

M: L

GENEALOGY  
975.6  
N81S  
V.15

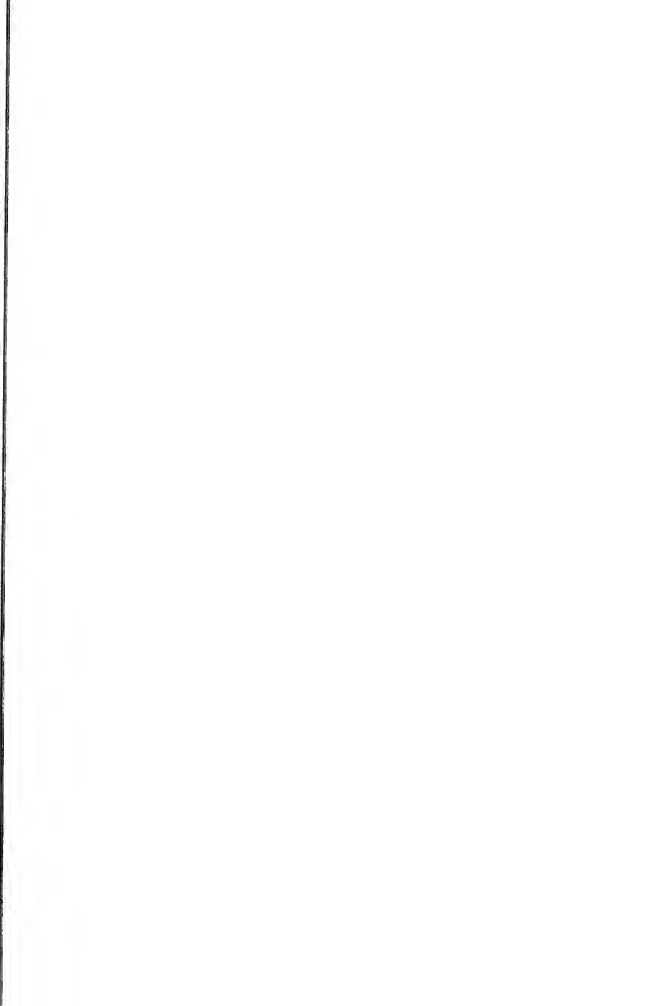
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01797 3329







THE  
STATE RECORDS

OF  
NORTH CAROLINA.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES, BY ORDER OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY

WALTER CLARK,

ONE OF THE JUSTICES OF THE SUPREME COURT OF N. C.

VOL. XV—1780-'81.

---

GOLDSBORO:

NASH BROS., BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.

1898.





## PREFATORY NOTES.

---

1136001

In June, 1780, before Gen. Clinton departed from Charleston for New York, a plan of operations for the subjugation of North Carolina was agreed on between him and Cornwallis.

After South Carolina had been made secure and civil government re-established there, Cornwallis was to advance into North Carolina and Gen. Leslie was to invade Virginia, thus threatening North Carolina from that direction while engaging the Virginia forces and preventing any re-inforcements being sent to Gen. Gates. Cornwallis proceeded leisurely in carrying out his part of that programme. He thoroughly beat down all opposition to the Royal authority in South Carolina, placed strong garrisons at important points in the interior, divided the inhabitants, according to age and circumstances, into two classes of loyal militia, and organized partizan corps that became well disciplined and very effective. But aside from the additional strength derived from these bodies of Loyalists, he had strong regiments of British regulars, which he felt confident would be able to withstand any force that could be brought against them. Besides, he had many assurances that a large part of the population of North Carolina were well affected towards the Crown and were ready not only to provide supplies, but to rally to his standard. Yet out of abundant caution, before entering upon the conquest of North Carolina, he deemed it safer to provide against contingencies, and so it was arranged for Gen. Leslie to make a lodgement in Virginia, occupy Petersburg where there was a considerable store of military supplies and make incursions towards North Carolina.

The crops in North Carolina that summer were exceptionally fine, and were particularly abundant at the West, and Cornwallis urged the Tories to remain quiet at their homes, house their crops and be in readiness to join him on his approach in the autumn. Such excursions as were made along the border brought him satisfactory accounts of strong support when the hour for action should arrive.

Indeed, Gen. Caswell writing to Gov. Nash from his camp near

the South Carolina line, on July 31st, 1780, portrayed the situation in ominous colors. "There are very few inhabitants of Anson," wrote Gen. Caswell, "who have not taken the oath of allegiance to the King of Great Britain. Most of these," he, however, added "are willing to break it and take up arms against him, saying that they were compelled by the British, but come in voluntarily to us. Such as are desirous of supporting the British Government are either fled with the British or lie out of it." At best the outlook in that section was not hopeful, nor was Anson without company. After the occupation of Charlotte by Cornwallis, Gov. Nash himself wrote—"should Gen. Davidson, who proposed to make a stand in the North side of the Yadkin, be unfortunate in the attempt, it would have a very unhappy effect on our affairs, for the country below the Yadkin to within twenty miles of Hillsboro is chiefly disaffected and has been so from the beginning of the war." And, indeed, similar conditions of disaffection prevailed in some other parts of the State, while no section was entirely free from it. Yet after the dispersal of Gates' army on August 16th, at Camden, Cornwallis was bitterly disappointed that there were no greater risings among the inhabitants. On the morning of the 17th he dispatched "proper persons" into North Carolina with directions to the Loyalists to take up arms, and assemble immediately and to seize the most violent of their adversaries and all military stores and to intercept all stragglers from Gates' army; and he promised to march without delay to their support. But he received only cold comfort. He wrote in confidence to Gen. Clinton telling of his appointment, saying that no Loyalist had given him intelligence of Gates' army: that they did not rise and assert themselves after his victory, and he commented as the fact that they had allowed Gates to pass on to Hillsboro with a guard of only six men.

His experience with the South Carolinians was equally disappointing. Indeed, a month later, he reported officially to England that the disloyalty in the country East of the Santee was so great that the account of his victory could not penetrate into it, any person daring to speak of it being threatened with instant death. Camden being more than 75 miles South of Charlotte in the direct line to Charleston, the Catawba river running almost North and South on the West of the route, Gen. Sumpter now began to oper-

ate on the West of the Catawba while Gen. Marion penetrated into the Southeastern counties and interrupted Cornwallis' communication with Charleston. With a large number of prisoners, with many wounded men, and his force of Regulars much weakened by disease, and the patriot bands enterprising and troublesome, Cornwallis found himself unable to reap the best fruits of his victory. He sent his prisoners to Charleston in squads of 150 under charge of a strong guard; and on the 26th of August, Marion came up with one of these detachments, captured the guard and liberated the prisoners. And his operations were so important that Cornwallis had to send a Regiment to Georgetown to retake it from the patriotic militia who had captured it, and to preserve British authority there. These and other causes delayed his forward march for a month—a fortunate respite for the North Carolina authorities.

In the meanwhile the British emissaries in North Carolina had not been entirely unsuccessful. Bands of Tories embodied in Bladen and in Anson; but in Bladen, Col. Brown, after two stout engagements, succeeded in subduing them, notwithstanding Cornwallis detached 400 men to invade that county; while in Anson Col. Abel Kolb, with a hundred resolute minute men, zealously watched over the Patriot cause and rendered such signal service in dispersing the Loyalists whenever they assembled as to receive the particular thanks of Gen. Gates, the Commander-in-Chief.

The Tories also became active in Cumberland, Chatham, Randolph and Guilford; and especially in Surry did they make such headway that Col. Armstrong could subdue them only after a sharp engagement.

The discomfiture of Gates' army at Camden was complete. The retreat of the shattered organizations became a rout. The militia largely threw away their guns and on reaching North Carolina dispersed to their homes. The Virginia militia, several hundred strong, reached Guilford Court House, but so many kept on their homeward way, that somewhat later Gen. Stevens could muster only one hundred of them.

The Maryland Continentals and Dixon's Regiment of North Carolina militia were however conspicuous for their fine conduct. The British having penetrated to their rear, they charged through the serried ranks of the enemy and made good their retreat, and when

a squadron of horse came in pursuit, they faced about and fought so desperately that only two of the British horsemen escaped. Gen. Gates and Gen. Caswell hastened without stopping to Hillsboro, where the former at once set about drawing re-inforcements and military stores from Virginia, and began to organize a new army. Gen. Smallwood, on reaching Charlotte, directed Col. Davie and a few minute men he had with him to move down the river and watch Cornwallis, while urgent calls were made for the militia to assemble and protect their country. Smallwood himself continued with the sick and wounded to Salisbury where he established a camp. Such ammunition and stores as had not been carried forward remained at Mack's Ferry low down on the Yadkin river, and these were speedily removed to Salisbury.

The care of the country from Anson to the Sea-coast had been committed to Gen. H. W. Harrington, who, with several companies of militia from Duplin, Onslow, Bladen and Cumberland and several from Albemarle counties, in all, making a force of 450 men, kept up a vigilant watch and guarded the stores at Fayetteville. In his front, Marion acted toward the coast, Col. Kolb over in Anson; and down on the Pee Dee the brave and energetic Col. James Kenan, of Duplin, with a squadron of horse, kept faithful guard.

Gov. Nash had called the General Assembly together to meet at Hillsboro the 12th of August, but a quorum of the members had not reached there on the 23rd; when time being precious, the members present recommended to the Governor to call out one-half of the militia of the State and to direct the commanding officers to appoint commissioners to provide by purchase or impressment the necessary supplies.

Accordingly the militia was directed to assemble at Hillsboro, Salisbury and Charlotte.

Gen. Caswell, having dispatched messengers to intercept the militia regiments of Col. Jarvis, Col. Seawell and Col. Exum and to direct them to Ramsay's Mills in Chatham county, on the 26th of August left Hillsboro for Kinston, but a few days later he was in camp with this brigade, whose strength was something over 800 men. Gov. Nash, however, assigned Gen. Sumner to that command; and on the 3rd of September Sumner and Caswell proceeded

with it by way of Pittsboro to Salisbury where they arrived a fortnight later.

When the Assembly met, it addressed itself with vigor to the work before it. Responding to the recommendation of the Governor, it levied a tax in kind to be at once collected out of the abundant harvest. Notwithstanding Gen. Harrington had been appointed Brigadier General of the Salisbury District, pro tempore, in Rutherford's absence, the Assembly now elected Lieut. Col. Wm. Davidson of the Continentals to that position, and it appointed Gen. Smallwood Major-General and Commander-in-Chief of the militia, giving him precedence over all the officers in the State except alone Gen. Gates.

These appointments were the cause of some irritation. Upon learning that Col. Davidson had been appointed to the Brigadier's place that he held, Gen. Harrington promptly tendered his resignation, but he still continued to hold and act under his commission as Brigadier and rendered efficient service in the Southeastern border.

Gen. Caswell was not so complacent. In October he wrote to Gov. Nash, reminding him that in the Spring he had not only "been appointed Major-General in command of the militia, but as well a member of the Board to conduct trade in behalf of the State; and that at the late session the Assembly had been pleased to dismiss him from the command of the militia, and it is probable would have dismissed him from the Board of Trade had it occurred to them that he had been appointed a member of that Board," and so he tendered his resignation of the latter position.

Nor did the Governor fare better. He had reported to the Assembly that his Council did not attend and gave him no aid, and he urged that other appointments should be made, and he also recommended that a Board of War should be created who would share with him the responsibility of conducting military matters when the Assembly was not in session. Accordingly the Assembly created a Board of War composed of Col. Alexander Martin, John Penn and Oroondates Davis; and this Board began its sessions September 12th. Its powers were so great as to be in derogation of the rights of the Governor, and during much of the time John Penn acted alone as the Board and controlled the military operations of

the State. Gov. Nash was greatly incensed at this turn of affairs and at the next session of the Assembly he protested that the Legislature had no right to subvert the Constitution of the State in that manner; that it had deprived him of his rightful powers and left him with but an empty title, neither serviceable to the people nor honorable to himself, and that he would resign his office unless restored to his lawful functions. The Board of War ceased to exist on the 31st January, 1781, but Nash was not re-elected Governor.

Trade between our ports and the West Indies seems never to have been entirely arrested, and many valuable cargoes were imported; nor did the practice cease of sending out armed private vessels to prey on British commerce and make prizes of British merchantmen. It so happened that several vessels came in just about the time Gates lost his stores with cargoes tending to supply those losses. In particular, on September 4th, there arrived in the Cape Fear two prizes made by the Privateer, Gen. Nash, one cargo being invoiced at 10,000 pounds sterling and the other at 40,000 pounds; the latter indeed being one of the most valuable captures made during the war and having on board nearly everything desired by the soldiers. About the same time the Marquis of Bretigny also reached New Berne bringing a quantity of powder and 400 stand of arms, with pistols, saddles and accoutrements; while Dr. Guion's schooner likewise brought in needed supplies.

In fact the enterprise displayed by the merchants and gentlemen at our ports was no less remunerative to them than beneficial to the State. It was also troublesome to the enemy. Gov. Nash in December mentioned in a letter to Gen. Washington: "The enemy have not been entirely free of trouble off Charleston and on the coast in that quarter during this summer; they have suffered very considerably by our privateers, particularly by open row boats. These boats, with 40 or 50 men aboard, take almost everything that comes in their way. Two that went out in company returned here this week, after a leave of about 20 days, in which time they took and sent in 12 valuable prizes, besides burning, I think, 4."

---

As speedily as possible after the battle of Camden, Cornwallis dispatched Tarleton to cut off Sumpter whose corps was unfortunately surprised by that energetic leader and totally routed, and scouring

parties were sent out to take Marion, who, however, eluded all efforts to capture him, and continued to harrass and annoy the British incessantly. Expecting to advance, Cornwallis allowed Ferguson, with his partisan corps of 1,200 Loyalists, to march into Western North Carolina, to collect forage, suppress any outbreaks there and afford the Tories an opportunity to join him. Ferguson soon reached Gilberttown some thirty miles distant from the South Carolina line, and a part of his command even penetrated to Morganton.

Gen. Davidson had established his camp ten miles South of Charlotte and twenty miles from the Waxhaws where Cornwallis lay, and there on the 24th of September Sumner joined him, while Col. Locke was raising the militia and the minute men were active and vigilant. At length Cornwallis, being ready, broke camp and moved forward, his advance entering Charlotte on the 26th of September, his purpose being to establish a strong post there, and then being joined by the Loyal militia to proceed to Salisbury and Hillsboro and re-establish British government, Gov. Josiah Martin accompanying the army, ready to resume the administration.

Sumner then fell back to McGoin's Creek, leaving Gen. Davidson and Col. Davie with his mounted minute men in the immediate front of the enemy.

Gov. Nash was emphatic in his directions that anything like a general engagement was to be avoided, for a second defeat at that time would have had a most disastrous effect on the inhabitants and upon the spirit of the militia who had now rallied from the depression caused by Gates' defeat.

Early in October Gen. Butler's brigade, 700 strong, was about to make a junction with Sumner, who was East of the Yadkin and 18 miles from Salisbury. Gen. Jones, with the Halifax Brigade, had been ordered to join Harrington, but now was marching with all haste to Sumner's camp. Col. William Washington, with 100 troopers, was en route from Halifax and other partizan bands were concentrating at Salisbury. Gen. Smallwood had accepted the appointment of Major-General of the militia and was now en route from Hillsboro to the front, escorted by Col. Morgan and 300 Regulars. Gates was still at Hillsboro where 1,000 Continentals were still in camp, either without shoes or without arms, waiting on the slow Virginia authorities.

On the other hand, Cornwallis, while not pressing forward to the East, threw a column to the Westward to connect with Ferguson or to prevent the juncture of the several bodies of militia that were marching against him.

In these trying days, Davidson and Davie bore themselves as heroes, worthy of immortal fame. Their courage, activity and zeal inspired the surrounding country, fixed all waverers on the patriotic side and suppressed all disaffection, while their vigilant and daring minute men drove in Cornwallis' foraging parties and hemmed his men within their camp, and struck hard blows whenever opportunity offered.

On October 7th, Col. Davie's horse had increased to 400, while Gen. Davidson, who took post thirteen miles to the North-east of Charlotte, had five hundred more under his immediate command. Cornwallis had expected much from the loyal people—much in the way of supplies and additions to his forces. But he reckoned without his host. A letter from Charlotte, written about that time, says: "His Lordship took post at Charlotte with much pomp. Proclamations were issued: peace and protection were offered to all returning and penitent rebels, and death, with all its horrors, threatened to the obstinate and impenitent.

Gov. Martin, with great solemnity, assumed the Government and conceived himself reinstated.

The people generally abandoned their habitations; some fled, determined to dispute every foot of ground, and some assembled in their respective neighborhoods, determined to harass the enemy's foraging parties.

His Lordship soon discovered that he was in the enemy's country, without provisions, without intelligence, without a single humble servant, except Peter Johnson and McCafferty, who at last deserted him in the night and came to make peace with us."

Such was the situation while Cornwallis waited at Charlotte for the return of Ferguson from his foraging expedition into Western Carolina.

On Ferguson's advance into North Carolina runners were dispatched across the mountains and into Virginia, as well as the neighboring North Carolina counties, and the people gallantly rose to meet him. The official account of these proceedings, signed by Cols. Campbell, Shelby and Cleveland, states: "On receiving intel-



ligence that Maj. Ferguson had advanced as high up as Gilberttown, in Rutherford county, and threatened to cross the mountains to the Western waters, Col. William Campbell, with 400 men from Washington county, Virginia, and Col. Isaac Shelby, with 240 men from Sullivan county, North Carolina, and Lieut. Col. John Lewis, with 240 men of Washington county, North Carolina, assembled at Watauga, on the 25th of September, where they were joined by Col. Charles McDowell, with 160 men from the counties of Burke and Rutherford, who had fled before the enemy to the Western waters.

We began our march on the 26th, and on the 30th we were joined by Col. Cleveland on the Catawba River with 350 men from the counties of Wilkes and Surry. No one officer having properly the right to command in chief, on the 1st of October we dispatched an express to Maj. Gen. Gates informing him of our situation and requesting him to send a general officer to take command of the whole. In the meantime Col. Campbell was chosen to act as Commandant till such general officer should arrive. We marched to the Cowpens on Broad River in South Carolina, where we were joined by Col. James Williams, with 400 men, on the evening of the 6th of October, who informed us that the enemy had encamped somewhere near the Cherokee Ford of Broad River, about 30 miles distant from us.

By a council of the principal officers it was then thought advisable to pursue the enemy that night with 900 of the best horsemen and leave the weak horsemen and the foot men to follow as fast as possible. We began our march with 900 of the men, about 8 o'clock the same evening, and marching all night came up with the enemy about 3 o'clock p. m. on the 7th, who lay encamped on the top of King's Mountain, 12 miles North of Cherokee Ford, in the confidence that they could not be forced from so advantageous a post."

The column approached to within a quarter of a mile of the enemy before it was discovered. In five minutes the engagement became general and the battle was won in an hour and seven minutes.

Maj. Ferguson, together with 157 of his command were killed, and 153 so badly wounded that they could not be removed from the field according to the British returns. The first reports of British loss made by the conquerors were not unnaturally exaggerated

and can not be followed. Ferguson had with him 100 regulars, of whom only about one-half survived. He had also about 1,000 of his partisan corps (Loyalists). Over 700 were made prisoners. The loss among the officers were particularly heavy. The loss of the patriot force was 28 killed, among them Col. Williams, and 62 wounded.

It was night before the prisoners were all secured, and the victors slept in the battle-field, but early the next morning set off Northward with their prisoners under the command of Col. Campbell. Within two months, however, all but 130 of them had been dismissed, paroled or had been enlisted in the military service for three months, and Gen. Greene was disappointed in not being able to use them by way of exchange to set free prisoners held by the British.

This important victory was one of the turning points of the war. Not only in its direct efforts but in its influences it was of the first magnitude. First, it showed the capacity of untrained militia to fight stubborn battles and win victories, and it animated the patriots to renewed zeal, while depressing those who were disposed to favor the crown. After that the Tories in that region were content to profess their good will to the King and practiced remaining at home.

The destruction of an entire corps of 1,100 men, and the loss of so many experienced, crippled Cornwallis' army and entirely unsettled his plans.

By the 10th the news had reached Sumner at camp Yadkin, and on the morning of the 12th Gates at Hillsboro transmitted the intelligence to Congress. He wrote to Jefferson, then Governor of Virginia: "This instant I received the great and glorious news contained in the enclosed letter from Brigadier Gen. Davidson to Gen. Sumner, who directly dispatched it to me by express. We are now more than even with the enemy. The moment the supplies for the troops arrive from Taylor's Ferry, I shall proceed with the whole to the Yadkin.

Gen. Smallwood and Col. Morgan are on their way to that part. The latter, with the Light Infantry, was yesterday advanced eighteen miles beyond Guilford Court House; the former, with the Cavalry, lay last night thirteen miles on this side of that place."

Cornwallis was so hemmed in Charlotte as to have received no information of the battle of King's Mountain for a considerable time. Indeed he was in utter ignorance of what was passing in

South Carolina. For near three weeks he received no intelligence from Camden, every express for him having been taken by the active partisan bands in his rear.

On learning of the loss of Ferguson's corps, he apprehended that Ninety-Six would be at once attacked and taken, and being without supplies, determined to fall back. So on the evening of the 12th he left Charlotte and on the 21st of October he re-crossed the Catawba and went into camp near the Waxhaws. Here he first learned that Gen. Leslie had pursuant to the prearranged plan made a descent on the Chesapeake, and in the month of October had made incursions through the lower counties of Virginia, penetrating down the Black water to the South Quay near the N. C. line, and nearer the Coast to Great Bridge over the North West. In that quarter Gen. Gregory commanded, and he gallantly took the field with his militia, but fortunately no general engagement occurred. As these operations were of no advantage to Cornwallis, on hearing of them, he had once suggested to Gen. Leslie to change his base to the Cape Fear; but instead, Gen. Leslie, after occupying lower Virginia for a month, returned to New York.

As Cornwallis withdrew into South Carolina, the patriot forces followed in the same direction.

About the middle of November Gen. Smallwood was about 15 miles below Charlotte awaiting the arrival of Gen. Gates with 1,000 Regulars composed of the Maryland and Delaware regiments and of Buford's Virginia corps.

Gen. Stevens was still at Hillsboro with 500 Virginia troops, almost naked and unarmed. Gen. Gates had then set out for the front to take command in person; but the arrival of Gen. Greene, who had been appointed to succeed him, was daily expected.

The practice in calling out the militia had been to designate the number to be called out from the several counties embraced in the order, and these men were to serve sixty or ninety days as the circumstances seemed to require. The result was that the militia force was constantly being changed, the time for which the men were to serve was continually expiring, and the efficiency of the army was disastrously effected. No reliance could be placed on the number of men who would be available at any particular time in the future, and the organization of a regular force was indispensable in view

of the probable movements of Cornwallis who appeared to be preparing for a return into North Carolina.

In this situation it was hoped that an exchange of prisoners might be effected that would liberate hundreds of our veterans that had been taken at Charleston and Camden and set free from their parole the militia who had been allowed to return to their homes under a pledge to remain inactive until exchanged.

But notwithstanding the orders of Gen. Gates that the prisoners taken at King's Mountain should be carried to Fincastle, Va., it appears that Col. Martin Armstrong frustrated that design and set at liberty some 500 of these prisoners, much to the disappointment of Gen. Greene and the Board of War. Indeed, the pressure on the British to feed the prisoners in their hands was so annoying that they would probably have been glad to make some exchange. Lord Germain, writing to Cornwallis on the subject of relieving the public of the enormous expense of sustaining these prisoners, said: "What appears to me the most practicable measures for these purposes are the inducing the prisoners to enter on board the ships of war or Privateers, or to go as recruits to the regiments in the West Indies, or as volunteers to serve upon the expedition against the Spanish settlements from Jamaica; and your Lordship will, therefore, take the proper steps for dispersing as many of them as possible in these several ways, or in such other ways as may occur to you as more practicable and effectual."

Conformably to these directions a considerable number of the prisoners at Charleston were sent to the West Indies and were in a measure forced by the British into their service. How many North Carolinians shared that unhappy fate we have no means of determining.

Representations having been made to Congress that it was desirable to substitute another General Officer for Gates as Commander of the Southern Department, Gen. Washington appointed Gen. Greene to that command, and on December 2nd Gen. Greene arrived in camp at Charlotte and assumed command.

*Walter Clark*

# THE STATE RECORDS OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

1780.

---

GOV. ABNER NASH TO THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

[North Carolina State Papers, No. 72, p., 89.]

NEWBERN, July 18th, 1780.

SIR:

I made not the least doubt that our delegates had acquainted Congress of the steps taken by our Assembly for furnishing their quota of the Continental Tax: every transaction relative to this business is anterior to my appointment to the government of this State, and I did not conceive it necessary to trouble you, Sir, with accounts which I supposed you had received before, either from our late Governor or the Delegates of the State. Every Congress draft that has yet come to hand has been duly paid, and, indeed, I have advanced in cash 1,250,000 dollars to your Commissary on the Cr. of the United States, he engaging to obtain and furnish Bills for the amount. I am obliged yet to advance him farther sums or let the Army suffer.

I am to aeqt. you that your resolves, tho' dated in February, never came to my hands till the 15th May, which unfortunately happened a few days after the rising of the Genl. Assembly. Of course nothing effectual could be done on that head, and I beg leave to observe that it is much to be lamented that this measure, if deemed necessary for the subsistence of the Army, had not been adopted last winter, and the respective States immediately made acquainted therewith. The provision called for might then have been collected against the opening of the campaign and on reasonable terms. However, Sir, I have called a meeting of the General Assembly for the express purpose of taking under considera-

tion your letters and the resolves of Congress which accompany them. In answer to that part of your letter in which you desire to be acquainted with the powers lodged with the Executive of this State, I am to inform you that the Governor & Council are impowered to draw out 8,000 men of the militia of this State to relieve that number now employed in the field; and they are also impowered to strike money, if absolutely necessary, on the Cr. of this State, for defraying the Militia expenses. By this you perceive, Sir, we have had more of our militia out on duty than was required by the Acts of Congress. Very little progress has been made for recruiting in the regular service, tho' the reward offered by the State was very great. Of this, however, I presume your Genl. will be able to give you a better account than I can, as they are supposed by ye orders of Congress to be sent to him as fast as they are recruited; & your Genl., I presume, can also give you more satisfactory acct. of the operations of the armies than I can. I shall, nevertheless, from time to time acquaint Congress with every material occurrence that happens in this State or So. Carolina, & shall be happy to do this in the way most agreeable to you, either by holding a reciprocal correspondence with you or with our delegates in Congress. And, Sir, I shall hope for the honor of being made acquainted with such matters of Genl. importance as concerns the United States. In your last favour you allude, as I conceive, to an expectation of aid from France; but as I never had any previous intelligence on this head, could not determine how much confidence to place in it. A report also prevails that Genl. Gates is appointed to command in the Southern department, but you make no mention of any such measure in any of your letters; of course I should not suppose the report well founded. By the last returns I had from the Baron De Kalb, his army amounted to upwards of 11,300 men, besides 4,000 militia that are now marching to reinforce him; and as the immediate burthen of subsisting this army falls upon N. Carolina, I hope Congress will think we are doing our utmost, both as to men and money, for the common Interest of the Union.

I have had late intelligence from Pee Dee. Majr. McArthur is posted there near Cheraw Hill, with about 500 Regulars & about 1,600 Militia. Their outposts in that neighborhood have lately been called in, & Lord Cornwallis has returned from Charles

Town to Cambden. The crops in that Country are immense, & the Mills are constantly at work for the use of the Enemy. The Baron writes me that he understands Genl. Gates is coming to take his command, & that he shall be happy to be relieved. I expect his Army will remain at their present post (Conrad Dowd's) on Deep River until the General arrives. General Caswell, with a pretty large detachment of the Militia, is, I expect, by this time at Cole's Bridge, on Drowning Creek, about 25 Miles from Pee Dee. He writes that if he can accomplish a junction with General Rutherford and the Western Militia under him, he will march on and take post on the hither side of Pee Dee; this would be of the utmost consequence, as we should then be in the way of consuming what may at present \*be called the Enemy's stores. But, important as the object is, I have advised him not to get beyond supporting distance from the Regular Army, unless from intelligence he has a very great certainty of succeeding in his enterprise. I hope, Sir, Our Assembly, at their next Session, will answer the fullest expectations of Congress. I shall not fail to urge them to the execution of every measure recommended by your Honourable body, and will advise you minutely of their acts.

With the highest respect,

I have the Honour to be, Sir,

Your Excellency's Most Obedt. Servant,

A. NASH.

Excuse the direction; 'twas copied by My Secretary from the direction of Yours to me, where 'tis to the office & not to the man.

Addressed, His Excellency, The Pres't of Congress, Philadelphia.

---

GENL. HORATIO GATES TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

[Letters Genl. Gates, 151, Vol. 2, p. 218.]

HILLSBORO, 19th July, 1780.

The Deplorable State of the Commissary and Quarter Master's Departments, and the intire Deficiency of Magazines to Supply the Southern Army, Oblige me to Request General Huger to be the Bearer of this Letter; His zeal for the public Service antici-

pates my wish that he would be my Advocate with your Excellency, & the Executive Power of this State to Supply our Wants by immediately establishing Magazines of Provisions and Forage, and properly Organizing, the Q. M. General's Department; unless these things are done, an Army is like a Dead Whale upon the Sea Shore, a Monstrous Carcase without life or Motion; to be particular in representing the Exact State of the Two Departments, & how much each wants of its due Supplies, would Fill a Volume. General Huger has seen and known them all; To Him I beg leave to refer your Excellency & The Council for more Minute information; Can I hope that Our Distress would move you to come for some short Time to Hillsborough, your appearance may Operate advantageously upon the Spirits of the Militia, as well as be immediately necessary in establishing a System of Supplies. With proper Exertions I have no doubt The Enemy might be confined to Charles Town, & Finally Expelled from thence; but on the Contrary, should inactivity or Neglect Continue, Their hateful Influence must be Fatal to the Army & Ruinous to the Southern States. Before I Finish my Letter I must request your Excellency will use your Utmost Endeavours to Supply 700 Tents for the Militia of your State; Virginia has promised instantly to forward a proper Number for her Troops; the indispensable necessity for this Article is too Striking to need any reasoning to enforce it. I have received no Answer to the Letter I had The Honour to write your Excellency from Richmond. Genl. Huger takes with Him the Demand I have upon your Excellency from Congress, as well as that upon Virginia. I wish the circumstances of your Treasury may be such as to Enable you to Answer Both. The General will acquaint your Excellency with the Reasons I was not paid the Draught upon the Treasury of Virginia.

With Sentiments of the Highest Esteem & Regard,

I am, Sir,

Yr. Excellency's most obedient Humble Servant,

HORATIO GATES.

His Excellency Governor Nash.

( Endorsed : )

Copy of a Letter from Genl. Gates to His Excellency, Governor Nash. Dated Hillsborough, 19th July, 1780.



ESTIMATE BY COMMY JOSEPH GREEN OF REQUIREMENTS OF  
THE COMMY DEPARTMENT, VIZ:

10,000 Rations Beef is 15,000 lbs	@ 20 pen.....	15,000
10,000 Do.....flour is.....10,000	30 sh.....	15,000
10,000 Do.....Rum.....10,000 gills, 40 "	.....	20,000
Sugar, Tea, Coffee, wine, &c., for Hospi- tals.....	.....	1,000
10 Pct. loss in Issuing on the above.....	.....	5,000
		<u>56,100</u>
Money to lay in 90 days, rations at above rates,		<u>5,049,000</u>

That I be at liberty to raise four Companies Light horse, to consist of twenty-five men Each, Officered with one Capt. & one Lieutenant. To be entitled to the same pay & Rations, and To Serve the same term of time & be under the same rules & Regulations as the Militia Light Horse in this State.

That Col. Long be directed to furnish me with swords for the above men as soon as possible.

That I be at Liberty to Purchase forty waggons and Teams for the use of my Department, or Col. Long be directed to furnish me with the number.

JOSEPH GREEN.

July 19th, 1780.

GOVERNOR'S PROCLAMATION.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

By his Excellency Abner Nash, Esquire, Governor, Captain General and Commander in Chief in and over the said State,

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, the Exportation of Provisions from this State will be attended with manifest injury to the United States, by rendering it difficult for the Public Agents and Contractors to procure supplies for the Army, I have therefore thought fit, by & with the advice of the Council of State, to issue this my Proclamation for laying an embargo on provisions and Spirituous Liquors, & I do accordingly hereby prohibit the Exportation of Beef, Pork,

Bacon, Wheat, Flour, Corn, Indian-meal & Rice, for the space of 30 days from the date hereof, except such provisions as may, by the commercial Agent or the Commissioners of Trade, be given in exchange for Salt. And I do hereby strictly prohibit all Mariners, Masters & Commanders of Vessels, & all other persons whatsoever within this State, from loading on board any vessel for exportation, & from exporting, all or any of the above enumerated articles of provisions, by land or water, from the date hereof, during the term aforesaid, except as is above excepted, as all such Mariners, Masters & Commanders of Vessels, & all such other persons whatsoever, will answer for the Contrary.

And I do hereby strictly Charge and Command all Naval Officers & others in their respective departments to exert their best endeavours to the end that this Embargo be strictly observed.

Given under my hand and the Great Seal of the State, at New-Bern, this twentieth Day of July, A. D. 1780, in the 5th Year of our Independence.

ABNER NASH.

MAJ. THOMAS BLOUNT TO GOV. NASH.

(Extract of part of a Letter from Thomas Blount.)

July 23rd, 1780.

Three successful attacks have been made on the Enemy. The particulars of the first I gave you in a former Letter. The second was on a Party of about one hundred and thirty Tories, Commanded by Colo. Ferguson, a noted Tory from the Northward, and seventy Light Horse of Cathcart's Legion, Commanded by a Capt. Hook on the 12th Inst. by a party of 80 or 90 Militia, under the command of Colo. Neale. The surprise was compleat. Ferguson, Hook, a Lieut. and 11 others were killed on the ground, and a major, 2 Lieuts. & 27 taken, many of whom are since dead of their wounds; the remainder are dispersed. Some accoutrements for Light Horse & a number of Horses were also taken; of the exact number we have not yet a certain account, but it is supposed the whole. Our loss was only one man wounded.

Lieut. Col. Williams, Lieut. Davidson, of the Continental Line, with a Detachment of One Hundred & sixty Light Horse from Brig. Genl. Rutherford's Brigade, on the 21st Inst. made the third

---

attack on about 500 or 600 Tories, Commanded by the infamous Sam Bryan, near Colston on P. D., killed three or four, took Forty, & put the remainder to flight with more precipitation than we fled from Bryar Creek; none halted until they reached the Enemy's next Post at the Waxhaws, where they threw the whole into the utmost confusion & Consternation. Their whole time since has been employed in constructing Fortifications for their safety. Colo. Davidson was wounded in the Body, 'tis feared mortally; two Privates were also slightly wounded, but not a man killed. To Davidson's misfortune may probably be attributed their escape.

---

Maj. Thos. Blount also writes, dated the 23rd July, Informing that the attack on Col. Moore with a party of Tories was not commanded by Col. Francis Locke, as was reported, but by seven Captains of Light Horse, the eldest of which was Capt. Gilbert Falls, who, together with five others, fell in the attack. The other Capts. and 1 Lieut. wounded. The whole of our loss was seven killed & nineteen wounded; that Seventy of the Enemy were killed, One Hundred taken Prisoners, three Hundred Horses & considerable Baggage.

---

GEN. WOODFORD TO GOV. NASH.

---

HADDRELL'S POINT, 30th July, 1780.

Gen. Woodford presents his most respectful compliments to His Excellency Gov. Nash, & requests the favour of him to have the inclosed letters sealed and forwarded to Virginia by the post or any express that may be going that way.

He has also to request that the Gov. will be pleased to order the post office at Newbern to be examined for Letters to the Virginia officers, and have them forwarded to this place. His present situation (he flatters himself) will apologize for the freedom he has taken.

---

COL. BENJ. SEAWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

WM. BETTS', WAKE COUNTY, 26th July, 1780.

His Excell'y Abner Nash, Esqr., Newbern, from Col. Benj. Seawell, fav. by Mr. Locky.

SIR:

Your favour by Mr. Jones, the Express, came to hand accompany'd with fifty Thousand Dollars. You mentioned that you had already furnished Gen. Eaton with 40,000 Pounds, Colo. Hart of Edgecomb £10,000; that sum, added to the twenty thousand furnished me, amounting in the whole to £70,000, you supposed must be a sum sufficient for Halifax District but, Sir, I am convinced you never made a calculation of the matter; as, for Instance, seven hundred Troops is rais'd in Halifax District, 400 of which is drafts. Their bounty, at 150 dollars each, is 60,000 dollars, 300 Volunteers at 300 Do. is 90,000 Dollars amounting in the whole to 60,000 Pounds, which is within ten thousand pounds of the Sum already advanced. I am made acquainted with the appropriation of the money Gen. Eaton Rec'd., & can inform you he has applied the whole to the public use; & yet the Warren, No. Hampton & Nash men have not rec'd a shilling Bounty; & this, Sir, is owing to the enormous sums the Commissary & forage Masters have been obliged to give for Provisions, &c.: and as the men from those Counties who have not rec'd their bounty make very heavy Complaints, alledging that they were assured when they marched from these Counties, and arrived at the place of Gen. Rendezvous, they should receive their bounty; but being disappointed by the bad Conduct of these County officers I am Authorized to assure you that the men are fit to mutineer & Return home, & I am convinced they never will march Out the State unless their bounty is paid. I have us'd my Endeavours to reconcile them by Promising that I would state the matter to you &, if Possible, get their bounty, for which purpose I've sent Mr. Christopher Lockey, the Commissary to my Regt., to fully inform you of the matter, & if Possible to get the money. I am convinced, Sir, you can easily determine the fatal consequences that wou'd Enssue in case of a mutiny among the troops; and I do defy any officer, let his address and influence be Ever so great among the men, to Prevent

it if they are forced out of the State without their bounty. The men are fine men, full of spirits, Exceedingly willing to march if they can only receive the bounty they were promised, & I flatter myself, under God, with doing much good if the troops can only be treated as the Law Points out. Therefore I hope that you, Sir, will consider the matter, & furnish me with the bounty for 282 men, one-half which is Volunteers,

And with due respect,

Your Excellency's mo. Obedient Servt.,

BENJ. SEAWELL.

His Excellency the Gov.

---

R. D. SPEIGHT TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CAMP ANCRUMS' PLANTATION, S. CAROLINA,

4 MILES ABOVE THE CHERAWS, July 31st, 1780.

To His Excellency Governor Nash.

DEAR SIR:

I rec'd your favour of the 16th Inst.; Am very happy to hear that my Crop is in the order you mentioned as by letters rec'd some time ago from Mr. Hawks I expected it was indifferent.

We arrived here last Night after many disagreeable and fatiguing marches, having gone so far up the Country as to cross the Yadkin at Moore's Ferry. The Enemy, Immediately upon hearing of the surprise at Colston's, left Anson Court House, & the main Body Decamped from the Cheraws on 23 Inst. Their coming into this part of the Country has been of great service, for tho' numbers went off with them, yet those that remained, having Experienced the Cruelties of the British, are now willing to fight. A Capt. Thomas, with 25 Militia (all of them having taken the oath of Allegiance) under his Command, marched down to a narrow part of the River and took a boat going to Georgetown with most of the plunder & 102 of the 71st Regiment, part of them sick. It is reported here that the Enemy have left Camden, but no Certainty of it. Their nearest party to us are about 500 on Linche's Creek; what their intentions may be I can't say, but Imagine when we form a Junction with the Maryland Line &

proceed to the Southward they will retire to Charles Town. My Compliments to Mrs. Nash and Mr. & Mrs. Ellis.

I am, Dear Sir, with Respect,

Your obedt. humble Servt.,

R. D. SPAIGHT.

---

GEN. R. CASWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

CAMP, ANCRUM'S PLANTATION, 31st July, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I had the Honour of writing you a Long Epistle the 16th from Deep River. I was then very much indisposed and a good deal Distressed, which might occasion some expressions which I ought to apologize for, but as they were plain facts, I flatter myself your Excellency will excuse the manner.

We marched the next day, 17th, & arrived the 18th at the Cross roads on Deep River, where we lay the 24. In this Time we were able to procure four Days' provisions before hand by sending out parties to collect and thresh Wheat, & leave some wheat in the Mills for the use of those Militia who were to follow us. I had also procured & sent upwards of one hundred head of Beef Cattle to the Baron de Kalb, and advised him of my intention to March the 24 for the Yadkin, & to proceed down on the West side, at the same time recommending to him to Move down on the East side of P. D. I accordingly Marched cross the Yadkin at Moore's Ferry, twenty two miles below Salisbury, & proceeded to Colston's at the fork where Rocky River falls into P. D.; there I expected to have met with Genl. Rutherford, but he had crossed P. D., & was proceeding down on the East side of the River. I immediately pushed over Rocky River for Anson Court house, & from thence to this place, which is five miles within the line of So. Carolina, and about the same distance above the Cheraws. Genl. Rutherford is nearly opposite me; And Genl. Gates, who Commands now in the Southern Department, & is at the head of the Maryland line, is about twenty five miles above on the same side with Rutherford, & in his rear are the Virginia Militia. I have ordered Genl. Rutherford to join me to day, & in two or three more I expect we shall have a very formidable army in the

Neighbourhood of this place. The British and Tories have evacuated all their out posts on this River, & have retired towards Georgetown & Camden; our State is free of them, except to the westward of the Catawba; there may yet remain a few there who will soon be extirpated. On the arrival of Genl. Gates I presume a Council of war will be held, when it will be determined what steps may yet be pursued, and I flatter myself they will have such a Tendency as to drive the British beyond Santee, & even into Charlestown.

I have some hopes that our Distrestes in some measure will be relieved here, especially if I can remain so long as to recruit our Men and Horses, who are much worn down with fatigue, many of the Men very Ill; but Doctor Williamson is arrived, and I flatter myself he will soon put them on their Legs again. We may get some Materials from Cross Creek, if the Agent has been so obliging as to forward them. We have about one hundred prisoners, British & Tories, many of them with Genl. Rutherford. I have not yet been able to determine where to send them. There are very few of the Inhabitants of Anson County who have not taken the Oath of Allegiance to the King of Great Britain; most of them are willing to break it & take up Arms against him, saying they were Compelled by the British, but come in voluntarily to us. Such as were desirous of supporting the British Government are either fled with the British or lye out. I beg leave to recommend to your Excellency to issue a proclamation promising pardon to those who return to their Allegiance to the State, (the Principal ones excepted,) but as those necessary to be excepted cannot at present be discriminated, it will, I presume, be necessary to send the proclamation with a Blank for their names, or if your Excellency, by the advice of the Council, thinks it will be proper for me to issue such proclamation, as Commander in Chief of the Militia in the Service, you will be pleased to direct me, and I shall do it with Cheerfulness. I have made most of the Members of the General Assembly belonging to the Army acquainted with your Excellency's proclamation for Calling the Assembly at Hillsborough the 20th of August, and so many as can be spared from the Army, will attend. Your Excellency did not, in your letter, require my attendance, so I conclude you wish me to remain with the Army which I shall do unless you direct otherwise, or it

shall appear to me absolutely necessary that I should attend. When I was at Deep River, I wrote to Mr. Mallet on the subject of his department as Commissary, agreeable to your Excellency's request. He in answer informed me that by mistake he had made the second Application to your Excellency for money without forwarding the Bond, which mistake he discovered by finding the Bond still among his papers, and had immediately on such discovery sent down the Bond.

As the Bearer will return to Camp immediately, your Excellency will be pleased to forward by him any dispatches you may have for me.

With Sentiments of the greatest regard and Esteem,

I have the Honour to be, Dr. Sir, Your Excellency's

Most obedient & very humble Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

---

MAJ. WM. WILLIAMS TO GOV ABNER NASH.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 1st August, 1780.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Esq.

SIR:

The necessity I am under of addressing your Excellency is the only apology I can offer for the liberty I take in making you acquainted with some circumstances relative to my present Situation. I shall first premise that I have been an officer in the line of this State, and acted as Brigade Major from the first raising of Continental Troops till I had the misfortune to be (in an instant) struck speechless and motionless by the Palsy, at Valley Forge, in Pennsylvania, in the month of February, 1778. I continued a considerable time in that situation. At length it pleased God to restore me in part to the use of my speech and Limbs, when application was made in my behalf to get me a Company in the Corps of Invalids, in which I still continue; but in that Corps I only draw the bare pay, without having any title to Cloathing and some other immunities, to which the Officers of the Pennsylvania State (in that Corps) are entitled and receive. Next I beg leave to observe that I am informed a corps of Invalids is to be



established in this State for the Support of such of their officers and Soldiers as have been disabled in the service, and humbly pray that your Excellency will be pleased to use your influence to have me appointed to the command thereof, being desirous of serving this State in preference to any other, even as an Invalid, but am still in hopes that I shall so far recover the use of my limbs as to have the happiness of serving again in the field.

I am, with respect,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

WM. WILLIAMS.

---

REV. MR. PURCELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

BEAUFORT, N. C., August 2d, 1780.

SIR :

After a little Respite from so general a Deluge & Bustle that a man can open his Cabin windows & derive some satisfaction in looking around him, I thought I could not (meeting with an opportunity) dedicate a few moments more usefully than in offering them up to Your Excellency, & more especially when anything relating to the common good & Interest of Country demanded such a Tribute at my hands.

Upon my first Arrival here on Saturday, Curiosity naturally induced me to reconnoitre the Beach & enquire who such and such vessels belonged to—what they were loaded with & where from. As my enquiries seemed only directed to satisfy an idle Curiosity, (tho' indeed I had other motives,) my Companion candidly answered them, & observed that such a Schooner belonged to a Person that in all Probability I might know in Chas. Town. I remarked to him, his Character I was perfectly well acquainted with from his first coming into the Country, & it had been no little matter of surprise to me, as well as my fellow Citizens in Charles Town, how a man from the lowest Class of Overseers should have arrived so shortly to such a Command of Cash & Interest. His name is James Wright, a fellow that has ever been skulking & avoiding his Duty, & was here during the Seige. The name you will find amongst the *Worthies* that addressed Sir H. Clinton. But Col.

Easton, who did me the pleasure of calling on me yesterday P. M., & who I found I might unbosom myself to, acquainted me that it is not the identical *Worthy*, the Owner of this Vessel, but a Carpenter in Charles Town. Be that as it may, I have assurances of his going into Charles Town since the Capitulation—consequently can't partake of its priviledges, but must of Necessity have sworn Allegiance to procure a Reception. This, Sir, I apprehend, will amount to Seizure of his Property here, which is not inconsiderable. Yr. Excellency will be pleased to send me a Commission for that Purpose, & I'll speedily execute it. If any Resistance shou'd be made, You will be pleased to direct me where to apply for Military Assistance, & I'll let them see I will act in any Capacity when my Country calls.

The Schooner is loaded with Ram Arms, &c., part for the Public.

A *Prisoner*, Capt. Joiner, who was cast away in the Little Bob, (her Cargo half the Public,) upon my Enquiries how he had fared and what he had saved, replied in the old and usual Stile, *The Public Goods were nearly all lost*. Poor America! how art thou jilted & abused. A successful or saving voyage must ever be the Merchant's. Where Loss or Damage are sustained they must be charged on the Dr. side of the Book to thy Account. Besides the above, with another Schooner on the Beach, Capt. *Dixon* I find has Property to a great Amount on his hands belonging to the sd. Culpret Wright. How to come at the sight and Knowledge of this I must beg of your Excellency some legal Instructions. And I wou'd scotch every Siner of the law so as to almost make them crack, rather than suffer such Duplicity of Conduct in such dirty Villains to pass unnoticed. 'Tis a Debt we owe the virtuous few amongst us, & will in some Measure ease their Burdens. Should not Capt. Fernes leave Newbern so soon as yr. Excellency may think it expedient that I shou'd have an answer, I presume some body will be sent to me on Purpose. A Delay may be attended with a total Loss.

With yr. Excellency's Leave I will with Pleasure take under Charge Capt. Joiner's Cargo—I mean the public part—& make him swear to the Loss of the remainder. And in every Instance during

my residence here, tending to promote the public Welfare & happiness, no one shall more cheerfully engage than

Yr Excellcy's most obliged & Humble Servt.,

PURCELL.

BEAUFORT, Wednesday Morning.

P. S. My respectful Compliments to Mrs. Nash & the Family. A Copy of the Subscribers' Names to the Address might be of a Service to me here. Excuse my Scrawl & Paper. Capt. Fernes called on me ready to start before I had begun, & seems now very impatient.

P.

---

CHRISTO LAKEY TO GOV. ABEER NASH.

TARBOROUGH, August 2nd, 1780.

HO. SIR :

You will Receive per John Lakey a Letter from Col. Benj. Seawell, which I should of waited on you my-self with, but am very sick at present. I have been obliged to give very high prices for provisions, which has taken much Moore Money than you might of Expected. I shall be much obliged to you to send me by the Bearer Some money, as I am Out, & now have here between forty & fifty Delinkwents that has Lane back to furnish with provisions to Camp; they will March in two Days from this.

I am, Hon'd Sir, Your most humble Serv't,

CHRISTO. LAKEY.

---

REV. MR. PURCELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY :

Since I had the pleasure of addressing you by Capt. Fernes, which thro' Hurry & teasing I fear was very imperfect & scarce legible, I have had Occasion to try the Effect & Value of the State Money here, & find it beggars every Comparison we con'd make of Wilmington & *Newbern*. It has descended so low that the very Negroes, who I always entertained the Idea of possessing no Principle but Fear, are influenced by the infection. A morti-

fyng Instance of this presented itself this morning prior to my rising from Bed, otherwise the bronzed Front of the scoundrel should have felt the Effect of my Displeasure. There were a delicious variety of Fish & some chicken & Turtle brought to Town. A servant was dispatched to buy some, but the Fellow, brought up with Insolence amidst his scaly Tribe, refused to deliver any without hard Money, and audaciously superadded, "*Not a d—m'd Son of a B—ch* in the Town shall have any without it." The Fellow belonged to Col. Easton; I purpose riding to the Col's. this Evening & demonstrating to him, together with the Insolence, the heinousness of the fellow's Offence. If he Indulges him in the former, he may rest assured that, tho' the coming of the Saviour has abolished the Mosaical Institution, yet as a clergyman and a Friend to all its Valuable Precepts, its Discipline & good order, I shall dare to inflict 40 *Stripes save one*; And as for the latter I shall leave him to the Civil Power, who I hope will not bear the sword in vain, but be a Terror to the evil doers & a Rewarder of those who do well. Tho' indeed I always thought the latter useless, because virtue & honest dealing ever bear a heartfelt & self-approving Testimony, & are their own Reward. Apropos with Regard to the civil Magistrates, I fancy your Excellency's Proclamation never made its appearance here; It would not have been amiss. Pardon my Presumption in offering advice when amidst the *Multitude* of such *Counsellors* as your Excellency is surrounded with there must, as *Solomon says, be safety*, & render the Hint tolerably insignificant: but as Ignorance and Presumption are such true Concomitants & rival Sisters, & your Excellency's goodness having fed & fostered me with the latter, will I hope move you not to make any unhappy Division between the Sisterhood, or pass any severe Censure on the former, when I say it wou'd not have been amiss if your Proclamation had been inclosed in each of the Delegate's Letters. However, 'tis not, I fancy, too late: if your Excellency will send a few here I will post them at Convenient & Public Places, & watch their Effect. And if, when the law is thus brought home even to their very Doors, I shou'd find any of them tripping, there will be only this alternative: They must drive or banish me from Beaufort, or I'll correct & reform them; they are mostly cursed Tories.

You will say, perhaps, this will be a happy Prelude & foretaste to a spiritual Reformation; but its being so diametrically opposite to the system that every cunning & political Reformer has adopted, not to enslave the Mind first before he Subjugates the Body, that I know not whether I can flatter myself with any success in running Counter to it. It will be, however, pleasing to me, & I hope no less so to the Community, to work upon their temporals, for when once a Man is reduced even to make a Virtue of Necessity & to become, as it were, a good Member of Society, not from the directive Impulse of his own Mind, but from a strict hand & watchful Eye over him, 'tis great odds but the Pleasure of well doing will so forcibly work upon the Fancy as to make him revere & admire it. This is the Physic used only to have been applyed at Beaufort; and if those that should have administered it had not been as torpid & lethargic as the Patients, rougher Methods wou'd be totally useless.

By this time I fancy I have exhasted your Excellency's Patience in trying to read my Scrawl, & I think I almost have a wish that I had come & deciphered it myself. Bogging leave, therefore, to recommend Mr. Bordeau, the bearer of this, Brother to a worthy & respectable Merchant in Charles Town, to yr. Excellency's Notice,

I subscribe myself your Excellency's

Most obliged Humble Servt.,

PURCELL.

P. S. My best Respects attend Mrs. Nash & the little Folks, & my worthy Flock, that you may think worthy of *them*. A cast off News Paper wou'd be a treat to me here—do take Pity.

---

MAJ. GENL. GATES TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

CAMP WEST BANK OF PEDEE,  
NEAR MASK'S FERRY, 3rd August, 1780. V

SIR:

I had the Honour to address your Excellency from Hillsborough the 19th Ultimo, by Genl. Huger, but have not as yet received any answer. The Distress this Army has suffered, and

still continues to suffer, for want of Provisions has perhaps destroyed the finest Opportunity that could be presented of driving the Enemy's advanced post, in all likelihood, even into Charles Town. Lord Cornwallis is believed to be gone to Savannah; has weakened his Main Body at Camden, where Lord Rawdon commands, and withdrawn the troops from Augusta, Cheraws and Anson's Court House. I am astonished that I have not Intelligence of any Flour coming to me from the Interior part of the State. Your Excellency cannot believe this miserable Country, already ravaged by the Enemy and gleaned by the Militia under the Generals Caswell & Rutherford, can afford a Handful to me. I must believe your Excellency's Letter in answer to mine from Richmond, that you had then done all you thought necessary to provide us. I am anxious that this Letter should find your Excellency and the Executive Council at Hillsborough exerting all your authority and Influence to supply your almost famished Troops. Flour and Rum are the Articles the most in Request in this Climate, which Bad Weather contributes to render more unwholesome. Rum is as necessary to the Health of a Soldier as good Food. Without these, full Hospitals and a thin Army will be all your State or Congress can depend upon in the Southern Department. For my own part, I have never lost one Moment in pressing the Army forward from the Instant I joined it to this Moment, and when I can do more more shall be done. Depend not, Sir, upon Commissaries; they will deceive you. Depend only upon honest Men, of sound Whig Principles, and whose souls are Superior to sordid Gain. Genl. Stevens, with the Virginia Militia, is halted at Buffaloe Ford, Fifty Miles in my Rear, and cannot proceed for want of Provisions. I March To-morrow at Day-break.

With Great Regard, I am, Sir,

Your Excellency's most Obedient Humble Servt.,

HORATIO GATES.

P. S. Genl. Rutherford's Division have no Tents. I hope those I wrote for to your Excellency are in a fair way to be sent forward.

BRIG. GENL. JOHN SIMPSON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CHATHAM, August 3rd, 1780.

SIR:

The Pitt Volunteers, under the Command of Col. John Salter & Major James Gorham, Intend to be at Kingston on the 18th Inst., on their way to join Genl. Caswell. They will want guns and potts. If there is none at Kingston, should be glad if they could be sent up in time. I expect the Companies will Consist of one hundred horse & foot. I have sent inclosed my Bond for £1,000 for paying bounty to such as may want, forage for the horses, provisions, &c. Should be glad you'd send the money by Mr. Lockey.

I am, your Exce. most obed. Servt.,

JOHN SIMPSON,

Brig. Genl.

Gov. Nash, New Bern.

GEN. R. CASWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

SOUTH CAROLINA, CAMP NEAR  
ANDERSONS, 30 MILES WT. OF P.D., }  
August 5th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I cannot omit so good an opportunity (by Col. Long) of writing you, tho' I have little information to give you since my Letter of the 3rd Inst. by Capt. Arnold, whom I sent to Hillsboro with 34 British prisoners.

We are now thirty miles from the Cheraws on the Camden road, waiting for Genl. Gates' coming up with the Maryland line. He will be with us in a few hours. Fourteen miles from hence (Lynche's Creek) the Enemy have a post, and I am told intend to meet us from thence or wait our arrival & give us Battle: their strength we cannot get an exact account of; our information is from 700 to 2,900; if the latter is true, I imagine they have Collected their whole force out of Charles Town; here 'tis said they have not more than 1,000 men. They have also several Bodies of Tories on the Branchs of Lynch's Creek, & from thence 'tis thirty miles

to Camden. A Major Davie, of Mecklenburg, has had two small Skirmishes within a few days past with the Tories near the Catawba, in which he was successful. That we shall be so I trust, if we come to action. Our men, tho' worn down with fatigue & in some measure want of Bread, are yet in Spirits, & I flatter myself will behave well on Tryal. Some Gentlemen of the Army will come into the Assembly; by them, if I am in the land of the living, I promise myself the pleasure of giving you a more satisfactory account. You will guess my situation when I inform you that we have been for twenty Hours in full expectation of each Hour's producing an Action. I do not Sleep; of Course I am not well, But,

With great regard and Esteem,

I have the Honor to be, Dear Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

---

BURGWIN TO GOVERNOR ABNER NASH.

MARSH CASTLE, August 5th, 1780.

His Excellency Governor Nash, at the Palace, New Bern.

SIR:

The Lady of Richard Mercer, Esqr., (Purveyor Genl. at Charles-Town before its Capitulation,) two Daughters, young Ladys, & a son with their Servts., have been at my house ever since May, and having lately heard that Mr. Mercer is Parolled to Geo. Town on Acct. of his health makes them very Anxious of returning there to him.

I must therefore take the Liberty of Soliciting your Excellency to Grant them a Flag or Pass for that purpose. They have a Stage Waggon & 5 Horses, But as Mrs. Mercer came into this State with Gov. Rutledge's Lady, it will be necessary for me to lend her a Chaise and a pair of Horses, with a servant, to fetch them back from Geo. Town, all which I must beg the favour May be included in the Pass, and as it will be loansome for the Ladies to go by themselves through the Woods from hence, If it meets Your Excellency's approbation I will send my Clerk, Mr. Bane, with them, for whose Integrity & Attachment to this State I can be Answerable.



The Bearer, Mr. B. Stevens, will deliver this to your Excell'y, and has my directions to wait for an answer.

I have the Honor to remain,

With great Respect, & Sincere Regard, Sir,

Your Excell'y's Mo. Obedt. & very hble. Servt.,

BURGWIN.

---

ADVERTISEMENT—IMPORTED GOODS FOR SALE.

[North Carolina Gazette, August 7, 1778.]

Imported in the last vessel from France, and to be sold at public vendue on Tuesday, 2d September next, by Savage & Westmore at Edenton for cash, or tobacco at the market price, to be delivered at Suffolk or South Quay, the following large Assortment of Goods:

Superfine and seconds, scarlet, white, blue, brown and drab cloths, narrow cloths and serges of different qualities and colours, black tamini for breeches, ready-made cloth jackets and breeches, quality binding, fine and coarse white linens, Britannias, Russia and other sheetings, oznaburgs, check linen and handkerchiefs, ready made shirts, cambricks, calicoes, chintz and cottons in pieces and gown patterns, fine tambour waistcoats, gauze of different qualities, gauze handkerchiefs, a large assortment of black and white blond lace, silks in pieces and gown patterns, ribbons, black and white silk stockings, thread, cotton and worsted stockings, men's and women's shoes, white and coloured thread, writing and printing paper, sealing wax, wafers and quills, black lead pencils in cases, gold epaulets, ostrich feathers and sashes for officers, sword belts, an assortment of hardware, table knives and forks, pen-knives, razors, seissors, &c., &c., files, needles and pins, gilt and horn buttons, paper snuff boxes, looking glasses, and combs of different kinds, glass and earthen ware, pipes, fine and felt hats, tea in cannisters, black pepper, cotton and wool cards, steel, French brandy in hogsheads, quarter cask and three gallon kegs, claret in hogsheads, claret in bottles, Fontenac, Malaga and Muscadel wines, &c., French liquors of different kinds, and scented waters, orgeat in cases of 12 bottles each, hair powder in pounds, raisons in small boxes, currants in casks, ratisea in cases of 12 bottles each, cappalaire in ditto, essenees in different qualities, linseed and olive oil in cask, fine Florence oil in cases of 12

bottles, anchovies in ditto, olives in ditto, capers in ditto, truffels in ditto, olives with anchovies and capers, fruit preserved in brandy, white sope in boxes, mould candles in boxes, manna in boxes, senna, jalap, Jesuit's bark, glauber and epsom salts, sarsaparella, sail duck of different sorts and qualities, cordage, &c., &c., &c.

---

COL. W. RUSSELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

HYDE COUNTY, 8th of August, 1780.

SIR:

Your orders for the second draft did not come to hand till the 28th of July; Since have used my utmost endeavours to march the men on, which I could not effect till the 8th of August. My ill state of health put it out of my power to act as first Col. of the County any longer; therefore must beg leave of your Excellency and the honourable Council to resign that Commission.

Leint. Colo. Buroage Silby is a Gentleman worthy of that Command.

I am, your Excellency's

Most obedient Humble Servt.,

W. RUSSELL, Colonel.

---

COL. JOHN PATIN TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

PASQUOTANK COUNTY, 9th August, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I take this opportunity to inform your Excellency that when I wrote you before that I was in a bad state of helth. I had been almost at the point of Death, but seem to be something on the mend at that Time, but still have Constant feavers, and a fever fell in my leg, which renders me quite incapable of any Duty in the Army or Else where at this time; but if I am able to march the men at the Time they can be in Rediness, I will doe it with all Possible Expedition Emagineable, and, Sir, if I am not able at the Time They march, I should be glad to now your opinion on the Case. There is a man which is the olds Capt. in the County wold

take the command of them at the Time if I wan't able, whos name is Thomas Reding, by your Consent Mr. Lynn can tell you what a condition I am in at this Time, for I don't make wors of it than it rely is, for I am as well a wisher to my Country as any man, and would doe all in my power to serve my Country. There wants three Captins' Commissions, Three Lientenants' Commissions and fore Ensigns', which please to send by Mr. Lynn, and you will greatly oblige.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient & Humble Servant,

JOHN PATIN, Lient. Colo.

N. B. The officers that is to goe out now wants their Commissions. J. P.

---

HENRY YOUNG TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

WILMINGTON, August the 9th, 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esqr.

SIR :

When Mr. Benj. Hawkins was in this town he advanced to me Twenty thousand pounds, to be laid out for the public use. I have transmitted to him my acct. agst. the Publick, amounting to £19-273, which with sundry acct. yet to commit for a Horse, 2 pr. Pistols & some Beef, which when paid, with two Horses more that I am to purchase by order of the General, for two Light Horse men of the last draft, which will far exceed the sum I rec'd from you & Mr. Hawkins. I would be much obliged to you to grant a warrant on the Treasury for Twenty thousand pounds; the sum I rec'd of Mr. Hawkins I delivered to him, to whom I have sent a Bond payable to your Excellency for the full amount of the Monies rec'd from yourself and Mr. Hawkins. You may be well assured I shall render a faithful account at the next meeting of the Assembly.

I am, with Respect, Sir,

Your Excellency's most Obedt. Servt.,

HENRY YOUNG.

P. S. I would be much obliged to your Excellency to send me some Blank Commission, as there is several officers in this County that have none.

---

 GENL. LINCOLN TO GENL. WASHINGTON.
 

---

[From "Letters to Washington," No. 40, pages 141—182.]

Endorsed : Major Genl. Lincoln's report of his Conduct as Commandt. of Charlestown—private.

(Private.)

HINGHAM, August 11, 1780.

Could a consciousness of having the fullest intentions to serve my country, and a sincere attempt to have executed such intentions have so availed me as to have discharged the debt of responsibility to the public for my conduct while their servant, and especially to you, my dear General, as my Commanding Officer, I should have saved you the trouble of this long epistle ; but as it cannot, I do with the greatest cheerfulness give your Excellency the following short state of matters relative to Charlestown, which will in some measure point you to the causes of the loss of that place, and to the line of conduct pursued by me, as senior officer, before and at the time of its surrender.

Some questions on this subject I think will naturally arise in your Excellency's mind, and in order that I may write more intelligently I shall suppose and endeavor to answer such as follow :

First, why the defense of Charlestown was undertaken. Though I pretend not to plead an express order of Congress directing the defense of that place, yet I can say from the following resolutions, and the line of conduct pursued by Congress, it appeared to me to be their intentions that the measure should be adopted, and that, circumstanced as we were, it was right in itself.

As early as January 1st, 1776, when Congress were informed that an attack was intended upon Charlestown, they immediately recommended that a vigorous defense should be made. In the beginning of the year 1779, when it appeared that the subjugation of South Carolina was an object which claimed the attention of the enemy, Congress sent Lieutenant Colonel Cambray, an engineer, to South Carolina, for the express purpose of fortifying the town of Charlestown (in which business he was employed until its surrender). On the tenth of November following, when the designs of the enemy no longer remained a doubt, they ordered three of their Continental frigates to Charlestown for the defense of its harbour, and on my frequent representations to them that

succours were necessary for defending the town, they ordered them accordingly, and at no time intimated to me that my ideas of attempting the defense of it were improper.

That the measure was right in itself, circumstanced as we were, will, I hope, appear, when it is considered that Charlestown is the only mart in South Carolina and the Magazine of the State, that its natural strength promised a longer delay to the enemy's operations than any other part of the country. In abandoning it we must have given up the Continental ships of war and all other stores while there was yet a prospect of success—for the harbour had been blocked up by a superior naval force previous to the debarkation of the troops. The stores could not have been moved by water, and the waggons we had or could have procured would have been unequal to the transportation of our baggage and our field artillery. The place, abandoned, would have been garrisoned by an inconsiderable force, while the enemy's army would have operated unchecked by our handful of troops, unable to oppose them in the field or impede their progress through the country; and, had our expected succours arrived, we could only have ultimately submitted to the inconveniences of an evacuation without our stores, when further opposition no longer availed.

2dly, why the Army, Stores, &c., were not brought off when it appeared that the post could no longer be maintained.

The expectation that our succours, when arrived, would so cover our right as to render an evacuation, which should become expedient, practicable, had been an argument in leading us to attempt a defense. That we had every reason to expect these succours is apparent from the assurances I received from the State of So. Carolina that they would call down 2,000 of their Militia; that the Governor of North Carolina would send on the remainder of the draughts made the last fall, amounting to 1,500; that he would order to embody and march, when called for, 2,000 more (they were called for) and permit General Rutherford to march with all the volunteers he could collect. Of these I was encouraged to expect 500; besides his Excellency gave me reason to expect that, as soon as the Assembly should meet, further aid would be given. This will appear by extracts of his letter to me of the 16th of Feby. last: "I have been honored with your favours of the 15th of December, 3d, 8th,

24, 29, & 31st Ultimo. I certainly should have done myself the pleasure of answering them long before this if I had not waited in full expectation of the Assembly's meeting and taking them under consideration. My hopes and my expectations in that particular have been baffled; a sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly have not appeared, though appointed to meet on the 25th ultimo, and those who have met are now about to disperse and leave the important matters for the next General Assembly to take up. A general election will take place on the 10th of March, and I shall convene the Members as soon after as possible. In the mean time I have issued orders to assemble two thousand militia on the borders of South Carolina, to the westward P. D., where they will be ready to march to your assistance if necessary, or to be employed in this State, as exigencies require."

"I have written to General Rutherford to give you every assistance in his power, and not to wait for further orders from me: to march himself, if need be, with such volunteers as can suddenly be collected."

"I have, in the most earnest & pointed terms, written to the Brigadiers in the several Districts in the State to order on every man of the late draughts, and I flatter myself the present alarming accounts of the arrival of the British troops to the Southward will stimulate them and other officers to an immediate discharge of the duties of their respective stations, by which means we may hope to get the number voted by the State into the field."

The remainder of Gen Scott's Brigade was ordered on, which amounted to about 400, and the Virginia State troops about 500 more, General Hogun's Brigade, the Virginia line, and Col. Washington's Horse, amounting, as returned by Congress to me, in the whole to three thousand & odd. Thus you see that the whole succours ordered were Nine thousand & nine hundred men. Of this number we received in Garrison of

South Carolina Militia.....	300
North Carolina Do. ....	300
General Hogun's Brigade.....	600
The Virginia line from the Main Army.....	750

---

1950

The greatest part of the remainder we expected would soon

arrive, but in that we were disappointed. On these orders and assurances were our hopes of succours founded. To facilitate their arrival, and to aid in procuring supplies for them and the garrison, His Excellency, Governor Rutledge, was persuaded to leave the town about the 12th of April and take post in the country between the Cooper and the Santee. That we might derive the best services from these troops, a work was ordered to be thrown up at Cainhoj, a strong commanding ground on the roads, nine miles from town, which was intended to be a deposit of our stores. Another was directed and partly thrown up at the point of Lampries, to keep open the communication with the town by boats, as no armed vessels, if they should pass our obstructions in the river, could lay between the works of the town and those on the point. A post was also ordered at Lanier's Ferry over the Santee to collect and secure the boats necessary with dispatch to cross our expected succours, and with facility to effect a retreat, should that become necessary.

On the 16th of April I was informed that our horse, which had been posted near Monk's corner for the purpose of covering that part of the country, and our succours, who were marching in detachments, had been surprised, and the enemy had fallen down on the peninsula, between the Cooper and the Santee, with their Horse, about 250, and about Six hundred infantry. Whether, previous to this unhappy event, while we were daily expecting succours, we could have retreated with honor to ourselves and in justice to our country, your Excellency will judge, and whether, hereby, the moment of doing it with a probability of success was not lost, or at least that it could not then be attempted with propriety, I beg to offer to you the opinion of the Council of Officers on this head :

“At a Council of Officers held in garrison, Charles Town, 20 & 21st of April, A. D. 1780,

Present, Major General Lincoln.

Brigadiers	{	Moultrie.
		McIntosh.
		Woodford.
		Scott.
		Hogun.

Colonel Lanmoy, Engineer.

Beckman, of the Artillery.

Simmons, Commandant of the Charlestown Militia.

General Lincoln laid before the Council the strength of the garrison, the State of the provisions, the situation of the enemy, the information he had received relative to reinforcements, and the state of the obstructions which had been thrown in the river between the Exchange and Shute's Folly. He requested the Opinion of the Council what measures the interest and safety of the Country called us to pursue under our present circumstances.

They advised, as a retreat would be attended with many distressing inconveniences, if not rendered altogether impracticable from the undermentioned causes, viz.:

1st. The civil authority were utterly averse to it, and intimated in council if it was attempted they would counteract the measure.

2d. It was to be performed, under this apprehension, in face of an enemy much superior to us, across a river three miles broad, in large ships & vessels, the movement of which must be regulated to the wind and tide.

3d. Could these obstacles be surmounted and the troops transported, we must force our way through a very considerable body of the enemy, who were in possession of the passes on our rout to the Santee, the only road by which we can retreat.

4th. Supposing us arrived at that river, new and dangerous difficulties are again to be encountered from the want of boats to cross it to an army wasted and worn down by action, fatigue and famine, & closely pursued, as we must be, by the enemy's Horse and infantry, who, from the delay we must inevitably meet, might be detached early enough to reach us.

That offers of capitulation, before our affairs become more critical, should be made to Genl. Clinton, which would admit of the army's withdrawing and afford security to the persons & property of the inhabitants.

[Signed.]

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.  
LACH'D McINTOSH.  
WM. WOODFORD.  
CHARLES SCOTT.  
JAMES HOGUN.  
LAUMOY.  
B. BECKMAN.  
W. SIMMONS.



The terms proposed, in consequence thereof, we rejected. We did not think proper at that time to recede from them, as there was a hope left that succours might arrive, open our communication and give us an opportunity of retreating; and as, finally, we should be in no worse situation when we had delayed the enemy as long as possible, which was an object worth our attention, as it would give the people in the neighbouring States an opportunity to rouse & embody: and as delaying the operations of the enemy Southward would afford the Northern States time to fill up their battalions and be prepared for future service.

About the 19th of April the reinforcements from New York arrived, which enabled the enemy to strengthen with that force the troops on the Peninsula and to take post at Haddrel's Point, which obliged us to abandon Lampries. The better to effect a remove, should an opp'y offer, two twenty-gun ships were kept mantled, and all the other boats and vessels in readiness to move at the shortest notice.

The propriety of again attempting a retreat came again before a council of officers on the 26th of April. Present with me:

Brigadiers -	{	Moultrie.
		McIntosh.
		Woodford.
		Scott.
		Duportail.
		Hogun.
		Colo. Simmons.
		Capt. Whipple.

I proposed to the Council whether, in their opinion, the evacuation of the garrison was an expedient and practicable measure. The Council were unanimously of opinion that it was not expedient, as being impracticable. This was signed by the Gentlemen above named. No opportunity more favorable offered before the capitulation, for Lord Cornwallis posted himself, after garrisoning Haddrel's and Lampries, in St. John's Parish, his right towards the Cooper and his left towards the Wando. His force, from the best information I could obtain, exceeded two thousand men, besides the light Horse.

Under these circumstances, & the high assurances made me that I should be succoured and reinforced, no person will, I am persuaded, (as I said before,) suppose that the town could, with pra-

priety, have been abandoned previous to the 16th of April, when I received information that our Horse had been routed, and that the enemy had taken post between the Santee & the Cooper: and subsequent to that period many were the difficulties which intervened and would have attended an attempt to retreat. The enemy's approaches had been brought within three hundred yards of our lines. The troops must have embarked and have crossed the Cooper in full view of the enemy, on board large ships and vessels regulated altogether by the wind & tide. They must have landed at Lampries' Point or up the Wando, from either of which places they had forty miles only to march before they reached the Santee, a large navigable river, between which and the place of debarcation lay the enemy, in whose power it was to break down the bridges & encumber the roads, and to destroy the boats at the ferries, which would have effectually prevented our crossing the river and delayed us until the enemy, from the lines, had reached the Santee, which they would have been able to do nearly as soon as we could by following us in their boats and landing at Scott's ferry: or, had they marched by land and crossed the Cooper above, the means of which were in their power, they would have had but fourteen miles farther to march than we should, had we been so fortunate to find boats where we wished them, viz.: Lynch's & Lancie's ferries: but should we have been reduced, from the want of boats, to follow the river farther up, we must have marched across the enemy's line. Besides these obstacles, almost insuperable in themselves, we had a movement to effect which required the utmost secrecy, in opposition to the opinion and wishes of the civil authority.

3dly. Whether the necessary supplies of provisions were in time ordered, and why the defense of the town was undertaken with so small a quantity in it?

In the latter end of July last, at the close of the campaign, I made an estimate of the supplies which would probably be wanted for the next, estimating our force at six thousand men, and gave orders to the several departments accordingly.

As, from the warmth of the Southern climate, it has been found difficult to cure and preserve salted provisions, and as the article of salt was not at all times to be obtained in sufficient quantities, our dependence for meat has generally been on fresh beef, with

which, the greatest part of the year, the country abounds, which, while the country was open to us, could always be procured, and by which the army was with more ease supplied.

I was induced to order, in the first place, two thousand barrels of beef, and the same quantity of pork only, to be put up, but on the failure of the expedition against Savannah, the Commissary received orders to increase the quantity to five thousand barrels of each. The country did not afford us flour, but rice in plenty. As my papers, containing my orders on this head, are not here, I beg to recite an extract of a letter from Mr. Rutledge, the Commissary of purchases, being in point: "The latter end of July, when you did me the honor of appointing me to the office of purchasing commissary, you sent me an indent of such provisions as would be necessary for the ensuing campaign,—among other articles, two thousand barrels of beef and as many of pork. After the repulse of Savannah, in consequence of a letter you wrote to the Governor,—I was desired to provide, in addition to your order, three thousand barrels of beef and the same number of pork."

While our right flank was kept open, and our communication with the country preserved, ample supplies of provisions could be daily thrown into the garrison. That our communication would be maintained, we had the highest expectation. And from this we were induced to attempt a defense of the town, so that when it was found there was in garrison a sufficiency of provisions to supply the troops while they could maintain the post against the regular approaches of the besieging army, an evacuation founded on the shortness of our supplies could not have been justified.

4thly. Whether the State of the Department was from time to time represented to Congress and the necessary succours called for?

To evidence that every attention was paid to this matter would be easy for me if I could lay before your Excellency all my letters to Congress, the States of No. Carolina and So. Carolina; but to examine them now would engross too much of your time. I therefore shall transcribe one of them only, and that to the Committee of Congress, and remind you of the many the receipt of which has been acknowledged by His Excellency, Governor Caswell, and the measures he pursued in consequence of them, and that Colonel John Laurens & Major Clarkson waited on Congress

at my request, and stated to them, *viva voce*, our weak and defenseless state, and solicited the necessary aid.

CHARLESTOWN, So. CAROLINA, October 27th, 1779.

To the Honble. Committee of Correspondence.

GENTLEMEN :

I did myself the honor to address you on the 22d by Major Clarkson. I gladly embrace this opportunity by Colonel Laurens, who is kind enough to repair to Philadelphia, and to General Washington's HdQuarters, to represent the particular and distressful situation of these Southern States, to solicit further reinforcements, and to aid in forwarding such as shall be ordered. That a respectable force of disciplined troops are necessary here, and probably will be more so, is too evident to be questioned, if we mean to secure these States. When we consider the advantages that would result to Britain on her possessing them, and the disadvantages to the United States, her policy must point to her the necessity and importance of subjugating them; for hereby she will secure their trade in general, a supply of lumber and provisions for the West Indian Islands, from the want of which they now labor under many embarrassments; hereby she will secure to herself many valuable harbours on the shores of the Continent, contiguous to her Islands, where she can secure her fleets sent for the protection of her own trade and for the annoyance of her enemies; hereby she will secure a great acquisition of territory and strength for the disaffected will readily engage in her cause the Indians will be spirited, easily supplied, and without difficulty retained in her service. They will open to themselves a communication through the lakes with Canada, and by the numerous tribes of savages on our inland frontiers keep them constantly in war, destroy their growth, happiness and prosperity, if not depopulate them. In the same proportion as they acquire strength we are debilitated; besides, if the Southern States are lost, we have not only their proportion of the common debt thrown upon the other States, who are now groaning under the idea of the weight of their own burthens, but it will give a fatal wound to our paper currency, and probably add more to the depreciation of it than anything which has already happened; for the expectation that it will at some future day be redeemed stamps it with value; as this is lessened, the value of it must decrease.

If the enemy are permitted to enjoy the extremes of the United States, from which they can with ease enlarge their own limits and circumscribe ours, we shall soon be in the most unhappy situation, encircled by land and cooped up by sea. What more would they have to do than keep garrisons in the Middle States, ruin their trade and open a generous one southward and eastward? Besides the advantages which would accrue to the enemy by enjoying these States, which are, I think, sufficient inducements to attempt a subjugation of them,—they will also be encouraged to the measure by considering what little expense and hazard they would obtain them with. Their rear is covered by their friends, their right by their marine, and their left by the disaffected and the Indians. Indeed, if this town was in their possession, from the natural strength of it, they commanding at sea, all the force we could bring against it would be ineffectual to regain it. These are some among the many reasons which induced me to believe that the enemy will reinforce their troops, already in this quarter, and attempt to extend and secure this conquest, and that it is of the first importance to the safety and well being of the United States effectually to counteract their designs. Such are the arguments which remind us of our interest. There are others which more immediately affect our feelings. Where shall we find an asylum for those who have hitherto lived in affluence and plenty, and who, by their exertions in the cause of their country, are become peculiarly obnoxious to the common foe? Shall we leave them the cruel alternative only of suffering the ignominious insults of an unfeeling enemy, and wearing at last those chains which they have at so much hazard sought to shun, or, foregoing their former happiness and reduced to a situation little short of beggary and want, force them to seek shelter in some neighboring State? Honor and humanity both forbid it.

The necessity of sending troops will further appear when it is considered that the enemy have in this quarter about three thousand men; that they expect a large addition to that number; that the whole of our forces of Continental troops now in this State is short of one thousand men; That 150 more may be expected from No. Carolina, and about 800 from Virginia, by General Scott—the whole less than two thousand. What Militia No. Carolina will send is yet uncertain. Most of those which

can be drawn out in this State will be needed for the back parts of the Country to restrain the unfriendly and the savages. To convince the people here that Congress have their safety at heart, and will support them & will discourage every idea that they are to make terms for themselves, is of the utmost importance. I cannot help felicitating myself in the belief that troops may be spared from the Northward, as the Campaign must be near over, and as the return of General Sullivan may be shortly expected; and that they will be sent, especially as the objection to it formerly made, of a long march, &c., are now obviated; for part of Count D'Estaing's fleet being in Chesapeake Bay, which with our frigates will be a sufficient cover to their passage by water, and will give us speedy and certain reinforcements. If the troops come by water I have to request that the Board of War be directed to send on with them the Articles mentioned in the enclosed List. A duplicate I have sent to them, for we have failed to get them from the West Indies.

Some of the vessels were taken and others carried to a bad market. For a more minute state of matters in this Department, and for a fuller representation of the miseries that await us without prompt reinforcements, I beg leave to refer you to Colonel Laurens, from whose knowledge in war and critical observation you may expect the most perfect intelligence.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

B. LINCOLN.

5th. Whether the marine arrangement was such as best to answer the purposes intended by Congress in sending the frigates to Charlestown!

It was the general, if not universal, opinion that armed ships lying before the bar of Charlestown would effectually secure its pass, and it was some time after the arrival of the ships before I had even an intimation that to occupy a station near the bar would be attended with hazard; on a suggestion of this kind, I wrote the following letter to Commodore Whipple:

HEAD QUARTERS, CHARLES- }  
TOWN, JANU. 30th, 1780. }

DR. SIR:

By your instructions you will observe that you were sent here with the frigates under your command as a protection to this part

of the United States; & I have no doubt of your zeal and that of the officers in the common cause, or of your utmost exertions for the defence of this State.

Your duty will be, if possible, to prevent the enemy from entering the harbour; if that should be impracticable, you will in the next place oppose them at Fort Moultrie. I have lately been informed that with an easterly wind & flood tide it will be impossible for a ship to lye with her broadside to the entrance of the bar. To ascertain this matter is of importance; you will therefore as early as possible have the internal part of the bar and the adjacent shoal sounded and buoyed by some of your officers and the best pilots you can obtain; after that you will please, in company with the Captains of the several ships, to reconnoitre the entrance of this harbour and see whether there is a possibility of the ships lying in such a manner as to command the passage and leave their station, if it should become necessary.

When you and your Captains have enquired and considered the matter, you will be so good as to report your opinions.

I am, &c.,

B. LINCOLN.

Commodore Whipple.

1136001

In answer to the above the Commodore gave me the following letter addressed to him:

SIR:

Having considered General Lincoln's requisition to you of the 30th ultimo, whether there is a possibility of the ships lying in such a manner as to command the passage at the bar of Charlestown Harbour, & leave their station if it should become necessary, after having sounded and buoyed the entrance & made such observations as appeared to us necessary, do declare, upon due deliberation, that it is in our opinion impracticable. Our reasons are that, when an easterly wind is blowing and the flood making in, (such an opportunity as the enemy must embrace for this purpose,) there will be so great a swell in five fathom hole as to render it impossible for a ship to ride moored athwart, which will afford the enemy's ships under full sail the advantage of passing us:

should they effect that, the Continental ships cannot possibly get up to fort Moultrie as soon as the enemy's.

We are, &c.

Signed by Capt. Hacker & a number other officers.

Commodore Whipple.

Notwithstanding this representation, I was so fully convinced of the necessity and importance of the ships covering the bar, and having no information that there was not a sufficiency of water at all times to float them, I wrote the following letter and orders to the Commodore :

CHARLESTOWN, Febry. 13th, 1780.

DR. SIR :

I have attentively read the letter from Captain Hacker and others to you on the subject of anchoring the ships before the bar at the entrance of this harbour. I am much obliged to you and the Gentlemen for your attention to my request. I am fully convinced that at some particular times it may be difficult, if not impossible, to lie with the broadside of the ships to the channel, and that there will be a risque of losing the ships, should they take their station in and near five-fathom hole. Yet I am so fully convinced of the probable services they will render there should the enemy attempt to come over the bar, and the evils consequent on their getting into this harbour, that the attempt ought to be made, and that the measure can thereby be justified, for the safety of this town lies in reducing the enemy's attempts on it to a land attack. If the mouth of the harbour is left uncovered by our ships they can, in the first place, bring in their frigates and cover their heavier ships while they lighten and get them over the bar. This may be at a time when it may be impossible, if our ships are within fort Moultrie, to get down to annoy them. If, Sir, the ships should take post to act in conjunction with Fort Moultrie, which would greatly support it, & while that remained in our possession the enemy might be checked in their progress to town. But if the Enemy should, by works on Haddrell's point, reduce that fort, you must immediately leave your station before it; and should you be followed by the ships which may be got over the bar, you must be driven into the rivers and the front of the



town left uncovered. From these considerations I am induced to request that you, so soon as possible, station the Providence, Boston, Bricole & Truite, with such gallies as in your opinion may be serviceable, *near* the bar, so as best to command the entrance of it.

I wish to have the pleasure of seeing you this morning.

I am, &c.,

B. LINCOLN.

Commodore Whipple.

The weather prevented the ships falling down immediately, and on an examination the Commodore found and reported to me that there was not a sufficient depth of water for the ships to lye so near the bar as to command the entrance of it. This was so new an idea, and, if true, the ships would be rendered of so much less use than was expected, that I called upon the sea officers, with the Pilots, to make the most critical examination and report.

HEADQUARTERS, CHARLES TOWN, Feby. 26, 1780.

SIR :

I find by some observations I made yesterday, difficulties with respect to the frigates under your command anchoring near the bar which, from the representations made to me, I did not expect. As the design of your being sent to this Department was, if possible, to cover the bar of this harbour, a measure highly necessary, therefore an attempt to do it should be made, but on the fullest evidence of its impracticability.

I have therefore to request that you will, as soon as may be, report to me the depth of water in the channel, from the bar to what is called five-fathom hole, and what distance that is from the bar; whether in that distance there is any place where your ships can anchor in a suitable depth of water, if any place, how far from the bar, whether there you can cover it, and whether at this station you can be annoyed by batteries from the shore, whether a battery can be thrown up by us, so as to cover the ships, & the ships so cover that as to secure a retreat of the Garrison if it should become necessary to bring off the Garrison.

If you cannot anchor so as to cover the bar, you will please to give me your opinion where you can lie so as to secure this town from an attack by sea, and best answer the purposes of your

being sent here, and the views of Congress, and the reasons for such an opinion. In this matter you will please to consult the Captains of the several ships and the pilots of this harbour. You will keep your present station, or one near thereto, until you report, unless an opportunity should offer to act offensively against the enemy, as your own safety should make it necessary for you to remove; in either case you will judge.

I am, &c.,

B. LINCOLN.

Commodore Whipple.

I thought the importance of anchoring the ships near the bar, so as to cover it, of such importance that, although I could not doubt but from the officers and pilots I should have a just and impartial representation, yet I did not content myself without spending two days in a boat on this business.

When it was found impracticable for the ships to anchor as was first expected, & that they could not lye in five-fathom hole, beyond reach of batteries from the shore, it was determined that they ought to take such station as to act in conjunction with Fort Moultrie, as will appear by the following report, the truth of which was verified by my own observation :

PORT OF CHARLESTOWN, February 27, 1780.

HOND. SIR :

Yours of yesterday we have received, and after having considered and attended to the several requisitions therein contained, beg leave to return the following answer :

At low water there is eleven feet from the bar to five-fathom hole. Five-fathom hole is three miles from the bar, where you will have three fathoms at low water. They cannot be anchored until they are at that distance from the bar. In the place where the ships can be anchored the bar cannot be covered or annoyed.

Off the North breaker-head, where the ships can be anchored, to moor them, that they might swing in safety, they will lay within one mile & half of the shore.

If any batteries are thrown up to act in conjunction with the

ships, and the enemy's force should be so much superior as to cause a retreat to be necessary, it will be impossible for us to cover or take them off.

Our opinion is that the ships can do more effectual service for the defense and security of the town to act in conjunction with Fort Moultrie, which, we think, will best answer the purposes of the ships being sent here, and consequently of the views of Congress.

Our reasons are that the channel is so narrow between the fort & the middle ground that they may be moored so as to rake the channel and prevent the enemy's troops being landed to annoy the fort.

The enemy, we apprehend, may be prevented from sounding & buoying the bar by the Brig General Lincoln, the State Brig Notre Dame, and other small vessels that may be occasionally employed for that purpose.

We are, &c.

(Signed by four Captains and five Pilots.)

General Lincoln.

In consequence of the above report, the ships were removed to act in conjunction with Fort Moultrie, and an attempt was made to obstruct the channel in front thereof but from the depth of water, the width of the channel & the rapidity of the tide, the attempt proved abortive.

On the enemy's getting over the bar a force far superior to what was expected, and with which our ships could by no means cope, and from a consideration that if the enemy should pass the fort and our ships, with a leading wind & a flood tide, and anchor to the leeward of them, it would have been impossible for them to have got out of reach of the enemy's guns, or be protected by the fort, we were obliged to abandon the former idea of acting in conjunction with Fort Moultrie, and to adopt a new one. After I received an answer to the following questions, which were proposed to the Captains Whipple, Hacker, Rathburne, Tucker, Simpson, Lockwood & Pyne:

1st. Whether, in their opinion, the obstructions which are now attempted to be laid across the channel in front of Fort Moultrie, if effected, will be sufficient to check the progress of the enemy's

ships now in this harbor, if they should attempt to pass them under the advantages of a leading wind and flood tide?

2d. If the enemy should pass the Fort and the American ships, under the circumstances aforesaid, and should anchor to leeward of them, whether the fort could act in conjunction with and support our ships? If it cannot, whether they can change their station so as to escape the enemy's fire?

3rd. Whether they think, from the present situation and force of the enemy, and the state of Charlestown, our ships can take a station in which they can probably render more essential services than in their present, and where?

Answer to the first question:

We are fully of opinion that the present, or even any obstructions we can throw in the way of the enemy, will be insufficient to check such heavy ships as the enemy now have in the harbor.

Ans. to the 2d Q.:

Should the enemy pass us they can anchor to leeward of us, and we cannot be protected by Fort Moultrie, nor shall we be able to run our ships out of the way.

A. to the 3rd Q.:

That we are also of opinion that we ought to leave our present station.

We beg leave to observe that when we recommended this as a suitable station it was at a time when the enemy's force off the bar did not exceed half what they now have in the harbour, and when we had every assurance that a ship larger than fifty guns could not be got over the bar.

Signed by Captain Whipple and all the others  
before mentioned.

Hereon I was induced to order the ships up to town, dismantle the heaviest of them, strengthen our batteries with their guns & man the forts with the seamen; and we attempted to incumber the channel between the town & Shute's folly, as before mentioned.

I have been thus particular under this head, because the public supposed that the ships could be so stationed as to command the bar, and from this consideration I suppose Congress were induced to send them to South Carolina.

6th. Whether the necessary exertions were made to compleat the works & fortifications of the town?

The State of South Carolina was early & repeatedly called upon to bring in their blacks to finish the works, for little progress therein could be expected from our troops, whose number were too inconsiderable to promise much; they were, however, the greatest part of their time on duty. To show how far I interested myself in this business, I beg leave to insert the depositions of W. Cannon & W. Gamble on this head. I should have omitted them in this letter could I have been sure that in any other way I should have had an opportunity of laying them before you; but of this I cannot be certain. You will, therefore, I trust, excuse it.

## THE DECLARATION OF JAMES CANNON.

PHILADELPHIA, June 28, 1780.

I resided in Charlestown from the 5th day of Jany., 1778, to the 9th of April, 1780. On the evening of the last mentioned day, left it with General Lincoln's despatches; and having the honor of being connected with some of the first men in office in the State of So. Carolina, and frequently in the General's family while his quarters were in Charlestown, I declare

That I had frequent opportunities of knowing the sentiments of the best-informed on the General's conduct while commanding in the Southern Department, and that I uniformly found the ideas of his merit and abilities to rise in proportion to the degree of information;

That I have been witness to his pressing with much earnestness the certainty of an intended invasion, and the necessity of strenuous and timely exertions to provide against it;

That he lost no time in fortifying Charlestown, as well as the means put in his power and the skill of the engineer could accomplish it;

That he took every step which prudence, ability and zeal for the safety of the town could inspire to call forth the utmost exertions of the State at large, and town in particular, to put it into the best state of defense, even turning out himself, not only to assist on the works, but to set an example of emulation, that none might think it beneath him to give his assistance, but that all ought to turn out when they saw their Commander in Chief submit to the common duties of fatigue men to push on the works; And that this was not only the exertion of an hour to excite emulation, but his constant practice, going out with the foremost in

the morning and returning with the last in the evening, until the near approach of the enemy called him to other duties ;

That I have been constantly, and at all times in the day, round the works from the time of the enemy's landing on James Island, and don't recollect ever to have been for an hour at any one part of them without seeing the General ride round for the purpose of viewing them, and by his presence inspiring the fatigue men with ardour and industry ; And that it is my opinion that no man could have applied himself with more diligence & activity to put the place into the best possible state of defence ; nor would it have been easy for any man to have done as much, and extremely difficult to have done more with the same means.

JAMES CANNON.

PHILADELPHIA. ss.

Before me, Plunket Tilerson, one of the Justices, &c., personally came Mr. James Cannon and made oath, and did depose, that the Contents of the foregoing declarations is just and true.

Sworn the 30th day of June, 1780.

PLUNKET TILERSON.

PHILADELPHIA, June 30, 1780,

Being from the 15th of February to the 17th of April, 1780, when I became unfit for service by a contusion from a cannon shot, employed as a Manager in the public works in Charlestown I had the constant opportunity of marking General Lincoln's attention to the construction of every work necessary for the defence of the place. By his particular orders and direction, I fortified from the French Battery on Gibbs wharf to the Sugar house Battery on Savage's Green, on the Ashley river side of the town, cutting a wet ditch 12 feet wide with a regular Glacis and a range of oblique pickets in front of the old line. I also by his orders cut the Marsh from Ferguson's beach to within about two hundred yards of Cummings Point Battery, rendering it impossible for Boats at high water, and to infantry when dry, by a drain and bank. Next, at his command, I stopped a Creek 7 feet deep in front of our lines on the left, the whole completed under his sole inspection.

I was concerned in every work erected or repaired to the 7th of April. In which time the General was always one of the first at,

and last from, the works, giving directions to the overseers and encouraging the labourers; and in my opinion no man could have been more diligent in fortifying, more vigilant, more cautious, or have behaved with more bravery in the defence of Charlestown than General Lincoln.

## ARCHIBALD GAMBLE.

PHILADELPHIA, 88.

Before me, Plunket Tilerson, one of the Justices, &c., came Archibald Gamble and made oath that the contents of the within declaration is just and true.

Sworn the 30 day of June, 1780.

## PLUNKET TILERSON.

7th. Whether the defence of Charlestown was conducted with that military spirit and determination which justice to their country and themselves demanded of its garrison? This is a question delicate and important.

Charlestown is situated on a Peninsula formed by the conflux of the Cooper & the Ashley, having field works in its rear, the front and flanks covered by lines, batteries & marshes—the whole extent little short of four miles.

The enemy landed the 12th of Feby. in force on the south part of John's Island, between twenty and thirty miles from Charlestown, with the Ashley & the Stono intervening. As I wish to waste as little of your Excellency's time as possible, I shall say nothing of their movements from the time of their debarkation untill they crossed the Ashley on the 29th of March, excepting that previous thereto they had employed themselves in erecting works on James Island, to cover their ships, some on the main near Wappoo as a security to their grand deposite of stores established here, the stores having been transported from their ships in Stono River.

They crossed the Ashley about two miles above the ferry, twelve miles from the town, with the grenadiers, light troops and two battalions of Infantry. On the 30th they appeared before our lines and encamped about three thousand yards in front of them. We had to lament that the state of our garrison would not admit of a sufficient force being detached to annoy them in crossing the river, which they could do at different places, for our whole num-

ber at this time in garrison amounted to 2,225 only, besides the sailors in the batteries.

The 30th & 31st the enemy were employed in transporting their stores from the west to the east side of Ashley, about two miles above our lines. In the morning of the first of April we observed that they had broken ground in several places about 1,100 yards in our front; their next work appeared, the morning following, on our left, about nine hundred yards distance. The night after they opened a third work about six hundred yards from our right. From the third to the 10th the enemy were employed in finishing their first parallel, their batteries thereon & mantling them, before which we had received only a few random shots from their galleys in the mouth of Wappoo. and from their battery near thereto. In the evening of this day we received the following summons:

“ Sir Henry Clinton, K. B., General and Commander in Chief of his Majesty’s forces in the Colonies, lying on the Atlantic from Nova Scotia, &c., &c., &c., and Vice-Admiral Arbuthnot, Commander in Chief of His Majesty’s ships in North America, &c., &c., &c., regretting the effusion of blood and the distresses which must now commence, deem it consonant to humanity to warn the town & Garrison of Charlestown of the havoc & devastation with which they are threatened from the formidable force surrounding them by land and sea.

“ An alternative is offered at this hour of saving their lives and property contained in the town, or of abiding by the fatal consequences of a cannonade and storm.

“ Should the place in a fallacious security, or its commander in a wanton indifference to the fate of its inhabitants, delay a surrender, or should the public stores or shipping be destroyed, the resentment of an exasperated soldiery may intervene, but the same mild & compassionate offer can never be renewed.

“ The respective Commanders, who hereby summon the town, do not apprehend so rash a part as further resistance will be taken, but rather that the gates will be opened and themselves received with a degree of confidence which will forebode further reconciliation.”

HEAD QUARTERS, CHS. TOWN, April 10, 1780.

GENTLEMEN:

I have received your summons of this date. Sixty days have



passed since it has been known that your intentions against this town were hostile, in which time has been afforded to abandon it, but duty and inclination point to the propriety of supporting it to the last extremity.

I have the honour to be

Your Excellencies' humble servant,

B. LINCOLN.

The answer was such as I hope will at all times meet your Excellency's approbation. We were left at that time without an alternative; an unconditional surrender was demanded. Firing on our side was immediately commenced, to retard and annoy the enemy in their approaches as much as possible, and so continued until the 13th, when they opened their batteries, and a constant fire was kept up by both parties until the 20th, at which time their second parallel, within three hundred yards of our lines, was completed, when terms as have before been mentioned were proposed; but being rejected, hostilities again commenced on the 21st and continued with redoubled fury. On the twenty-third the enemy commenced the third parallel, from eighty to one hundred and fifty yards from our lines; from this to the 5th of May they were employed in completing it, erecting three batteries thereon and drawing the ditch opposite our right. In the morning of the 5th I received the following letter from General Clinton:

"Circumstanced as I now am with respect to the place invested, humanity only can induce me to lay within your reach the terms I determined should not again be proffered.

"The fall of Fort Sullivan, the destruction (on the 6th instant) of what remained of your Cavalry, the critical period to which our approaches against the town have brought us, mark this as the term of your hopes of succour (could you have formed any) and as an hour beyond which resistance is temerity.

"By this last summons, therefore, I throw to your charge whatever vindictive severity exasperated soldiers may inflict on the unhappy people whom you devote by persevering in a fruitless defense.

"I shall expect your answer untill eight o'Clock, when hostilities will commence again, unless the town, shall be surrendered, &c., &c., &c.

(Signed) H. CLINTON."

"Majr. Genl. Lincoln."

This I laid before a Council of General & Field Officers & the Captains of the Continental Ships. It was the view of the Council that terms of Capitulation ought to be proposed. Terms were accordingly sent out, but as so many of them were rejected, others so mutilated and a qualification of them utterly denied us, hostilities again commenced in the evening of the Ninth, with a more incessant and heavy fire than ever, which continued until the 11th, when, having prior thereto received an address from the principal inhabitants of the town and a number of the Country militia, signifying that the terms acceded to by General Clinton, as they related to them, were satisfactory, and desired that I would propose my acceptance of them, and a request from the Lieutenant-Governor and Council that the negotiations might be renewed—the militia of ye Town having thrown down their arms—our provisions, saving a little rice, being exhausted, the troops on the lines being worn down with fatigue, having for a number of days been obliged to lay upon the banket—our harbour closely blocked up—completely invested by land by nine thousand men at least, the flower of the British Army in America, besides the large force which at all times they could draw from their marine, and aided by a great number of blacks in all their laborious employments, the garrison at this time, exclusive of the sailors, but little exceeding twenty-five hundred men, part of whom had thrown down their arms—the citizens in general discontented and clamorous—the enemy being within twenty yards of our lines, and preparing to make a general assault by sea and land—many of our cannon dismounted and others silenced from the want of shot—a retreat being judged impracticable, and every hope of timely succour cut off—we were induced to offer and accede to the terms executed on the 12th. A copy of them, the several letters and propositions that passed between Sr. Hy. Clinton & Myself from the 10th of April to the 12th of May, I do myself the honor to inclose.

Thus, Sir, in as concise a manner as possible, and perhaps too much so in justness to myself, I have given to your Excellency a state of matters relative to the defence and loss of Charlestown & the measures pursued by me for its safety.

Think it not, My dear General, the language of adulation when

I assure you that your approbation of my military conduct will afford me the highest satisfaction and prove my justification in the eyes of the World.

I have the honor to be, My Dr. General,

With the highest regard and esteem,

Your most obedient Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency General Washington.

[Indorsement]

Augt. 11th, 1780.

M. Genl. Lincoln's report of his Conduct as Commander of Charlestown.

*Private.*

---

GOV. THOMAS JEFFERSON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

RICHMOND, August 12, 1780.

SIR:

Frequent murders having been committed by the Cherokee Indians of the Chickamogga towns, and some others who have associated with them & seceded from the main body of the nation, we directed Col. Campbell in the month of June to raise 500 men from our Counties of Washington and Montgomery in order to destroy those towns. He was instructed to use the utmost attention in distinguishing the friendly from the hostile part of the nation, and while he should chastise the latter, to spare no assurance and protection to the former. Being informed at the same time that a similar expedition was meditated from your frontiers, under your authority, or by the inhabitants themselves, we instructed Col. Campbell to open a proper correspondence for the purpose of producing a co-operation against the common Enemy. The inclosed is an extract of a Letter I received from him lately, which I take the liberty of transmitting to your Excellency, because if Col. Campbell's information has been true, it discovers a disposition in the inhabitants of Washington County of your state to bring on a war with the friendly Cherokees. Without animalverting on the injustice of such a measure, it would so much increase the difficulties with which our two

States have at present to contend that I thought it my duty to communicate this to your Excellency, as, should it wear any appearance of probability with you, it might suggest measures for further enquiry, and for preventing an aggression, if one should have been meditated. Our frontier counties being jointly and intimately interested in the transactions with the Cherokees—I hope I shall meet your Excellency's pardon for imparting to you any intelligence coming to my ear which may appear to threaten their peace, and I do it the more freely, as I should myself most thankfully receive similar communication from you of anything on our side the line which might require the vigilance of our Government.

I have the honour to be,

With every sentiment of esteem & respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient

And most humble Servt.,

THOS. JEFFERSON.

---

GOV. THOMAS JEFFERSON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

RICHMOND, 13th August, 1780.

SIR:

I have received with much concern your Excellency's information of the irregularities committed by the two troops of Cavalry sent from this State.

I cannot but wish that the result of a further investigation may prove more favourable to them; but be this as it will, it is far from our desire to stand between them and justice. It is for the good of the general service that it should be fully enquired into, and it concerns the reputation of those of them who have not swerved from Duty to be separated by trial from their guilty Brethren and not involved in an indiscriminate censure. Having received information that they wanted Clothing, twelve Horses and thirty saddles, to refit them for service, orders were given ten days ago to supply them. The materials for their cloathing are in hand; their saddles are provided, except about half a dozen. What progress is made in purchasing the deficient

Horses I am not informed. I think, however, on the whole, they will be very shortly ready to obey the General's call into service. In the mean time, should your Excellency think proper, they can be ordered to Brunswick Court House, within this State.

I have the honour to be,

With the greatest esteem & respect,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

THOS. JEFFERSON.

To His Excellency Gov. Nash.

---

GOVERNOR MARTIN TO SECRETARY OF STATE.

---

[B. P. R. O., Am. & W. Ind., Vol. 313, p. 347.]

CAMDEN, SOUTH CAROLINA, 18th August, 1780.

Received 19th October.

MY LORD:

It is with inexpressible satisfaction that I have the Honor to offer to your Lordship my sincerest congratulations on a victory gained over the Rebel Army by His Majesty's Forces under the command of Earl Cornwallis on the 16th inst., of which I had the Honor and Happiness to be a Spectator, and which I am warranted to say was in all its circumstances as glorious, compleat and critical as has been obtained by the Arms of Britain for Ages. In one word, my Lord, it could receive no additional splendour. Every thing was atchieved that was to be acquired by the General's magnanimity, bravery and vigour of troops, The Enemy's Army, of much more than three times our strength, being intirely routed after a very sharp action of three-quarters of an hour, with the loss of 1,500 Men Killed, Wounded and Prisoners, together with their whole artillery, consisting of 8 pieces of Brass Ordnance, 130 Waggons, many Colours, and the greatest part of their Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements and Baggage. The State of our affairs in this Country in the hour of this memorable Action was so delicate and full of Embarrassment and diticulty as can be imagined. From the time the Rebel Army assembled at Hillsborough, early in June, every devise had been practised upon the adherents of the usurpation in this Province to prepare them for

a new Revolt; and it appears they were found very generally prone to the Enemy's purposes as they could wish for. By the latter end of July, or sooner, they were joining the Rebel Armies, or arming against us more or less in all quarters of it, being, unhappily, too well fitted to receive impression from the Rebel Country on the score of Political obligation to us, (I am sorry to say it). By the premature absolution of them from the Paroles they had given to Lord Cornwallis in his march thro' the Country by the Proclamation of Sir Henry Clinton, of the 3rd of June, which, in their estimation, emancipated and discharged them from the only engagement by which they were bound to His Majesty, the dangerous Operation and Effect of this measure, conceived in that disposition to mistaken lenity which had heretofore been found so utterly abortive, if not prejudicial, to our affairs, was so obvious that it was clearly seen by every man of the commonest reflection in this Army, and was accordingly lamented, and I may truly add generally reprobated. It cannot be doubted, at the same time, that Sir Henry Clinton was influenced in this Act by notions of generosity to which this People had no corresponding feelings: they felt, on the contrary, the Spirit of Rebellion enfranchised by this fresh instance of liberality that ought to have been a new bond of their attachment, and it accordingly diffused itself, over the whole Country. Two considerable Bodies of Militia under Generals Sumpter and Rutherford very soon menaced the Cordon we had formed in our Front from Savannah to Pedee River, and which Sumpter afterwards attacked at the two Points of Rocky Mount and Hanging Rocks, failing in both attempts thro' the judicious and timely precautions of Lord Rawdon, who commanded the Army in the Absence of Lord Cornwallis at Charlestown, and with ability of which I cannot speak in too high terms of admiration.

While these Corps were thus employed to amuse us, the main body of the Enemy's army marched by the North Carolina Militia under Caswell, crossed the Pedee about the 1st or 2nd Inst., by their approach spreading such Terror and Dismay among the well affected as intimidated all the ordinary as well as extraordinary Spies employed by Lord Rawdon to a degree so great that every Channel of Intelligence failed him, a Circumstance I could

have scarcely believed if I had not been witness to the fact, considering the number of our Friends in North Carolina interested to hold us advised of the Enemy's Motions and Lord Rawdon's unremitting Pains and assiduity in procuring Information from all quarters thro' the whole course of his command, during the greater part of which I lived with him honoured with his entire Confidence and acquainted with all his Measures.

The 71st Reg., which had occupied the Post at the Cheraw Hill for some time, becoming then very sickly, had been drawn back to the East Branch of Lynche's Creek by Lord Rawdon, and very lately joined by the 33rd Reg. From this time Intelligence was received there from day to day of the Advance of a Body of the Enemies' Militia under Caswell by very slow movements. The 9th Inst., on receipt of some advice of the Enemy's approach that was not intirely satisfactory, I accompanied Lord Rawdon to the Post on Lynche's Creek, where, hearing that Caswell, with his Militia Corps, was within 13 Miles of us, his Lordship determined to attack him that night or early in the morning. In a short space of time, while the necessary arrangements were making for this Purpose, a man arrived from North Carolina who had been two days before in the Enemy's Camp, and now gave us the Information of the Movement of the Main Body of their Army towards us, under the command of General Gates, and that he was then only 26 miles in our Front, Caswell's Corps of Militia being advanced as we had heard before. Having obtained this certain Intelligence of the Enemy's Motions, and of their being in great Force, it became necessary now to collect our little Army, distributed on the right of the Cordon above mentioned, and to cover our magazines at Camden and the Communication by the Santee to Charles Town as far as might be possible. In this design Lord Rawdon immediately put the Army in March to fall back 12 Miles and to take Post behind the West Branch of Lynche's Creek. The Volunteers of Ireland, who lay upon the communication to Camden on the East side of it, having moved forward the same morning and joined the 33rd and 71st Reg., Orders were at the same time dispatched to the Troops in Post at Hanging Rock to fall back about sixteen Miles nearer to the Village of Camden and to take a strong position parallel to us at Rugeley's Mills, on the road

leading thence to Charlotte and Salisbury. The Welch Fuzileers and Cavalry from Camden, in consequence of Orders, joined us early in the morning of the 8th on our new Ground with three pieces of Artillery. On the 9th, soon after day break, a Party of the Enemy's Cavalry charged a small picquet of ours advanced beyond the Creek and obliged it to retire, a Cornet commanding it being made prisoner. On reconnoitering the ground in our Rear this day Lord Rawdon found a much better position might be taken at the distance of 3 miles nearer Camden, and it was hoped by our movement to it the Enemy might be tempted to cross the West Branch of Lynche's Creek to occupy the Ground we then lay upon, in which case they would afford an Opportunity to attack them with advantage. This move, however, did not induce Mr. Gates to follow us. He took up his ground on the East side of the Creek. On the 10th in the morning he shewd a very few of his Cavalry and Militia in our Front, who, after exchanging some shot with the Sentries of our Piquet, retired. We remained in the position we took in the evening of the 9th, behind the Beaver Dam Creek, until four o'clock in the afternoon of the 12th, expecting from day to day the attack of the Enemy, whose main body lay within 3 miles of us, and their advanced Picquets of mounted Militia close to ours without an act of hostility. The Troops at Rugely's Mills had been directed in the evening of the 11th to fall back within four miles of Camden, or to that place, if the Commanding Officer there should think it necessary, Lord Rawdon having formed the design of falling back this day with the Main Body to ground about 6 miles distant from Camden. The moment before the Army was to begin its March the Cavalry, under the command of Lient. Col. Tarleton, being ordered to scour the ground in our Front, fell in with 2 Deserters from the Enemy coming in to us, whose Intelligence was that their Army had marched very early that morning to their right to the distance of 13 miles. This Information naturally begot apprehensions in Lord Rawdon for Camden, and the Army was accordingly instantly put in motion. His Lordship, whom I had the honor to attend, hasten'd with all the Cavalry towards that place, in hopes to anticipate the Enemy, and to succour it if he should have turned to his left and taken that Route. We arrived here between 7 & 8 o'clock in the evening, and the Infan-



try and the Artillery joined us at about 12 at night, making every thing secure for the present at this point, where we found the Troops from Hanging Rock, the Enemy, according to our Intelligence, being at Rugeley's Mill, 12 Miles distant from Camden. On the 13th our Accounts of the Enemy during the day were various, but it was ascertained that he was not the preceding Day at Rugeley's. Lord Rawdon, with his usual promptitude and decision, determined, as soon as Mr. Gates should take any Position within his reach in one day's march, to attack him as a measure not only of Military Expediency and Propriety but of indispensable necessity, as Mr. Gates, being left for any time at leisure to take his measures, from the number of his army, of the disposition of the Country in his favour, would find it easy to cut off our communications. That must be fatal to us at a time we depended upon it for our daily subsistence, it having been yet impossible to form any Magazine of Provisions here.

Lord Rawdon having now greatly surmounted a scene as pregnant with difficulty and Embarrassment as can be imagined, (in the conduct of a very extended defensive plan,) with a very small Army, exceedingly reduced and daily diminishing by sickness, had at this period, with unwearied diligence and attention and firmness, and address above all praise, wound up every thing most opportunely and happily to the great point of decision. He had Lord Cornwallis's arrival in anxious expectation every moment, decided at the same time on the part he was to take in all events, possessing himself entirely and inspiring every Man with that confidence which he derived from the steady countenance of the Troops.

On the 14th, about 4 o'clock in the morning, Lord Cornwallis, after a most expeditious and painful journey, joined us here, to the great joy of Lord Rawdon and the whole Army. His Lordship, whose mind and whose attention comprehends every object, was fully Master of the Crisis of our Affairs, and instantly discerned that an immediate meeting with the Enemy could alone retrieve them. He made his preparations for it accordingly, the Corps of Light Infantry from 96 joining him this morning in a very weak state.

Between 9 & 10 in the evening of the 15th, His Lordship moved from hence with his little gallant Army towards the

Enemy, who, by his Intelligence, was now certainly at Rugely's Mills. About 2 o'clock in the morning of the 16th, our army being on the March in Column, the advanced guard was fired upon and fell back on the 33rd Reg., which steadily supported it and returned the Enemy's Fire. The Column halted, the Army was formed with all Expedition. The firing ceased. Two Deserters from the Enemy now informed Lord Cornwallis that their whole army had marched at 10 o'clock the night before with design to attack him at Camden, and was now formed in two Lines in his Front and very near him, being more than 6,000 strong, after having detached a considerable Corps under Sumpter, with two pieces of Cannon, to cross the Wateree and pass down its West Bank to co-operate with the Main Body in the meditated attack on Camden, and in the mean time to straiten it by interrupting our Communications with the Country. In this position the army lay til day break, at which time the Enemy fired a gun that we could discern to be in the Road, nearly opposite the center of our Line, and at the distance of about 400 yards. A thick fog impending, and the dawn not yet fair, the Enemy was discovered advancing in a heavy Column and very near to the right of our Line, On which Lord Cornwallis ordered with the utmost promptitude the necessary change of Disposition, and that the Enemy should be instantly attacked in that Point, which was executed in the moment with equal vigour and alacrity on the part of the Troops, who performed every thing that can be expected of Men and of Soldiers.

As a Spectator of the Action merely I am not intitled or qualified to give a detail of it. If I was, it would be unnecessary, as your Lordship will have it perfectly from Lord Cornwallis. His presence, activity and vigour every where during the whole course of it, that animated the Troops to invincible Exertions, made him Master of each circumstance attending it, and I shall therefore beg leave to refer your Lordship for particulars to the better information of the Noble General who greatly won this glorious day, which, beyond doubt or comparison, is, in all its circumstances, infinitely the most brilliant of the War. It is consequential to the Nation, my Lord, in proportion to the importance of America to Great Britain, for her cause and Interests on this continent depending, as I conceive, absolutely on the issue of

this action, may be fairly said to be rescued, saved, redeemed and restored to promising condition by the magnanimity and conduct of Lord Cornwallis, which, in one critical hour, have dispatched a prospect more gloomy than I have yet seen thro' the whole course of the American War.

I have the satisfaction to acquaint your Lordship that we have had great proof and manifestation of the Loyalty of the North Carolinas in consequence of some premature and unseasonable risings among them (which have taken place in spite of the most prudent measures of Lord Cornwallis to prevent them, and in which they have been severely checked by the Rebels in some instances); not less than 1,400 of them have joined different parts of this army. At one time near 800 men, under Mr. Bryan of Rowan County, joined our Troops at the Cheraws, after eluding the Enemy with a good deal of address. From all I have seen & have been able to gather concerning that country I have great reason to believe that all my Representations of the Fidelity of His Majesty's subjects there at the beginning of the Rebellion (which I am apprehensive were considered as over sanguine and deceitful in that day) will be fully justified by their zeal and numbers whenever this army enters that Country.

I have the honor to be, &c.

JOS. MARTIN.

20th August, 1780. P. S. I have the great satisfaction, before I close my letter, to find new occasion to congratulate your Lordship on the success of His Majesty's arms. Col. Tarleton, detached after the action of the 16th with the Legion of Light Infantry in quest of Sumpter, is just returned, and has reported to Lord Cornwallis that he came up with, surprised, and entirely routed that daring rebel at the head of a corps of 700 men near the Catawba River in the afternoon of the 18th Inst., leaving 150 of them upon the Field, taking his Artillery, consisting of 2 Brass 3 Pounders, His Waggon, Baggage, and 300 Prisoners, besides rescuing 250 of our People made prisoners by the Enemy. This well-conducted Enterprise would separately and in itself deserve to be considered as a very important service, and reflects the highest honor and glory upon Col. Tarleton, who so ably and gallantly conducted it; but when it is viewed as a sequel to the

great, signal and decisive victory of the 16th, it must be allowed to be a glorious consummation of that brilliant day's achievements.

---

HON. WHITMEL HILL TO DR. BURKE.

---

PHILADELPHIA, August 20th, 1780.

Dr. Mr. Burke.

SIR:

Your favours of 18th of June and 1st of July have reached me, and am sorry for your misfortune of foundering in a Marsh, but hope you have met with no other Injuries on your journey. I now write you, supposing you to be devoted to Mars, and at the head of some victorious Party warm in pursuit of their fugitive Enemies. This opinion is grounded on Intelligence rec'd at this place two days past, by a Flag of Truce in 8 days from Charles Town, who assert that the curr't Report of the Day at Charles Town is that our Army has gained very decisive advantages in several Actions they have had with the British, and that they are retiring with all possible speed to Charles Town. If this be true, I hope the chastisement the So. Carolinians have rec'd from their new Masters will only have a tendency to make Soldiers of them, and oblige them to make that resistance as becomes every American in the present Contest; I hope, too, that our distrest Militia, who have been obliged to rescue that Country from the Dominion of Britain, will claim to themselves some compensation for their Services, which compensation they will seize on and bring home to their ruined Families. This plundering I should not generally encourage, but in the present instance I think it justifiable, and wish from my heart it may be put into Execution. I observe what you say relative to the supplies being called from Virginia, and the cause you suppose to be the occasion of such a blunder, (viz.) the Committee at Camp; this Committee is at length dissolved, as Experience convinced Congress that they daily engaged them in Quarrels with the Army instead of correcting any of the Abuses they were intended to inspect; they brought about the resignation of Genl. Green as Q. M. General, which Resignation was accompanied with a disrespectful Letter to Congress, and was very

near bringing about his total Dismission. T. Pickering is appointed to fill his place. How the Department will be conducted in future we cannot say, but have been told by the Committee at Camp that if Genl. Green was dismissed our Army must immediately disband. Congress have for once had firmness enough to persist. What Evils may ensue we cannot tell; as yet we have experienced no uncommon one. Our Finances are much in the situation you left them; for a few Days we have a few thousands in the Treasury, but it is as suddenly exhausted. However, we are in daily expectation of the new Emissions being bro't from the Eastern States to the Treasury. How they will circulate at par wt. Specie when the present Continental bills are cast at 75 for one, I leave you to guess. The States have all adopted the plan, except the three Southern ones, and I suppose on the next meeting of our Assembly they will come into it. Congress has a few days past rec'd dispatches from Mr. Jay, as late as 27th May, in which he is very particular & satisfactory. He gives us room to hope that our Draughts on him will be answered, but informs us that they call on him to contract for Repayment in some special manner, for which purpose he calls on us for particular Instructions. He is informed by the Spanish Minister that his Master is particularly determined with respect to the Navigation of Mississippi & wishes to limit our western Boundary far short of that River. In this he urges special Instructions, which he is determined to act by literally. The Minister hopes it may be possible to influence his Master to grant the navigation of the River wt. certain restrictions as to Contraband Articles, &c., but this is matter of doubt. He informs us that no Treaty can effectually take place till these matters are more fully explained by Congress. He mentions that the Division that prevailed in Congress soon after he came to the chair had reached that Court, and had tended much to lessen the reputation of Congress; that the people of that country are generally averse to the Americans, not believing it possible that the Roman Catholic Religion was ever tolerated in America, much less placed equal to any other Sectary, but that he believed the Ministry were well attached to the Cause. The aid expected from France when you left us arrived at Rhode Island 12th July, consisting of 8 ships of the Line & 4 Frigates, with 5,000 Men on board. A few Days after Admiral Graves arrived at N. Y. wt. 6 ships

of the Line, and on being joined by Admiral Arbuthnot wt. the ships of war at N. Y. proceeded to block up the French Fleet in R. Island, which they have effected, and for the present suspend the intended operations against N. Y. However, we have daily expectation of the arrival of a 2nd Aid of ships & Men from France, so as to give us a decided Superiority by Sea. Should no accident befall this Aid, we make no doubt of effecting the Reduction of N. Y. before the Campaign is closed.

Gen. Washington's Army at this time consists of more than 25,000 Men, so that, could we obtain the Superiority by Sea, I believe the business would be easily settled.

Congress has ordered the Virg. Troops, as fast as completed, to join the Southern Army, and we have been fortunate enough to procure Bills of Exchange for 100,000 Dollars in Specie, to be sent to the aid of the Military chest in the Southern Department. This is all we can hope for at the present; in fact, they appear very averse to granting Aid to us, so that we must rely greatly on our own Resources.

Miss Hart enjoys a good share of Health, but seems much Dejected since your Departure, and wishes to return home. I encouraged her to persist in her Education, particularly her Musick. I believe Mrs. Borleau is rather too strict with yr. Young Ladies is the principal reason of her uneasiness; I shall supply her occasionally with pocket money, and have her to see Mrs. Jones and Mrs. Hill frequently, as we are now become Housekeepers, finding it not so agreeable at Mrs. Jones' as we could wish. I have to solicit your return to this place by the 1st. of Nov., or if you decline it, urge Mr. Sharpe to be here by that time, as there is an absolute necessity for my leaving this by the 10th of that month to return home. Mr. Jones and Lady, Mrs. Hill and self join in Compts. to Mrs. Burke and your self,

And am, Dr. Sir,

Yr. most sincerely,

WHIT. HILL.

COL. ALEX. MARTIN AND THOS. BENBURY TO GOV. NASH.

HILLSBOROUGH, August 23d, 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esquire, Captain General, Governor, &c., &c.

SIR:

In answer to your Excellency's Message of this Day, we the Members Convened, beg leave to hint to your Excellency as our private Sentiments the following Important Objects :

First. That we advise your Excellency to call out from such Districts & Counties such a Body of the Militia, not exceeding one half, to be proportioned as you think necessary, & that they march immediately, by the shortest & most convenient route, to join Genl. Caswell, or to any other post you shall please to appoint; their serving three months, to commence from their rendezvous at Head Quarters, or such post as may be Directed, unless sooner disbanded, shall be recommended to the General Assembly as a Tour of Duty.

We further advise your Excellency to order the Commanding Officers of the several Counties out of which you may order the Militia to appoint Contractors or Commissioners to provide provisions, spirits & other necessaries for the use of the Militia to be called into service, & the Members here present engage their Faith and Honor to use their Influence in the General Assembly that an adequate, full and ample satisfaction be made for the same, and that Col. Long be directed to immediately purchase, or in case of refusal to impress, all the Iron pots and Kettles now at Wilcox's Iron works & forward them immediately to Camp.

That your Excellency be requested to issue a Proclamation requiring all Deserters & Refugees belonging to this State to repair to Head Quarters, & that the Commanding Officers of the respective Counties exert themselves in carrying the purport of such proclamation into Effect in apprehending & forwarding such persons immediately to Head Quarters.

We shall continue a few days at this place for the purpose of forming an Assembly, in which Time we will gladly and cheerfully advise with your Excellency in any matter that may tend to the Defence of the State.

In the present Critical Conjunction we submit to your

Excell'y's prudence all other matters respecting the Defence of this State.

By order & in behalf of the Members present,  
 ALEX. MARTIN.  
 THOS. BENBURY.

---

GOV. ABNER NASH TO DELEGATES IN CONGRESS.

---

[North Carolina State Papers, 1776-1788, Book No. 72, Page 97.]

HILLSBOROUGH, August the 23d, 1780.

Letter from Gov. Abner Nash to the N. C. Delegates in the Continental Congress. Extract.

GENTLEMEN :

Since our late defeat near Camden, I delayed writing to you till I could give you some certain account of that unhappy affair, and of its effects. Genl. Gates, I presume, has acquainted Congress of the total loss of the Artillery & Baggage, and of most of the muskets that were in the hands of the Militia; these, except one North Carolina Militia Regiment, commanded on the occasion by Col. Dixon of the Regulars, behaved in the most shameful manner. They were drawn up in close order, two deep; the Enemy who opposed them, from a defect in numbers, were only a single file five feet apart, yet the Militia, tho' so much superior in numbers, gave way on the first fire, and fled with the utmost precipitation, notwithstanding every endeavour of their officers to keep them to the charge. I cannot as yet learn what particular Corps fled first; however, the field was soon cleared of all our Army, except the Regulars and the Militia Regiment I mentioned, who bravely stood and pushed bayonets to the last.

\* \* \* \* \*

With the highest respect and most sincere esteem, I am, Gentlemen,

Your Obedt. & very Hble. Serv't,  
 A. NASH.



---

WALTER GIBSON TO HON. JOS. LEECH.

Wednesday Evening, Aug. 20th, 1780.

To the Honble J. L. Leich, Esqr.

SIR:

The following Memorandum I beg you to look over when you are writing to Gen. Lillington:

1st, advise him of the two different sums I have drawn from the Treasury, making the distinction for what has been drawn for the Department of New Hanover, 8 rgt., 50 M. pounds, and the 10 Thousand for the Brigade now preparing to march to the South. I'm conscions it would give the Genl. particular satisfaction to have from under your hand the particulars with respect to the arrival of the Marquis of Bretigny, and with regard to the French and Spanish fleet, supposed to be intended for Jamaica; likewise the intelligence from the Flag with the prisoners, the intelligence that Mr. Crstñ. Prill has brought from our friends in So. Carolina. I would be glad you would mention your approbation of allowing this Brigade the same allowance of Liquors as was allowed to the 8,000 which composed the two former draughts. I hope you'll likewise give instructions for the proper mode of obtaining the warrants for the above sums, that the matter may be adjusted with regularity. Your own kind condescension is the reason I have taken the liberty to present you with these Minutes, which you'll observe as you see proper.

I am, Sir,

With all due regard,

Your obdt. humble servt.,

WALTER GIBSON.

---

DOCTOR HUGH WILLIAMSON TO DOCTOR HAY.

(Extract of Letter from Doct. Williamson to Doct. Hay, the British Physician Genl., who is also called Inspector of Rebel Hospitals.)

CAMBDEN, 24th August, 1780.

SIR:

"The Articles you was so kind as to order have not been

received. Our Hospital patients are near 250, many of them dangerously Wounded. They are lodged in six small wards, without straw or Covering. Two of them have not any Cloaths besides a Shirt and pair of trowsers. In the six Wards they have only 4 small Kettles, and no Canteen, Dish, or Cup, or other Utensil. We have hardly any Medicine, not an ounce of Lint, Tow, or Digestine; not a single Bandage or Poultrice Cloath, nor an ounce of meal to be used for Poultrices. In a word, nothing is left for us but the painful Circumstance of viewing wretches who must soon perish if not soon relieved."

---

DOCTOR HUGH WILLIAMSON TO MAJOR ENGLAND.

---

(Extract of Letter from Doct. Williamson to Major England, Adjutant General.)

CAMDEN, 30th August, 1780.

"I presume that Lord Cornwallis is informed that of the N. Carolina Prisoners lately sent to Charles Town, who I apprehend are from 3 to 400, hardly a single Man has had the small Pox. There is, I presume, the utmost danger of those Men taking the Disease in the Natural way, unless they are inoculated. Be so kind as to inform me whether Lord Cornwallis is willing those Troops should be inoculated, and by whom he wishes it should be done. You will excuse the mention I have made of this subject, but having the chief Medical Care of the Troops of that State, I conceive it is my duty."

---

(Extract from Answer from Major Despond.)

CAMDEN, Sept. 1, 1780.

SIR:

"I have Lord Cornwallis's orders to acquaint you that, with respect to the American prisoners sent to Charles Town being inoculated, his Lordship will give proper orders."

---

COLO. GEO. HICKS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

DEEP RIVER, RAMSAY'S MILL, 24th August, 1780.

SIR:

Capt. Ramsay will Deliver to your order Twenty-one British Prisoners, which I have this Day delivered to him to Convey to Hillsborough. Those prisoners were part of one hundred & three that was taken in flats on the River P. D., on their Passage from the Cheraw Hill to George Town, part of which was sent to Hillsborough by Capt. Arnold, and part was so sickly that they were not able to march, and was left at Long Bluff Gaol in Cheraw District, South Carolina (which I am afraid is released). Those twenty-one is part of thirty-nine that was Intended to be sent by Capt. Tho's, but on hearing the unhappy Defeat of Genl. Gates, his Guard left him, and he gave them into the charge of Col. Jarvis; but they not being able to march so fast as his men Retreated, he was under the Necessity of leaving them on the Rout near Coles Bridge, at which place I came up with them and took them into my charge.

I am, Sir, Your Excellency's most

Obedient, and most Humble Servt.,

GEO. HICKS, Colo. of the Cheraw District,  
S. Carolina.

---

COLO. BENJAMIN HAWKINS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

Aug. 24, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

We have had the unfortunate defeat of our Army near Camden too well confirmed to admit a doubt to the contrary. It is also reported and believed that we have lost all our Waggons and Baggage.

I have in consequence thought proper to have a list taken of all the waggons in this County and the Vicinity of it, and shall immediately send round to all the principal farmers, requesting them to furnish their proportion of Horses for the same. I shall send the proportion round to them and have a return by Monday.

This I conclude to be the only practicable method in our

present situation. I believe we are all whigs, and I hope we shall not complain at complying with any requisition for the good of our country should it be greatly more than our proportion. I am impatient to be well, and anxious for to be doing what I can for the common good.

Pray command me freely in every thing that you judge proper. I repeat, I am entirely devoted to your service.

I have some young men here who would gladly execute any command from your Excellency.

I have collected the courses and deeds for your Roanoke land, but decline sending them, as I suppose you will be too much engaged to attend to it. I will have a plan of it taken here.

I am, with respect, Dear Sir,

Your Excellency's Humble Servt.,

BENJAMIN HAWKINS.

Gov. Nash.

---

COLO. P. MALLETT TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

Thursday Morning, 26th Aug., 1780.

SIR:

The hurry of business may have taken up your Excellency's attention towards the supplies necessary for the troops here, and for the very inconsiderable number that will be in this night. The feeling I have for those in distress induced me to remind you that there is not one day's rations. Mr. Henderson, of Granville, offers 50 Cattle for money; they can be here in 4 or 5 days.

I am, your Excellency's most obedient Servt.,

P. MALLETT.

## COL. JOHN BANISTER TO COL. BLAND.

[ From Bland Papers, Vol. 1, Page 33. ]

September, 1780.

MY DEAR SIR :

I wrote you by the last post, to give you an account of our late misfortunes in South Carolina, since which we are certainly informed that the defeat was not so fatal as was apprehended. Instead of all the Maryland line being killed and taken, near five hundred are come in, with most of the officers, particularly Smallwood, Cist and Gunby, who were said to have been slain.

This veteran corps, after having sustained the attack of the enemy, with the assistance of only one regiment of North Carolina Militia, by a bold and well conducted attack on the enemy forced a passage through their main body and retreated. On their retreat they totally demolished a party of horse sent to harass them, except two only that escaped by flight. The militia are collecting at their places, Charlotte, Salisbury and Hillsborough, and Gov. Nash informs me that the defeat is by no means so disastrous as was at first represented; and adds that in a few days they should be able to face about and confront their enemies, who have been severely handled in this action, and had not advanced from their post at Camden.

I was yesterday at Cawsons; the family well. \* \* \*

## MAJR. GEN. GATES TO GEN. GEORGE WASHINGTON.

[ Extract of letter from Genl. Gates to Genl. Washington, Sept. 3, 1780. In Letters to Washington, No. 41, p. 247. ]

HILLSBOROUGH, 3rd September, 1780.

SIR :

I had, the Day before yesterday, the honor to receive your Excellency's letter dated the 8th August, from Orange Town. It gave me infinite satisfaction to find you had baffled Sir Harry Clinton's designs, and was to all appearance in so prosperous a situation. Heaven grant you the greatest Honor and Success. As to the situation of affairs here since my last letter to your Excellency of the 30th ultimo, I can only say no considerable alteration has taken place, the Enemy remaining still and the Disaffected

doing nothing of Consequence to disturb us. 1,400 of the Second Draught of the Militia of this State are marched to cover Salisbury and the country from thence to Charlotte, where Colonel Sumpter has a command, which occasionally acts upon the West Side of the Wateree, and has hitherto given such a jealousy to the British in Camden as to keep them at Home. Three hundred Virginia Riflemen under Colonel Campbell and Militia from the back Counties are marching to the East Bank of the Yadkin at the Ford, and Genl. Stevens, with what have not run home, of the other Virginia Militia, is at Guilford Court House. The Maryland division and the Artillery are here, to be refitted. The former will be put into one strong Regiment, with a good Light Infantry Company under Colo. Williams. The Rest of the Officers will be sent immediately to Maryland for the purpose directed by your Excellency in your letter to the Baron de Kalb the 27th June, which came to my hands only yesterday from Richmond in Virginia. General Muhlenberg acquaints me that near Five Hundred Regulars are upon their march from Petersburg to this place; these, with the Marylanders above mentioned, will make us stronger in Continental troops than I was before the action. The Cavalry under the Colonels White and Washington and Major Nelson are not quite equipped so as to be able to march to Rock Fish in the neighborhood of Cross Creek as I directed, but I hope they will soon be in a condition to obey my orders.

Col. Dulyson, Aid de Camp to the Baron de Kalb, a most amiable young officer, will wait upon your Excellency. He was wounded and taken, but Lord Cornwallis has permitted him to go to Philadelphia on parole. All the Baron's baggage and Papers are saved; they are delivered to Colonel Dulyson, who will be responsible for them.

Too much honor cannot be paid by Congress to the Memory of the Baron de Kalb, who was every thing an Excellent Officer should be, and in the Cause of the United States has sacrificed his life.

\* \* \* \* \*

HORATIO GATES.

## COL. JOSEPH LEECH TO GOVERNOR NASH.

GENL. CASWELL'S, Sept. 3d, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I was on my way with Mr. Joseph Speed for Hillsborough, but unfortunately hurt my Horse so much that it's impossible to proceed with him, and so improbable of getting another on the Road that I am obliged to return to Newbern, which gives me much uneasiness that I cannot attend your Excellency in the Service of my Country at this alarming Crisis, when the Enemy is at our door, and requires the assistance of every individual almost in the State for its defence.

I have sent what money I had with me bringing up by Mr. Jos. Speed. £480,000 Is all I could bring out of £700,000 I re'cd for one of Mr. Hawkins' warr'ts. The other Col. Cogdell told me he had not money Left to pay any part of it, the remainder being small Bills, besides what I paid to the Cols. of Several Counties, for the pay of the Militia volunteers & drafts. I could not find room to bring it with me. I Ventured to pay Mr. Walter Gibson £60,000 for Genl. Lillington, & as Mr. Gibson & the others told me they could not march their men without the money, made me venture to pay it, as I sayed before, rather than the militia should not go, as the Col. sent their bonds to be accountable to the Assembly. If your Excellency should not come immediately down, and think it advisable to send another flag to Charles Town with necessaries for our Prisoners there, before your Excellency comes down please to advise me what to do, and I'll endeavor to comply with your directions, & if you should think it proper to send before you come yourself.

I Remain, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

JOSEPH LEECH.

---

 GOVERNOR NASH TO GENERAL ASSEMBLY.
 

---

Referred to the Comm. app'd. to take under con. the Resolves from Congress.

Messrs. Coor, McLaine, Davis, Bryan, P. Hawkins, Green, Smith, J. Williams, Winslow, Wilson, J. Hawkins,

To the Honorable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN :

In providing magazines for the support of the army, I wish to call the attention of the General Assembly to an Event which, it is more than Probable, will happen—I mean the arrival of the French on our Coast to co-operate with the Land forces in the Southern department. Of this I have had no official accounts, either from our Delegates or the Pres. of Congress. The channel through which I have my intelligence of them is such as does not admit of any further explanation at this Time; and, Gentlemen, if this desirable Event should take place, as I have reason to believe will, we ought to be in readiness to answer any demands of supplies that may be wanted by our Friends and Allies, and I confide in the wisdom of the General Assembly to make such provision as may be thought necessary in such Emergency. I have also the honour to lay before you, Gentlemen, a Letter which I rec'd from Messrs. Brier Walker & Craik, respecting a quantity of Goods in their hands, the property of a certain Thomas Buckle, and which I had ordered to be seized and detained until the sense of the General Assembly should be had thereon. I conceived that this Buckle had forfeited his effects by his criminality in signing an address to Sir H. Clinton at Charlestown, the Particulars of which I am ready to give an account of to such Gentlemen as you will be pleased to appoint for that Purpose.

A. NASH.

Sept. 4, 1780.

---

 COL. R. COGDELL TO GOVERNOR NASH,
 

---

NEW BERN, 4th Sept., 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Governor of North Carolina.

SIR :

The inclosed I rec'd on Saturday last by post, which made it



necessary to send Express, as they may contain matters of consequence which you would chuse to lay before the Assembly. I also send you your last Neuse papers, & I have the pleasure to inform your Excellency that the private Ship of war, Gen. Nash, has brought safe into Port at Cape Fear two Valuable Briggs—prizes—one from a Port in Scotland, with the best assortment of every necessary. I have seen the Invoices of both prizes, the one from Scotland £10,800 prime lots sterling, the other from St. Christopher, with Rum and Sugar and many other valuable Articles, to Amt. of £40,000. Both were bound to Augustine or Charles Town. The best prize was taken four days after the ship got out to Sea, the other in a day or two after, about 12 leagues from Charles Town Bar, without firing a gun. As Cape Fear is not a safe Harbour, Contrary winds drove them in, but Capt. Deshon is gone to convey his prizes into Ocracock or Old Topsail. Everything that can be named for the use of the Army is on board; 300 bls. Flour, besides the Invoice.

I have the honour to be

Your Excellency's obedt. Servt.,

R. COGDELL.

---

COL. JOSEPH LEECH TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

NEWBERN, Sept. 5th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

On my coming home yesterday from Kingston, saw Col. Cogdell, who told me he had dispatches from Congress for your Excellency, but could not get an Express to carry them to Hillsborough. Not knowing but they might be of Considerable Consequence just at this time of the Assembly's sitting, have got one of the drafted Militia, Elijah Fisher, to carry them immediately up, promising also to keep him employed on his return, going up & down to Kingston with corn and such other articles as are wanted to be carried by water for the Army. As hands are not to be hired at this time for that purpose, I am obliged to employ some of the decrepped for that purpose, as there is constant employ for one boat, and hope your Excellency will approve of it. I have sent up 9 hhds. of rum & 14 Casks Coffee already to Kingston for the use of the Army, and shall send more rum, Coffee & Corn by the

boat this trip, (as she is now in town,) with the remainder of the 400 stand of arms and Pistols that come from Martinique with the Marquis of Britany; upwards of three hundred stand were sent up with the Saddles, (& I think the bridles,) in 4 waggons that went from Collins yesterday Morn, that are at Kingston, I suppose, by this time. The 4 waggons had just returned from Duplin Court House, where they left their corn & rum that they were carrying from Newbern for our Army, not knowing where further to Carry it. Doct. Guion's Schooner, Capt. Church, has just come up to town from St. Eustatia, which place he left the 24th of August; says Capt. Gurling's Schooner was taken out of St. Martins, with 2 Ships, Capt. Brown & Lewis mounting 20 guns each, two brigs, and 2 Schooners, all Americans, by 7 Sail of English Frigates, and that the Americans in St. Eustatia were in daily Expectation of the same fate, and were in great confusion, getting their Effects ashore, & some stripping their Vessels upon sight of some English passing by. I am sorry for your Loss in Capt. Curling, but he had got all his cargo on shore at St. Martins, except his Lamber, and was in some hopes of buying his Vessel again of the St. Kitts Merchant that bought her, when Capt Church Lef. her at St. Kitts. By the proceedings of the English at the Dutch ports, & church sayed the same is Expected at St. Croix, the Dutch certainly must declare war agst. England. Capt. Church says that he heard in Staten that the Dutch in Europe demanded every third man from the Merchant ships, before they would be cleared out, to fit out their men of war. Eight or ten prisoners, that were mostly the tory's from Bladen, & Mr. Gordon & Mr. Vail's negroes, made their escape last Night from our Gaol; amongst the Tory's one by the name of Lewis, that a Lieut. Commission was found on him, was one. I shall keep sending up to Kingston the remainder of what the Marquis brought in, with the remainder of the rum, Coffee, &c., for the use of the Army, as fast as I can, as the further it is up the country the less lard Carriage it will take to the Army.

I am, Your Excellency's most obedt. Hum. Servt.,

JOSEPH LEECH.

P. S. The Bearer carries up Letters from Staten for Mr. Hawkins, in which perhaps there may be the News of the times there. Capt. Church carried out a quantity of tobacco & stock for Mr. Hawkins.

Before I got to town yesterday Capt. Moore had gone back to Core Sound, and had stoped 12 six weight of powder for the freight of 42 bbls or Cask, & 2 horn Saddles he brought in his Vessel from Martinique of the Marquis's stores, saying that he was entitled to 25 pe. Cash for his freight, which I think is too much, which is more than even 25 per Cask for the powder, but he says that 2 of it he kept for his part of the Saddles. The Bills of Lading says he is to have Customary freight; if he is not gone before this Express comes back, I should be glad your Excellency would direct me what to do. I have some thoughts of sending a writ to Core Sound for the powder, in your Excellency's name. As it is shipped on act. of the United States, I am told he said he wanted a draft on Congress or continental money for the freight, but that would have been out of my power to have given him had I been at home.

The rest of the Marquis' articles were brought by the Eagle packet, Capt. G. House; no freights to be paid, as she belongs to the United States.

---

MICH. GORMAN TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

NEWBERN, 5th September, 1780.

SIR:

I took the liberty of addressing you a few days ago by Col. Leech, then bound to Hillsborough, but since returned, his horse having met an accident near Kingston. This day arrived Capt. Church, in a vessel belonging to Doct. Guyon & others, from St. Eustatia. By her we are certainly informed that 7 British frigates have cut out of the Road of St. Martin's 2 Ships of 20 guns, 2 Brigs and 2 Schooners, and sorry I am to hear the Sally & Betsy is of the number. However, this Event took place after she had landed & sold the whole of her job. (So much safe,) but the Lumber was on Board and lost. Capt. Gurling went to St. Kitts to purchase her again.

Stanley's Ship has arrived in Wilmington & bro't in two Armed Brigs, one from Grenock, in Scotland, with the most valuable Cargo ever imported into this State, & a Genl. assortment: the other from St. Kitts, with dry goods, Rum, Sugar & Fruit.

Stanley is gone to Wilmington, & I expect the vessels here every day. It hurts me that we are doing nothing with our Brig, & in want of nothing for the outfit but Cordage. However, there is now in these prizes a large Quantity of Cordage, & I beg you will urge & make it a point with Mr. Hawkins to give directions to some person to purchase that article; or, should he think proper to give me an order for money, I will do the needful in his Behalf. I shall have many matters to purchase that will sink all the money I can muster against the Sale. I am sorry Mr. Hawkins does not join me in opinion respecting the large ship. Stanley now has Canvass and Cordage for two such, & between them she might be soon ready for Sea. She w'd be a Compleat European Vessel. Our trade to the West Indies, I think, is at an End, at least to Windward. I wish you could lend me your assistance in recommending the matter to Mr. Hawkins. You may depend the Outfit may be Effectuated Expeditionly.

It has been proposed in town to petition the Assembly to have the ship purchased for the defence of this River, to be Stationed near Hanging Point. She w'd then command the Channel Effectually & be a protection for the Men, from which they c'd not make a Shameful retreat from the fort. They might, & I really think they w'd. Sho'd Mr. Hawkins totally decline my offer, I w'd rather dispose of her in this manner than undertake her Outfit between Stanley & me alone. I sho'd be happy in having a line from yr. Excellency on this subject per return, & beg your attention to Mr. Hawkins respecting the purchase of this Cordage. The Brigs have 14 guns on Board & large Qy. Ozanburgs & their Canvass. I hope to hear matters wear a more favourable aspect at Camp than is here reported,

& am, respectfully, yr. most Hum. Servt.,

MICH. GORMAN.

In the Prize from Scotland a large Qy. of bottled porter, 150 Hampers of Cheese, (Eng.) a large Qy. of Teas & Sugar, all sorts of Drygoods and hardware, 3 or 400 bolts of Canvass, a large Qy. of Ozanburgs, Claret, Red port, and Old Hoe Sadlery, &c., &c., to the Amt. of £15,000.

My compliments to Mr. Maclaine.

EXTRACT FROM—A General Return of the Men now in Camp under the Command of Genl. Harrington at Forks Creek, near Cross Creek, Sept. 5th, 1780.

	Deserters.	Totally.	Fit for duty.	Dead.	Sick.	Absent with Leave.	Waggoners.	On Command.	Fifers.	Drummers.	Sergeants.	Sergeant Majors.	W. Masters.	Quarter Masters.	Adjutants.	Ensigns.	Lieutenants.	Captains.
Capt. Mulford, Bladen.....	52	28	5	3	3	8	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Capt. Grant, Onslow.....	2	57	30	1	6	4	5	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Capt. Deveaun, Duplin..	44	23	5	10	1						1	1				1	1	1
Capt. Page, Duplin.....	59	25	9	19	3						2							1
Capt. King, Cumberland....	19	7	1	5	1						2					1	1	1
Capt. White, Beaufort (?).	3	50	30	11	1		4				2							1
Capt. Forbes, Camden....	27	11	1	9	2			1		2								1
Capt. Hill, Hertford.....	60	40	10	3				1	1	2						1	1	1
Capt. Stephens, Hertford..	49	35	6	2					1	2						1	1	1
Ensign Barber, Hertford..	6	3	1							1						1		
Total .....	5423	232	138	68	20	14	4	3	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	5	9

## GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER TO GOVERNOR NASH.

CAMP CHATHAM COURT HOUSE, Sept. 5th, 1780,

SIR:

I make use of the opportunity of this express to inform your Excellency of our coming thus far. I have given orders for marching off early in the morning, and will proceed with all speed to Salisbury.

Sir, I am, with the highest esteem,

Your Excellency's most Obedient Servant,

JETHRO SUMNER.

## STATE RECORDS.

EXTRACT FROM—A Return of the Brigade at Ramsey's Mill on Deep River, Commanded by General Sumner, September 3, 1780.

	GENERAL OFFICERS.														Total																																									
	FIELD OFFICERS.				COMMISS- STORED OFFICERS.				STAFF OFFICERS.				NON COMMISS- STORED OFFICERS.				ARTI- FICERS AND ARMOR- ERS.				NON-COMMISS- IONED OFFICERS AND PRI- VATES.				LIGHT HORSE																															
	Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Inspectors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Chaplains.	B. Majors.	Adjutants.	B. Quartermasters.	Quartermasters.	Doctors.	Doctors' Mates.	Waggon Masters.	Forage Masters.	Commissary.	Assistant Commissary.	Quartermaster Serg'ts.	Forage Master Sergeant.	Artificers.	Armorers.	Sergeant Majors.	Drum Majors.	File Majors.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Files.	Privates Fit for Duty	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Dragoons.																						
General Sumner.																																																								
General Gaswell.																																																								
COMMANDING OFFICERS OF REGIMENTS.																																																								
Continental—																																																								
Capt. Vanborough	1																																																							
Col. Jarvis	1	1	4	4	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1							
Col. Sewell	1	1	10	9	8																																																			
Col. Eutin			2	3	1																																																			
Volunteers—Major Gorham.		1	1		1																																																			
Capt. Rutledge																																																								
Total	2	2	1	18	16	18			1	2	1	2	2	1	1	3	1	2	2	1	1	19		3	2		47	17	14	38	16	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		

JAMES ARMSTRONG, B. MAJOR.

## COL. MOUNTFLORENCE TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CAMP RAMSAY'S MILL, Sept. 5th, 1780.

SIR:

I joined Genl. Sumner Sunday evening, & remitted both to him and Col. Seawell your Excellency's Letters. We are to march off to day, & would have done it yesterday if it had not been for waiting for the parties we had out for Provisions. Brig. Genl. Caswell came up to us to day; he is in a very poor condition of health, & does not know when the Major Genl. is to join the Army. I am, Sir, according to your kind recommendation, to act as Aid de Camp to Genl. Sumner on our March till we come to the Enemies' Line, when I expect to take the Command of a small Scouring party, wherein I am determined to deserve your Excellency's notice or to fail entirely in the attempt. I met here, Sir, Capt. David Meres, who holds a Commission in Colonel Seawell's Regiment; this Officer is a French Gentleman, & bore a Commission in Genl. Pulaski's Legion; has his wife (an American Lady) & three Children in Charlestown, Sailed from that place about nine months ago in a Brig belonging to him, was taken on the coast and brought into Jamaica, where he remained a prisoner of war for three months, at the expiration of which time he was sent out in a Flag of Truce with several others to the *Cape Francois*, where he was exchanged. From there he embarked on board one of the King's Vessels as a Capt. of Marines for Philadelphia. On his arrival at Philadelphia he heard of the surrender of Charlestown, which was the more afflicting to him as he had never met with any opportunity either of writing to his family nor of hearing from it. He is really, Sir, in the greatest distress for his family, & entreated me to write to your Excellency to petition he should be permitted to Repair with a Flag to Charlestown, to Get permission from the Commanding Officer to settle his affairs in that Town, & for removing his family to this State. His case, Sir, I think very hard; a foreigner in this Country, without friends & without relations, he is, & must be so, in the greatest uneasiness about his family; his losses here have been very great, but would willingly make the sacrifice of his fortune, provided he could get his family out of the Enemies' hands. The Bearer is the Gentleman I mention, & would find myself happy should you

think proper to Grant him the request. We are told Genl. Harrington is at Cross Creek, pursuant to your Excellency's orders, with a Strong body of men. I will make use of every opportunity that should offer to inform your Excellency of every material Concurrence, & am,

With the utmost respect & Gratitude, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedt. & most Humble Servt.,

COL. MOUNTFLORENCE.

---

GOV. ABNER NASH TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

HILLSBOROUGH, 6th Sept., 1780.

To The Honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN :

The distress of the country, and the dangers to which it is exposed, call aloud for the most speedy and decisive measures. The enemy, elated with their late successes, are now hanging on your borders, and are threatening an invasion of this country. Your men are numerous and high-spirited ; a considerable body of regular troops are now on their march to your aid ; and the country abounds in provisions of all kinds ; but yet if wise and vigorous measures are not immediately taken to draw forth the strength and resources of the country, we may nevertheless be over run and become an easy prey to the enemy. The Congress have advised a specific tax, and no other measure will, in my Opinion, be adequate to the consumption of the Army ; nor will this be sufficient for the present demand, for at this time our treasury is exhausted, and we have no magazine of provisions laid up. I don't know that there is three days' bread that can be depended on for the troops here. It is evident, therefore, that some further immediate supply should be sought for, whereby the army may be supplied, whilst the provision tax is collecting. A fund, Gentlemen, is in your hands, and necessity, in my opinion, calls loudly for the immediate appropriation of it for the defence of our lives, liberties and fortunes. As I have only one of the



council to aid and advise me, permit me earnestly to recommend to the General Assembly the expediency of appointing a board of war in aid of the executive, and that the vacancy in the council may be filled up.

A. NASH.

---

JUDGE JOHN WILLIAMS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

GRANVILLE, September 7th, 1780.

DR. SIR:

Received yours of the 5th Instant, by which I conceive you are under some apprehension from the Indisposition of your family. I think you need be under none on that account. From the children's present appearance, they seem much better than when Mrs. Nash wrote you last, and I hope will continue to improve. Master Frank can already swear a pretty round hand. Any thing that Mrs. Williams or myself can do to oblige both Mrs. Nash & your self will be done with the greatest cheerfulness, and consider it a pleasure that we have it in our power to oblige you and your family rather than any sort of incumbrance upon us.

As in your letter you make no mention further of a Court of Oyer, I presume it is thought the Hillsborough term so near at hand as to make it useless; yet in that case surely the Assembly means to pass some act Impowering the court to try offenders for offences committed without the District. Should a Court of Oyer be thought of, I shall be ready at all times to attend wherever your Excellence or the Assembly may think proper to Direct, and shall Depend upon you for immediate instructions.

Col. Buford's Troops, abt. 300, as the officers say, very well armed, passed this yesterday, and I presume will be at Hillsborough this week.

I am, with all Esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Ob. & very Hble. Servt.,

JOHN WILLIAMS.

Col. Henderson last evening I think seemed a little better.  
His Excellency Gov. Nash.

---

WILL. PASTEUR TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

NEWBERN, September 8th, 1780.

SIR :

Yesterday I came to this place, and in a few days there will be ten waggons that are now on their way here. As they are much out of order and want fresh horses I shall get them off as soon as possible, with what public stores there is here & all the Tent Cloath, &c., that I can procure here, tho' I am sorry to tell you that there is not much here. Without your orders how to act I am Rather at a loss, as I understand there is a considerable Quantity more of Tent Cloath oznaburg at Edenton than there is here, and there is a Brig arrived at Wilmington that is ordered to this place with a considerable Quantity of Oznaburg Light Canvass & several other articles that is much wanting for the use of our Army. This Brig is a prize to Mr. Stanly's ship. She was from Scotland, and the ship has brought her and another brig from the West Indies into Wilmington; both very valuable Prizes, & in a few days they are expected here, as they are ordered round, as it appears absolutely necessary for those articles to be procured for the Public. Shall be glad of Orders by the Return of the Bearer from you, if I am to procure them and how. If I do not receive orders to stay and procure these articles, I shall Return with the waggons, which will be ready to set off about the Return of the Bearer, in which case, if they are thought to be wanting, it would be necessary some other Person should be wrote to to procure them.

I am, Sir, with Respect,

Your most Humble Servt.,

WILL. PASTEUR.

---

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

CAMP AT DOWNINGS, Sept. the 10th, 1780.

SIR :

Here inclosed I have the honour to forward to your Excellency General return of the Troops under my Command fit for duty, & refer you to Gen. Caswell for a state of the arms and further par-

ticularities. I expect to be in Salisbury by Wednesday; from thence will send to your Excellency a fresh return of the Troops & of the arms, which will be more regularly than the shortness of time permitted me to get this done.

I am, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GEN. HORATIO GATES TO GOV. NASH.

---

11th Sept., 1780.

SIR:

Major Mazaret tells me there are about Seven Hundred Spare Arms in Store (some of them out of Repair). Out of these the Disarmed Soldiers of General Smallwood's Brigade must be First Armed; the rest are at your request, ready to be delivered to the Militia. I have no means of repairing Arms; if you have, those that want it shall be delivered to the Armourer so they can repair them.

I am Yr. Excellency's Humble Servt.,

HORATIO GATES.

To Governor Nash.

---

ROB. COCHRAN AND EWD. WINSLOW TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

UPPER CAMPBELTON, 19th Sept., 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Governor, &c.

SIR:

At the request of a number of our Constituents, we beg leave to represent to your Excellency That, by the removal of Colonel Philip Alston to a considerable distance from Cumberland, and the resignation of Lient. Col. Matthews, The Offices of Colonel and Lieut. Colonel of the Militia are at present vacant in this County; and as we have reason to apprehend that any doubt or dispute about Rank or Precedency, at this critical period, might be attended with confusion, and even Danger, to the peaceful Inhabitants of Cumberland, we have to request That you would be pleased to nominate two Gentlemen to fill these Offices during

the Recess of the Assembly. At the earnest desire of many, and indeed of all our Constituents whom we have conversed with on the Subject, we take the liberty of recommending Major James Emmitt as the properest Person in this County for Colonel. His general good Character, his experience of Military Affairs, and his steady, spirited and uniform Conduct during the whole of the present Contest, all conspire to entitle him to such a Command.

Under his direction we have reason to believe that the Militia of Cumberland might be induced to render more essential Services to This and the United States than if headed by any other Person. Fond of the Man, and confident of his Abilities, They would gladly undertake & cheerfully execute every order he issued. Major Emmitt, who is ignorant of this application, (should he meet with your Excellency's approbation,) We are certain will be deficient in no part of his Duty; but as he has been unaccustomed to a regular Army, and of course to Officers well acquainted with their Trade, We presume he would be the properest Person to recommend a Lieut. Colonel for your Excellency's approbation. At no period of the war did this County so much require Men of Abilities, Experience and Perseverance as at the present; but even these virtues, unless they are assisted by Unanimity among the superior Officers, will not avail.

The appointment of Major Emmett to the Command of the Regiment, with a Lieut. Colonel he should approve, we really believe would be attended with numberless good Consequences; and therefore we sincerely join with our Constituents in praying that your Excellency may be pleased to grant the Requisitions contained in this Letter.

We have the Honour to be,

Your Excellency's Most obedt.

& very humble Servts.,

ROB. COCHRAN.

EWD. WINSLOW.

---

COL. MOUNTFLORENCE TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CAMP NEAR CHARLOTTE, Sept. 21st, 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash.

SIR:

Being Aid de Camp to Genl. Sumner, and having acted as such

since the 4th Inst., I apply to your Excellency for a Commission of Field Officer. You know, Sir, it is customary that the General Aids should be of a rank Superior to the Captains which they are every day in the care of Commanding; & as Genl. Sumner Commands for the moment the Southern Army, I believe you won't find my application improper, as I am also his only Aid. I expected the rank as Field Officer in the Month of May last, when I was to act as Aid to Genl. Caswell. Circumstances were not then favourable to me, but hope to be more happy now, & would deem it a particular favour from your Excellency, should you condescend to date me a Commission, if Granted, from the 4th Instant, agreeable to my appointment.

We are to join Genl. Davidson to day, Seven miles from this place, & tho' Aid to the Genl. have his permission of being sent on the Enemy's Line with one of the first parties; the Enemy's number are inconsiderable, & Doubt whether they will afford us any opportunity of engaging them, for fear of weakening themselves. Should they receive the least Check, they will not be able to keep the Field, but will be obliged to ret eat.

I have the honour to remain, with the

Utmost respect & Gratitude, Sir,

Your Excellency's most humble

And most obedt. Servt.,

COL. MOUNTFLORENCE.

---

GOV. JOSIAH MARTIN TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN.

[B. P. R. O., America & West Ind. B. T., Vol. 314, P. 1.]

HEAD QUARTERS, WAXHAW, 21st September, 1780.

MY LORD:

I had the honor to congratulate your Lordship on the signal, glorions and complete victory obtained on the 16th over the Rebel Army, commanded by Maj. Genl. Gates, by His Majesty's forces under the command of Lient. Genl. Earl Cornwallis.

I have now only to observe to your Lordship that the just, prudent, vigorous and decided measures pursued by the noble Lord since his Victory are as likely as any I am able to conceive, and

bid fairer than any I have hitherto known employed, to quell and extinguish the Spirit of Rebellion, so far as they go; but from the infinite extent of the field of His Lordship's operations, and variety of objects to which he is necessarily obliged to give his constant attention, his difficulties are multiplied beyond imagination, and are, I think, in the utmost measure that it is given to human wisdom, patience and fortitude to support and provide for. His expedients, however, grow with the occasions, and I am warranted, as far as we discern without information for these two months past from New York, to promise your Lordship as favorable an issue of the Campaign under his guidance as can in reason and the nature of things be expected under such complicated embarrassment. From the exertions of a General commanding so small an Army his success and the extent of it must assuredly depend very much on the measures taken by Sir Henry Clinton in the Chesapeake, where I have always considered a diversion, at least, to be indispensably necessary, if possible.

With regard to North Carolina, it appears that our Friends in that country have been intimidated beyond belief by the cruel apprehensions of their persecutors, which they have borne with astonishing patience and fidelity. They continue to give great assurances of aid and strength to Lord Cornwallis and myself when the army shall advance into their Country, and it will be now probably soon known what may be the fruit and efficacy of their good will to us, which certainly cannot be doubted.

Lord Cornwallis has been pleased, on my recommendation, to appoint Mr. John Cruden to execute the purposes of His Lordship's important Proclamation of the 16th inst., and I am hopeful his character, capacity and integrity, which qualify him for any Trust, will bespeak your Lordship's favour to continue him in office.

I have, &c.,

JO. MARTIN,  
Govr. of North Carolina.

Rec. 11 Deer.

---

 GENERAL WM. DAVIDSON TO GENERAL GATES.
 

---

[Papers of the Continental Congress, No. 154, Vol. 21., Page 271.]

---

CAPT. PHIPPER'S, 26th September, 1780.

SIR :

This day at 11 o'clock the Enemy march'd into Charlotte in force. According to the best information, Col. Davie skirmished with them at that place, and for several hours since, retreating, as pr. Express. About two he was reinforced by about 300 cavalry and infantry, but no intelligence since they joined him. He is directed to continue skirmishing with them to cover our retreat. The Inhabitants are flying before us in consternation, and except we are soon reinforced the west side of the Yadkin must inevitably fall a prey to the enemy. Rowan is able to give us very little assistance, on account of Col. Ferguson's movements to the West-Ward.

Sir, I have the honor to be, &c.,

WM. DAVIDSON, B. Gen.

P. S. Genl. Sumner desires me to give you this information.

---

 DR. THOMAS BURKE TO HIS SECOND (IN SULLIVAN MATTER).
 

---

DR. SIR :

I have waited long with patience, but not without uneasiness, for the result of the Conference which General Sullivan proposed upon your Communicating to him the Message of which you were so obliging as to take charge. I consented to that proposition, not because I approved it, but because I would not be thought to have a disposition averse to the more amiable mode of deciding our affair. I felt, indeed, the indelicacy of permitting any person to Judge in an affair of honor; but as the proposition came from the party called on, and the reference was only to be to the Seconds, and as I have the highest Confidence in your Judgment and Sense of honor, I got over my reluctance. I expected that

the discussion would be liberal, candid and ingenuous, and apprehended nothing like the refinements and Subtleties which you tell me are Insisted on. The Questions seem to me clear and Simple and the state of the matter short.

An Officer writes a letter to Congress, reflecting very Injuriously on a member of that Assembly who had represented his conduct in the action of Brandywine. Only one Member had made that representation, and that member must have been known to the whole assembly; but the Officer might not have known him, tho' it was highly probable that whoever informed him of the representation that was made informed him of the Member who made it. The Member, in order to put the matter out of doubt, wrote to the Officer, fully stating the representations he had given, the opinions he declared and still entertained, and the motives for both, which could only be a Sense of duty, and not personal ill will, the Officer being personally a Stranger to the Member. The member, having thus fully informed the Officer, requires him to make proper Satisfaction for the Insult offered in the letter to Congress, if it was intended for him who now wrote to the Officer, and assured him that if the Satisfaction was refused a personal Interview must be the Consequence. The Officer refused giving the satisfaction required, in a letter which refers this member to Certificates relative to the officer's general Conduct and personal courage, and Insinuating, very Indelicately, that the member was prejudiced. The member answered this letter, and having animadverted on the Certificates and other matters, finally considers the refusal of the satisfaction required as a declaration of the choice of the other alternative. The Officer replied in terms highly offensive, being no less than that the member was neither a man of Truth nor a Gentleman.

Accidents for a long time prevented their meeting, and when they came in reach of each other the member renewed his application, and required the matter to be closed by one alternative or the other. The Officer proposed that the Seconds should decide what was to be done, to which the member agreed. In short The Officer Insulted the member by a public address to the first assembly in America, and the Insult must remain on their records. The member gave no provocation except in discharging what he deemed his duty, and free from all personal ill will or regard.



The member very explicitly declares his Conduct, his opinions and his motives, and requires satisfaction for the affront. The officer afterwards writes several very offensive and injurious letters to member, and it seems, it is Contended, *that the member's having declared that he still held the opinions he gave in Congress* is sufficient to Justify an affront that was given long before such declaration, and also all the Subsequent injurious language of the Officer. This appears to me very absurd; and, indeed, I plainly perceive from it that he who contends for it thinks that the member ought not to have felt at all for the affront given by the Officer, tho' in a letter addressed to the first assembly in America, and to be on their records, but ought, in the most mild and Supplicating language, to have requested an Explanation, and that afterwards the Officer was not bound to any such delicacy in expostulating with the member, but was at liberty to use the most reproachful Terms in the language, and it is highly unreasonable in the member to be offended. In a word it amounts to this: Officers are under No Necessity to observe any delicacy with Members of Congress or private Gentlemen, and yet members of Congress or private Gentlemen must be extremely delicate and Circumspect even when they demand satisfaction for injuries.

I assure you; Sir, I consider this kind of refinement and Subtlety as trifling with the feelings of a man of honor, and I feel it as little less than a Second Insult, and I am extremely unwilling to admit of any further Negotiation. However, as I do not wish to be thought desirous of coming to too serious a decision unnecessarily, I will agree that one Gentleman be consulted by the Seconds if they themselves cannot agree, and I have no objection to Mr. Wilson. But I must positively forbid the Communication of it to more than one, and even to that one it must be under the most Sacred injunctions of Secrecy.

To prevent, also, all pretence for refinements in future, I will here state the Questions which alone I will agree to submit. Was my Conduct as a member of Congress sufficient provocation for the affront given by General Sullivan in his letter to Congress?

As this affront was given previous to any letter of mine to General Sullivan, I must insist that nothing in my letter can or shall be admitted to extenuate it, except only the representations which it relates to have been made in Congress. This being the

Testimony of that Conduct, given explicitly by myself, Were any Asperities in my letters sufficient to Justify the reproachful language in General Sullivan's answers ?

To this surely should be referred what ever may be deemed offensive in my letters, and not to the Letter to Congress, which Contained an affront to A member who, tho' not named, was Necessarily known to the whole Assembly, and which existed long before I wrote any letter.

If the submission is refused on these Terms, I must entreat you to proceed in the business on the Original ground.

I am, Dr. Sir, yours,  
THOS. BURKE.

---

HON. DR. THOMAS BURKE TO GENERAL SULLIVAN.

---

TYAQUIN, NEAR HILLSBOROUGH, NO. CAROLINA,  
September 28th, 1780.

SIR :

I have Just received yours dated 18th of April last. I perceive it was written immediately after my last reached you, and while your mind was under the Influence of resentment ; to this I attribute its being in a stile which I did not expect from a Man of your rank. I sit down to write to you immediately on the receipt of yours, and I hope you will perceive that, if I exceed you in nothing else, I do in temper and the manners of a Gentleman. You say the general assertions contained in mine respecting the Opinions which Congress and the Country in general entertain of your Military abilities you know are as far from truth as the asserter is from being a Gentleman of Candor, honor or veracity. Tho' this language be hypothetical, 'tis easy to perceive you mean it to be affrontive, and there is no great degree of heroism in using it to a man who is at the distance of many hundred Miles. If the asserter be as near to candor, honor and veracity as the assertions are to truth, his relation is as Intimate as possible. You cannot know the things you say ; you know not the asserter, you have not heard the Debates in Congress, and you have not heard the public Voice ; you can have heard only the voice of the Camp, and that only by

report of such as are not very willing to Convey disagreeable Truths to you. You are therefore, I presume, but imperfectly qualified to pronounce whether the assertions are true or false, or what is the personal character of the asserter. You are, not I, am persuaded, very fond of hearing such assertions, and few will be at the trouble of making them to you. I should not have troubled you with them, were it not for your Insinuation that I Injured your reputation through Malice. As this is a motive I am altogether unconscious of, I did not choose even you should deem me capable of being influenced by it, and I doubted not that good sense and Candor would convince you it could not be the motive of a man who was so far removed from all Connection with you, and who scarcely knows you by Sight; who, being in a public character, was bound to form some Opinion of you as a public Officer, and could form that opinion only with those Senses and powers of understanding which God gave him, and whom Integrity compelled to speak that Opinion in that public council of which his Country appointed him a member. That I was not Singular in that opinion, that I am but one of a Multitude who have formed the same, many, very many, Sir, can inform you, if they will be at the trouble. Whether you think it true or not shall give me no further Concern, you yourself do not more Sincerely wish it to be erroneous than I do.

You Conceived, when you refused the explanation I asked, I should find myself under the Necessity of Seeking you out. You seem to have overlooked some Intimations in my Letters. When yours to Congress, which gave occasion for our correspondence, reached that Assembly I was absent; on my arrival at York I learned of it, and being then, as I believe I informed you, on my Journey home, I stopped only to write to you. I did not intend that the affair should interrupt either yours or my more important Concerns. You were busy in the Campaign; I was on a visit to my Family, from which I had been absent many Months, and on my arrival at home I was called to attend to my duty in the Legislative Assembly of my Country, where my efforts, however feeble, were necessary for forwarding the great business in which we are both engaged. These I deemed of far greater Importance than adjusting a private affair, and doubted not we should find sufficient Leisure in the recess of the Campaign and after my return to Congress. My

return was delayed much longer than I expected by an unforeseen accident and the almost impassable condition of the roads, and your being ordered to Rhode Island was an event as unexpected as unwelcome to me. To have followed you would have been Idle and romantic, and if otherwise it was out of my power. My presence in Congress was absolutely necessary to enable them to proceed to business, at least so generally so that I could not have obtained permission to have gone any distance. You, I presume, know enough of the Constitution of Congress to know that this is possible. All these circumstances, except the last, I think were Suggested in my former Letters, but you seem to have overlooked them. I am not, Sir, Spur'd on by resentment, nor, I hope, quite so intemperate as to be indiscreet. Tho' I earnestly wish for a proper occasion, I can wait for it without foregoing my purpose. When I requested you to appoint some place, beyond the Immediate Neighborhood of the Camp, I imagined it would be equally agreeable to you as to me, and could not suspect you of so great an Indelicacy and impropriety as to wish our Interview to be at Camp. I am still persuaded that had you remained with the Grand army you would have found means to facilitate our meeting in some not improper manner. When I was informed of your orders to proceed to Rhode Island I gave up all hopes of seeing you until after the present Campaign. Some event, I doubt not, will yet bring us together. I expect a fortunate one from the aspect of affairs in your department. My last letters from Philadelphia of 27th of August assure me you promise Congress very Important Successes. I hope they will be verified, and that next winter will see you in Philadelphia to receive the thanks of Congress for your eminent Services. Then may come that auspicious hour when you may take the measures which appear to you proper, when you may meet the man whom you suppose to have injured you, and whom you nevertheless may deem unworthy to meet in arms. Your Insinuations, Sir, I shall not give myself the trouble to explain. If you deem your endowments of body or mind superior to mine, or that Mr. Sullivan as a private Citizen or private Gentleman is superior to Mr. Burke, or that a Major General in the Army of the United States is superior to a representative of one of those States, it shall give me no concern. These are the only particulars in which a comparison can be made between

us ; and (if I mistake you not) the Idea of your own Eminence is very pleasing to you; I wish not to deprive you of it. Enjoy it, Sir with my hearty good will. The measures which appear to you proper I am sure are not assassination. You are incapable of that; in whatever othermode you may make your meditated attack, I trust it will not so far disconcert me as to prevent my giving you an honorable reception. In this I will venture to have a little confidence in myself.

I am Sir, &c.,

THOS. BURKE.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

[Letters Genl. Gates, 154, Vol. 2, P. 277.]

CAMP AT THE YADKIN FORD, }  
Sept. 29th, 1780. }

SIR :

Since Genl. Davidson wrote to you at my request from Phyfer's, the Enemy continue in Charlotte, about 2,000 strong; some enlarge their number to 3,000. On my retreat I endeavoured to bring off all the public stores there I could get any knowledge of, & effected it. I have detached Col. Davie of the Light Horse & Col. Taylor with 200 Horse to Phyfer's Mill & in the Vicinity, to remain & from thence to reconnoitre, & if possible to prevent the Enemy's plundering the inhabitants, & to gain what intelligence they could of their strength & desigus, & to communicate them immediately to me; I had an intention of detaching 250 infantry from the Division as a support to the Horse, but those Gentlemen advised to defer this party untill they had felt their intention of fighting by parties; this party of Horse, I am persuaded, will be joined by a large number from the Country, as they are very Desirous to drive the Enemy from thence.

My information from Charlotte assures me that the Enemy had 22 killed by our party, the day they took possession of Charlotte, & a larger number wounded. Several other small parties have been fired on, & a few killed on both sides. I every hour expect to hear from Colonels Davies & Taylor. There is near 200 of the Soldiers which compose this Brigade who claim Discharge of Colonel Jarvis's & Colonel Exum's Regiments. I wish, Sir, to have some orders on this matter, being not acquainted with the

Resolves of the Assembly respecting the Militia. I shall continue to give you every matter of intelligence which I may get of the Enemy's movements, &c., that may be in my power.

I am, Sir, Yr. obedt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

P. S. This moment by express from Colo. Brevard, who was sent with a party of Horse to gain intelligence from the Westward, I am informed that Col. Ferguson is at Burke Court House, which seems to indicate an intention of forming a junction with Lord Cornwallis. Here inclosed is an examination of 4 British Prisoners taken at Charlotte.

J. S.

Honble. Majr. Genl. Gates.

[Endorsed] Camp on Yadkin, 29 Sept., 1780.

General Sumner rec'd 2 October, answ'd immediately.

---

GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

---

[Letters of Genl. Gates, 154, Vol. 1, P. 275.]

CAMP McGOON'S CREEK, October 1, 1780.

SIR:

By Capt. Lock I received a Letter informing me of Colonel Dickerson, who was on the Enemy's Lines yesterday and discovered 800 of them upon their march, three miles in advance from Charlotte, with two Field pieces of Cannon, on the Road leading to Bety's ford on Catawba River, about 9 o'clock in the morning. This Detachment is probably intended to support Major Ferguson, who, we are informed, is in the Neighborhood of Burke Court House, and to act against Cols. Lock, Cleveland, McDowell and Armstrong.

We have some accounts of the Enemy's being reinforced with two Regiments from New York; others say 1,000 men. This Intelligence is taken from Prisoners. Also that they brought with them to Charlotte about Eighty waggons and 70 or 80 Hogsheads of Rum; that it was given out they were to march in ten Days from Newbern; that they were building brush Hutts, their

Lines were circumscribed close in the Town, and the Roll called very often in the Day; that their Liquors were stored.

I am, Sir, yours, &c.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

General Gates.

[Endorsed.] Letter from Genl. Sumner to Major Genl. Gates, October 1, 1780.

---

HON. WHITMELL HILL TO HON. DR. BURKE.

---

Dr. Mr. Burke.

SIR:

Many opportunities from your place have offered since I had the pleasure of receiving yr. last, and as you have not noticed them by a Line to me, must suppose that you waited the Rise of the Assembly, when you would have it in your power to afford me some satisfaction in consequence of the measures adopted by them for the Defence of the Country, and for supplying the Army with necessaries immediately, &c. I hope our State, with the assistance it may receive from Virg., will be able to repel the Invasion from our own State, except a considerable Reinforcement should be sent Cornwallis this Winter, which event we ought to be prepared for, as I know of no Obstacle to prevent it. The Campaign in this quarter has been altogether inactive as yet. Our Hopes and our Fears have been alternately wrought on, one day encouraged with the Intelligence of the arrival of the French Fleet, and the next depressed by receiving certain acct. of a superior British Fleet being arrived at N. York. A very considerable Embarkation has taken place at N. Y. very lately, which it is one day said to be destined to attack the French Army and Fleet at Rhode Island; the next, that Virg. is their Object. However, the late discovery of yr. Friend Arnold's Treason fully convinces me that their great preparation was for the Reduction of Wt. Point, which, it seems, would have been an easy conquest, Arnold having previously sold that important Post. The particulars of this Villany has not reached us, but from what we can collect it is something like the following: Mr. Andree, the Adju-

tant Genl. of the British Army, came *incog.* to Arnold's Head Quarters, and stipulated with him the essentials for his surrendering the Post, in consequence of which Arnold gave him, in writing, the strength of the Garrison, the mode of attack to be made by the Enemy, and the manner he should conduct the Defence so as to render the Reduction certain and easy. Having adjusted matters, Arnold gave Andree a Pass, directing a free passage thro' the several Guards. In this he succeeded, and was twenty miles in his Return when he was stopped by forty Militia Men without an Officer, who, being directed by Inspiration, would not suffer him to pass without a Search, in which the above papers were discovered, and they conducted him to the nearest Continental Officer as a Spy, who immediately dispatched an Express to inform Arnold that there had been a Spye in his Camp, and that he was apprehended, at the same time describing him so as to satisfy Arnold that it was Andree: on which he immediately pushed down the River to a British Frigate, then lying about 15 Miles below. Had this event took place it must have effected us more than any Stroke we have received since the War, as our Army would have been immediately cut off from the total supply of Meat, and had the British pushed their Arms into the Eastern States there would have been no regular Army to oppose them, and no Bread to have supported the Militia, had they collected. In fact, I look on such an escape as equal to a small Victory. On Arnold's running to the Enemy his papers were seized at this place, and several of our speculating Gentry are discovered as being connected with him in Scenes of Villainous Traffic with the Enemy, &c. Yr. Friend Jas. Main's reputation suffers no small stain in consequence of those discoveries, among others. None of them have been apprehended yet, but suppose necessary steps will be fallen upon to punish such Treason.

October 9, 1780.

Since writing the within, have reed. yours & Mr. Sharpe's, and was really astonished at your mention of not having reed. a Line from me since you left this City, as I have wrote you three long Epistles besides the present, and certainly some extraordinary mishap befalls them on the Road. It is no neglect of mine, as I have embraced several direct opportunities to your place in



order to communicate what events worthy of your attention had taken place since you left us. I have no particular matter to engage your attention now except our wretched prospect of succeeding in our *great Enterprise*, and for a moment view this Continent contending with the most powerful people on Earth, without one Shilling of Money in the Treasury, no public Magazines of Provisions, Forage, &c., laid up for the Army, which during this Campaign have been ten times without Bread, and as often without one mouthful of Meat, notwithstanding there is a great plenty in the Country: in fact, we have nothing to buy it with but Certificates issued by the Commissary, &c. Of these the people are quite tired, and when it is to grow better I know not, as I am very apprehensive the new Emission will not have a Circulation when the attempt is made. Are you not alarmed at our Situation? Must confess I am exceedingly. Perhaps it may arise from my natural Timidity, but the more I reflect on our affairs the more gloomy prospects throw themselves within my View. Amidst all our domestic Inefficiency, our Allies appear to be at least inactive: the Armament sent to our Relief has been blocked up in Rhode Island ever since their Arrival; the British, by the latest accounts, keep the command of the channel, having, by putting to Sea early, prevented the junction of the combined Fleets; and, notwithstanding the very great superiority of the combined Fleets in the Wt. Indies, they have been hitherto inactive, and at last dwindled to nothing. In short, I know not what is to become of us.

I observe with pain the Restrictions you are obliged to make on Genl. Gates' Conduct, and have since the receipt of your Letter prevailed on Congress to direct Genl. Washington to order a Court of Enquiry into his Conduct and to send a proper Officer to succeed him. I don't know yet who it will be, but have some Expectation it will be Green.

I write to Mr. Hart by this opportunity relative to his little Daughter, and find there is some small Difficulty in Mr. Morris's settling his accounts. As Mrs. Bordeau seems to press very much for the payments to be made in Specie, I waited on Mrs. Bordeau on the Business, and she informs me that it is necessary that her several Masters should be paid in Specie, as they would not engage to receive Paper. I believe it would be well that Col. Hart trans-

mit to Mr. Morris a sum in Specie to answer these demands, it being disagreeable to every person here to make advances of Money, as they are all engaged in Speculations of one kind or another. For my part, it is not in my power to make advances, as it will be with great difficulty I shall be able to get away without borrowing, which must have been the case had I not sent home for a considerable Sum.

I am, Dr. Sir, wt. great Esteem,  
Yr. most obedt. Servt.,

W. HILL.

---

COL. JAMES WILLIAMS TO MAJ. GENERAL GATES.

---

BURKE COUNTY, Oct, 2d. 1780.

SIR :

I am at present about seventy miles from Salisbury, in the fork of the Catawba, with about four hundred and fifty horsemen, in pursuit of Col. Ferguson. On my crossing the Catawba River, I dispatched to different quarters for intelligence, and this evening I was favoured with this news, which you may depend on: That Col. Clarke, of the State of Georgia, with one hundred riflemen, forced his way from South Carolina to Georgia. On his route thither, being joined by seven hundred men, he proceeded to the town of Augusta, and has taken it with a large quantity of goods; but not finding it prudent to continue there, he has retreated to the upper parts of South Carolina, in Ninety Six district, and made a stand with eight hundred brave men. This moment another of my expresses is arrived from Cols. McDowell and Shelby; they were on their march, near Burke Court House, with fifteen hundred brave mounted men, and Col. Cleveland was within ten miles of them with eight hundred men, and was to form a junction with them this day.

I expect to join them to-morrow, in pursuit of Col. Ferguson, and under the direction of heaven I hope to be able to render your honor a good account of him in a few days.

I am, &c.,

JAMES WILLIAMS.

Major General Gates.

---

GOV. THOMAS JEFFERSON TO —

---

RICHMOND, Oct. 2, 1780.

SIR :

I am sorry to be obliged to inform you that it is out of my power to have payment made of Mr. Clay's draught for 225,000 dollars. Our treasury is at present absolutely exhausted, and no prospect of its being replenished till the assembly shall have met & have had time to provide supplies. I hope this will reach you in time to prevent the additional disappointment which might arise from your setting out on your journey previous to your receipt of it.

I have the honor to be,

With the greatest esteem & respect, Sir,

Your most obedt. & most humble Servt.,

THOS. JEFFERSON.

---

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS.

---

[Journals of Congress, Vol. 3, P 532.]

Tuesday, Oct. 3, 1780.

[Extract.]

Resolved, That the regular army of the United States, from and after the 1st day of January next, consist of 4 regiments of cavalry or light dragoons ; 4 regiments of artillery ; 49 regiments of infantry, exclusive of the Colonel Hazen's regiment, hereafter mentioned ; 1 regiment of artificers :

\* \* \* That each regiment of infantry consist of 9 companies, and each company consist of 64 men, commissioned officers and privates. \* \*

\* \* \* That the several States furnish the following quotas, viz. : \* \* North Carolina, 4 regiments of infantry.

GOV. JOSIAH MARTIN TO RT. HON. H. F. CARTERET.

[B. P. R. O., Am. & W. Ind., No. 593.]

HEAD QUARTERS AT CHARLOTTE TOWN,  
IN NORTH CAROLINA, Oct. 4th, 1780.

SIR:

By a letter I gave myself the honor of writing to you in August by my friend Captain Ross, Lord Cornwallis's Aid de Camp, I informed you that I conceived it would be proper, so soon as you should find us in good hold of North Carolina, to employ your interest to obtain Government's immediate approbation of the Draft of a Bill which I transmitted for consideration in the year 1775, for the better collection of the King's and the Proprietors' Revenue of Quit Rents in North Carolina, which was thought well calculated to answer those purposes by the then Secretary of State, and by him, as a matter appertaining to the Crown Revenue, referred to the Treasury Board, where I think it probably still is. This Bill, if it met with approbation, was to have been returned with a recommendation to the Provincial Legislature to pass it into a Law. I apprehended at that time it was not in the intention of Government to take that regulation under the consideration of Parliament: and I should doubt whether it will be now thought a business to enter upon them. If it is not, I should beg leave to recommend it to you to obtain the necessary approbation and recommendation of it to send to me, together with a Copy of the Draft of the Bill, & of the detached additional clauses which I transmitted in the year 1775 to the Secretary of State, whenever I shall advise you that they may be put in train, as it is doubtfull whether I may find in this Conuntry the original Draft that by some oversight was left with other Papers which it is probable the Rebels seized with my effects.

I have the honour to be,

With great respect, Sir, &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

Right Honble.

H. F. Carteret, &c., &c., &c.

## EDWARD SALTER TO GOVERNOR NASH.

PITT COUNTY, October 4th, 1780.

SIR :

I left Genl. Sumner's Camp, Seven Miles below Sharlot, on last Sunday week, 24th. On Monday Morning I heard the British were advancing, and Genl. Sumner was retreating towards the Yadkin. On Thursday Evening three men came into Hillsborough with an express to Genl. Gates. I was informed by them that the British Troops were advancing; that our Light Horse had engaged the British Light Horse three separate times on the Taesday before, six miles this side of Sharlot. No material advantage gained on either side; that Genl. Sumner intended to retreat on this side of the Yadkin in Order to be reinforced. I intended to have waited on your Excellency, but am much fatigued and sick. Mr. Bignell mentioned to me when at Hillsborough that provision was to be put up for the use of the Army. If your Excellency has the direction of that matter, I shall be glad to assist in this part, as I have very good Convenience for hunting up provisions.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedt. Servt.,

EDW. SALTER.

## JOSEPH GIBBS, JR., TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

STATE No. CAROLINA, HYDE COUNTY, {  
MATTAMUSKEET, October 4th day, 1780. }

This, my Humble Redress to His Exceclance, Desiring of his Exalance that if he has received a petition Touching My Character of not receiving My Commition by Senniority, I beag to have a Hearing aGreeable to Law for my rise, and also for My Conduct in office, and not to be turned out by a fue desined persons, for it is in my power to prove I had my Commition both by rise and also by the Voice of the Company, which is well known by all the officers in the bove said County that the Man recommended by a fue Indevegals never bore any Commition in hyde County in the Militia, only had a Commition granted him in actual serves,

which I am able to make appear if his Exalancy will be pleas to grant me that Libberty, if the petition hath bore any wate with his Exalance above mentioned.

Pray Excuse my Heast. From

Your Moust obedient and Verry humble Servint,

JOSEPH GIBBS, JR.

N. B. And that if his Exalance Hath Granted a Commition, that I may have a Rehearing a Greeable to Law.

To His Excellence Governor Nash.

---

GOVERNOR ABNER NASH TO PRESIDENT SAML. HUNTINGTON.

---

[Dept. of State. North Carolina State Papers. Book 72, Page 101.]

NEWBERN, October 6th, 1780.

SIR :

I have had the Honour to receive sundry dispatches from your Excellency lately containing Resolves of Congress. These were received on the Road during our Excursion made to the Western part of the Country, and of course I could not conveniently answer them as they came to hand, and I am now sorry to acquaint you that there is little prospect of our being able to fill up our Continental Battalions, owing to the perpetual calls we have for the Militia. All that part of the people who might otherwise be expected to enlist in the service are employed as substitutes, and indeed get the most extravagant premiums, far beyond anything that the public could offer. So long, therefore, as this necessity of employing so large a number of our Militia in the field continues, it will be impracticable to fill up our Battalions ; & with respect to provisions, I am to acquaint you that the state of our country at present is such as will render very Precarious any supplies that might otherwise be expected of us. Providence, indeed, has blessed us with very plentiful crops, & the country abounds in Beef & Pork, & could we keep the enemy out of the country, & have the benefit of our Laws for laying a specific Tax, a very considerable supply might doubtless be expected of us ; but, Sir, as I said, this is

precarious, for the enemy have now marched in force into the strongest part of the State. On the 24th Ult. they entered Charlotte, & by the last accounts were on their march towards Salisbury—our Militia flying before them. Genl. Davidson, who commands for the pres't at the Westward, writes from Phifer's that he shall endeavour to make a stand on the North side of the Yadkin. Should he be unfortunate in this attempt it will have a very unhappy effect on our affairs, for the country below the Yadkin, to within twenty miles of Hillsborough, is chiefly disaffected, and has been so from the beginning of the war. For the present I fear we have little to expect from the Maryland & Delaware Troops now at Hillsborough; their late loss of, in short, everything necessary for troops in the Field renders them useless until they can be refitted. Of this I suppose Gen. Gates has fully apprised Congress. On our part we have been doing everything in our power to refit the remains of that very valuable little army, consisting, when I came from Hillsborough, as Gen'l Smallwood told me, of about 800 men. I hope Congress have taken some measures for supplying them, for I assure you they must for the present constitute a great part of the security of this State. The Enemy, it is true, are not strong in this quarter in old troops, but their new levies are numerous and under much better discipline than our Militia; notwithstanding we shall call forth and exert our utmost force to repel them, & in due time shall expect the aid which Governor Rutledge writes me Congress intend sending hither. Before I conclude I think it my duty once more to mention to yr. Excellency that it will be, in my opinion, unsafe to depend much on this State for provisions unless Congress do in time give orders to their own officers to purchase on the general credit. All the funds of this State have been exhausted in the course of the late campaign. The horses, wagons, tents, arms, camp equipage of every kind, the pay and bounty of the militia, and the provision of beef, pork, flour, spirits, sugar, coffee, wine, medicines, &c., &c., all fell upon us, besides the paym't of very large sums on Congress draughts, & all was lost in a single hour. Judge then, Sir, if money can at this time be expected of us to purchase a new supply of provisions, &c., sufficient for an army equal to the defense of the Southern States. I hope Congress will consider our distresses, and the

imminent danger to which we are now immediately exposed, & grant us such aid and support as will consist with the general safety.

With the highest respect,

Sir, I have the Honor to be,

Yr. Excellency's most ob't serv't,

A. NASH.

His Excellency Samuel Huntington, Esq., Pres't of Congress.

---

BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN—BY ENSIGN ROBERT CAMPBELL.

---

[From the Annals of the Army of Tennessee, Oct., 1878, MSS. of the Tennessee Historical Society.]

The following account of the Battle of King's Mountain was found amongst the papers of James Campbell, deceased. It was written by Robert Campbell, an Ensign in Capt. Dysart's company, who, upon Capt. Dysart's being wounded early in the action, commanded the company afterward. The scene is not within the limits of our State, but as we were then a portion of the Territory of North Carolina, and as many of our families had relatives engaged in it, I have thought proper to transcribe it, to be filed with the other historical documents of our Society.

JOHN R. EAKIN.

NASHVILLE, Tenn., 1848.

In the fall of the year of 1780, when the American cause wore a very gloomy aspect in the Southern States, Cols. Arthur and William Campbell, hearing of the advance of Col. Ferguson along the mountains of the State of North Carolina, and that the Whigs were retreating before him, unable to make any effectual resistance, formed a plan to intercept him, and communicated it to the commanding officers of Sullivan and Washington Counties, in the State of North Carolina. They readily agreed to co-operate in any expedition against Col. Ferguson. Col. Arthur Campbell immediately ordered the Militia of Washington Co., Virginia, amounting to near four hundred, to make a ready march under command of Col. Wm. Campbell, who was known to be an enterprising and active officer. Cols. Shelby and Sevier raised a party of three hundred, joined him on his march, and moved with forced



marches toward Col. Ferguson. At the same time Cols. Williams, Cleveland, Lacey and Brandon, of the States of North and South Carolina, each conducted a small party toward the same point, amounting to near three hundred. Col. Ferguson had notice of their approach by a deserter that left the army on the Yellow Mountain, and immediately commenced his march for Charlotte, dispatching at the same time different messengers to Lord Cornwallis with information of his danger. These messengers being intercepted on their way, no movement was made to favor his retreat.

These several corps of American volunteers, amounting to near one thousand men, met at Gilbert Town, and the officers unanimously chose Colonel Campbell to the command. About seven hundred choice riflemen mounted their horses for the purpose of following the retreating army. The balance, being chiefly footmen, were left to follow on and come up as soon as they could. The pursuit was too rapid to render an escape practicable. Ferguson, finding that he must inevitably be overtaken, chose his ground, and waited for the attack on King's Mountain. On the 7th of October, in the afternoon, after a forced march of forty-five miles on that day and the night before, the volunteers came up with him. The forenoon of the day was wet, but they were fortunate enough to come on him undiscovered, and took his pickets, they not having it in their power to give an alarm. They were soon formed in such order as to attack the enemy on all sides. The Washington and Sullivan regiments were form'd in the front and on the right flank; the North and South Carolina troops, under Cols. Williams, Sevier, Cleveland, Lacey and Brandon on the left. The two armies being in full view, the centre of the one nearly opposite the centre of the other, the British main guard posted nearly half-way down the mountain, the commanding officer gave the word of command to raise the Indian war-whoop and charge. In a moment King's Mountain resounded with their shouts, and on the first fire the guard retreated, leaving some of their men to crimson the earth. The British beat to arms, and immediately formed on top of the mountain, behind a chain of rocks that appeared impregnable, and had their wagons drawn up on their flank across the end of the mountain, by which they made a strong breast work.

---

Thus concealed, the American army advanced to the charge. In ten or fifteen minutes the wings came round, and the action became general. The enemy annoyed our troops very much from their advantageous position. Col. Shelby, being previously ordered to reconnoitre their position, observing their situation, and what a destructive fire was kept up from behind those rocks, ordered Robert Campbell, one of the officers of the Virginia line, to move to the right with a small company to endeavor to dislodge them, and lead them on nearly to the ground to which he had ordered them, under fire of the enemy's lines and within forty steps of the same; but, discovering that our men were repulsed on the other side of the mountain, he gave orders to advance, and post themselves opposite to the rocks, and near to the enemy, and then return to assist in bringing up the men in order, who had been charged with the bayonet. These orders were punctually obeyed, and they kept up such a galling fire as to compel Ferguson to order a company of regulars to face them, with a view to cover his men that were posted behind the rocks. At this time, a considerable fire was drawn to this side of the mountain by the repulse of those on the other, and the Loyalists not being permitted to leave their post. This scene was not of long duration, for it was the brave Virginia volunteers, and those under Col. Shelby, on their attempting rapidly to ascend the mountain, that were charged with the bayonet. They obstinately stood until some of them were thrust through the body, and having nothing but their rifles by which to defend themselves, they were forced to retreat. They were soon rallied by their gallant commanders, Campbell, Shelby and other brave officers, and by a constant and well directed fire of their rifles, drove them back in their turn, strewing the face of the mountain with their assailants, and kept advancing until they drove them from some of their posts. Ferguson, being heavily pressed on all sides, ordered Capt. DePeyster to reinforce some of the extreme post with a full company of British regulars. He marched, but to his astonishment, when he arrived at the place of destination, he had almost no men, being exposed in that short distance to the constant fire of their rifles. He then ordered his Cavalry to mount, but to no purpose. As quick as they were mounted they were taken down by some bold marksman. Being driven to desperation by such a scene of misfortune, Col. Ferguson endeavor-

ored to make his escape, and, with two Colonels of the Loyalists mounted his horse, and charged on that part of the line which was defended by the party who had been ordered round the mountain by Col. Shelby where it appeared too weak to resist them. But as soon as he got to the line he fell, and the other two officers, attempting to retreat, soon shared the same fate. It was about this time that Col. Campbell advanced in front of his men, and climbed over a steep rock close by the enemy's lines, to get a view of their situation, and saw that they were retreating from behind the rocks that were near to him. As soon as Capt. DePeyster observed that Col. Ferguson was killed, he raised a flag, and called for quarters. It was soon taken out of his hand by one of the officers on horse back, and raised so high that it could be seen by our line, and the firing immediately ceased. The Loyalists, at the time of their surrender, were driven into a crowd, and being closely surrounded, they could not have made any further resistance.

In this sharp action, one hundred and fifty of Col. Ferguson's party were killed, and something over that number were wounded. Eight hundred and ten, of whom one hundred were British regulars, surrendered themselves prisoners, and one thousand five hundred stand of arms were taken. The loss of the American army on this occasion amounted to thirty killed, and something over fifty wounded, among whom were a number of brave officers. Col. Williams, who has been so much lamented, was shot through the body, near the close of the action, in making an attempt to charge upon Ferguson. He lived long enough to hear of the surrender of the British army. He then said, "I die contented, since we have gained the victory," and expired.

The third night after the action the officers of the Carolinas complained to Col. Campbell that there were among the prisoners a number who had, previous to the action on King's Mountain, committed cool and deliberate murder, and other enormities alike atrocious, and requested him to order a court martial to examine into the matter. They stated that, if they should escape, they were exasperated, and they feared they would commit other enormities worse than they had formerly done. Col. Campbell complied, and ordered a court martial immediately to sit, composed of the Field Officers and Captains, who were ordered to enquire

into the complaints which had been made. The court was conducted orderly, and witnesses were called and examined in each case. The consequence was that there were thirty two condemned. Out of these nine who were thought the most dangerous, and who had committed the most atrocious crimes, were executed. The others were pardoned by the commanding officer. One of the crimes proven against a Captain that was executed was that he had called at the house of a Whig, and enquired if he was at home, and being informed by his son, a small boy, that he was not, he immediately drew out his pistöl and shot him. The Officers on the occasion acted from an honorable motive to do the greatest good in their power for the public service, and to check those enormities so frequently committed in the States of North and South Carolina at that time, their distress being almost unequalled in the annals of the American Revolution.

---

#### KING'S MOUNTAIN—BY COL. ISAAC SHELBY.

---

In 1815, and again in 1819, Gen. Martin D. Hardin, of Kentucky, had conversations with Gov. Shelby with special reference to the battles of Musgrove's Mill and King's Mountain, which he carefully noted down at the time; and which his son, the late Hon. John J. Hardin, of Illinois, communicated to the American Review for December, 1848. That part relative to King's Mountain is as follows:

In the early part of the year 1780, Col. Shelby was appointed Colonel of Sullivan County, North Carolina, with the authority of County Lieutenant. Col. Sevier held the same command in Washington County, North Carolina. These Counties are situated west of the Alleghany mountains, and now constitute a part of Tennessee. Col. William Campbell, at the same time, commanded a regiment in Washington County in Virginia, but was not the County Lieutenant. After the defeat of Gen. Gates, at Cambden, on the 16th of August, 1780, the patriots were very much dispirited. Many who resided in the eastern portions of North and South Carolina sought safety and liberty in the mountains of North Carolina and Virginia, amidst the hardy, patriotic mountaineers of those districts.

In September, 1780, Majr. Ferguson, who was one of the best and most enterprising of the British officers in America, had succeeded in raising a large body of Tories, who, with his own corps of regulars, constituted an effective force of eleven hundred and twenty-five men. With a view of cutting off Col. Clarke, of Georgia, who had recently made a demonstration against Augusta, which was then in the hands of the British, Ferguson had marched near the Blue Ridge, and had taken post at Gilbert Town, which is situated but a few miles from the mountains. Whilst there he discharged a patriot, who had been taken prisoner, on his parole, and directed him to tell Col. Shelby (who had become obnoxious to the British and Tories, from the affair at Musgrove's Mill) that if Shelby did not surrender he (Ferguson) would come over the mountains, and put him to death, and burn his whole County.

It required no further taunt to rouse the patriotic indignation of Col. Shelby. He determined to make an effort to raise a force, in connection with other officers, which should surprise and defeat Ferguson. With this object in view, he went to a horse race near where Jonesborough has since been built, to see Sevier and others. Shelby and Sevier there resolved that if Col. Campbell would join them they would raise all the force they could, and attack Ferguson: and if this was not practicable they would co-operate with any corps of the army of the United States with which they might meet. If they failed, and the country was over run and subdued by the British, they would then take water, and go down to the Spaniards in Louisiana.

Col. Campbell was notified of their determination, and a place of rendezvous in the mountains appointed, east of Jonesborough. At the time appointed, September 25th, Campbell joined them, and their united force numbered about one thousand riflemen. They crossed the mountains on the 27th, in a ravine, and fell in, accidentally, with Col. Cleveland, of North Carolina, who had under his command about four hundred men.

The force having been raised by officers of equal rank, and being without any higher officer entitled to command the whole corps, there was a general want of organization and arrangement. It was then determined that a board of officers should convene each night and decide on the plan of operations for the next day: and further, that one of the officers should see those orders executed as

officer of the day, until they should otherwise conclude. Shelby proposed that Col. Campbell should act as officer of the day. Campbell took him aside, and requested Shelby to withdraw his name, and consent to serve himself. Shelby replied that he was himself the youngest Colonel present from his State, that he had served during that year under several of the officers who were present, and who might take offence if he commanded; that Gen. McDowell, who was with them, was too slow an officer for his views of the enterprise in which they were engaged, and added that as he ranked Campbell, yet as Campbell was the only officer from Virginia, if he (Shelby) pressed his appointment no one would object. Col. Campbell felt the force of this reasoning, and consented to serve, and was appointed to the command as officer of the day.

The force of the detachment was still considered insufficient to attack Ferguson, as his strength was not known. It was agreed that an express be sent to invite Gen. Morgan or Gen. Davidson to take the command. Gen. McDowell tendered his services for this purpose and started on his mission. Before proceeding far he fell in with Col. Williams, of South Carolina, who was at the head of from two to three hundred refugees. Gen. McDowell advised them where the patriot force was encamped. They joined the army, and thus made a muster roll of about sixteen hundred men.

The board of officers determined to march upon Ferguson. In the meantime two or three of their men had deserted after their first rendezvous, and had gone to Ferguson and advised him of the intended attack. The Army marched to Gilbert Town and found that Ferguson had left it several days before, having taken the route towards Fort Ninety-Six.

Finding that Ferguson was retreating, and learning what was his real strength, it was determined on Thursday night, the 5th of October, to make a desperate effort to overtake him before he should reach any British post or receive any further reinforcements. Accordingly, they selected all who had good horses, who numbered about nine hundred and ten, and started the next morning in pursuit of Ferguson, as soon as they could see.

Ferguson, after marching a short distance towards Ninety-Six, had filed off to the left towards Cornwallis. His pursuers never

stopped until late in the afternoon, when they reached the Cowpens. They there halted, shot down some beeves, ate their suppers & fed their horses. This done, the line of march was resumed and continued through the whole night, amidst an excessively hard rain. In the morning Shelby ascertained that Campbell had taken a wrong road in the night and had separated from him. Men were posted off in all directions and Campbell's corps found and put in the right road. They then crossed Broad river and continued their pursuit until twelve O'clock, the 7th of October. The rain continued to fall so heavily that Campbell, Sevier and Cleveland concluded to halt, and rode up to Shelby to inform him of their determination. Shelby replied: "I will not stop till night, if I follow Ferguson into Cornwallis' lines." Without replying, the other Colonels turned off to their respective commands and continued the march. They had proceeded but a mile when they learned that Ferguson was only seven miles from them, at King's Mountain.

Ferguson, finding that he could not elude the rapid pursuit of the mounted mountaineers, had marched to King's Mountain, which he considered a strong post, and which he had reached the night previous. The Mountain, or ridge, was a quarter of a mile long, and so confident was Ferguson in the strength of his position that he declared the Almighty could not drive him from it.

When the patriots came near the mountain they halted, tied all their loose baggage to their saddles, fastened their horses and left them under charge of a few men, and then prepared for an immediate attack. About 3 O'clock the patriot force was led to the attack in four columns. Col. Campbell commanded the right center column, Col. Shelby the left centre, Col. Sevier the right flank column, and Col. Cleveland the left flank. As they came to the foot of the mountain, the right centre and right flank columns deployed to the right, and the left centre and left flank columns to the left, and thus surrounding the mountain they marched up, commencing the action on all sides.

Ferguson did all that an officer could do under the circumstances. His men, too, fought bravely. But his position, which he thought impregnable against any force the patriots could raise, was really a disadvantage to him. The summit was bare, whilst the sides of the mountain was covered with trees. Ferguson's

men were drawn up in close column on the summit, and thus presented fair marks for the mountaineers, who approached them under cover of the trees. As either column would approach the summit, Ferguson would order out a charge with fixed bayonet, which was always successful, for the riflemen retreated before the charging column slowly, still firing as they retired. When Ferguson's men returned to regain their position on the mountain, the patriots would again rally and pursue them. In one of these charges Shelby's column was considerably broken; he rode back and rallied his men, and when the enemy retired to the summit he pressed on his men and reached the summit whilst Ferguson was directing a charge against Cleveland.

Col. Sevier reached the summit about the same time with Shelby. They united and drove back the enemy to one end of the ridge. Cleveland's and Campbell's columns were still pressing forward and firing as they came up. The slaughter of the enemy was great, and it was evident that further resistance would be unavailing. Still Ferguson's proud heart could not think of surrender. He swore "he never would yield to such a d—d banditti," and rushed from his men, sword in hand, and cut away until his sword was broken and he was shot down. His men, seeing their leader fall, immediately surrendered. The British loss, in killed and prisoners, was eleven hundred and five. Ferguson's morning report showed a force of eleven hundred and twenty-five. A more total defeat was not practicable. Our loss was about forty killed. Amongst them we had to mourn the death of Col. Williams, a most gallant and efficient officer. The battle lasted one hour.

The victors encamped on the mountain that night, and the next morning took up their line of march for the mountains, under a bright sun, the first they had seen for many days. They made the prisoners carry their own arms, as they could not have carried them in any other way. Amongst the prisoners Shelby found some officers who had fought under him a few weeks previously at Musgrove's Mill. They said that they had been compelled to join Ferguson, and when they had been examined, and their account found to be correct, they were well treated.

Owing to the number of wounded, and the destitution of the army of all conveyances, they travelled slowly, and in one week



had only marched about forty miles. When they reached Gilbert Town, a week after the battle, they were informed by a paroled officer that he had seen eleven patriots hung at Ninety-Six, a few days before, for being Rebels. Similar cruel and unjustifiable acts had been committed before. In the opinion of the patriots it required retaliatory measures to put a stop to these atrocities. A copy of the law of North Carolina was obtained, which authorized two magistrates to summons a jury, and forthwith to try, and if found guilty, to execute persons who had violated its precepts. Under this law thirty-six men were tried and found guilty of breaking open houses, killing the men, turning the women and children out of doors and burning the houses. The trial was concluded late at night. The execution of the law was as summary as the trial: Three men were hung at a time, until nine were hung. Three more were tied ready to be swung off; Shelby interfered and proposed to stop it; The other officers agreed, and the three men who supposed that they had seen their last hour were untied. One of them said to Shelby, "You have saved my life and I will tell you a secret. Tarleton will be here in the morning; A woman has brought the news."

It was then two O'clock at night, but no time was to be lost; the camp was instantly aroused, everything packed up, the wounded sent into secret hiding places in the mountains, and the line of march taken up. The next day it rained incessantly, but the army continued its march without stopping until they crossed the Catawba the succeeding night. The river was breast high when they crossed it; The weary troops bivouacked on its banks, and the next morning it had risen so much as to be past fording. This obstacle being such as to prevent all pursuit, they leisurely retired with their prisoners. As an evidence of the hardships undergone by these brave and hardy patriots, Col. Shelby says that he ate nothing from Saturday morning until after they encamped Sunday night at two O'clock A. M.

The information given to Shelby by the condemned prisoners turned out to have been substantially correct. Lord Cornwallis had detached Tarleton to pursue and attack the patriots and to rescue the prisoners. Soon after Tarleton was dispatched, the former took an old Whig prisoner and examined him: He told the prisoner he could not learn who defeated Ferguson. The old

man told him. Cornwallis then inquired the force of the patriots; He told him it was three thousand riflemen. Cornwallis asked where they were gone; He replied, they replied they were bearing down on him. Whether this was told under the belief that it was true, or told as a *ruse de guerre*, it answered a very excellent purpose. Lord Cornwallis and Rawdon immediately consulted together, beat to arms, struck their tents, burned some extra clothing and retreated to the south side of Broad river in confusion. At the same time, a messenger was sent to recall Tarleton, who was overtaken after he had proceeded eighteen miles, and who immediately returned to Cornwallis' camp.

At the time Shelby and his co-patriots raised their force Cornwallis supposing that he would meet no further serious resistance in North or South Carolina, had projected the invasion of Virginia in three columns. He was to advance in the centre, a second detachment was to march on his right, and Ferguson was to command the left wing. The time for the invasion was fixed; officers were out through the country collecting the Tories, and a few days more would have made them very strong. The defeat of Ferguson prevented this invasion, and so intimidated the Tories that most of them declined joining the British, generally preferring to make a profession of faith to King George, rather than take up arms in his behalf.

At the time the nine hundred and ten men were selected to pursue Ferguson, they were informed that there were six hundred Tories embodied near them, and it was suggested that they should be attacked. Shelby opposed this, saying that if they turned after any other object they would lose Ferguson. After the battle of King's Mountain, this force, like all other partisan bodies, called out for a peculiar emergency, was difficult to be kept embodied. The men one after another returned home, so that when they reached the Catawba there were not more men than prisoners.

It is impossible for those who have not lived in its midst to conceive of the exasperation which prevails in a civil war. The execution, therefore, of the nine Tories at Gilbert Town will by many persons be considered an act of retaliation unnecessarily cruel. It was believed by those on the ground to be both necessary and proper, for the purpose of putting a stop to the execu-

tion of the patriots in the Carolinas by the Tories and British. The event proved the justice of the expectation of the patriots. The execution of the Tories did stop the execution of the Whigs. And it may be remarked of this lamentable and cruel mode of retaliation, that whatever excuses and pretences the Tories may have had for their atrocities, the British officers, who often ordered the execution of Whigs, had none. Their training to arms and military education should have prevented them from violating the rules of civilized warfare in so essential a point.

Those patriots who desired to continue in the service after the battle at King's Mountain, especially the refugees, wished to be formed into a corps, and to be under the command of Gen. Morgan. To effect this Col. Shelby went to Head Quarters and saw Morgan, who said they were just the men he wanted. Gen. Gates consented, and the Board of War of North Carolina ordered out these militia, who marched up and joined Morgan; most of them were with him the next campaign, and proved the stuff they were made of at the nobly won battle of the Cowpens.

---

COL. WM. R. DAVIE TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

---

..... Miles from Charlotte,  
 Tuesday, 7-8 O'clock.

DEAR GENL:

I have just received Intelligence from one of my patrolle parties that the Enemy moved yesterday at One O'clock in the Afternoon, and were taking the Route by one Roush's, on Sugar Creek, leading to the Waxhaws.

Their Waggon Horses are so poor that they make very slow marches. For want of provisions and ammunition, it will be out of my power to march before the Afternoon.

O! for a few Light Troops.

I am, Sir, with

High Esteem, your &c., &c.,

WILLIAM R. DAVIE,

Col. Comd. Ma. Cavalry.

To Genl. Sumner.

---

COL. JNO. CHR. SENE TO BRIG. GEN. BENBURY.

---

CAMP AT THE NORTH WEST BRIDGE.

Oct. 8th, 1780.

The Honble. Brigadier Genl. Benbury.

DEAR SIR :

Just when I had a little time to spare to send off an express to acquaint his Excellency, the Governor of the State of North Carolina, of our retreat, I had the pleasure of receiving your kind Letter. The 26th Inst. in the evening I arrived at the great Bridge, but to my great astonishment found every thing in the greatest confusion: The men, believing the Enemy were gone off, became careless & a number of Officers & men retired to their Homes. I have done as much as laid in my power to keep the men together that were there. The 27th Inst. towards the evening I got certain intelligence that the Enemy had relanded again, & by all reports more than before; they landed likewise about 30 flete Horse. Genl. Nelson had sent from Portsmouth two ships' cannon which were posted at the Bridge, but considering in case of a retreat the Cannon might be lost, & the place, by the number of Men I had & in the greatest want of ammunition and Arms & natural inattention, by no means defensible, I sent one piece by an ox cart to this Bridge & should have sent the Other if I could have procured a Cart; I was about to mount that piece on a Carriage, & had impressed Horses for such, when, this morning at Day break they attacked us at the Bridge & soon drove off the small number of men I had to defend the place. Not being able to remove the piece of Cannon I had remaining at the great Bridge, it has fallen into the hands of the Enemy. With one piece I am at this side of the Northwest Bridge, but have not as yet rec'd any assistance from any of those Counties you mentioned in your Letter.

By Intelligence some Ships are gone up Nansmond River & troops are Marched from Portsmouth to Suffolk; if so, they cer-

tainly aim for Edenton. Be so kind as to send off a copy of this letter to His Excellency Governor Nash.

I am, with due respect,

Yo. mo. Humble Servt..

JN. CHRISTN. SENF, Colo. Engineers.

If a Map of No. Carolina could be had I<sup>d</sup> should be infinitely Obliged to you to send me one by an opportunity or express.

---

HON. WILLIE JONES TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

PHILADELPHIA, Oct. 10, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I rec'd your favours of the 10 & 14 ulto. by Mr. Sharp, for which I am much obliged to you. Gen. Washington is directed to order a Court of Inquiry on the conduct of Gen. Gates, and to appoint an Officer to take the Command of the Southern Army until the Inquiry shall be made. I wrote to you fully on the 1st Inst., & another short Letter subsequent per favour of Mr. Stanley. In the first of these I informed you that the Board of War had procured 800 Tents for the Southern Army; when they told me so, they counted upon 300 Tents, which they made no doubt of obtaining from the Executive of this State, in which, however, they were disappointed, and this reduces the number to 500, and I fear it will be a considerable time before they can be forwarded.

It was yesterday reported that eleven Regiments had embarked at New York, bound into Chesapeak Bay. Had I not the utmost Confidence in the consummate Virtue & Wisdom of Genl. Washington, I should murmur that greater Reinforcements have not been detached from the Grand Army to march to the Southward. Colo. De Binsson told me that he met the new Maryland Regiment on its March to Carolina, (which was compleat in number of Men when they left this,) and that it was reduced by Desertion to about 150 Men. I flatter myself the Col. was mistaken. I expect the British will make vigorous Efforts against No. Carolina in the course of the ensuing winter; but as Virginia seems to be some what aroused from the Lethargy in which she slept, and the spirit of our Countrymen is yet unbroken, I make no doubt in the end they will prove ineffectual. Colo. Andre was executed

the 2nd Inst. ; He refused to disclose any thing, and died like a gallant Soldier.

My Compliments to Mrs. Nash and my Friends at Newbern.

I am, Dear Sir, Your most

Obedt. Humble Servt.,

WILLIE JONES.

Inclosed the Paper of the Day.

---

GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

---

[Letters of Genl. Gates, 154, Vol. 2. P. 291.]

CAMP YADKIN, October 10, 1780.

VIII o'clock, Evening.

SIR:

With great satisfaction I inform you of the Defeat of Major Ferguson on King's Mountain, 4 o'clock Saturday afternoon. The Particulars I enclose you as rec'd a few minutes ago, also a Letter from General Davidson of his securing twenty-nine Barrels of Powder, which was secreted some time since near Charlotte.

I am, Sir, with great Respect,

Yr. Very hble. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

P. S. The Draught General Davidson mentions of the Enemy's lines was omitted, by some means or other, being not enclosed to me, but you may expect it next Express from this if the mistake is discovered.

J. S.

Genl. Gates.

[Endorsed] (10th Octr. 1780.) From Generals Sumner and Davidson, with the particulars of the Defeat of Major Ferguson on the 7th Oct., 1780.

---

**COL. CAMPBELL'S ORDERS OF THE DAY.**

---

CAMP BELOW GILBERT TOWN,  
October 11th, 1780.

Return of the strength of the different regiments, with the rank and number of the dead and wounded in the late action, to be immediately made out. Two hundred privates, with the proper and necessary number of officers, to mount guard every morning who, with the field officers of the day, are to march with the front of the army, and when we camp are to take charge of the prisoners immediately, to detach the necessary pickets and patrols. I must request the officers of all ranks in the army to endeavour to restrain the disorderly manner of the slaughtering and disturbing the prisoners. If it cannot be prevented by moderate measures, such effectual punishment shall be executed upon delinquents as will put a stop to it.

---

**GENERAL GATES'S LETTER OF THANKS FOR KING'S MOUNTAIN VICTORY.**

---

HILLSBOROUGH, October 12th, 1780.

To the officers commanding in the late defeat of Maj. Ferguson.

SIR:

I received, this morning early, the very agreeable account of your victory over Maj. Ferguson. It gave me, and every friend to liberty and the United States, infinite satisfaction.

I thank you, gentlemen, and the brave officers and soldiers under your command, for your and their glorious behavior in that action. The records of the war will transmit your names and theirs to posterity, with the highest honor and applause. I desire you will acquaint them with the sense I entertain of the great service they have done their country. I have, this morning, by a special messenger, transmitted the intelligence of it to Congress.

I am now only anxious about the disposal of the prisoners, as they must be ready to use in exchange for our valuable citizens in the enemy's hands. Send them under proper guards to Fincastle Court House, Virginia. I will desire the Colonel of that county

to have a strong palisade, eighteen feet high out of the ground, instantly set up, within which log huts may be built to cover them. The guard must be without, and the loop holes eight feet from the ground. Provisions, etc., shall be ordered to be provided for them.

---

COL. ISAAC SHELBY TO COL. ARTHUR CAMPBELL.

---

[From the Virginia Argus, October 26, 1810.]

NORTH CAROLINA, October 12, 1780.

I have herewith the honor to acquaint you that on Saturday, the 7th inst., in the afternoon, after a forced march of forty-five miles on that day and the night before, a detachment from our little army of mountain men of about nine hundred, under command of Col. William Campbell, came up with Col. Ferguson, who lay encamped on King's Mountain.

The forenoon of the day was wet, but we were fortunate enough to come on him undiscovered, and took his pickets. We were soon formed in such order as to attack the enemy on all quarters. The Washington and Sullivan regiments began to attack on the front and left flank: the North Carolina regiments, under Cols. Williams, Sevier and Cleveland, attacked the rear and the other flank. The firing in about fifteen minutes became general and was kept up with fury on both sides for near an hour.

On the first onset the Washington militia attempted rapidly to ascend the mountain, but were met by the British regulars with fixed bayonets and forced to retreat. They were soon rallied by their gallant commander and some of his active officers, and by a constant and well directed fire of our rifles we drove them back, in our turn, and reached the summit of the mountain, where the enemy, being closely surrounded, surrendered prisoners at discretion. Their commander, Col. Ferguson, attempted, a little before the close of the action, to make his escape on horseback, but was intercepted by a few riflemen of the Sullivan regiment, and fell dead when forcing his way.

The post taken by the enemy gave them confidence that any force the Americans could bring against them could not defeat



them. Truly the situation of the ground gave them greatly the advantage, as the mountain was high and exceedingly steep in front, and interspersed along the top with craggy cliffs of rocks; in short, it was almost equal to storming regular works.

The inclosed list contains an account of the loss of the enemy. Ours is small as to numbers, being about thirty killed & something over fifty wounded. Among the former are some brave men of our best officers, whose services their country men ought long to remember with gratitude.

---

GENL. GATES TO GOVERNOR JEFFERSON.

---

HILLSBORO, October 12, 1780.

SIR:

This instant I received the great and glorious news contained in the enclosed letter from Brig. Gen. Davidson to Gen. Sumner, who directly dispatched it to me by express. We are now more than even with the enemy. The moment the supplies for the troops arrive from Taylor's Ferry I shall proceed with the whole to the Yadkin. Gen. Smallwood and Col. Morgan are on their way to that post. The latter, with the Light Infantry, was yesterday advanced eighteen miles beyond Guilford Court House. The former, with the cavalry, lay last night thirteen miles on this side of that place. I desire your Excellency will dispatch copies of all letters I now send to the President of Congress.

---

COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO DELEGATES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

[North Carolina State Papers, Vol. 72, P. 105.]

WAR-OFFICE, HILLSBOROUGH, Oct. 12th, 1780.

GENTLEMEN:

The great number of small arms our Militia lost in the late Defeat near Camden, and our Magazines greatly exhausted, caused the Board to address Govr. Jefferson on this Subject, that he would supply this State with what Stands of arms could be spared from Virginia. This day we have received his answer, which we

have enclosed you, that none can be expected from thence; hence our next Resource must be from Congress. A supply of 3 or 4,000 are immediately wanting. You will be pleased to Manage this matter with Congress as your prudence will direct. Procure what you can and have them sent on with the utmost Expedition. An account of Ferguson's Defeat you have enclosed with this from Gen. Davidson.

I have the Honour to be,

By order, Gentlemen, your

Most obedient humble servant,

ALEX. MARTIN.

The Honble. Delegates of North Carolina.

[Endorsed.] Letter from board of war of No. Carolina to the delegates of that State, Oct. 12, 1780. Read in Congress, 23.

---

COL. CAMPBELLS ORDERS OF THE DAY.

---

Parole—New Bern.

CAMP AT COL. WALKER'S, October 13, 1780.

The Deputy Quartermasters, under the direction of the Quarter Master General, to dispose of the wounded of their respective regiments, who are not able to march with the army, in the best manner they can, in the vicinity of this place.

The Quarter Masters to call upon the companies to which the wounded belong for any necessary assistance for their removal. The Adjutants to wait upon the Brigade Major at six O'clock every day for the orders. The army to march without fail by two O'clock.

---

CAMP AT, ....., October 14, 1780.

The many desertions from the army, and consequent felonies committed by those who desert, oblige me once more to insist that proper regimental returns be made every morning, noting down the names of those who desert, that such may hereafter be punished with the justice which their crimes deserve; and officers commanding regiments are requested not to discharge any of their troops until we can dispose of the prisoners to a proper guard. The

Quarter Master General to see the ammunition taken from the enemy properly issued to the troops, who have not yet drawn any of it. The Commissary General is to send small parties before us upon our route to collect provisions; and he is hereby empowered to call upon the commanding officers of the different regiments for such parties. It is with anxiety I hear the complaints of the inhabitants on account of the plundering parties who issue out from the camp, and indiscriminately rob both Whig and Tory, leaving our friends, I believe, in a worse situation than the enemy would have done. I hope the officers will exert themselves in suppressing this abominable practise, degrading to the name of soldier, by keeping their soldiers close in camp and preventing their straggling off upon our marches.

---

October 13, 1780.

Honble. Thomas Burke, Esquire, Hillsboro, No. Carolina.

Mr. B..... Compliments to Dr. Burke; is sorry he cannot have the pleasure of Breakfasting with him this Morning. He will attend Mr. Penn as early as possible.

---

HON. WM. SHARPE TO DR. THOMAS BURKE.

---

13th October, 1780.

Sir:

Before this reaches you Colo. Malmadie, who is gone to Hillsborough, will inform you respecting Genl. Gates's recall, Genl. Arnold's Treason, and in short all the intelligence that is current. I expect Mr. Hill will write you largely, therefore shall only suggest that our affairs here have no flattering aspect at present.

I am sorry to hear that there is no appearance of money from the Board of Trade. Be so kind as to write to them and paint our distresses here for want of money in high colours.

My compliments to Mrs. Burke.

Sir, Your most obt. Servt.,

WM. SHARPE.

---

JOHN LYNN TO HON. THOMAS BURKE.

---

CAMP, 16th Oct., 1780.

The Honble Thos. Burke, Esqr.

SIR:

I am surprised and concerned to hear by Colo. Williams that my Conduct when at your farm has been so Misrepresented that you consider it as an injury and an offence. I'm persuaded, Sir, that if you could know the particular circumstances under which I acted, your resentment cou'd not be directed against me.

Genl. Smallwood issued a Brigade Order for the Quarter Master to procure Straw and Corn Tops for Covering our Huts, and parties were appointed for bringing those Articles to Camp. I was ordered to take command of one of those parties, and went by direction of the Q. Master to get Corn Tops in a Field. I was forbid executing my command by a man calling himself your Overséer, who behaved with an Impertinence which nothing but the respect I have for the privileges of a Citizen sho'd have prevented me from punishing; but, Feeling the delicacy of my Situation, I tho't I acted with discretion in dismissing him with a rebuke, giving him my name and saying I wo'd be answerable to his master if called upon. I hope this representation of my Conduct, which I give upon my Veracity, will convince you that I co'd have no intention of injuring or insulting you, and that you will have a more favourable Opinion of my Character, as I assure you I am very Conscious of the Supremacy of the Civil power, and am convinced the most essential service I can render my Country is to aid with my last abilities the Establishment of that power on a permanent foundation.

I am, Sir, yr. mo. obdt. Hble. Servt.,

JOHN LYNN.

---

HON. WILLIE JONES TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

Oct. 18th, 1780.

DR. SIR :

I wrote to you of the 1st Oct. & 10th, to which I refer. The Resolution of Congress, directing Genl. Washington to appoint an officer to take the Command of the Southern Army instead of Genl. Gates, was immediately sent to Head Quarters, but the General has not informed Congress of his proceedings thereupon, nor can I advise you who will be appointed to that Command. Genl. Gates sent us dispatches three or four days ago, advising that Ld. Cornwallis had penetrated our State as far as Charlotte. These Dispatches were immediately forwarded to the Commander in Chief, and I have some small hopes that he will be thereby induced to detach some troops to the Southward, perhaps Lee's Corps—for every Idea of acting to the Northward is now laid aside. However, I am not sanguine in this Expectation. We have Reports every day of Reinforcements going from N. York either to No. Carolina or Virginia, but nothing which can be depended on. I hope both those States will consider it as a thing certain that Reinforcements will be sent from New York in the course of the ensuing winter.

The News papers will inform you of the Capture of the British Et. & Wt. India Fleets outward bound. A Letter to the Commercial Committee gives a more authentick account, thus: The British Fleet, consisting of 58 Sail, fell in with the combined Fleet in the Night. The Ramillies and Thetis escaped to Madeira, where the former remained eight days, and only four Merchantmen came in. The Southampton Frigate escaped and brought the first Intelligence to St. Kitts.

The Ramillies is since arrived at Jamaica. The Thetis was dispatched to give Adm. Geary Intelligence of the combined Fleet. From these Circumstances it is conjectured that about 50 of the British Ships were captured. I hope to leave this place in three weeks, but this depends on Remittances from Carolina, for I have long been out of Cash.

I am, with the greatest truth, Dr. Sir,

Your most obedt. & Humble Servt.,

WILLIE JONES.

P. S. It is said that Genl. Washington, upon Arnold's appointment to the Command at West point, gave him the names of several Gentlemen of the first Rank in N. York, (thro' whom he obtained Intelligence of Sir Henry Clinton's Motions,) together with the Plan of Correspondence all which the execrable Villain Arnold disclosed on his arrival at N. York, and the aforesaid Gentlemen were consequently apprehended & confined in Irons, and, if this be the case, will probably lose their Lives.

WILLIE JONES.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

No. 1.

SURRY COUNTY, CAMP AT  
CRESOON'S, October 19th, 1780. }

Orders. At 11 O'clock a Council of the North Carolina Officers present are desired to meet and Consult on such Measures as are Expedient to be put in Immediate Execution against the Insurgents. The Gentlemen Officers from Virginia are to set in Council if they think proper. Maj. Hunter will send a Sargent and three privates to wait on the Council and Receive Orders.

MART. ARMSTRONG, C. C.

No. 2.

STATE OF NO. CAROLINA. }  
SURRY COUNTY. }

CAMP AT ABRAHAM CRESOON'S, }  
October 19th, 1780. }

Agreeable to the order of the day for all Field Officers and Captains to assemble in Council, their appears in Consequence of said Order the following Officers (to-wit) :

Martin Armstrong, Colo. Comd.

Joseph Williams, Lieut. Col.

William Meridith, Capt. } Surry.

Samuel Henderson, Capt. } Guilford.

Abraham Penn, Colo.

Peter Harston, Capt.

Samuel Harston, Do.

John Dillard, Do.

Thomas Bush, Do.

James Poteat, Do.

James Terrents, Do.

} Henry County Virginia.

It is the General Opinion of the above Officers that it be Recommended to Colo. Martin Armstrong the Commanding Officer, that he Issue his proclamation Requesting all those deluded people in the County of Surry who have taken up arms against their Country, and in open Violation of the Laws thereof, that they come in

on or before the first day of November Next, and deliver their Horses, Guns and Military Stores to Some officer that he may appoint for that purpose, and for a further Encouragement to said People to Come, it is Required of the said Martin Armstrong that he set fourth in said Notice that he will make use of all his Influence with the General Assembly of said State to Obtain pardon for all those who Avail themselves Under his Proclamation.

SAM HARSTON, Capt.	JO. WILLIAMS, L. Col.
JOHN DILLARD, Capt.	WILLIAM MERIDITH, Capt.
THOS. BUSH, Capt.	SAM HENDERSON, Capt.
JAMES POTEAT, Capt.	ABRM. PENN, C. Y. Lt.
JAMES TERRENTS, Capt.	PETER HARSTON, Capt.

No. 3.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }  
 SURRY COUNTY. }

Agreeable to an order of Council of the Officers present in Camp at the Shallowford, October 19th, 1780, I hereby give this Public Notice, Requesting and Commanding all those deluded people in the Cot'y of Surry who have been Concerned in the late Insurrection and taken up arms against their Country, in Open Violation of the Laws thereof, to Come to Richmond on or before the first day of November Next and Deliver up all their Arms, Ammunition, Shotpouches, Horses, Saddles, Bridles, &c., which they or any of them have taken from the good people of the said County, or had in the field of Battle at the Shallowford or elsewhere: Give Security for their Good behavior, oe Subject to Such Other Rules, orders and Regulations as the Commanding Officer shall think Requisite for the better Security of the Lives and properties of the peaceable Inhabitants of said County and the Service of this and the United States: then and in such Case I promise to make Use of my Influence with the General Assembly of this State to Obtain for all such A pardon.

MART. ARMSTRONG, J. P.



No. 4.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }  
 SURRY COUNTY. }

This day Came before Martin Armstrong, one of the Justices Assigned to keep the Peace in said County, those whose names are hereto Subscribed, and made the following Acknowledgement, to-wit:

We whose names are hereto Subscribed do hereby Acknowledge ourselves jointly and severally Bound unto Abner Nash, Esqr., Governor of the State aforesaid, in the sum of Five Hundred Thousand pounds Currency, or in Gold and Silver, to be Levied of our Lands and Tenaments, Goods and Chattles, to be void on Condition that we, and each of us, make Our Personal Appearance at the Next Superior Court to be held for the District of Salisbury, at the Courthouse in Salisbury, on the ..... Day of ....., 1780; then and there to Answer such bills of Indictment as shall be preferred against us, Either for high Treason, Misprision of Treason, or any Other Crimes, as shall be Alledged against us during the time of the Late Insurrection.

In Testimony whereof we have hereunto set our Hand and seals the 24th day of Oct., 1780.

Acknowledged & Subscribed to before

MARTIN ARMSTRONG, J. P.

No. 5.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }  
 SURRY COUNTY. }

We the Subscribers do hereby Acknowledge Ourselves fairly and Duly Inlisted into the Service of the State aforesaid for the Space of Three Months or Longer, at the discretion of the Commander-in-Chief, from the date hereof, or from the day that we shall Rendezvons where the Commanding Officer shall direct; to be subject to such Rules, Regulations, orders and Restrictions as the Soldiers of this State are now bound to Observe, hereby acknowledging due and full Satisfaction from said State in Consideration of our Inlistment. We Likewise Obligate Ourselves to March into any of the United States of America, and with freedom join any State or Continental Regiment that the Commander-

in-Chief may think Requisite for and During the time aforesaid; and for the Due performance of the same we hereby bind each of ourselves Separately in the Sum of Ten Thousand Pounds Currency, to be paid to his Excellency Abner Nash, Esqr., Governor of the State aforesaid.

In Testimony whereof we and each of Us have hereunto Set our hands and Seals this 24th Day of October, 1780.

Acknowledged & subscribed to Before

MARTIN ARMSTRONG,

Colo. Surry Regt.

---

COL. WM. CAMPBELL TO COL. ARTHUR CAMPBELL.

---

WILKES COUNTY, CAMP ON BRIER CREEK, }  
 October 20th, 1780. }

DEAR SIR:

Ferguson and his party are no more in circumstances to injure the citizens of America. We came up with him in Craven County in South Carolina, posted on a height called King's Mountain, about twelve miles north of the Cherokee Ford on Broad River, about two O'clock in the evening of the 7th inst., we having marched the whole night before. Col. Shelby's regiment and mine began the attack, and sustained the whole fire of the enemy for about ten minutes, while the other troops were forming around the height upon which the enemy were posted. The firing became general, and as heavy as you can conceive for the number of men. The advantageous situation of the enemy, being the top of the steep ridge, obliged us to expose ourselves exceedingly, and the dislodging of them was almost equal to driving men from strong breastworks, though in the end we gained the point of the ridge, where my regiment fought, and drove them along the summit of it to the other end, where Col. Cleveland and his countrymen were. They were driven into a huddle, and the greatest confusion; the flag for a surrender was immediately hoisted, and as soon as our troops could be notified of it the firing ceased, and the survivors surrendered themselves prisoners at discretion.

We fought an hour and five minutes, in which time two hun-

dred and twenty-five were killed of the enemy, and one hundred and thirty wounded; the rest, making about seven hundred regulars and Tories, were taken prisoners. Ferguson was killed near the close of the action. The victory was complete to a wish; and I think it was won by about seven hundred men who fought bravely. I have lost several of my brave friends, whose death I lament much. Maj. Edmonson will give you their names, though I must myself mention Capt. Edmondson, his two brothers, and Lient Bowen. My regiment has suffered more than any other in the action. Our loss in the field was, altogether, about thirty killed and sixty wounded. I must proceed on with the prisoners until I can in some way dispose of them. Probably I may go on to Richmond in Virginia.

WILLIAM CAMPBELL.

GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CAMP SIX MILE CREEK, October 22nd, 1780.

10 O'clock A. M.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Governor, Newbern.

SIR:

The Enemy have retreated as far as the Waxhaws, & have shown a Disposition for crossing Catawba ever since they left Charlotte on the Evening of the 12th Inst. Desertion prevails among their Militia, & some few have come over to us from the Legion. The disaffected Inhabitants in the Rear of the Enemy discover great inclination to fall back under our protection & government. Application had been made for this purpose before they knew of the evacuation of Charlotte. Many of those deluded people wish for an overture of grace, & perhaps it may be for the general good to indulge them with it. As the matter appears important, I shall be happy in receiving Directions from your Excellency in the Case. As something immediate seemed necessary, the Inclosed will show what Measures I have adopted in the mean Time.

The British are about 20 miles in my Front. Generals Smallwood & Morgan I expect in to Day.

I am respectfully, Sir,

Your most obedt. & most Humble Servt.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

3 o'clock P. M.

By Major Dickens, just from the Enemy's Lines, we find that their troops have all crossed the Catawba at Lands Ford, 44 Miles above Camden. As the British were superior in Horse, our Cavalry were some days since drawn off from the pursuit.

---

GEN. THOS. BENBURY TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

EDENTON, 22nd Oct., 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Newbern.

SIR:

I have this moment received information that the Enemy are landing forces at Kemp's Landing in Virginia. I have, in consequence of this information, sent an Express in order to learn their movements. I have also dispatched letters to the different Colos. in my district, requiring them to have their regiments equipped in the best manner they can, and to hold themselves in readiness to march on the shortest notice. I have likewise wrote to Col. Long for one thousand stand of arms, if to be spared, we not having one Hundred good Muskets in the district. I hope all this will meet your Excellency's approbation, and that you will direct how I am further to proceed. My information says there are sixty Sail of Vessels, but the number of troops not known.

I am to inform your Excellency that last Monday two large Gallies with sliding Gunter mast, with, as was judged, about 60 men in each, came over Roanoke Bar and went through the marshes. On receiving this information the Town of Edenton sent out a Boat to reconnoitre, which is not yet returned. The town have been under an alarm ever since this information came up. We this Moment learn that firing was heard last night the occasion of which we know not, but conjecture it to be some of the homeward bound Vessels who have fallen in with these

Gallies. I shall keep your Excellency informed from time to time of what happens in this quarter.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedt. & very humble Servt.,

THOS. BENBURY, B. G. P. I

---

ROB. SMITH TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

EDENTON, 23rd Oct., 1780.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Esqr., Newbern.

SIR:

Captain Bogg, who came in here early in Augt., with a Flag from Bermuda, and was admitted, sent his Flag to your Excellency to Newbern, but it arrived after you left it, and it fell into the hands of Col. Leech. Your Excellency permitted Mrs. Brimage to go to her husband; to bring her was the chief Business this Flag was sent on, and she has been now some considerable time with her Family ready and waiting, and the vessel lays at a considerable expence. All these considerations induce me to take the liberty to request your Excellency to send by return of the Bearer, Capt. Hall, the Flag, or in case it should be mislaid, such Certificate or other Instrument of writing as may by your Excellency be thought sufficient for Captain Bogg to proceed safely to Bermuda with. I beg your pardon for this intrusion.

Having the Honour to be, Your Excellency's

Most Obedt. and very Humble Servt.,

ROB. SMITH.

P. S. The two last Gallies came over Roanoke Bar turn out to be from Philadelphia, bound on a cruize off Castle Bar, & are gone through the sound.

R. S.

---

ROB. SMITH TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

EDENTON, 24th Oct., 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Governor, Newbern.

DEAR SIR:

I have certain intelligence from Virginia that last Sunday even

ing the Enemy landed at Portsmouth to the amount of one Thousand men & upwards. They came in sixty Sail of Vessels. It seems their intention is to march through this State to form a junction with Lord Cornwallis. They sent in two hundred men into Princess Ann County, and plundered it totally and drove in the Cattle. They took Mr. Thorrowgood & Mr. Wake, with several other valuable citizens, and carried them on Board the Fleet, to send them, as is supposed, to some other Country to be tried. Genl. Nelson was down at the time they came in, and used all the endeavours he could with the Militia, offering to head them himself if they would turn out, but he met with so little encouragement he had come up to Suffolk yesterday & on his way to Richmond to hasten down some Regular Troops that are there, but I am afraid they will come too late; I fancy Benbury has ordered the Militia of the district to assemble, but they want arms, and their movements are so slow, officers & men, that my hopes from them, I must confess, is not the most sanguine, and as this place is said to be one of their objects, I fear they will but too cheaply obtain it. We are preparing to make the best opposition we can, but, God knows, unaided, unsupported, the small number of Inhabitants of this Town cannot carry their opposition far.

I have sent an Express to the Great Bridge to see if that post is still in our possession. Should that be the case, we could, I think, maintain it against all the force they have yet landed. I fancy the Genl. will write you and crave hard for Council, Aid & assistance; but as I was not certain of it I took the liberty to write you this line, thinking your Excellency would be anxious to know how matters stood this way.

The last account I had from the Great Bridge it was in our possession; we had several pieces of Artillery mounted there, and a small Garrison Collected from the different Counties round it. It's a very tenable and very important Post.

I have the Honour to be, with much respect,

Your Excellency's most obedt. H. Servt.,

ROB. SMITH.

---

GEN. R. CASWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

NEWBERN, Oct. 26, 1780.

SIR:

The General Assembly in May last did me the Honor of appointing me to the Command of the Militia then ordered into service; they also thought proper to appoint me one of the Board of Commissioners for Carrying on Trade for the benefit of the State. In their late Session they were pleased to Dismiss me from the Command of the Militia, And 'tis probable they would also have Dismissed me from the Board of Trade had it occurred to them that I had been appointed a Member. As it is not in my inclination to give that Body displeasure, and as I have not received any money from the Public on that Account, or entered on the Business otherwise than by Barely Qualifying, I flatter myself your Excellency will be pleased to accept my resignation of the appointment of Commissioner of the Board of Trade, and consider this as my resignation accordingly.

I have the Honor to be,

With great respect, Sir, Your Excellency's

Most obedient & very Humble Servant,

R. CASWELL.

---

WASHINGTON'S GENERAL ORDER.

HEADQUARTERS, TOTOWAY, October 27, 1780.

The General has the pleasure to congratulate the army on an important advantage lately gained in North Carolina over a corps of fourteen hundred men, British troops and new levies, commanded by Col. Ferguson.

The militia of the neighboring Country, under Cols. Williams, Shelby and others, having assembled to the number of about three thousand men, a detachment of about sixteen hundred was sent on horseback to fall in with Ferguson's party on its march to Charlotte. They came up with the enemy at a place

---

called King's Mountain, advantageously posted, and gave him a total defeat, in which Col. Ferguson and a hundred and fifty of his men were killed, eight hundred made prisoners, and fifteen hundred stand of arms taken. On our part, the loss was inconsiderable. We have only to regret that the brave Col. Williams is mortally wounded.

These advantages will, in all probability, have a very happy influence on operations in that quarter, and are a proof of the spirit and resources of the country.

---

#### THE BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN—A FRAGMENT.

---

By Col. Arthur Campbell.

Soon after the defeat of the American Army under Gen. Gates, the British Commander in South Carolina made arrangements to invade North Carolina and Virginia. With this view he organized a corps of the upland Tories, mostly riflemen, and attached to them two companies of his regular troops, giving the command of the whole to Maj. Patrick Ferguson of the Seventy-first regiment, an intelligent officer, and well calculated for a separate command. The corps on the first outset amounted to two thousand men. Orders were also sent to the British Indian agents to excite the Indians to invade the American settlements west of the mountains, and if practicable to proceed as far as Chiswell's Lead Mines and destroy the works and stores at that place. The main body, commanded by Cornwallis in person, was to move along the central road, by way of Salisbury, and form a junction with Ferguson before he entered Virginia. Ferguson's detachment began the operation by marching towards the mountains, and on his way met with a small regiment of North Carolina militia, commanded by Charles and Joseph McDowell. They were attacked and soon dispersed, but the Col. and Maj., with a part of the men, chose, rather than submit, to pass over the Appalachian mountains and take refuge among their Whig Brethren on the western waters. They arrived in the settlement on Watauga River, without their families, to the number of about one hundred and fifty men. Their tale was a doleful one, tending



to excite the resentment of the western militia, who of late had become inured to danger by fighting the Indians, and who had an utter detestation of the tyranny of the British Government.

At this period, early in September, the County Lieutenant of Washington was in Richmond. There he had an interview with the Governor of Virginia, who detailed the circumstances of Gen. Gates' defeat, the measures about to be taken to retrieve the late misfortune and to expel the enemy from our country, and that vigorous resistance every where would soon put an end to the war. On the return of the County Lieutenant, Col. Isaac Shelby, of North Carolina, sent to him a trusty messenger to inform him of the progress of Ferguson and the retreat of McDowell's corps, and also to enquire whether it would be prudent to make an effort to enable the exiles to recross the mountains and return to their own homes. Mr. Adair, the messenger, was told the Governor's sentiments on the subject of Gates' defeat, and the efforts that would soon be made by order of Congress to check the progress of the enemy; and he was also assured that if the Western Counties of North Carolina would raise a force to join Col. McDowell's men that the officers of Washington County would co-operate to aid their friends to return home.

A consultation was soon had with the field officers, and a resolution agreed on, to order half the militia of Washington County into actual service, under the command of Col. William Campbell. All ranks seemed animated with the same spirit, and the quota was raised and equipped in a few days.

An Express was sent to Col. Cleveland, of Wilkes County, North Carolina, to let him know what was going on, and to march all the men he could raise, to rendezvous at an appointed place on the east side of the mountains. Cols. Shelby and Sevier acted their part, with like promptitude, in the western counties of North Carolina, and the whole met at Col. McDowell's encampment on Watanga.

On the twenty eighth (twenty sixth) of September our little army took up its line of march, and the third day in the evening reached the other side, without any opposition from the enemy. Two days afterwards Col. Cleveland joined his corps to the main body, and the day afterwards Col. Williams, with three companies of volunteers from South Carolina.

A council of officers was held, and it was agreed that Col. William Campbell, of Virginia, should take command of the whole and pursue the enemy. Col. Ferguson, after dispersing such parties of the North Carolina militia as were embodied, followed Col. McDowell's men as far as the foot of the great mountains, and after taking some prisoners, and collecting a drove of beeves, he made a hasty retreat to King's Mountain, in order to be nearer the main army, and on account of the strong encampment that might be formed on the top of it. Our newly elected commander reviewed his men, and selected all that were fit for service of the mounted infantry, and ordered the footmen to follow as they might be able to hold out.

Those who have been familiar with the principal officers who fought on King's Mountain, and those who fought at Cowpens, will readily pronounce that the latter was a mere skirmish compared with the arduous affair on King's Mountain. There our heroes had to act as a forlorn hope, storm the enemy's camp, defended by superior numbers and disciplined troops. The Virginia Regiment alone had more killed than the whole of Gen. Morgan's corps. This proves where the hard fighting was, more than the pompous tale of a partial historian. It was Ferguson's defeat that was the first link in a grand chain of causes which finally drew down ruin on the British interest in the Southern States, and finally terminated the war of the Revolution.

It has been remarked why so small a number of the Americans were killed at King's Mountain, compared with the loss of the enemy. Our officers accounted for it in this way: The Tories occupied much the least space of ground, and of course were more thickly planted than the extended circle of Americans around them, so that the fire of our men seldom failed doing execution; besides, when the Virginia regiment reached the summit of the hill, the enemy was crowded, making their retreat to the other end, without returning a shot; and when they were driven into a huddle by meeting the fire of Col. Williams' division, they received a heavy fire before our troops could be notified of the surrender.

---

AN ACCOUNT OF THE MARCH AND BATTLE OF KING'S  
MOUNTAIN.

---

(By an unknown member of Campbell's regiment.)

On hearing of a large body of British and Tories assembled in North Carolina, under the command of Col. Ferguson, and threatening to visit Holston river, on the 22d September, 1780, two hundred and fifty of the militia of Washington County, Virginia, were ordered out under the command of Col. William Campbell, and rendezvoused on Watauga, where they were joined by three hundred and fifty men from the western part of North Carolina, under the command of Col. Sevier and Col. Isaac Shelby, together with a party of one hundred and fifty men, under the command of Col. Charles McDowell, who had been driven over the mountains by Col. Ferguson. While we were yet at the place of rendezvous, Col. Arthur Campbell, believing that there was not a sufficient force to successfully engage with the enemy, ordered out and came on with two hundred more of the Washington militia, and joined us at Watauga. Col. Arthur Campbell returned home to take care of the frontiers, which were left bare of men, & were in danger of being attacked by the Indians, who were near neighbors. A council was held to select a commander, and it was unanimously given to Col. William Campbell. We began our march from Watauga on the 27th of September, with nine hundred and fifty men. With a very bad road, we were four days in passing the mountains, when we arrived at the settlements of North Carolina; and the next day we were joined by Col. Cleveland, from Wilkes County, and Major Winston, from Surry, with four hundred men. From there we proceeded on, living mostly on parched corn. We left four hundred footmen behind, not being able to keep up with the horse, and the fifth (sixth) of October joined Col. Williams, and some Georgia troops, being about three hundred and fifty. From Col. Williams' camp we set out about dark, and traveled all that night, expecting to attack the enemy at day break, but Col. Ferguson, sometime before hearing of our coming, retreated and took an advantageous position at a place called King's Mountain, where the enemy thought they were safely posted, and sent to Cornwallis for a re-inforcement. But Col. Campbell proceeded so precipitately on his march that we came on

them with surprise, on the 7th of October, the sun being about an hour & half high.

Col. Campbell ordered Col. Williams and Col. Cleveland to the left and Col. Shelby for a reserve, and attacked on the right himself, making the first onset, but the action soon became general, Col. Williams and Col. Cleveland acting with great bravery on the left. Col. Ferguson ordered a charge to be made on the Virginia regiment, which forced some of them to retreat a short distance, but they were rallied again, and the enemy fell so fast they were obliged to retire to the top of the mountain. Col. Shelby with the reserve came up, and in about half an hour the enemy was surrounded. Too much cannot be said in praise of our brave commander, who exerted himself animating the men to victory. We advanced on the enemy and broke their lines, but they were rallied three times by Col. Ferguson, but to no effect, our men pressing so close on them on every side; at length that active British officer, losing all hopes of victory, thought with some others to break through our lines and get off, but fell in the attempt, Col. Ferguson having two balls through his body and one through his head. The enemy then soon surrendered. The action lasted an hour and five minutes. The enemy had about two hundred and thirty dead on the ground and a number wounded. We lost some brave officers, and about thirty-five lay dead on the ground. The enemy mostly overshot us as we marched up the mountain. It was dark again we got the prisoners under guard. Cornwallis had sent Tarleton with four hundred dragoons to re-inforce Col. Ferguson, but hearing of his retreat returned.

---

COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

His Excellency Gov. Nash, Newbern.

WAR OFFICE, HILLSBOROUGH, Oct. 27th, 1780.

SIR:

By the accounts received from Virginia, with which you must be acquainted before this, it seems that the Enemy mean to manoeuvre in that quarter again. From the number of only twenty-five, or even Sixty Transports, as mentioned by Col. Benbury, their intentions must be to procure Provisions, of which

they stand in great need. The Governor of Virginia mentions to Genl. Gates Five Thousand, but this he is not certain of. However, should they be serious to invade Virginia in force, this State must endeavour to render such Assistance to her as can be obtained at present to prevent an invasion from thence; And for this purpose the Board beg leave to recommend to your Excellency that the Drafts from Newbern and Edenton be employed against the Enemy in Virginia. Should they continue any Time, and additional Aid be requisite, Halifax, Newbern and Edenton must furnish them, as the upper Districts, with Wilmington, have their Hands full at present with the Western Enemy.

Our affairs still ware a good appearance with Lord Cornwallis. Nothing Material from Genl. Smallwood since our last.

I have the Honour to be,

By order, with great Respect,

Your Excellency's most humble Servt.,

ALEX. MARTIN, Pres't.

---

GEN. THOMAS BENBURY TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

EDENTON, 30th Oct., 1780.

SIR:

I have this moment, by the return of one of my Expresses, rec'd a Letter from Colo. Sent, Copy which take the liberty to inclose. You will see by that letter we are in a fair way to be overrun by the Enemy. This morning I was informed by express that 300 last evening of the Enemy had marched for South quay, and that one thousand were under march for this place from Suffolk. We have made a stand at Norfleet's Mill, about 35 miles from this place, with the few Militia that will turn out, but I am sorry to say I never saw or expected to see men so backward: they seem ready-made slaves. The town turn out pretty well, but they are worn out; they expect all to be ruined. I left Camp this morning, and am this moment to set out on my return. For Godsake, for the sake of that Liberty we are contending for, give us every aid you can.

I have the Honour to be,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

THOS. BENBURY, B. G.

## LIEUT. COL. HARDY MURFREE TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

MURFREE'S LANDING, 1st November, 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash.

DEAR SIR:

The Enemy landed at Old N. Town 500 men; 250 Marched to Suffolk Friday Morning, and the Other 250 Marched to Milners; since that they have had a reinforcement from Portsmouth, but of how many I could not hear. They are very Active in Collecting Horses, Saddles & Bridles & Provisions. Our Army is but small. We retreated without firing a shot; only the Advance Guard gave Two or three fires. It was on Sunday, 8 Miles above Jo. Scott's, on the road Towards Southampton Court house. We had then in field 250 Men, and Genl. Muhlenburg was at Cabin Point with 1,500 men, 27th Oct., and on his way down. From the best information could be got from Deserters, &c., the Enemies' whole force is Only 2,200 men at Portsmouth, Suffolk & Milners, and between 50 & 60 Sail of Shipping, and between 30 or 40 of which are Top Sail Vessels. I was down near Suffolk and with our Army on Saturday and Sunday last, and the above is what I had from the Commanding Officer and Gentlemen who are Inhabitants of that part of the Country. A great many Negroes goes to the Enemy.

I have enlisted a party of Volunteers to go to Virginia. The most of them are the principle Gentlemen in this County, and the County Light Horse men have agreed to go. These Volunteers have no Swords nor Pistols; if you have any Swords and Pistols, should be glad you will send by the bearer sixty Swords and sixty brass Pistols, or as many as you can spare, and they will be returned after Expedition is Over. The Volunteers are Light horse men and Muskets are very unhandy. I have only forty men as yet. There is to be a General Muster and a Draught to day, and expect to have a good many more turn out as Volunteers. I shall March to morrow over the River at Winton, and shall wait within a few miles of that place until I hear from you.

I heard that upwards of 200 Volunteers are marched from Edenton towards Suffolk, which party I expect to join in a few days.

I am, Dear Sir, your most Humble Servant,

HARDY MURFREE.

## GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO THE BOARD OF WAR.

CAMP NEAR KERSHAW'S FERRY,  
EAST SIDE P. D., November 3rd, 1780.

The Honble. The Board of War, Hillsborough.

GENTLEMEN :

Your favor of the 28th Ulto. came to hand in due time, but I have not as yet been favoured with an answer to my Letter by Col. T. Wade and I have not heard for some time from Col. Brown a (torn out) two Expresses to Bladen County, but from his thorough honesty and attachment to the Cause I am sure He has not been, but then the Cattle he has collected must go by the way of Cross Creek & to Hillsborough. where I apprehend our Friends from Virginia and Maryland will want them. I have a considerable *Body of Horse* on the West side of the Pedee, with the triple view of alarming or harassing the Enemy on their Retreat, gaining intelligence, and on *their return*, collecting of Beeves for the use of our Army near Salisbury or Charlotte, which Beeves I shall send by the Anson Militia. I have ordered out the So. Militia for the collection of Cattle, which from the information I have received, I am in hopes will be in tolerable plenty. Fat hogs are to be had here in great numbers; Barrels and Salt are all that are wanted, and as the first cannot be made in an instant, for the Timber must be seasoned. My zeal for the Cause we are all equally engaged in induced me to give more than my orders from the Board, and to appoint a young gentleman, a resident of these parts as Purchasing Commissary on this River and So. Carolina, and gave him orders to engage Staves and Barrels, to be got, seasoned and made with the greatest expedition: also Barrels to hold Cornmeal, of which the greatest abundance may be had here, provided it can be gathered in time. My friend, Wm. Pegues (?) Esquire, will, I am certain, act in the most upright and conscientious manner. I have had the pleasure of his acquaintance many Years. He always accompanied me in the field against the Enemy whilst I was a citizen of So. Carolina, & behaved like a virtuous Christian and good officer; in short I will be his security in any Sum for the right discharge of the trust reposed in him & shall esteem myself obliged to the Hon. Board to confirm his appointment. Mr. Pegue's Certificates will be sufficient for the Beef, Pork and corn, but money must be had to pay the workmen who get the staves and

make the Barrels. At the time I first heard of Brig. Gen. Davidson's appointment, the Enemy were advancing towards the Cherraws, and it was expected would attempt to Invade this State by the way of Cross Creek, where I then had the Honour to Command; and altho' I was determined, from the moment I heard of the said appointment to resign, yet I could not think of so doing until our insolent Enemy were obliged to Retreat. I acquainted His Excellency the Gov. and the Hon. Maj. Gen. Gates with my Intentions & determination. The time I waited for is now arrived, and I have the happiness to know that the last of our Foe has been obliged to retreat, and that by our own exertions. With regard to my said early Determination, I now beg leave to be permitted to resign my Commission of Brigadier General of Salisbury District, Pro tem., which the Last Session of Assembly were not willing I should hold, as clearly appears by Gen Davidson's Appointment. For my part, I am content, and I can assert with the strictest regard to Truth that, so this my Country is but faithfully Served, it is equal to me whether it be by me or by another. Colo. Kenan's Regiment of Cavalry are but weak in regard to numbers; they are fine fellows and well officered, and have near three months to serve. Col. Thomas Taylor's Cavalry is much more numerous, the Officers exceeding well disposed to do every service to their Country, the men fine fellows, but too much inclined to plunder, tho' restrained by their Officers. They are entitled to their discharge by the 20th Inst. One of the Nine Companies of Infantry now with me must have theirs by the 17th, four other Companies by the 24th, and the three last by the 2nd of December. Add to this that it is with difficulty and slowly that I collect the Draughts from Anson, Montgomery & Richmond; those from the first are almost all gone to the Enemy, as are many from the other two counties, yet I shall, with the utmost cheerfulness & assiduity, continue to collect the said Draughts and to answer the Views of the Board of War in other respects, until the time of these last Companies of Infantry is expired, by or before which time I hope the Board of War will instruct me with whom to leave the Command. Col. James Kenan, of Duplin County, who commands the first Regiment of Horse, is a good & spirited officer, and in my poor opinion would answer well the Intentions of the Board at this Post, but this must be left to your good judgment. I would now



inclose my Commission, but will continue acting in this advanced Post without it till the General Assembly speaks (torn out) however I will wait on the Board at Hillsborough and leave it, on my way to my family on Roanoke.

I have the honor to be, Gentlemen,

Your most obedt. Humble Servt.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

COL. ISAAC SHELBY TO HIS FATHER, GEN. EVAN SHELBY.

[From Virginia Gazette, November 4th, 1780.]

I have herewith the pleasure to acquaint you that on Saturday, the 7th inst., in the afternoon, we came up with Ferguson and his crew, who lay encamped on top of King's Mountain. The day was wet, and that Providence who always rules and governs all things for the best, so ordered it that we were close around them before we were discovered, and formed in such position so as to fire on them nearly about the same time, though they heard us in time to form, and stood ready. The battle continued warm for an hour; the enemy, finding themselves so embarrassed on all sides, surrendered themselves to us prisoners at discretion. They had taken post at that place with the confidence that no force could rout them. The mountain was high and exceedingly steep, so that their situation gave them greatly the advantage; indeed, it was almost equal to storming a battery. In most places we could not see them till we were in twenty yards of them. They repelled us three times with charged bayonets, but being determined to conquer or die, we came up a fourth time and fairly got possession of the top of the eminence. Our loss I have not exactly collected, as the camp has been in such disorder but believe the killed to be about thirty-five men, and between fifty and sixty wounded.

A list of the killed, wounded and prisoners of the British: Killed, Maj. Ferguson, one Captain, two Surgeons and twenty-six privates; Wounded, one Lieutenant and twenty-seven privates; Prisoners, one Captain, five Lieutenants, one Surgeon and fifty privates.

Tories Killed: Two Colonels, two Captains and one hundred and twenty-five privates. Wounded: One hundred and twenty-five; Prisoners, one Colonel, one Major and twelve Captains, eleven Lieutenants, two Ensigns, two Adjutants, one Commissary, one Quarter Master, eighteen Sergeants and six hundred privates. Total, one thousand and sixteen; and seventeen baggage wagons and twelve hundred stand of arms taken.

Our loss of killed and wounded: Col. Williams, of South Carolina, Capt. Edmonson and five Lieutenants of Virginia and twenty-three privates of the different States. Wounded fifty-four of the different States.

---

GEN. THOS. BENBURY AND OTHERS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Governor, &c., Newbern:

CAMP AT NORFLEET'S MILL, November 4th, 1780.

SIR:

At a Council of War held this day at Head-Quarters, at which all the field Officers of the Camp assisted, the Council, among other things, took into Consideration the Conduct of Col. James Blount, of the County of Chowan, and are unanimously of Opinion that, as he formerly resigned his Command to Genl. Gregory, & for some time Refused and Desisted to Act as Col. of the s'd County, he has no right to resume it at pleasure, & that his attempting so to do is Injurious to those who have steadily persevered in their *duty*, and ought therefore to take the rank of *one* who has often, if not always, Neglected to do *his*. We therefore Beg your Excellency will take this matter under your Consideration & Comply with the request made by Colo. Blount to Genl. Gregory by appointing some other Person Colo. of the County of Chowan in his Room.

Charles Blount is Lient. Colo.

We are, Sir,

Yr. Excellency's mo. obedt. Servts.,

THOS. BENBURY, B. G.

THOS. HARVEY, Colo.

LAW. BAKER, Colo.

THOS. HUNTER, S. M.

(Torn out) S. M.

(Torn out) Capt. Comd.

LIEUT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

SUFFOLK, November 5th, 1780.

To His Excellency Gov. Nash

SIR :

The Enemy, supposed to be in number between seven and Eight hundred, Marched on the 27th of Last Month to Suffolk, & a Party likewise came to the western Branch. Collected all the stock they possibly cou'd, took & Destroyed a number of Vessels, & then they retreated towards Portsmouth on the 30th Inst., as far as Doct. Hall's, 16 miles from this, where their advanced Guard is. When I was down on the Enemy's Lines, the 28th & 29th of last month, the Enemy's whole force was 2,200 Men at Portsmouth, Suffolk & Milner's, & between 50 & 60 Sail of Shipping, but this Moment one Mr. John Giles came in & left Portsmouth this Morning; he reporteth that he saw One Thousand Men land at Portsmouth last Thursday; like wise there is more Troops on Board the Shipping. He says they intend going up some of the Rivers & March to Halifax, if possible, with some of the Troops. They intend Leaving some at Portsmouth. Some of them are now at the Great Bridge. They are now intending Portsmouth, & he believes there is 3,000 Troops in that Town, & 80 or 90 Sail of Shipping at Portsmouth & Hampton Road. Gen. Muhlenburg is at Mackey's Mills, 18 miles from this, 3 Miles from Smithfield, with 1,900 Men, which is all the Men that is now in the Field in this State. I rec'd your Excellency's Favour the 2nd Inst. & marched the 3rd from Winton, with 30 Gentlemen Volunteers from Hertford Co'nty, to join Genl. Benbury at Norfleet's Mill, 35 Miles from Edenton, on the road to Suffolk, but on my coming to that place yesterday found the Militia Discharged & the Genl. Gone. In the Evening I rec'd a Letter from Genl. Gregory, a Copy of which is inclosed. My party is on their way to Camden County. I rode down here to-Day to get the latest Intelligence from General Muhlenburg, but not finding him here shall follow my party To-morrow. There is a great number of the Negroes goes into them. This is all I know, from the best Intelligence, & believe it to be True; so conclude with saying,

I am, with all due respect,

Your Excellency's Humble Servt.,

H. MURFREE.

N. B. Mr. Giles heard nothing of the Enemy's moving towards Currituck, in Carolina. He is a man generally thought to be an Honest, good Meaning Man, who unfortunately Lost 8 Negroes, & has been to Portsmouth after them, & has got only 5.

H. M.

N. B. Major General Darlie Commands the Whole. The Scotch Refugees who left this Country is now with him at Portsmouth, Goodrich, Parson Agera & sundry others.

H. M.

---

COL. JN. CHRISTN SENT TO BRIG. GENL. BENBURY.

---

CAMP AT GREAT SWAMP, November 5th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

Through the negle t and slow movements of these Gentlemen, Officers and Inhabitants, your express ordered to join me, and by the superiority of the Enemy am likewise drove off from N. W. River Bridge, the 3rd, in the morning at day break. The Enemy, with.....(torn out).....their way at a passage over logs called the Burn.....(torn out).....where I had stationed 50 Virginians. They attacked them suddenly, and, having good Guides, they passed that defile before I cou'd have notice of it. Of course all that I could do was to quit the other post, which, when dispersed of eight miles distance, draw them together, march and oppose them if possible: but hardly cou'd I get together 140 men of Virginians and No. Carolinians, and was liable of being cut off from the great Swamp. I sent off 40 Men to that Pass. Few of the Volunteer Light Horse and some on Foot skirmished with the Enemy. The Enemy advanced, and the greatest part of the Men were looking for their Retreat. I hardly cou'd muster 60 Men in all at the Great Swamp, And since that Time I have become less, by Desertions. I hardly have 30 men in all. Yesterday I was at the County of Currituck & Indian Town, which is 28 miles from here. I have ordered the Militia of Currituck and.....(torn out).....of Camden to make a stand at Tulley's Creek, but I don't know if they can muster 40 Men with arms, and the Inhabitants are much discontented by reconnoitring the

County. I think with 300 Men the County still Cou'd be defended against a considerable force. If you have any Men, you'd best send them immediately, or I am afrade it will be attended with bad consequences. I likewise beg to order another Officer to take Command of this Place, that I may join the Army again where I may be of more use than at present at this Station. By all Information, the Enemy has between 3 or 400 Men at No. W. River, in different places. None of our Men got Hurt except Capt. Pain, who Commanded the Volunteer Light Horse. He had his arm broke by a shot. Two of the Enemy were killed and several wounded. As I have no more paper, I beg you'll inclose this to his Excellency Governor Nash.

I am, with due respect,

Your Most Obedt. Servt.,

JN. CHRISTN SENE,

Colonel Engineers.

---

CHARLES MOORE AND JOSHUA CAMPBELL'S RESIGNATION.

[From the MS. Records in the Office of the Secretary of State.]

November 6th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I am informed there is a necessity for a draft of officers to turn out immediately. I understand you draft for officers on Saturday next. I am in such a poor State of health that I am not able to do the public the service I would wish, but Capt. John Harvey is willing to turn out as a volunteer on my Resigning my Commission to him, which will save the trouble of drafting a first major, on which terms I Resign in favour to Captn. John Harvey.

I am, Sir,

Your very Humble Servt.,

CHARLES MOORE.

PETITION OF CERTAIN INHABITANTS OF CARTERET COUNTY  
NORTH CAROLINA.

CARTERET COUNTY, Nov. 6th, 1780.

To His Excellency the Governor and the Hon. Council of the  
State of No. Carolina.

The humble petition of the few remaining Inhabitants of the  
said County.

HUMBLY SHEWETH :

That for the following reasons they request that their Quota of  
drafted men may remain in the County.

1st. Nearly all the young and able-bodied men belonging to  
the said County have gone to Sea, and the remainder being either  
aged or infirm, when absence from their families would be their  
total ruin.

2nd. That Beaufort Inlet, being one of the best in the State, it  
is therefore the most likely to be infested with small Picaroons of  
the Enemy, and the Petitioners having information of one or more  
boats fitting out against the town and vicinity of Beaufort, they  
humbly conceive and request that their number of drafted men  
may continue in the said County under such rules & regulations  
as your Excellency & Honors may think proper, and are determined  
to check the violence of the Enemy, and prevent their depreda-  
tions on a very extensive part of the Sea Coast which, without such  
a guard, must fall a prey to those piratical robbers, and afford  
them a Harbour.

4th. Col. Ward we have begged to present this petition, and  
desire Your Excellency & Honours may be pleased to refer to him  
concerning the truth of the above premises, who can give a just  
information respecting our present situation.

5th. That if our present Quota of Men are taken from us, we  
shall be entirely disabled to withstand the weakest effort of our  
Enemy, and left to the mercy of the most trifling plunderers.

Your Petitioners, relying in the Wisdom and discretion of your Excellency & Honours, thus represent their unhappy Situation, and pray relief, which, if it should meet with your approbation. They, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c.

WILLIAM BORDEN.	ZACHARIAH STARKER.
ZEPH. PINKHAM.	JAS. PARRATT.
DIDRICK GIBBLE.	DAVID COOPER.
JOHN LOVETT.	THOMAS CHADWICK.
MALACHI BELL.	JOSEPH BELL.
LEWIS WELSH.	ROSSILAR SIMPSON.

---

LORD GEORGE GERMAIN TO GOV. JOS. MARTIN.

[B. P. R. O. Am. & W. Ind., Vol. 434, P. 97.]

WHITEHALL, 9th Novr., 1780.

Govr. Martin.

SIR:

I received by Captn. Ross, who arrived here the 9th of last month from Charles Town, your letter of the 18th of August, dated at Campden and Duplicate of one mark'd Private of the 10th of June, the Original of which had not come to hand.

If any Proofs were wanting of your zeal for the King's Service and ardent desire to forward His Majesty's measures for restoring the Constitutional Dependence of America upon Great Britain the honorable & repeated Testimony Lord Cornwallis has given in His Dispatches of your constant and ardent endeavours to promote the attainment of that great object, and especially your spirited Exertions at the Battle of Campden, would be sufficient to place you high in His Majesty's favour, and I Trust you will believe me that it would give me particular pleasure to forward the wishes of so meritorious a servant of the Crown. I have therefore much satisfaction in acquainting you that His Majesty is graciously pleased to accept of your Recommendation of Mr. Lewis de Rosset to be Secretary of North Carolina; and as soon as I am informed that Province is restored to Peace, which I hope will not be long, I shall lay the proper Instrument for his Appointment before His Majesty for His Royal Signature. His Majesty was apprized of Sir Henry Clinton's Intention, as His Majesty's

Commissioner, to appoint you Governor of South Carolina, when that Province should be recovered, and His Majesty would undoubtedly have confirmed your appointment, but the power of appointing Governors and other Civil Officers was only given in that Commission which the Earl of Carlisle was at the Head of, and was not continued in that which appointed Sir Henry Clinton Sole Commissioner, any more than in the one he now acts under. It is, however, extremely agreeable to the King that you should continue Governor of North Carolina, as you prefer it to the other.

You have certainly an equal claim to compensation for your losses by the Rebellion with other Governors of the revolted Provinces, but I understand that no compensation has been made by the Treasury to any Governors but for losses in Things attached to their public capacities, and not on account of what they suffered in their private property as individuals, it being intended that compensation for such losses should arise out of the Rebels' Estates which may be confiscated and applied to that purpose by the legislatures of the respective Provinces when their antient constitutions are restored.

I am much obliged to you for the detail you have given me of Military Affairs in South Carolina preceding the glorious event at Campden, as there are many particulars in your letter which I could not have otherways known, but which concur with all other accounts in extolling Lord Rawdon's able conduct, and doing justice to His distinguished Military Talents. I impatiently expect to hear of Lord Cornwallis' further progress in consequence of His decisive victory. The exemplary punishment he so judiciously inflicted on some of those who had broken their paroles and violated their Oaths by joining the Rebels after having made their submission must have the best effects in deterring others from being guilty of the like duplicity in hopes of receiving, if detected, that indiscriminate Lenity which has unfortunately been so long extended to all, and, by shewing those still in arms that we are not afraid to punish Rebellion, must operate to induce them to bethink betimes of their own Safety and withdraw from a cause which is evidently declining, before their Sit-



nation becomes desperate. I am therefore not without hope your next dispatch to me will be dated from the Capital of your province.

I am &c.,

GEO. GERMAIN.

---

GEN. ISAAC GREGORY TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

To His Excellency Gov. Nash.

CAMP GREAT SWAMP, 10th November, 1780.

SIR:

I am now at this place with a few men, trying to secure this pass. On the 8th Inst. the Enemy attacked our works at this pass but was repulsed with some loss on their side; the next day they came down with two field pieces and paraded their men with these pieces, burnt a few houses, went off without trying to attack our works. The situation that I am in is a bad one at present. Very few men then as volunteers turned out before I Returned home, and thinks themselves at large to act as they think proper. The Drafts that Genl. Benbury had ordered is not come to Camp. The Enemy is strong; from the best Intelligence I can get their strength when first landed was upwards of two thousand & a Gentleman of undoubted veracity who was at Portsmouth about eight days agoe says he saw one thousand, which makes upwards of three thousand. It's believed that they intend to Secure Edenton; if so the trade of this State is nearly completely stoped. You may judge the forlorn situation. I am distressed not only for men alone, but what men we have got their arms is by no means fit for use; we have very few of any sort. I shall do every thing in my power to frustrate them in every pass I can till such times I am enabled with men, and had 1300 men well pointed I should be able to take the pass, they possess, but Expect every day they will be Reinforced, which will make a great deal of Difference.

I am without money even to pay Expresses or any other necessary thing that is wanting. I refer you for further particulars to Mr. Hervey, as he can inform you.

I am, Sir, very Respectfully yr. most obedt. Srt.,

ISAAC GREGORY, Brig.

---

 PETITION OF JOHN BROWN AND OTHERS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.
 

---

To His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esquire, Governor of the State of North Carolina, & The Honourable the Members of the Council for the State aforesaid.

The Petition of John Brown, Alexander Mitchell, John Johnson, John McKenzie, & James Provand,

HUMBLY SHEWETH.

That your Petitioners were captured in the Brig Aggy, Prince of Wales, & Kattie by the private Ship of War, the General Nash, & brought into this Port;

That the allowance by Law to Prisoners is so inadequate to the Expences daily incurred that without the assistance of individuals they could not obtain the necessaries of Life.

Your petitioners therefore pray that they may be permitted to proceed in the first Flag to Charles town, to be exchanged for an equal number of the citizens of that State, or any other of the United States. And as in duty bound Your Petitioners will ever pray.

JOHN BROWN.

ALEX MITCHELL.

JOHN JOHNSON.

JOHN MACKENZIE.

JAMES PROVAND.

Newbern, November 10th, 1780.

---

 COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO GOV. ABNER NASH.
 

---

WAR OFFICE, HILLSBOROUGH, Nov. 10th, 1780.

SIR:

By the last accounts from the Western Army Lord Cornwallis is between the Wateree and Congaree Rivers, opposite to Rocky Mount, collecting the provisions in that Quarter. Others say he hath divided his Army into two Columns, and hath marched one to Ninety-Six, and the other towards Charles Town; However, from Genl. Harrington's Letter inclosed, they are fortifying at Camden, from whence you can draw your own conclusion.

Genl. Smallwood is about 15 miles below Charlotte, waiting for a Reinforcement of the Regulars who marched from this place the 2nd of this Instant to the amount of 1,000 Men, consisting of the Maryland, Delaware and Buford's Virginia Corps. Genl. Gates set off with 130 Continental Horse last Monday after them. Genl. Stevens is here with about 500 naked Virginians, without arms and every other necessary, but we hear they have some arms at Roanoke, which, when they arrive, they will march as they are to the Westward.

We expect here every day the arrival of Genl. Greene, who is to supercede Genl. Gates, as by the last advice received from our Delegates in Congress.

Your Excellency will find by the Letters of Genls. Butler and Harrington, herewith sent you, the necessity of immediate Drafts to supply the place of those Militia whose Times will expire according to their Returns. Major O'Neal, the Bearer of this, will attend your Excellency for such orders you will please to send to Hillsborough & Salisbury Districts on this particular. We think Rowan and Mecklenburg ought to be spared as much as possible, as the whole of their Militia have been on constant Duty. We have no certain accounts of the movement of the British in Virginia. Should they continue there any Time we cannot expect much assistance from the Newbern and Edenton Districts, of which your Excellency will be the judge. We are well acquainted by this time with the Difficulties attending the collection of the specific Tax, which comes in very slow; by impressment and some purchases the army have hitherto been maintained. Gen. Gates hath expected that this State should wholly support the Army as to provisions, but this we have undeceived him in. His Contractors, however, on Continental Credit have been very busy in procuring Cattle in different parts. We wish to appoint a Commissary General to collect and forward to the different parts the provisions from different parts of the State, could we find a proper person, Persons are wanted in the meantime to superintend the Counties of the Districts of Newbern and Edenton in collecting to some Magazine their supplies.

Genl. Smallwood hath urged the Expediency of issuing a proclamation of pardon to the Tories at this juncture, who from their treatment from the British Daily distress him by surrendering

themselves, and he believes would generally come in with any encouragement. As this concerns the civil Government of North and South Carolina, we wish your Excellency would consult your Council, as also Gov. Rutledge, as to the propriety of such a Measure, which we confess is somewhat Delicate at this time. Should you think it proper we beg leave to recommend that you preclude all persons in alliance with this state who have borne Commissions in the British Service.

The Commissioners of Trade are wrote to respecting the public Salt, part of which we wish to have conveyed up the Country, to Johnson Court House, to Halifax, &c., with the utmost Dispatch. A number of Letters are here from different parts to Gov. Rutledge, particularly from Congress, but we know not where to direct them; one packet with money we have sent to Mr. Hooper in Wilmington, agreeable to his Directions and the Express received no Accounts of him there.

Pray is it your Excellency's pleasure to fill up the vacancies in the Board of War? We propose to rise and proceed to the westward shortly, if agreeable to you; our presence is absolutely necessary there. Col. Henderson we think will be a proper person to be added to us, should it be your Excellency's pleasure, and any other person you will please to appoint.

Doct. Burke is waiting to hear from the Commissioners of Trade before he can go to Congress.

You have a number of Letters from Congress and elsewhere inclosed.

I have the honour to be,

With the highest esteem and respect,

By Order,

Your Excellency's, most obedt. servt.,

ALEX. MARTIN.

His Excellency Governor Nash.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

HALIFAX, November 10th, 1780.

SIR:

Yours of the 5th Instant I received, covering a Letter for the Governor of Virginia, which, after sealing, I sent on immediately.

I observe that you request that Capt. Jones be paroled to New-

bern. Most of The Gents in these parts think it not so expedient at this juncture of time to send him. And indeed I am so much put to it for Horses & Carriages for the Militia that now are about to march that puts it out of my power to provide such a carriage for him and his baggage. I intended to have kept it a secret, but he got a Letter from Capt. Van Ross by the same hand I received yours, which discovered the whole affair; therefore I hope you will excuse me for not complying with your request at present. And by the return of this Express I hope you'll give me further Instructions respecting him.

General Eaton seems to be at a loss what to do with his Militia, as they meet next Monday week at this place. He informs me he has no Instructions from you concerning them.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedt. & Humble Servt.,

NICHOLAS LONG, P. Q. M.

---

HON. WILLIE JONES TO COL. WALKER.

[Continental Congress, Chap. A, No. 78, Vol. 13, Page 31.]

HALIFAX, November 12th, 1776.

DR. SIR:

I send you herewith some papers from Mr. Galphin, relative to Indian affairs. It appears from them that he has much Difficulty to keep the Creeks quiet hitherto, and it still remains a doubt whether his labours will not prove fruitless at last. Should the Virginians meet with success against the Overhill Cherokees, it may possibly have a proper Effect on the Creeks.

Mr. Galphin seems to think it necessary to hold another Congress with these last in the Spring. This might answer very well, if a supply of goods, sufficient for presents, could be obtained. You will be pleased to forward Mr. Galphin's letter to Congress, that they may see his Sentiments on the Subject.

I believe I will resign as Commissioner for Indian Affairs, as I have recollected a man who lives two hundred miles nearer to the Seat of Business than I do, who is very well qualified for that purpose.

I am, Dr. Sir,

Your most obedt. & very hum. Sr.,

WILLIE JONES.

[Endor-sed] Letter from Mr. W. Jones to Col. Walker

PRESDT. SAMUEL HUNTINGTON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

(Circular.)

PHILADELPHIA, November 13th, 1780.

SIR :

Congress having received Information from the Honourable the Minister of France, of Inconveniences & Injuries received by our Allies, Resulting from the Abuse the British make of Clearances & Papers they take in American Prizes by personating the officers and Commanders named in such Papers, being fully acquainted with the language & Manners of our Officers & Seamen, &c.

In compliance with the request of The Minister of France, Congress have adopted the enclosed resolution, in order to detect such Abuses in future, and I am to request the Attention of your Excellency to the necessary Measures for carrying the same into effectual Execution.

I have the Honor to be, With the highest respect,  
Your Excellency's Most obedient Servant,

SAM HUNTINGTON, President.

PETITION OF JOHN BROWN AND OTHERS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esquire, Captain General, Governor & Commander-in-Chief of the State of North Carolina,  
The Petition of the Subscribers Humbly Represents,

That your Petitioners are informed that a Flag will proceed from this to Charles Town in a few days, in which your Petitioners had Expectation to be sent in Exchange for an equal Number of Citizens of the United States, or to return again in case such an Exchange could not be effected. But as your Petitioners have not been informed of the determination of the Governor and Council on their former Petition, they are fearful the Prayer was not granted.

Your Petitioners therefore most humbly pray, & they ask as a matter of favour from your Excellency, that in case they cannot be proposed for an exchange by the present Flag now intended

for the Southward, that they may be indulged to remain on Parole in the Town of New Bern, where they have contracted a small acquaintance, & where their Life in all probability will be most agreeable to them.

JOHN BROWN.  
JAMES PROVAND.  
ALEX. MITCHELL.  
JOHN JOHNSON.

New Bern, Novem. 20th, 1780.

---

WILL. DRY TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

BLUE BANKS, November 21st, 1780.

To His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esq.

DEAR SIR:

Pardon me for taking the liberty of recommending to you the Bearer hereof, Mr. William Gibbs, the Treasurer of the Loan office of South Carolina; he has been here for some time with the Loan Office Certificates. He has heard that there is a Flag going from New Bern to Charles Town, and is very desirous of going in her to see his Family.

Mrs. Dry joins me in our best Compliments to your good Lady & the Young Family.

I am, with the greatest Sincerity, Dr. Sir,

Your Excellency's Most obedt. Hum. Servt.,

WILL. DRY.

---

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

To His Excellency Governor Nash, Newbern.

CHERAW'S CAMP, 22nd Nov., 1780.

SIR:

I beg leave to mention a word in favour of Mr. Jn. Wilson, of George Town, One of Twenty-four Prisoners now sent from my Camp to Newbern. Mr. Wilson was taken near that Town the

15th Inst. by the active Col. Rowan as he was going to Mrs. Henlock's Plantation for the express purpose of relieving the exceedingly distressed Mrs. Huger and Family. He was high in the esteem of this Lady's worthy Husband, the late Major Ben. Huger, and used to be well attached to the American Cause. I have reason to believe that Mr. Wilson's sentiments in that regard are not altered, and that it is entirely owing to an accident that he is supposed to have a Commission in the King's service. He has not been under any confinement on his way here, and the delivery of this Letter to your Excellency will be a convincing proof of his being a man of honour, for he goes with, and not in charge of, a guard I shall be obliged to your Excellency to admit Mr. Wilson to his Parole in Newbern till such time his Excellency Gov. Rutledge shall be pleased either to release him or to Determine otherwise.

I have the honour to be,

Your Excellency's most Humble and most obedt. Servt.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

---

GEN. ISAAC GREGORY TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

(CAMP NORTH WEST RIVER BRIDGE, )  
24th November, 1780. }

DEAR SIR:

I received your favour by Capt. Hervey, and was very glad to hear the Gentleman was so ready to turn out. At the time I wrote your Excellency I believed the situation of this part of the State was in a bad way, as the Enemy seemed determined to force our premature pass. Since that they have left the post that we are in possession of, and have embarked on board their vessels, and on the 23rd this Inst. they left the bay. It is believed they intend for the Southward, but for the Certainty I am not able to say. Under these Circumstances I have Discharged the Troops that were here, and have wrote to General Eaton on the same subject. It is certain they intend to make their winter Campaign at Portsmouth, as they had throwed up very good works there. It was a very great affront to tell them that Cornwallis was obliged to Retreat. They Expected to join him at Richmond, in



Virginia, in about ten days from their first landing. A vessel from South Carolina gave them the first alarm. I have done the best I could to get all the Intelligence and strength of the Enemy at this place. Inclosed you will see a list of their strength, from the best authority I could procure, as I have had proper parties out for five days in Norfolk County & Prince Ann. I have nothing more to inform yr. Excellency at present.

I have the Honour to be

Yr. Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

ISAAC GREGORY.

#### RETURN OF BRITISH FORCES AT PORTSMOUTH.

The strength of the British forces & Navy when at Portsmouth, Virginia :

Grenadiers & Light Infantry guards.....	400
Battu. of Hessians.....	260
Detachment of Highlanders.....	300
Queen's Rangers to be Mounted.....	100
Eighty second Regt.....	360
Six Companies Light Infantry.....	240
Eighty fourth Regt.....	300
Remains of the 17th Regt., the bal. being taken out at Stony Point.....	120
A Company of Yagers.....	50
<hr/>	
Total.....	2,130
Royal Provincials Commanded by Colo. Fanning.....	300
<hr/>	
	2,430

#### NAVY.

Romulus 44 Guns Com'd Gatou.

Blonde 32 " " Capt. Berkley.

Iris 32 " Do Dawson Express from Charlestown.

Arbuthnot 20 " Do Mr. Pherson belong to Goodrich.

Delight 16 " " Capt. Ingles' Sloop of war.

Halifax 16 " " Capt. Brown " " "

Otter 16 " " Capt. Creek " " "  
 Apollo 10 " " King's Schooner.

Two Gallies

The best information I could Collect.

Head Quarters N. W. R. Bridge, Nov. 23, 1780.

---

PETITION OF ISRAEL BOURDEAUX TO GOV. NASH.

---

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esquire, Governor & Commander-in-Chief of the State of North Carolina.

The Petition of Israel Bourdeaux, a Citizen of the Independent States of America, and late an Inhabitant of the State of South Carolina:

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Petitioner hath a number of Brothers, Natives of South Carolina & faithful Subjects of the United States, who have, from the First Commencement of the War between Great Britain & America to its present Stage, uniformly and invariably manifested the Firmest Attachment to the Interest and Liberties of America by standing forth in the defence thereof whenever they were invaded by the Common Enemy; that in Consequence of this laudable and unchangable Disposition, and their last Effort against the Hand of Tyranny, produced by a genuine Sense of their Duty to their Country, and the purest Inclination to support her Cause, they have made a complete Sacrifice of property, and two of them have unfortunately fallen and are now in the power & Hands of the Enemy, experiencing every Species of Hardship & Mortification that the Cruelty & Malice of the Enemy can possibly invent & exercise; that one of these two of your Petitioner's Brothers has a Family and a numerous Train of Dependents, who have none else to look up to for Support, which, from his unhappy Situation, he is at this time unable to afford; that he, having his whole property in Trade, his Vessels in port & his Effects removed a little Distance into the Country when Charles Town was invaded by the Enemy, lost the whole at its surrender except his Household Furniture, which remained in

the Town, but which by a proclamation of the British Commander he is prevented disposing of, even for the purpose of Subsistence; that by these Means his situation is peculiarly hard & distressing; that the Truth of these particulars can be averred by several Persons now in Newbern; that your Petitioner hath in his Possession a Letter from his said Brother informing him that he is "without the Means even of Subsistence," and is expressive of a desire of being released from a Situation which is by far more deplorable than the generality of People conceive it to be. Your Petitioner humbly conceives that the virtuous but unfortunate Citizens of Charles Town, who are now in the most wretched Captivity, look up to none for Relief and Extrication out of the Difficulties with which they are on all sides encompassed, and in which they are involved from a steady perseverance in their Country's Cause, but to Persons in your Excellency's exalted station & Character, and he may with confidence say your Excellency in particular. Their only Hope is in your Interference whenever an Opportunity of Exchange occurs

Your Petitioner, therefore, in the most humble & respectful Manner, begs leave earnestly to solicit your Excellency's kind Interposition in behalf of his said Brother, and that your Excellency will direct that one of the Prisoners now in Newbern should go with the present Flag for that purpose. And your Petitioner, with the utmost Submission & Deference to your Excellency, further begs leave to propose Mr. McKenzie, one of those prisoners, as the most eligible Person: but if your Excellency should see fit that none of those prisoners should go to Charles Town in order to be Exchanged, then your Petitioner would pray that your Excellency will give a Permission for Mr. McKenzie to go in the Flag and remain in Charles Town on his Parole until he can be exchanged. Your Petitioner begs leave to mention the Reasons which have influenced him to make this last request: The first is, that your Petitioner is acquainted with the Person and Character of Mr. McKenzie, as well as with his Connections in So. Carolina: that he knows him to be a good disposed and inoffensive young Man, however different he may be from your Petitioner in point of Political Sentiments, and that he firmly believes within himself that he would not do a thing (was it even in his power) injurious to the Country. The second is that Gratitude will

prompt Mr. McKenzie to use his own Influence & obtain that of his Friends, in alleviating the Distresses of the Citizens in Charles Town that are prisoners, if it appears that your Petitioner hath been in the least instrumental in procuring him this Indulgence from your Excellency.

Your Petitioner rests in flattering Hopes of having one part or the other of the Prayer of his Petition granted,

And shall, as he is in Duty bound, ever pray, &c.

Newbern, November 25th, 1780.

---

#### COUNCIL OF WAR.

---

[Continental Congress Papers, No. 154, Vol. 2, Page 337.]

At a Council of War held at the Camp at New Providence, in the State of North Carolina, the 25th November, 1780, Consisting of

The Commander in Chief.  
 Major General Smallwood.  
 Brigadier General Huger.  
 Brigadier General Morgan.  
 Brigadier General Davidson.  
 Colonel Kosciusko, Chief Engineer.  
 Colonel Buford.  
 Lt. Colonel Howard.  
 Lt. Colonel Washington.

The Council being assembled, the Commander in Chief acquainted them

That—The want of Provisions and Forage in this Camp—The advanced Season of the Year—The almost total Failure of the Herbage—The entire want of a Magazine of Salted Meat and the Uncertainty of providing it—The increasing Sickness and the unwholesome Situation of the Camp—The want of any proper accommodation for the sick—The want of Hospital Stores and proper Comforts necessary for sick and deceased Soldiers—The probability of a Reinforcement being sent from the Enemy at New York—The Invasion of Virginia, and the apparent Prospect of Sir Harry Clinton's supporting that Invasion and Commanding a Co-operation with Lord Cornwallis—The State and

Strength of this army compared with that of the Enemy, and the Expectancy of Reinforcements coming to our Army, are the motives which induced him to assemble the Council of War and to request their Opinion of the Movements and the Position the Army ought to take in the present circumstances.

The Council having fully deliberated upon the matter before them—And the question being put, What Position the Troops ought to take? Whether at or near Charlotte, or at the Waxhaws, or in that Neighborhood, The Junior Member, Lieut. Colonel Washington, gave it as his Opinion—That at or near Charlotte should be the present Position of the Army, to which every other member of the Council assented but General Smallwood, who was for the Army's moving to the Waxhaws, taking post there for three weeks, and then returning to Charlotte.

Sign'd

HORATIO GATES.

W. SMALLWOOD.

ISAAC HUGER.

DANIEL MORGAN.

WM. DAVIDSON.

THAD. KOSCIUSZKO.

N. BUFORD.

J. E. HOWARD.

WM. WASHINGTON.

True Copy. Chbris. Richmond, Secy. to Genl. Gates.

## STATE RECORDS.

A Field Return of the Southern Army Under Command of Major General Gates, Camp New Providence, North Carolina,  
25th November, 1780.

	FIELD COMMISSION'D. OFFICERS.			STAFF OFFICERS.			NON COM'D R. AND F. FIT FOR DUTY.					SICK & ON COMMAND.												
	Colonels, Lt. Colonels, Majors.	Captains, Capt. Lieutenants, Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Adjutants, Pay Masters, Qr. Masters, Surgeons, Mates.	Sergt. Majors.	Q. M. Sergeants.	Drum Majors.	Fife Majors.	Sergeants.	Drum's & Fifers.	Rk & File for Duty	Sick Present.	Sick Absent.	On Command.	On Extra Service.	On Furlough.	Total Rank & File.							
Continental Brigade .....	1	3	10	9	6	3	1	2	2	1	1	3	3	2	46	41	609	38	138	68	131	9	1053	
General Morgan's Brigade .....	1	1	4	9	8	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	37	4	358	31	4	6	5	404		
Genl Davidson's Brigade, Militia	3	3	20	16	19	4	5	1	3	4	3	3	2	2	55	3	737	75	85	155	95	1147		
Grand Total .....	1	4	7	34	33	33	9	1	9	3	1	6	4	3	2	138	48	1704	144	287	229	131	109	3604

N. B. Colo. Penseley's Regiment of Militia, consisting of four Captains, 5 Subalterns, 8 Sergeants and two hundred Privates, will be Discharged by the 27th Instant, and the Term of Service of the Militia in General will expire by the 5th of December next.

JOHN DAVIDSON, B. M.

## OFFICIAL REPORT, BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN.

[From the Virginia Gazette, November 18th, and Massachusetts Spy, November 30th, 1780.]

A state of the proceedings of the Western Army, from the 25th of September, 1780, to the reduction of Major Ferguson and the army under his command.

On receiving intelligence that Maj. Ferguson had advanced as high up as Gilbert Town, in Rutherford County, and threatened to cross the mountains to the western waters, Col. William Campbell, with four hundred men from Washington County, Virginia, Col. Isaac Shelby, with two hundred and forty from Sullivan County of North Carolina, and Lieut. Col. John Sevier, with two hundred and forty men of Washington County, assembled at Watauga, on the 25th of September, where they were joined by Col. Charles McDowell, with one hundred and sixty men from the Counties of Burke and Rutherford, who had fled before the enemy to the western waters.

We began our march on the 26th, and on the 30th we were joined by Col. Cleveland, on the Catawba River, with three hundred and fifty men from the Counties of Wilkes and Surry. No one officer having properly a right to command in chief, on the 1st of October we dispatched an express to Maj. Gen. Gates, informing him of our situation, and requesting him to send a general officer to take the command of the whole. In the meantime Col. Campbell was chosen to act as commandant till such general officer should arrive. We marched to the Cowpens, on Broad River in South Carolina, where we were joined by Col. James Williams, with four hundred men, on the evening of the 6th of October, who informed us that the enemy lay encamped somewhere near the Cherokee Ford of Broad River, about thirty miles distant from us.

By a council of the principal officers, it was then thought advisable to pursue the enemy that night with nine hundred of the best horsemen, and leave the weak horsemen and foot-men to follow as fast as possible. We began our march with nine hundred of the best men, about eight O'clock the same evening, and marching all night, came up with the enemy about three

O'clock P. M. of the 7th, who lay encamped on the top of King's Mountain, twelve miles North of the Cherokee Ford, in the confidence that they could not be forced from so advantageous a post. Previous to the attack, on the march, the following disposition was made: Col. Shelby's regiment formed a column in the centre, on the left Col. Campbell's regiment, another on the right, with part of Col. Cleveland's regiment, headed in front by Maj. Winston and Col. Sevier's regiment, formed a large column on the right wing. The other part of Cleveland's regiment, headed by Col. Cleveland himself, and Col. Williams' regiment, composed the left wing. In this order we advanced, and got within a quarter of a mile of the enemy before we were discovered. Col. Shelby's and Col. Campbell's regiments began the attack, and kept up a fire on the enemy, while the right and left wings were advancing to surround them, which was done in about five minutes, and the fire became general all around. The engagement lasted an hour and five minutes, the greater part of which time a heavy and incessant fire was kept up on both sides. Our men in some parts, where the regulars fought, were obliged to give way a small distance, two or three times, but rallied and returned with additional ardor to the attack. The troops upon the right having gained the summit of the eminence, obliged the enemy to retreat along the top of the ridge to where Col. Cleveland commanded, and were there stoped by his brave men. A flag was immediately hoisted by Capt. DePeyster, the commanding officer, (Maj. Ferguson having been killed a little before,) for a surrender. Our fire immediately ceased, and the enemy laid down their arms, the greatest part of them charged, and surrendered themselves to us prisoners at discretion.

It appears from their own provision returns for that day, found in their camp, that their whole force consisted of eleven hundred and twenty-five men, out of which they sustained the following loss: Of the regulars, one Major, one Captain, two Sergeants and fifteen privates killed, thirty-five privates wounded, left on the ground, not able to march, two Captains, four Lieutenants, three Ensigns, one Surgeon, five Sergeants, three Corporals and one Drummer, and forty-nine privates taken prisoners. Loss of the Tories, two Colonels, three Captains, and two hundred and one privates killed; one Major, and one hundred and twenty



seven privates wounded and left on the ground, not able to march, one Colonel, twelve Captains, eleven Lieutenants, two Ensigns, one Quarter-master, one Adjutant, two Commissaries, eighteen Sergeants, and six hundred privates taken prisoners. Total loss of the enemy, eleven hundred and five men at King's Mountain.

Given under our hand at camp,

WILLIAM CAMPBELL.

ISAAC SHELBY.

BENJ. CLEVELAND.

The losses on our side were, one Colonel, one Major, one Captain, two Lieutenants, Four Ensigns, nineteen privates killed; total, twenty-eight killed; one Major, three Captains, three Lieutenants and fifty-five privates wounded; total, sixty-two wounded.

Published by order of Congress.

CHARLES THOMSON, Secretary.

---

P. BUTLER TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

WILMINGTON, Nov. 30th, 1780.

To His Excellency Gov. Nash, Newbern.

DEAR SIR:

I did myself the honour to write to you some time ago from Cross Creek; since then I have not been favoured with a letter from you.

The Bearer of this, Capt. De Treville, who is in the South Carolina Division of the Continental Army, has pressed me for a Letter to you. I have a slender acquaintance with this Gentleman, but have always heard Him Called a Zealous, diligent and good Officer. He is very Intelligent, & can give you a good deal of information respecting the situation of So. Carolina. He has a Number of their Publick Papers. I beg to present my best respects to Mrs. Nash.

I have the honour to be, with great respect,

P. BUTLER.

DR. HUGH WILLIAMSON TO HON. THOMAS BENBURY.

EDENTON, Dec. 1st, 1780.

The Hon'ble Thomas Benbury, Esq., speaker of the House of Commons of the Assembly of North Carolina.

SIR :

After the Battle of the 16th of August, as soon as I overtook Genl. Caswell, he gave me a Flag to return to the Enemies' Lines for the relief of our wounded ; I was also instructed to ask for a return of the Prisoners.

This return I have made to the present Commanding Officer, but, as the Publick may be desirous to know the Fate of those Brave Men who bled on that Memorable Day, I shall take the liberty to mention such facts as seem most interesting. I wish I could say that our loss after the Battle, either by wounds or sickness, was inconsiderable ; but we labored under many difficulties. It was our misfortune that the Countenance we showed immediately after the Battle was not calculated to Command that respect which is due to an army of the United States. The Enemy was disposed to neglect us, and a victory which they greatly overrated did not seem to increase their Humanity. For eight or ten days after the Battle our people suffered under great neglect. After the Bitterest Complaints and most urgent importunity our supplies became more liberal. We were also weak in Medical Help. Our Militia Surgeon disappeared after the Battle, and the Commander-in-Chief had not yet turned his attention to the Wounded Prisoners. It happened that one of the Continental Surgeons fell into the hands of the Enemy. It may be supposed that with his assistance, tho' he was indefatigable, I found it impossible to give the desired help to 240 Men, who Laboured under at Least 700 Wounds. After three weeks we were happily reinforced by Dr. Johnson, a Senior Surgeon of great skill & Humanity in the Continental Service.

Inclosed is a List of the wounded Militia, also the only return I could get of the Prisoners in general. It is not satisfactory, for the Commissary of Prisoners, one Booth Boote, whose Character did not appear to be diversified by a single Virtue, would never do any thing that would prove acceptable to us.

The number of wounded brought into Cambden from the actions of the 16th and 18th of August was 240. Of this number 162

were Continental Troops, 12 were South Carolina Militia, 3 were of Virginia Militia, and 63 were of the Militia of this State, of whom the List is enclosed.

On the 7th of September 18 of our Militia, having recovered from their wounds, were sent to Charlestown; 9 of the Militia, having recovered, escaped at different times, and 10 of them remained in Cambden on the 13th of October chiefly well. We had the misfortune to lose 5 Privates, who died by their Wounds, 9 by the Small Pox, 1 by a Putrid fever, and 4 by the Flux; 2 Officers died by their Wounds and 2 by the Small Pox.

It will be observed that we paid a heavy tribute to the Small Pox. However, we have the comfort to recollect that, having formed the most alarming apprehensions from that disease, no means in our power were omitted by which we might avoid or palliate its dangerous effects. The British Camp generally contains the Seeds of Small Pox. It had been in Cambden for some time. We were not suffered even to inoculate those Men whose wounds would admit of that operation with safety. Lord Cornwallis shewed much displeasure at the Inoculation of an Officer who had a slight wound, and was quartered apart in a private House. Desirous that some of our Surgeons might be permitted to inoculate the prisoners who were sent to Charles Town, I made an application to his Lordship on that Subject, and received the inclosed Answer, from which nothing could be expected. Immediately after I was called to see two of the Inhabitants of South Carolina who were sick in Prison. They had the small Pox in a small Room with 17 others, State Prisoners, who were yet to take it. I wrote Lord Cornwallis on so pressing a Tryal of Humanity, Stated the Cases fully, and assured his Lordship that Confinement in such a Room, putrescent as the Atmosphere there was, must be followed by death, equally certain as immediate execution. The two sick Men were enlarged, but the others were detained; they were not inoculated; most of them died. About the 22nd of September we obtained Permission to inoculate such of our Men as had hitherto escaped. At that time the State Prisoners in Jail, many of them very sick, were committed to my Care. Such as were then in health, and were inoculated, suffered very little by the Small Pox. During the whole of our attendance on the wounded

and Sick, we had occasion to remark That the most of our Prisoners were visited by the Flux, which prevailed in Cambden; we did not lose a single Man by that disease, unless of those who had broken thighs or Legs.

That small Boys suffered most by the Flux; That the sufferings of our men were greatly increased by the want of Sugar, Tea, Coffee, Vinegar, and such other palatable antiseptic Nourishment as is best suited the Sick. The cry for these Articles was constant, while our supplies were so scanty as hardly to deserve the name, nor was any thing of the kind to be purchased for Money, unless in very trifling Quantities. From a transient view of our misfortunes it is clear that we should save many Lives by any kind of Military establishment which would admit of the Troops being inoculated before they took the Field.

It is also clear that a moderate supply of Sugar, Rice, Tea, Coffee or such other wholesome Nourishment for the sick and invalids of our Militia would tend greatly to reconcile them to the hardships of a Campaign & would save the lives of many.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient and very humble Servt.,

WILLIAMSON.

To the Honble Thos. Benbury, Esqr., Speaker of the Commons House of Assembly.

---

#### RETURN OF WOUNDED N. C. MILITIA PRISONERS OF WAR.

Return of the North Carolina Militia Prisoners of war who were wounded on the 16th & 18th of August, 1780.

##### OFFICERS.

General Rutherford.

Majors—Parker died of his wounds—Harris—J. Bird.

Captains—Edwards and Trice died of the small pox.

Macon—Joust Boyce—John Allen.

Lieutenants—Smith died of his wounds—Fra Brackey—Swain Davis.

##### DIXON'S REGIMENT—PRIVATES.

Thos. Weeks.

Jn. Atkinson.

David Bloodworth.

Enos Ewer.

Thos. Dobbin.

Eli Crocket.

Jos. Irvin.	Jos. Ray.
Woodard Tucker.	Chas. Withers.
Sam Borden.	Zack Gallop.
Wm. Wright.	Jardin Harrel.
Thos. Clarke.	Cam Smith.
Wm. Powel.	Sam Arnal.
Zack Williamson.	Dan'l Spivy.
Emanl. Bowser.	Wm. Jones.
Cader Harrol.	Mill Gids.
	Jas. Warton.

## EXUM'S REGIMENT—PRIVATES.

Jacob Cole.	Jos. Seburn.
Waxel Perry.	Barrel Whittington.
— Ebenezer.	John Mason.
J. Wallace.	Geo. Hooper.

## COLLIER'S REGIMENT—PRIVATES.

Thos. Belsire.	Thos. Wellmot.
Rab Burnside.	Malachi Horton.
Barney Sains.	Wm. West.

## ALEXANDER'S REGIMENT—PRIVATES.

John MacLaughlin.	Andy Bowman.
Rich. Cain.	Dan Burnside.
John Barker Ider.	Jas. Day.
Rob. Walker.	Geo. Craycroft.
John Pollerson.	

## ARMSTRONG'S REGIMENT—PRIVATES.

Jno. Davis	Sim. Southern.	Elias Pea.....
------------	----------------	----------------

Return of the North Carolina Militia who were taken Prisoners on the 16th of August, 1780.

1 Brigadier.	1 Aid de Camp.
1 Col.	2 Commissaries.
1 Lient. Col.	2 Serg. Majors.
1 Major.	7 Serjeants.
6 Captains.	3 Corporals.
4 Lieuts.	136 Rank and file.

---

Taken on the 18th of August :

1 Lieut. Col.	1 Commissary.
3 Captains.	1 Sergeant.
3 Lieuts.	98 Rank and file.
2 Ensigns.	—
	294

To this List the Commissary had added one Willson, a Surgeon, who had been with Genl. Rutherford's Brigade, & submitted some days after the Battle.

---

GENERAL ORDERS BY MAJ. GEN. GATES.

---

HEAD QUARTERS, CHARLOTTE, 3 December, 1780.

The Honorable Major General Greene, who arrived yesterday afternoon in Charlotte, being appointed by His Excellency General Washington, with the approbation of the Honorable the Congress, to the Command of the Southern Army, all orders will, for the future, issue from, and all Reports are to be made to, him.

General Gates returns his sincere thanks to the Southern Army for their Perseverance, Fortitude and patient endurance of all the Hardships and Sufferings they have undergone while under his Command. He anxiously hopes their Misfortunes will cease Herewith, and that Victory, with the Glory and Advantages attending it, may be the future Portion of the Southern Army.

---

GENERAL ORDERS BY MAJ. GENL. GREENE.

---

CHARLOTTE, 5th December, 1780.

General Greene returns his Thanks to the Hon'ble Major General Gates for the polite Manner in which he has introduced him to his Command, and for his good Wishes for the Success of the Southern Army.

[FROM GARDNER'S DIARY OF THE REVOLUTION, VOL. 2, PAGES 351 & 352.]

December 5, 1780.

A letter of this date from Charlotte in North Carolina says :  
"Although some pains have been taken to asperse the militia of this, as well as our sister States, on account of what happened on the memorable 16th & 18th of August, yet I hope that an impartial world will not lose sight of those striking marks of heroism displayed at Ramsour's on the 20th of June, where Col. Locke commanded; at Paekolet, in the night of the 15th of July, where Colonel McDowel commanded; at Coleson's, the south of Rocky River, on the 21st of July, where Colonel, now General, Davidson commanded, and in which he was wounded; at Rocky Mount, on the 23rd of July, where the heroic General Sumpter Commanded; at Hanging Rock, on the 6th of August, where General Sumpter Commanded; at Enoree, the 19th of August, where the late intrepid Colonel Williams commanded; at Augusta in Georgia, on the 12th of September, where Col. Clarke commanded; at King's Mountain, on the 7th of October, where Colonel Campbell commanded; at Broad River, on the 9th of November, where General Sumpter commanded, and where Major Wemyss was made prisoner; at Black Stocks, on Tygar River, on the 20th of November, where General Sumpter commanded, and was unfortunately wounded; besides several other rencounters. Such a train of important victories, obtained by raw militia, has no parallel in history.

"The firmness of the people in Mecklenburg and Rowan Counties when the enemy advanced to Charlotte evince that they possess the most genuine principles; they were left to defend themselves against the whole force of the enemy. His Lordship took post at Charlotte with amazing pomp. Proclamations were issued, peace and protection was offered to all returning and penitent rebels, and death, with all its terrors, threatened to the obstinate and impenitent. Governor Martin, with great solemnity, assumed the Government, and conceived himself reinstated. The people generally abandoned their habitations; some fled with such of their property as they could carry; others took the field, determined to dispute every foot of the ground, and some assembled in small

parties, in their respective neighborhoods, determined to harass the enemy's foraging parties. His Lordship soon discovered that he was in an enemy's country, without provisions, without forage, without friends, without intelligence, without a single humble servant except Peter Johnson and McCafferty, who at last deserted him in the night, and came to make peace with us: his communication with Camden cut off and his dispatches intercepted; in the mean time our friends joined issue with Ferguson at King's Mountain.

"These are stubborn facts, and will do immortal honor to the militia. Lord Cornwallis' aid, in a letter to Col. Balfour, which was intercepted, says: 'Charlotte is an agreeable village, but in a d...d rebellious country.' Oh! had we a well-appointed, well-disciplined, permanent force, what a delightful back-country dance we should have led his lordship at Charlotte."

---

[FROM JOHNSON'S TRADITIONS OF THE REVOLUTION, PAGE 3.]

---

Dr. Williamson, the historian of North Carolina, was the gentleman who obtained for Dr. Franklin the original Letters of Governor Hutchinson, of Massachusetts, and of Oliver, the Lieut. Governor, to the British ministry, advising hostilities against the people of America. He was then in London, engaged in scientific investigations, and had observed a chamber or office in which colonial papers were kept for future reference. Concluding that the reported letters were probably there, he went, in the character of a messenger from the head of one of the departments, and called for the letters last received from Hutchinson and Oliver. They were handed to him, without suspicion, and immediately put by him into the hands of Dr. Franklin. Early the next morning Dr. Williamson was the bearer of these dispatches, and at sea, crossed over to Holland, on his way to America. This transaction gave rise to the violent philippic of Mr. Wedderburn (afterwards Lord Loughborough) against Dr. Franklin, which has always been considered one of the most finished specimens of declamation in the English language.



## GEN. NATH. GREENE TO GEN. GEORGE WASHINGTON.

[From the Washington Papers, No. 44, P 120.]

CAMP CHARLOTTE, December 7th, 1780.

SIR :

I arrived at this place on the 2d of this Instant, General Gates having reached this some days before me with a part of the troops under his command, the rest being on their march to Hillsborough. General Smallwood was below this, about fifteen miles towards the Waxhaws, where he had been for a considerable time before General Gates marched from Hillsborough. On my arrival I sent for him, but he was gone towards Cambden in pursuit of a party of Tories, and did not arrive in camp till the night before last. Immediately I called a council respecting the practicability of holding a council of enquiry upon Genl. Gates' conduct during his command in this department. The questions stated to the council, and the answers of the members, are enclosed in the papers from No. 1 to 5. I wrote your Excellency at Richmond that I should leave the Baron de Steuben to take command in Virginia, which I accordingly did, and to endeavour, if possible, to make an arrangement of that line, since which I have not heard from him nor whether the enemy have left Chesepeak bay or not. As I passed through Peter-burg an Express arrived from below with intelligence that the enemy had returned but having heard nothing further of the matter conclude the report must have been premature.

To give your Excellency an Idea of the state and condition of this army, if it deserves the name of one, I enclose you an extract of a letter wrote by Genl. Gates to the Board of War, No. 6. Nothing can be more wretched and distressing than the condition of the troops, starving with cold and hunger, without tents and camp equipage. Those of the Virginia line are literally naked, and a great part totally unfit for any kind of duty, and must remain so untill clothing can be had from the Northward. I have written to Governor Jefferson not to send forward any more untill they are well clothed and properly equipped.

As I expected, so I find the great bodies of Militia that have been in the field and the manner in which they came out, being

all on horse back, had laid waste all the country in such a manner that I am really afraid it will be impossible to subsist the few troops we have, and if we can be subsisted at all, it must be by moving to the provisions, for they have no way of bringing it to the army.

I have desired the Board of War of this State not to call out any more Militia untill we can be better satisfied about the means of subsistence for the regular troops and the Militia from Virginia.

Lord Cornwallis lies with his principal force at a place called Wynnsborough, about half way between Camden and Ninety-Six, at both of which places the enemy have a post and are strongly fortified. At Camden they have seven redoubts, at Ninety-Six not more than three, but they are very strong. Part, if not the whole, of the embarkation mentioned in your Excellency's letter of the 8th ulto. as taking place at New York have arrived at Charlestown, and it is said Lord Cornwallis is preparing for some movement.

I have parties exploring the Dan, Yadkin and Catawba rivers, and am not without hopes we shall be able to assist the army by water transportation. It is next to impossible to get a sufficiency of waggons to draw provisions and forage the very great distance we are obliged to fetch it to feed the army.

The inhabitants of this country live too remote from one another to be animated into great exertions; and the people appear, notwithstanding their danger, very intent upon their private affairs.

Enclosed, No. 7 and 8, are the reports of General Sumpter's last action and Lt. Col. Washington's stratagem, by which he took Col. Kingley and his party.

I find when the Baron Stenben comes forward there will be a difficulty between him and General Smallwood. The latter declares he never will submit to the command of the former, and insists upon having his commission dated back to as early a period as he had a right to promotion. When that was, I know not, as I know of no principles of promotion from Brigadiers to Majors General except their seniority or special merit. What is best to be done in the affair? Before I order the Baron to come forward, I wish your Excellency's advice in the

matter. I fear our army is always to be convulsed by extraordinary claims and special appointments. They are exceedingly good men. It is a pity a dispute should arise between them, so injurious to the service as it must be.

My Ideas respecting the power given by Congress for exchanging prisoners of war in this department perfectly corresponds with your Excellency's. I had no Idea that it extended to the Convention troops, and by my enquiry only meant to learn your advice, so that my conduct might correspond with your views.

All the prisoners taken by Col. Campbell and others have been dismissed, paroled and enlisted in the Militia Service for three months, except about 130. Thus we have lost by this folly (not to say anything worse) of those who had them in charge upwards of six hundred men. I am told Lord Cornwallis has lately made a proposition to General Smallwood for exchanging all the prisoners in North and S. Carolina. If it is upon terms that are just and equal, I shall avail myself of it. For a great number of prisoners is a heavy weight upon our hands.

I am too little informed of the resources still left in this country, and of the Enemy's designs, to tell what disposition to make or how to dispose of the little force we have in the field. I shall do the best I can and keep your Excellency constantly advised of my situation.

General Gates sets out to-morrow for the Northward. Many officers think very favourably of his conduct, and that whenever an enquiry takes place he will honorably acquit himself.

I am, with great esteem and regard,

Your Excellency's most Obedient Humble Servant,

NATHL. GREENE.

His Excellency General Washington.

## GOV. ABNER NASH TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

[From the Washington Papers, No. 44, P. 189.]

NEWBERN, December 14, 1780.

SIR:

I have just had the honour to receive your Excellency's favour of the 6th ult. Your favours by Majr. General Greene I did myself the honour to answer some time ago, & expressed how much the Southern States were indebted to you for your attention shewn to their interests in the appointmt. of that Genl. to the Command here, & have no doubt he will effect every advantage for us that we may enable him to do; at the same time must observe that the provision hitherto made by the Assembly of this State in particular for the support of an Army is so inadequate, & the steps taken with regard to the currency & other Matters of the greatest consequence so void of policy, that I fear much distress must yet be endured before we shall become sufficiently wise for our own interests. The resolutions of Congress for filling up our Continental Battalions I have repeatedly & in the most pressing manner recommended to their attention, & have had the mortification as yet to find nothing effectual done. I hope your Excellency's Letter to me on this Subject, w'ch I shall have the Honour of Laying before them in a few days, will move the Assembly to do something Suitable to their rank as a Sovereign State, & indeed absolutely necessary to their political Existence. Of all their Acts respecting the great object of defence I shall not fail to acquaint yr. Excellency as soon as I am afforded an opportunity.

Since the affair of Ferguson's defeat, w'ch did the highest honour to the Militia concerned in it, I hear the noted Col. Tarleton has been defeated by another party of Militia under the com'd of Genl. Sumpter. The Board of War writes me that in this action the British lost 90 men killed & 70 taken prisoners, & that Tarleton himself was wounded in two places, thro' the Body & his Thigh broken. I have had the same accts. from Genls. in different parts of the Country, but having it not from Camp I dare not give it as Fact, tho' I much believe it. I have not heard a word of the Enemy landed in Virga. since they left that country. Immediately

on their departure I sent express to Genl. Smallwood to put him on his Guard. The Enemy have not been intirely free of trouble off Charlestown, & on the Coast in that quarter during this summer; they have suffered very considerably by our privateers, particularly by open Row Boats. These Boats, with forty or fifty men on Board, take almost every thing that comes in their way. Two who went in company returned here this week, after a leave of about 20 days, in w<sup>ch</sup> time they took and sent in 12 valuable prizes, besides burning, I think, 4. They also did another important service; they landed in Georgia and took off a Mr. Young, the richest man and greatest Tory in that country, except the Governor; they also brought off a considerable number of his negroes. This Mr. Young is now a prisoner. Here the action is exclaimed against by some moderate men; however, as it is exactly in the line of retaliation, I shall not fail to encourage it, unless I should be overruled. There has been lately a second transportation of Charles Town citizens to Augusta; among these is Mr. Middleton the younger. Even the ladies do not escape their vengeance. Mrs. Kinlock and Mrs. Ben Huger have written to me of their distresses. For the offence of permitting Mrs. Pendleton, who escaped from Charles Town, to stay a night in their house they have been taken from their plantation at Waconico and carried prisoners to Chas. Town, where they are now confined, and reduced from a state of the greatest affluence to want; and to embitter the condition of Mrs. Huger (the lady of Maj. Huger, who fell in the siege of Charles Town) she has lost two of her small children since she was separated from them, probably for want of care; but what I have mention'd are trifles compared to their daily enormities. I shall on all occasions think myself highly honored in hearing from your Excellency, and shall not fail from time to time giving you such intelligence as I shall think it necessary for our Commander-in-Chief to know,

And am, with the highest respect and esteem, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedt. and very Hble. Servant,

A. NASH.

I beg yr. Excellency to forward the enclosed Ltr. to Genl. Howe, A. N.

[Endorsed] December 14th, 1780, from Governor Nash.

## COL. THOMAS POLK OF CHARLOTTE, NORTH CAROLINA.

[From Johnson's Traditions of the Revolution, 1776, Pages 82 & 83.]

December 15.

This gentleman was originally a surveyor in the southwestern portion of North Carolina, his education not acquired within the classic walls of a college, but practically obtained at intervals, from his occupations in the hills, vallies and forests of the Province. He thus became universally known and respected. No man possessed more influence in that part of North Carolina. He was uniformly a member of their Legislature, and was elected Colonel of the militia of Mecklenburg county; Adam Alexander was the lieutenant-colonel, John Phifer the 1st Major, and John Davidson the 2d major.

In consultation with his neighbors, the Alexanders, and Dr. Brevard, it was thought necessary to express their opinions of the political relations of America with Great Britain, particularly of the Boston port bill, and the late arrival of numerous British troops in Boston. It was agreed that he, as the military head, should issue a notice to officers of each company in his regiment, convening them, on the 19th of May, to consult on civil and military concerns. The officers met at the time appointed, not knowing of any political excitement, but it happened providentially that on the same day the express arrived from Boston with printed statements of the attack on Concord by the British troops, and the battle of Lexington, which ensued. There was no longer conjecture or apprehension of what might be done by the soldiers to the citizens. Here was an outrage, attended by hostilities: the war had commenced, and they resolved to meet the exigency by the measures which have been detailed.

The first opportunity for proving his zeal, afforded to Col. Polk, was in South Carolina, in the winter of 1775. The Tories in the northwestern part of the State had embodied themselves under Fletchal, Cunningham and others, with the inducements held out to them by Sir William Campbell, the last of the royal Governors. They had attacked the Whigs, under General Williamson, besieged him in Cambridge, Ninety-Six, and forced him to capitulate. The Council of Safety ordered out General Rich-

ard Richardson's brigade of militia, supported by Colonel William Thomson's new regiment of rangers, and called on the Whigs of North Carolina to aid in crushing the royalists. They did not hesitate or delay, but marched into the upper districts, under Colonels Polk, Rutherford, and Martin and Graham, with about nine hundred men. Col. Polk took with him his oldest son, Charles, who was wounded in a skirmish with the enemy. The royalists were completely vanquished, and did not again give any trouble until the fall of 1780, nearly five years.

When North Carolina raised four regiments of continentals, the Legislature elected Colonel Thomas Polk to the command of the 4th regiment. We have not heard of his adventures during the exciting scenes of General Gates' advance and disastrous flight through that part of North Carolina, but cannot doubt of his untiring energy and resistance to the British army under Lord Cornwallis, when we know that he called Mecklenburg "the hornet's nest." This gentleman was the uncle of the late President James K. Polk.

When General Greene succeeded to the command of the Southern army, we find the following letter recorded:

CAMP CHARLOTTE, December 15th, 1780.

To Col. Polk.

SIR:

I find it will be impossible to leave camp as early as I intended, as Colonel Koscisko has made no report yet respecting a position on Pedee. I must, therefore, beg you to continue the daily supplies of the army, and keep in readiness the three days' provisions beforehand. I have just received some intelligence from Governor Nash and from Congress which makes me wish to see you.

I am, &c.,

NATHANIEL GREENE.

This letter bears strong evidence of Greene's confidence in the energy, punctuality and patriotism of Colonel Polk, who at that time owned mills in the neighborhood of Charlotte and kept a store in the village.

ANDREW ARMSTRONG TO HON. THOS. BURKE.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, December 15th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

A few days ago I met Mr. Porterfield on his way to Philadelphia, which prevents the Necessity of my delivering your letter to Mr. Mallett. I understand (providing he receives Money equal to the purpose) he has full instructions to purchase your place. I thought best to let you know, that you might govern yourself accordingly.

I think it may be depended upon that Tarleton's light Horse attempted to surprise Sumpter, and was repulsed with considerable loss. When you leave Congress, (if you are in Cash,) I would be much obliged to you if you buy me as much Cloth and trimmings as will make me a Coat and Jacket, and let your Servant bring it home, or send it by some Waggon, as the places where I have been affords nothing but the worst of substitutes. I pay no regard to the Colour; only let the Cloth be good. I am now getting some Sugar and Coffee taken to Hillsborough, where Mrs. Burke shall have what she may have occasion for, and if there is any apparent Necessity you may rest assured that I will pay all the attention to your concerns that is in my power, but I now begin to think that everything in our State will be undisturbed untill your return. If you see Colo. Hart you may inform him that I am convinced I could not serve him so much any other way as by doing nothing for him. I will be more explicit to him by Colo. Rochester, to whom I will deliver his Gold.

I am, Sir, with respect, your Servt.,

ANDW. ARMSTRONG.

The Honourable Thomas Burke, in Congress, from Andw. Armstrong. Favd. by Col. Carrington.



---

 GENL. NATH'L GREENE TO COL. MARBERRY.
 

---

[From Johnson's Traditions of the Revolution, 1776, Pages 388-389.]

The following may afford some idea, however imperfect, of the destitute situation of the Southern army :

CAMP CHARLOTTE, December 16, 1780.

SIR :

The oznaburgs and sheeting now at this post will be sent you immediately, to be made up into shirts and overalls for the soldiers. You will engage the women of the country to make them, and, if you cannot do better, they must be paid in salt. You know the distresses of the soldiery, and I flatter myself that you will make every exertion to have them made up immediately. The hospital is ordered from this place to Salisbury, the preparations for which will call for your attention.

I am Sir, &c.,

NATHL. GREENE.

---

 HON. JAMES PORTERFIELD TO HON. THOS. BURKE.
 

---

FREDERICKSBURG, 19th December, 1780.

The Honourable Thomas Burke, Esqr., by Post, in Congress :  
from James Porterfield.

SIR :

You have, without doubt, expected to see me or some other messenger from Mr. Mallett before this time. I have been detained here by some Publick accts., but shall without fail leave this place in three days for Philadelphia, where I expect to have the pleasure of seeing you. I can inform you that Mrs. Burke was well when I left Hillsborough, the 3rd Inst. We had just received accts. from Salisbury by a Letter from a Gentleman there to Doctr. Reed at Hillsborough, informing you that on the 20th of last month Colo. Tarleton attempted to surprise Genl. Sumpter, in which he was repulsed in three successive Charges, with a Loss of Eighty men killed and seventy-five taken. Tarleton was Mortally wounded, and Sumpter slightly, with a

ball in his Shoulder, which was immediately extracted. Doctr. Reed (whom perhaps you may be acquainted with) assures us that his information is so good he cannot doubt it.

I am, very Respectfully,  
Your Obedt. Servt.,

JAMES PORTERFIELD.

---

GENERAL NATHL. GREENE TO ROBERT ROWAN.

CAMP CHERAWS, December 26, 1780.

SIR:

I am told that you are appointed clothier-general for the State of North Carolina. The state of the army is such, with respect to clothing and shoes, that I wish to see and consult with you upon some plan for securing a supply, particularly of the latter articles. For this purpose I beg that you will come to camp as soon as you can with any degree of convenience.

The beeves that are killed for the use of the army afford a great number of hides, which I wish to have exchanged either for tanned leather or good shoes. Please to make enquiry concerning the conditions on which exchanges could be made.

I am, etc.,

NATHL. GREENE.

---

[EXTRACTS FROM JOHNSON'S LIFE OF GREENE, VOL. 2, PAGE 316.]

“Our troops were never without provisions so much during all last campaign as they have been since Mr. Hart has undertaken the business, and the provisions not more than twenty or thirty miles off. The army went on suffering and complaining, at intervals fed, and at times almost in a state of mutiny, and kept to duty only by alternate soothing and severity. Rum and tobacco, two articles of indispensable necessity to American soldiery, could seldom be commanded, and a very large proportion of the army were in a state of disgusting nakedness. A tattered remnant of some garment, clumsily stuck together with the thorns of the locust tree, formed the sole covering of hundreds. Great

---

part of my troops are in a deplorable situation for want of clothing. Not a rag of clothing has come from the North, except a small quantity of linen for the officers. We have three hundred men without arms, and more than 1,000 men are so naked for want of clothing that they can only be put on duty in case of desperate necessity."

---

#### KING'S MOUNTAIN BATTLE—BRITISH ACCOUNTS.

---

[From Scots Magazine, January, 1781.]

CHARLESTON, December 27, 1780.

A gentleman lately come to town has favoured us with an account of the base treatment the unfortunate officers and men met with who surrendered prisoners of war last October to the Rebel, Col. Campbell, in the action of King's Mountain. A small party of the (British) militia returning from foraging, unacquainted with the surrender, happening to fire on the Rebels, the prisoners were immediately threatened with death if the firing should be repeated.

The morning after the action the prisoners were marched sixteen miles. Previous to their march, orders were given by Campbell, should they be attacked, to fire on and destroy every prisoner. The party kept marching for two days without any kind of provisions. On the third day's march all the baggage of the officers was seized and shared among the Rebel Officers.

A few days after a mock court-martial sat for the trial of the militia prisoners, when, after a short hearing, thirty gentlemen, some of the most respectable characters in that country, had sentence of death passed on them, and at six O'clock the same day they began to execute. Col. Mills and Capt. Chitwood, of North Carolina, Capt. Wilson, of Ninety-Six, and six privates were first executed. The British Officers were compelled to attend at the execution of their brave but unfortunate men, who, with manly firmness, avowed their loyalty in their last moments, and with their latest breath expressed their unutterable detestation for the Rebels and their base and infamous proceedings. The remaining twenty-one were reprieved for a time.

GEN. NATH. GREENE TO GEN. GEORGE WASHINGTON.

[From the Washington Paper. No. 44. P. 311.]

CAMP AT THE CHERAWS, ON THE WEST }  
SIDE OF THE PEDEE, December 28th, 1780. }

SIR :

In my last dispatches of the 7th Instant I informed your Excellency of my arrival at Camp, and of the condition and situation of the Army. I was apprehensive, on my first arrival, that the Country around Charlotte was too much exhausted to afford subsistence for the Army at that place for any considerable time.

Upon a little further enquiry I was fully convinced, and immediately dispatched Col. Kosciuzko to look out a position on the Pedee that would afford a healthy camp and provisions in plenty. His report was favourable, and I immediately put the army under marching orders; but the excessive rains, which continued eleven days, prevented our marching till the 20th Inst. We arrived here the 26th, having performed the march with incredible difficulty through a barren Country, with waggons and horses altogether unfit for service.

The probability that my taking this position would discourage the enemy from attempting to possess themselves of Cross Creek, which would have given them the command of the greatest part of the provisions in the lower country, was another inducement to come to this place. It is also a camp of repose, and no army ever wanted one more, the troops having utterly lost their discipline.

Before I left Charlotte I detached 300 of our best troops and Lt. Colonel Washington's Regiment of Light Dragoons, under the command of Genl. Morgan, with orders to take a position on the South side of the Catawba, near the fork of Broad river, where he was to be joined by 300 volunteers under Gen. Davidson and 4 or 500 S. Carolina and Georgia Militia under the command of Colonel Clark and Colonel Few.

With this party he is either to act upon the offensive or defensive, as occasion may warrant. This will strengthen the enemy in their limits and prevent their drawing their supplies from the upper country. It will also give spirits to the Inhabitants of that quarter, and enable them to form a number of small magazines in

the rear of the troops, (which Genl. Morgan has particularly in charge,) that we may have something to subsist on should we be able to advance hereafter in force.

Lord Cornwallis continues in the same position that he was when I wrote before, and Genl. Leslie arrived off Charlestown bar the 14th; But whether he has landed any of his troops I am not informed. The troops mentioned to have arrived in my former letter were only some recruits that came in with provision vessels, not exceeding 4 or 500 men.

Genl. Gates left the army the 10th and Genl. Smallwood the 19th Inst. The latter is gone to Maryland, with a view of forwarding the troops & supplies from that State, and to settle the matter with Congress respecting his right of promotion, being determined not to submit to the command of the Baron de Steuben, who is still in Virginia, very usefully employed in forming and forwarding the Troops from that State.

I have been obliged to send Major Neilson's corps of horse and Col. Armand's Legion to Virginia, both being unfit for duty for want of clothing and other equipments, and the difficulty of subsisting of them is much greater here than there. Before my arrival Genl. Gates made an attempt to employ part of Col. Armand's Legion, and fifteen of them deserted on the march from Hillsborough to Charlotte, which obliged him to recall them. I wish your Excellency's directions respecting this Corps, as they are totally deranged, and cannot be fit for service for some time.

Two slight skirmishes have been fought with the enemy since my last, one by a party under Col Marion, upon the Santee, and the other by Col. Few, near Ninety six; about 20 or thirty were killed and wounded on each side.

I will not pain your Excellency with further accounts of the wants and sufferings of this army. But I am not without great apprehension of its entire dissolution unless the Commissary's and Quarter Masters' departments can be rendered more competent to the demands of the service.

Nor is the clothing and hospital departments upon a better footing. Not a shilling in the pay chest, nor a prospect of any for months to come. This is really making bricks without straw.

I am, with sentiments of the highest respect And esteem,

Your Excellency's most Obedient, Humble Servant,

NATH. GREENE.

P. S. This moment accounts have been received that Genl. Leslie landed his troops at Charlestown on the 21st Inst., and on the 24th was at Monk's corner, on his way to Nelson's ferry. The Cherokee Indians have murdered a number of the Inhabitants on the Frontiers of N. Carolina, It is said the militia have marched against their lower towns.

N. G.

---

COL. ANDW. ARMSTRONG TO HON. THOS. BURKE.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, Dec. 29th, 1780.

The Honourable Thomas Burke, in Congress, from Andw. Armstrong, favd. by Gen. Smallwood.

DEAR SIR:

Some time ago I wrote to you from Virginia, acquainting you that I had met Mr. Porterfield on his way to Philadelphia, and that he told me (if he was not disapointed in Cash) that he had particular instructions to buy your place. I delayed a night at Colonel Henderson's, on my way to Hillsborough, where Mr. Porterfield had also been, and told Colonel Henderson of the above intention. It is the Colonel's oppinion that your place is truly valuable, and he thinks it will be difficult, if not impossible, to Purchase another of equal value with the money that you will get for it; but these matters I presume is safe enough under your own consideration. Yesterday I went to see Mrs. Burke, who then was well. The inoculation at your place has gone on in an unaccountable manner. After repeated tryals to no purpose, they all took it the Natural way, some of your small Blacks very much marked, and one wench has been dangerously bad, but I believe all will recover. I mentione d in my last that if you was in Cash when you left Congress that you would bring me good Cloth and trimming for a Coat and Jacket. Not a word of News here; it is generally believed that the Enemy will not attempt this State untill they are re-enforced.

I am, Sir, with respect,

Your very Humble Servt.,

ANDW. ARMSTRONG.

---

## PETITIONS TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY, 1780.

### THE PETITION OF ANN GLOVER.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the said State now sitting.

The Humble Memorial of Ann Glover, widow of Samuel Glover, late a soldier in this State, who enlisted himself some time in the year 1775, in the Continental Service in the Second Regiment raised here,

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Petitioner's late Husband well and faithfully discharged his Duty as a Soldier and Friend to the Cause of American freedom and Independence, & marched to the Northward under the Command of Col. Robert Howe, who, if he was here, would bear honest and honorable Testimony that your Memorialist's deceased Husband was deemed by him and every other officer in that Battalion a good soldier, and never was accused of being intentionally Guilty of a breach of the Laws, Martial or Civil. Your Petitioner begs leave to inform your Honors that her late husband continued in the service of the United States of America upwards of three years, and then returned, by orders of his Commanding officers, to the Southward, at which time he had above twelve months' pay due for his services as a soldier, and which he ought to have received, and would have applied for the sole support of himself, his wife, your Petitioner, and two helpless orphan Children. That many of the poor soldiers then on their March under Command of Gen. Hogen, possessed of the same attachment & affection to their Families as those in Command, but willing to endure all the dangers and Hardships of war, began their March for the Defence of the State of South Carolina, could they have obtained their promised but small allowance dearly earned for the support of their distressed families in their absence; but as they were sure of suffering for want of that subsistence which at that time & unjustly was cruelly withheld from them, a General Clamor arose among the common soldiery, and they called for their stipend allowed by Congress, but it was not given

them, altho' their just due. Give your poor Petitioner leave to apologize for her unhappy Husband's conduct, & in behalf of her helpless self, as well as in Favour of his poor Children on this occasion, and ask you what must the Feeling of the Man be who fought at Brandywine, at Germantown, & at Stony Point & did his duty, and when on another March in defence of his Country, with Poverty staring him full in the face, he was denied his Pay? His Brother soldiers, incensed by the same Injuries and had gone through the same services, & would have again bled with him for his Country whenever called forth in the service, looked up to him as an older Soldier, who then was a Sergeant, raised by his merit from the common rank, and stood forth in his own and their behalf, & unhappily for him demanded their pay, and refused to obey the Command of his superior Officer, and would not march till they had justice done them. The honest Labourer is worthy of his hire. Allegiance to our Country and obedience to those in authority, but the spirit of a man will shrink from his Duty when his Services are not paid and Injustice oppresses him and his Family. For this he fell an unhappy victim to the hard but perhaps necessary Law of his Country. The Letter penned by himself the day before he was shot doth not breathe forth a word of complaint against his cruel Sentence. Altho' he had not received any pay for upwards of fifteen months. He writes to your Humble Petitioner with the spirit of a Christian. This Letter is the last adieu he bid to his now suffering widow, & she wishes it may be read in public Assembly, and then returned her by some of the Members, who will take it with them when they return to Newbern, and leave it in the care of Major Pasteur. Your humble Petitioner, distressed with the recollection of the fatal catastrophe, will not trouble your Honours any longer upon the subject, but humbly request that you will extend your usual Benevolence & Charity to her & her two children, and make her some yearly allowance for their support.

I am, &c.,

ANN GLOVER.

---

NEW BERN, 10th Jan. 1780.

We the subscribers recommend the above mentioned Petitioner to the Honorable the General Assembly as an object of Charity.

JNO. COOKE,  
IS. GUION,  
R. COGDELL,  
CHRIST NEALE.



---

 PETITION OF BERNIER STEED AND OTHERS.
 

---

To the honourable the Commons of the State of North Carolina,  
now met in General assembly :

The humble Petition of the freeholders and freemen inhabitants  
of the town of Wilmington

SHewETH,

That on the 10th day of March, 1780, came on the election of a  
commoner to serve in this present assembly for the said town of  
Wilmington, at which William Hooper, John Walker and Will-  
iam Hill, Esquires, were candidates.

That several persons voted at the said election who were not  
qualified agreeable to the constitution of the State, not having  
been inhabitants of the said town one year, nor having paid pub-  
lic taxes, in consequence whereof the said William Hill, Esqr.,  
had a majority, tho' very few.

That the said William Hill, Esquire, was at the time of elec-  
tion a county trustee for the County of New Hanover, and also a  
receiver of public money, having been Naval officer for the port  
of Brunswick, and it is dubitable whether he accounted or not.

That your Petitioners humbly conceive the election of the said  
William Hill, Esquire, to be manifestly illegal : for, to constitute  
a legal vote, two requisites are essential: 1. That there be a  
capacity in the elector; and 2. That there should be a capacity  
in the candidate receiving it.

Your petitioners therefore humbly pray this Honorable House  
to take their case into consideration, and to give them such relief  
as to this Honorable House shall seem meet.

And your petitioners shall ever pray, &c.

BERNIER STEED.

JOHN HOPKINS.

RT. BANNERMAN.

JAS. HARPER.

THOS. STOLKEY.

RICHARD PLAYER.

JAMES SPILLER.

ELIJAH CRUNDEY.

JAMES MCKENNA.

PETER HARRISS, SEN.

PETER HARRISS, JUN.

JOHN WALKER.

F. STEED.

DANIEL BERNARD.

## SHERIFF'S RETURN.

A due return of an Election begun & held at Wilmington, March 10th, 1780 :

CANDIDATES FOR THE SENATE.		COMMONERS FOR THE COUNTY.		COMMONERS FOR THE TOWN.	
Votes		Votes		Votes	
John Ashe.....	47	Tim. Bloodworth.	82	William Hill. ....	32
John Devane.....	45	John A. Campbell	56	John Walker.....	27
Frs. Clayton.....	23	John Lillington...	28	William Hooper...	23
				James Walker.....	1
	115		166		83

Timothy Bloodworth had every vote but one.

THOS. JONES, Sheriff.

A true copy of the Poll as taken, } JOHN DuBOIS,  
delivered Mr. J. A. Campbell, Member. } Inspector of Poll.  
RICH'D BRADLEY, Fr'd (?).

## NEW HANOVER COUNTY, April Term, 1780.

By order.....(torn out).....of New Hanover.....(torn out).....  
that the annexed is a true copy of the List of the Taxables in the  
District of Wilmington, as returned into this Court.

THOS. MACLAINE, Clerk.

## PERSONS' NAMES.

## B

Buford, Henry.  
Bradley, James.  
Brown, Thomas.  
Bernard, Daniel.  
Bagley, Jacob.

Benning, Arthur.  
Brodie, Alexander.  
Bradley, Richard.  
Bland, Joseph.  
Brice, Fran, for Ests. of  
John Forster & Self.

	B	
Bannerman, Robert.		Ditto Estat. of John Ancram.
Brown, Peter.		Blythe, James.
	C	
Cobham, Thos., for self & Jas Murray.		Chivers & Forbes.
Clyderland, George.		Chivers, Forbes & Co.
Corbin & Graham.		Chivers & Peggs.
Cambon, Jacob.		Corben, Edmund.
	D	
Dunbibin, Jona., for self & Est. of A. Ward & S. Playor.		Dubois, John, for self, Mrs. Dubois & Children.
DeKeyser, Lehanties.		Downie, John.
	E	
Evans, William.		
	F	
Flowers, David.		Fryout, Jacob.
Fergus, John.		Ferguson, John.
	G	
Goldwin, Ann.		Gamelion, Henry.
Gordon, John.		Gibson, Walter.
Grainger, Caleb.		Giekie, James.
Gilliard, John.		Gregory, Abigail.
Green, William.		Ditto for William Neale.
Grainger, Mary.		
	H	
Harris, Peter.		Henderson & Ross.
Howell, Elias.		Hooper, Geo. Thomas.
Hanson, Erasmus.		Hooper, George.
Harris, Peter.		Hill, William.
Hostler, Alexander.		Heron, Alias.
Henderson, James.		Ditto for F. Heron.
Hopkins, John.		Heron, Elizabeth.
Henderson, Thos.		
	J	
James, Thomas.		Jones, James.
Jewkes, Charles.		James, John, for self & Eliza James.
Jacobs, George.		
Jones, Abraham.		

	K	
Kenan, Owen.		Kirkwood, John.
	L	
Leetch, Charles.		Leonard, Martin.
Loyd, Rebbien Est.		
	M	
Moore, John.		Mansfield, James.
McKenna, James.		Maxwell, William.
McLaine, Thomas.		Moore, Margaret.
McLaine & Huske.		Murphy, John.
McLorinan, Henry.		McCullock, George.
	N	
Nutt, John.		
	P	
Player, Richard, for self and the Est. of Jos. Watson & C. Morris.		
	Q	
Quince, Parker, for self, the Est. of R'd Quince & Thos. Gibson.		
	R	
Riley, John.		Rooks, Henry, for self & Solomon Hunt.
Ronaldson, Arch.		Roberts, Abraham.
Rowand, William.		Ross, David.
Ronaldson, Andrew.		
Rengrove, John.		
	S	
Smith, George.		Steed, Berrier.
Smith, John.		Spiller, James.
Stokey, Thomas.		
	T	
Toomer, Henry, for self, Est. of A. Mabson.		Thomson, Andrew.
Tood, William.		Tate, James.
	W	Tounley, Buckner.
Walker, James.		Wilkinson, William, for self & Agent Harnet & Wilkinson.
Est. of Jas. Moore & Jno. Quince, Est. Mrs. De- Rossett.		Walker, John.
Willson, Andrew.		Wright Thomas.
Ward, John James.		Walker, Hugh.
	Y	
Younge, Henry.		

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Whereas a Petition from some of the Inhabitants of Wilmington, complaining of an illegal election, &c., for the said town, being referred to the Committee of Privileges and Elections :

You are, therefore, hereby Authorized to bring before the Committee of Privileges and Elections (now sitting at the Town of New Bern) the Sheriff of New Hanover County, so that he make his personal appearance on the 28th of this instant, April, Otherwise to cause a Due return to be made to the aforesaid Committee on the 28th of April aforesaid of an Election begun and held at Wilmington on the Tenth day of March last, for Electing one person to represent the aforesaid Town of Wilmington. Herein you are not to fail.

Given under my hand and Seal this 17th day of April, 1780.

THOMAS PERSON,

Witness. [Seal.]

To James Geekie to

Execut. & Return.

You are further hereby required to summons William Hill, of the Town of Wilmington, to make his personal appearance before the said Committee of Privileges and Elections, on the Day above mentioned, then and there to answer to such matters and things as shall then be alledged against his having a right to a seat in the Commons House of Assembly.

Given under my hand this 19th April, 1780.

THOS. PERSON, Ch. Com.

WILMINGTON, 22d of April, 1780.

Then was duly Executed, and by Post return'd the within Warrant, Though did not know before that I was a Constable, yet be assured that I shall be always ready and willing to execute justice, and render my Country every Service in my power.

JAS. GEEKIE.

A LIST OF PAPERS TO BE LAID BEFORE THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY, APRIL SESSION, 1780, Viz.:

NEW BERN, 17th April, 1780.

- |     |     |   |                   |       |
|-----|-----|---|-------------------|-------|
| No. | 1,  | Letter from Gen. Lincoln,   | 15 Decm.,         | 1779. |
| "   | 2,  | " " " "   | 3rd Jan.,         | 1780. |
| "   | 3,  | " " " "   | 29 and 31st Jan., | 1780. |
| "   | 4,  | " " Gov. Rutledge,  | 31 Jan.,          | 1780. |
| "   | 5,  | " " Edw. Rutledge, Esqr.,   | 31 Jan.,          | 1780. |
| "   | 6,  | Resolve of Congress,  | 16 March,         | 1778. |
| "   | 7,  | " " " "   | 30 Octo.,         | 1779. |
| "   | 8,  | " " " "   | 11 Nov.,          | "     |
| "   | 9,  | " " " "   | " " "             | "     |
| "   | 10, | " " " "   | 12 & 16 Nov.,     | 1779. |
| "   | 11, | " " " "   | 16                | " "   |
| "   | 12, | " " " "   | 19                | " "   |
| "   | 13, | " " " "   | 14 Decr.,         | "     |
| "   | 14, | " " " "   | 15                | " "   |
| "   | 15, | " " " "   | 30 Octo.,         | "     |
| "   | 16, | Letter from No. Carolina Delegates,                               | 4 Nov.,           | 1779. |
| "   | 17, | Extracts from Cont. Congress Journal.                             |                   |       |
| "   | 18, | Letter from Ast. Audt. Gen. to Mr. Sharpe.                        |                   |       |
| "   | 19, | No. Carolina Acct. with the United States.                        |                   |       |
| "   | 20, | Letter from Presd't of Congress,                                  | 11 Nov.,          | 1779. |
| "   | 21, | " " Wm. Sharpe, Esqr.,  | 12                | " "   |
| "   | 22, | " " Presd't of Congress,  | 18                | " "   |
| "   | 23, | " " Secretary of Congress,  | 20                | " "   |
| "   | 24, | " " the Presd't of Congress,                                      | 22 Nov.,          | 1779. |
| "   | 25, | " " " " " "   | 14 Decr.,         | "     |
| "   | 26, | " " " " " "   | 15                | " "   |
| "   | 27, | General Assembly of New Jersey to the Assembly of North Carolina. |                   |       |
| "   | 28, | Letter from the Hon. Stephen Hopkins.                             |                   |       |
| "   | 29, | Proceedings of Com. for Settling prices, &c.                      |                   |       |
| "   | 30, | Return of the No. Carolina Brigade (Gen. Hogun).                  |                   |       |
| "   | 31, | Letter from Gov. Jefferson,                                       | 11 Nov.,          | 1779. |
| "   | 32, | " " Maj. Martin,  | 17 Decr.,         | "     |
| "   | 33, | " " Colo. Evan Shelby,  | 18 Decr.,         | 1779. |

- 
- “ 34, “ “ Gen. Lincoln, 8 Jan., 1780.  
 “ 35, “ “ General Washington to P. of Congress.  
 “ 36, Extract from Letter of Gen. Wayne to Gen. Washington.  
 “ 37, Copy Maj. Lee’s Letter, 27 Dec., 1779.  
 “ 38, Letter from No. Carolina delegates, 21st Jan., 1780.  
 “ 39, Extract of Intelligence, “ “ “  
 “ 40, Letter from the Delegates of N. C., 22 Jan., “  
 “ 41, “ “ Gen. Lincoln, 24 Jan., “  
 “ 42, “ “ “ “ “ “ “ “  
 “ 43, “ “ “ “ 28 “ “  
 “ 44, “ “ “ “ 3rd March, “  
 “ 45, “ “ Gov. Rutledge, 5 “ “  
 “ 46, “ “ Edw. Rutledge, Esqr., 5 March “  
 “ 47, “ “ Gov. Rutledge, 14 “ “  
 “ 48, “ “ Gen. Lincoln, 14 “ “  
 “ 49, “ “ Benj. Hawkins, Esqr., 14 Feb., “  
 “ 50, Resolve of Congress, 13 Jan., “  
 “ 51, “ “ “ 14 “ “  
 “ 52, “ “ “ 24 “ “  
 “ 53, “ “ “ 9 Feb., “  
 “ 54, “ “ “ 6 Mar., “  
 “ 55, “ “ “ 6 “ “  
 “ 56, “ “ “ 18 & 20 March, “  
 “ 57, “ “ “ 21 “ “  
 “ 58, Letter from Presd’t of Congress, 14 Mar., “  
 “ 59, “ “ “ “ “ 20 “ “  
 “ 60, Proclamation for a Fast.  
 “ 61, Letter from the Pay Officer, 21 Mar., “  
 “ 62, “ “ His Excellency the Minister of France  
     at Phil.  
 “ 63, Letter from Ch. D’Amours, 1 April, 1780.  
 “ 64, “ “ Gen. Lincoln, 25 Mar., “  
 “ 65, Papers relating to Flag of Truce.

R. CASWELL.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 17 April, 1780.

Resolved, that the Rev. Charles Cupples be appointed Chaplain to the present General Assembly.

THOMAS BENBURY, S. C.

By order,

J. HUNT, C. H. C.

In Senate 17 April, 1780. Read and Concurred with

A. NASH, S. S.

By order,

JNO. SITGREAVES, Ct.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 18 April, 1780.

Whereas, it is suggested to this House that a quantity of provisions, and several articles of foreign produce, which may be wanted for the use of the army, are about to be exported out of this State if the same should not be prevented: Therefore,

Resolved, that His Excellency the Governor be requested to issue a Proclamation prohibiting the Exportation or Transportation (except for the use of the army) of every species of Provision and of all kinds of Imported Commodities of Foreign produce or Manufacture, either by Land or water, And that the Naval Officers, Justices of Peace and all other Civil officers be required to see the said Proclamation have its due effect.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

JOHN HUNT, C. H. C.

GOV. R. CASWELL'S THANKS TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

22 April, 1780.

Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen of the House of Commons.

When I first received the Honorable appointment of Governor of this State, I was induced to accept it from a desire of supporting, as far as in me lay, the Liberties and Interest of my Country,



and in discharging the several important duties of that elevated station I am happy to find my conduct approved by you. The manner in which you, Gentlemen, have been pleased to Communicate the same to me is so truly affecting that I am at a loss to express my Feelings on this occasion. However, give me leave, Gentlemen, to return you my most Cordial and grateful thanks for these warm, Friendly and affectionate expressions of regard for my Happiness and that of my Posterity. That you and yours, with the good people whom you Represent, may enjoy that Freedom and Liberty so happily begun, and the Blessings of Independence and Peace (with the assistance of your Councils) be established and Secured to this and the United States to the latest period, is my most Ardent wish.

R. CASWELL.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE RESPECTING CONGRESS PAPERS, &c.  
[Concurred.]

24th April, 1780.

The Committee for taking into Consideration sundry dispatches, Resolutions, Letters and papers from the Continental Congress, report for the present as follows :

Your Committee having Considered the Resolution of Congress of the 18th & 20th of March last, are of opinion the mode therein recommended is Eligible, and would answer Salutary purposes by reducing the quantity of Continental money in Circulation, but at present it appears impracticable for this state to carry the same into immediate Execution.

Your Committee have further considered a Letter from the president of Congress, inclosing a Resolution of that body of the 9th March, requiring the several States to furnish forth their respective quotas of Troops for the Current year, and are of opinion and recommend that 3,000 Men be immediately raised for three years, or during the war, by voluntary Enlistment for the purposes aforesaid, at the Expence of the whole State, and that each County be required to raise their respective portions according to the Number of Militia Men in that State, And for inducing volunteers to turn out in the Service of their Country your

Committee recommend that a bounty of 500 dollars be given to each man yearly, and every year, during the Term of three years, And at the expiration of the said three years, or on the conclusion of the present war, such volunteers respectively so Inlisting and serving faithfully as Soldiers shall be entitled to receive from the State a prime Slave between the age of Ten & Thirty years, and also one hundred acres of Land on the Western waters, adjacent to the Land appropriated by the Commonwealth of Virginia for the Soldiers of that State.

Your Committee further recommend purchasing Commissaries be appointed in each district of this State for supplying provisions for the Militia to be raised.

Your Committee report as their opinion that a sufficient quantity of Money be Emitted, and that the faith of this State be pledged for the redemption thereof.

Your Committee recommend that a Taxation Bill be brought in & passed this Session of Assembly, and that the Tax for the Current year be Eight pence in the pound, one-half to be paid at the end of six months, the other half to be paid in two equal payments, Comprehending the other Six months.

THOS. PERSON, Chair.

---

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 24 April, 1780.

The foregoing Reports were read, &c. Concurred with.

By order,

J. HUNT, C. H. C.

In Senate 24 April, 1780. Concurred with.

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

By order

JNO. SITGREAVES, C. S.

PROCLAMATION FOR A FAST, APRIL 26TH, 1780.

---

Proc. for a Fast 26 April, 1780 ; 11 Mar, North Carolina.

## PROCLAMATION.

It having pleased the righteous Governor of the world, for the punishment of our manifold offences, to permit the sword of war still to harass our country, it becomes us, by humbling ourselves before him and turning from every evil way, to avert his anger and obtain his favour and blessing. It is therefore hereby recommended to the several States That Wednesday, the 26th day of April next, be set apart and observed as a day of fasting, humiliation and prayer, that we may with one heart and one voice implore the sovereign Lord of Heaven and earth to remember mercy in his judgments ; to make us sincerely penitent for our transgressions ; to prepare us for deliverance, and to remove the evils which he hath been pleased to visit us ; to banish vice and irreligion from amongst us, and establish piety and virtue by his divine grace ; to bless all public councils throughout the United States, giving them wisdom, firmness and unanimity, and directing them to the best measures for the public good ; to bless the magistrates & people of every rank, and animate and unite the hearts of all to promote the interests of their country ; to bless the public defence, inspiring all commanders and soldiers with magnanimity & perseverance and giving vigor and success to the military operations by sea and land to bless the illustrious sovereign and the nation in alliance with these states, and all who interest themselves in the support of our rights and liberties ; to make that alliance of perpetual and extensive usefulness to those immediately concerned and mankind in general ; to grant fruitful seasons & to bless our industry, trade and manufactures ; to bless all schools and Seminaries of learning and every means of instruction & education, to cause wars to cease and to establish peace amongst the nations.

And it is further recommended that servile labour and recreations be forbidden on the said day.

Done in Congress this the eleventh day of March, in the year

of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty, and in the fourth year of our independence.

SAM. HUNTINGTON, President.

Attest,

CHAS. THOMSON, JUN.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 29th April, 1780.

Whereas, it is represented to this House that a large quantity of provisions remain in Sundry Stores in this State in a perishing Condition ;

Resolved, That William Bennett or Wm. Gardner for the district of Edenton, James Bloodworth for the district of Wilmington, Nathaniel Rochester for the district of Hillsborough, Hardy Bryan for the district of Newbern, William Wooten for the district of Halifax, and Joseph Dickson for the district of Salisbury, heretofore appointed Commissioners in the respective districts in this State to purchase provisions for the Army in January, 1776, and all other persons who may have public provisions in their care at this time, be and they are hereby required to Overhaul all the Pork and Beef which they respectively purchased, and such as may want repacking, to cause the same to be repacked, and that they make an exact return as Speedily as may be to His Excellency the Governor of the quantity in their hands respectively, distinguishing such as may be good from the Bad.

Resolved, further, that the said Commissioners shall be allowed such sums of money for Salt necessary in repacking the said provisions as they may expend, also their Expenses & trouble, and that His Excellency the Governor be requested, when such return shall be made to him, that he appoint some person or persons to dispose of all the pork & Beef which may be reported by the Commissioners to be had, for the use of the State.

By Order,

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

J. HUNT, C. H. C.

In Senate 29 April, 1780, Concurred with.

By Order,

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

JNO. SITGREAVES, Ct.

## PETITION OF JOHN HAY, JR.

April 29th, 1780.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

The humble petition of John Hay, jun.,

SHEWETH,

That Henry McCulloch, esquire, having granted to Patrick Smith, late of Belfast, in the Kingdom of Ireland, merchant, twelve thousand five hundred acres of land within the bounds of this State, the said Patrick Smith conveyed one moiety thereof to Arthur Dobbs, Esquire, late Gov. of North Carolina, and the said Arthur Dobbs, by a writing under his hand dated the ninth day of June, one thousand seven hundred and fifty-three, declared that he held one-third part of the said moiety, containing two thousand and eighty acres, in trust for Arthur Rainey Maxwell, esquire, his heirs and assignees, and Conway Richard Dobbs, esquire, eldest son and heir-at-law of the said Arthur Dobbs, by deed bearing date the 12th day of July, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-nine, released and surrendered his trust in the said lands and assigned the same to Rainey Maxwell, esquire, son and heir-at-law of the said Arthur Rainey Maxwell, now deceased; and the said Rainey Maxwell, by Indenture bearing date the twenty-first day of the same July, conveyed the same to your Petitioner, his heirs and assigns, as by the said declaration of Arthur Dobbs, the release and assignment and indenture hereto annexed, and to which your petitioner begs leave to refer, may more fully appear.

That your petitioner embarked at the port of Belfast in the month of September last with about forty passengers, many of them persons of property, and arrived in the commonwealth of Virginia in the month of December following, all the said passengers originally intending becoming citizens of some of the United States of America, and to enable them to effect this in the most convenient manner brought with them a considerable part of their property.

Your petitioner, having at the risque of his property as well as that of his personal liberty, removed himself from his native country to become a citizen of this State, and thereby to enjoy a

participation of the blessings of liberty, flatters himself that his claim will appear to your honorable body in a favourable point of view, and that you will, from a regard to equity and natural justice, (not in the present case inconsistent, as your petitioner conceives, with sound policy,) so far do away the acts for confiscating and disposing of the estates of absentees as will enable your petitioner to take possession of the purchase he has made.

Your petitioner begs leave to represent to your honorable body that the title deeds for the lands claimed by your petitioner must have been in the possession of the late Gov. Dobbs, and your petitioner has reason to believe fell into the hands of the attorney of Mr. Edward Brice Dobbs; and as your petitioner has very lately come into this State, he hath not had an opportunity to apply for copies of them, nor doth he, with any degree of certainty, know where they are to be found.

Your petitioner also begs leave to represent that the late Governor Dobbs (as your petitioner has been informed and believes) sold several plantations and considerable quantities of lands in Mecklenburg County, and as it doth not appear from the annexed papers in what part of the State the lands claimed by your petitioner are situated, and if in Mecklenburg County, it is highly probable that the most valuable and greatest part of what Governor Dobbs held were disposed of in his life time, or have been since appropriated under the late act of Assembly, and as he possessed a tract of land on the Six Runs (?) in Duplin County, which is no other wise affected than by the confiscation act, your petitioner humbly hopes that your honorable body will order that two thousand and eighty acres of land may be laid off for him from Mr. Dobb's tract in Duplin County, as a full compensation for his claim by virtue of the annexed papers

Your petitioner begs leave to subjoin a testimonial from the Governor of Virginia, and a certificate of your petitioner's having taken the oath of allegiance and fidelity to this State, and is ready to make further proof (if necessary) to the authenticity of the annexed papers.

Your petitioner humbly prays that your honors may take the premises into consideration and grant him such relief as you, in your wisdom, shall think meet, and your Petitioner as in duty bound shall pray, &c.

JOHN HAY.

THE MEMORIAL OF THE MERCHANTS, TRADERS AND OTHERS  
RESIDING AT CAPE FEAR.(Rejected 2 May, 1780.)

---

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

The Memorial of the Merchants, Traders, and others, residing at Cape Fear, whose names are hereto subscribed,

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That the Confiscation Act, and the Act passed last Session of the General Assembly for carrying the same into Execution, will, in the opinion of your Memorialists, occasion the justice of the Legislature to be called into question, and in their tendency greatly endanger the credit of this State as a commercial Country.

Your Memorialists humbly conceive that, in case of a war, it is contrary to the usage and custom of civilized nations to confiscate the property of private persons who may be subject to the Enemy. The most that is ever done in such cases is to secure such property, untill it shall be known how the enemy behave in the like case.

For a proof of this your Memorialists appeal to the Declarations and Manifestoes published by France and Spain on the one side, and Great Britain on the other, at the commencement of the late and present war.

Many of the Traders in this country carried on very extensive business without any funds of their own, but altogether upon the credit which they had abroad. As men of fair characters, they were liberally supplied with Goods, and their honor, as well as their principles, make them willing, and even desirous, of discharging the debts they have contracted. It is true they cannot do this until Hostilities cease between the United States and Great Britain, and perhaps for some time afterwards; but if these debts are called out of their hands, what foreign merchant will hereafter give credit to an Inhabitant of North Carolina? If a State seizes upon private property, what man will hereafter be mad enough to trust his property in that State? There are few, if any, of the United States except this that have laid their hands upon British property, *as such*; none, that we know of, that have meddled with British debts. We are sensible that it had been urged that pay-

ing these debts at the exchange mentioned in the Act can do but little injury, and be attended with little loss ; but, however small, it will be a *certain* loss to the honest citizen, who cannot conceive that his creditor is paid because an Act of Assembly has taken the Money which should have been applied to that purpose. He will, at all Events, pay his just debts, and the Act will give an opportunity to the dishonest man to defraud his creditors and make his own fortune. But were all this out of the question, your Memorialists beg leave to contend that the measure adopted by the Legislature will have the most pernicious consequences on the public as well as the private credit of the Country. It will be said that, there being more British property in America than the Americans have in Britain, we meanly take advantage of that circumstance and, because it is in our power, apply what belongs to others to our own use. This, and much more, will probably be urged against our public Conduct, to say nothing of the necessity we may lie under of making restitution before peace can be established ; for the property taken in this way will be treated of in a very different manner from that which has been taken and destroyed in the usual course of War ; Besides, what Merchant, who may pay his debts agreeable to the Act, can with safety or modesty show himself in the British Dominions ? What Citizens of North Carolina can appear abroad without being reproached with the evil policy, perhaps with the injustice, of his Country ?

That your Honorable Body may take the premises into consideration, your Memorialists have, as they conceive they are in duty bound, presumed to lay their sentiments before you, and flatter themselves that you will think the subject matter of their Memorial merits some degree of attention ; That upon mature deliberation you will be of opinion that the Acts referred to require amendment ; That the innocent should be relieved, the commercial credit of the Country supported, and, above all, the Justice of the State preserved inviolate. Confiding in the wisdom and justice of the Legislature, your Memorialists, as in Duty bound, shall ever pray, &c., &c.,

James Tate.  
Thos. Craïke.  
H. Toomer.

F. Joneson (?) Burgwin.  
Charles Jewkes.  
E. Corbin.  
Jas. Geekie.



---

Sam. Campbell.	T. Hooper.
Wm. Wilkinson.	Rob. Hogg.
G. Hooper.	Francis Bruie.
John DuBois.	W. Hill.
H. Young Ronaldson.	James Smith.
Thos. McLaine.	John Gordon.
Joseph Titley.	Jonas Dunbibin.
James London.	Thos. Davis.
F. Graham.	James Walker.
Jno. Fergus.	Wm. Evans Williams.
Robert Gillies.	Alexander Hostler.
P. Quince.	A. McLaine.
	Jno. James.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }  
 IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 3d May, 1780. }

Resolved That the Members of the General Assembly be allowed Fifty five dollars per day for their attendance as Members.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

Jno. HUNT, C. H. C.

In Senate 7th May, 1780. Concurred with.

ALEX MARTIN, S. S.

By order,

JNO. SITGREAVES, Ct.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }  
 IN SENATE, August 31st, 1780. }

Resolved, That Captain William Williams, late of the fourth North Carolina Continental Battalion, now unfortunately become an Invalid by the Palsy, whose former services in the North Carolina Brigade justly entitle him to the Notice of the General Assembly, be recommended to his Excellency the Governor for a Captain's Commission to command a Corps of invalids to be raised in this State of such wounded and disabled soldiers and Militia belonging to the same, who are or shall be rendered unfit for Service, not to exceed seventy five Rank and File, with two Lieuten-

ants and an Ensign and Non-Commissioned officers; that from this date he be authorized to draw cloathing, Pay and Rations, and Entitled to all the Immunities of officers of like Rank in the Continental Army; And that he with the said Corps, when raised, shall be ready to do such Duty within the State as shall be assigned him from the Governor or Commaneer in Chief for the time being.

ALEX MARTIN, S. S.

By Order,

JOHN HAYWOOD, Pro. Cl'k.

In the House of Commons, 6th Sept., 1780. Concurred with.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

JOHN SITGREAVES, Pro. C. H. C.

NO. CAROLINA, IN THE SENATE, }  
3d September, 1780. }

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be requested to order out a Command consisting of Horse and Foot, not exceeding Five Hundred Men, to Pee Dee River and its Environs, there to collect all the Stocks of dry cattle of three years old and upwards, and all Horses suitable for the Army, so as not to distress any private Family: to be drove to good range on the North side of the North West Branch of Cape Fear River, there to remain under safe Guard till further Orders; That the Commanding Officers of said Corps be directed to take descriptive accounts of said Cattle & Horses, in order that justice may be done the owners; That no Officer or Soldier of said Corps be permitted during the Service to purchase any Cattle or Horse, under the penalty of the same being seized and forfeited to the use of the State; That the Commanding officer observe the strictest Discipline, that all Plunder and Ravage of the Inhabitants may be prevented.

ALEX MARTIN, S. S.

By Order,

JOHN HAYWOOD, pro. Cl'k.

In the House of Commons, 3d Sept., 1780. Read and Concurred with.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

JOHN SITGREAVES, Pro. Cl'k.

NO. CAROLINA, IN THE SENATE, }  
5th September, 1780. }

It being Certified to the General Assembly that Edward Starkey, Esqr., hath resigned his appointment as Auditor for settling and adjusting the public Accounts of this State, &c., Resolved, that Joseph Bryan, Esqr., be and he is hereby appointed Auditor, and declared to be vested with the like powers as the Auditors heretofore appointed by the General Assembly.

ALEX MARTIN, S. S.

By Order,

JOHN HAYWOOD, Cl'k.

In the House of Commons, 6th September, 1780. Concurred with

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

JOHN HAYWOOD, C. H. C.

---

NO. CAROLINA, IN SENATE, }  
11th September 1780., }

Resolved, That Brigadier General Gregory be furnished at the Expence of the State, for immediate service, with a Gelding of the first Price, in Consideration of one by him lost in the late Action near Camden.

ALEX MARTIN, S. S.

By order,

J. HAYWOOD, Pro. C. S.

In the H. of Commons, 11th Sept., 1780. Concurred with.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

J. HAYWOOD, Pro. C. H. C.

NO. CAROLINA, IN SENATE, }  
12th September, 1780. }

Mr. Joseph Bryan having signified to this House that he declines acting as an Auditor of public Accounts, Resolved that Memucan Hunt, Esqr., be appointed in his stead.

By Order, ALEX MARTIN.

JOHN HAYWOOD, Cl'k.

In the H. of Commons, 13th Sept., 1780. Read and Concurred with.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

JNO. HAYWOOD, C. H. C.

NO. CAROLINA, }  
IN SENATE, Sept. 13th, 1780. }

Resolved, That the Printer of this State be required & enjoined immediately to Print & Transmit by Express to the different Counties Copies of all the Acts passed this present Session of Assembly, postponing all other Business until the same shall be finished, for which an extra allowance shall in future be made.

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

In Commons 13th Sept., 1780. Concurred with.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.,

By order,

J. HAYWOOD, Pro. C. H. C.

KADER HAROLDS PETITION.

DUPLIN, Dec. 27th, 1780.

To the Honorable the Members of the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, &c., &c.

The Petition of Kader Harold of Duplin County,

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Petitioner was Drafted a Militia soldier of the aid sent to South Carolina under the Command of Maj. Gen. Caswell,

and in Colo. Henry Dickson's Regmt. That your petitioner was in the action of the 16th of Augt., near Camden, where he received several wounds and was taken a prisoner on the Ground, And Remained in the British Hospital at Camden until the 14th Day of September, at which time he made his Escape and got home, and was instantly taken with the small pox, with his whole family, and had the misfortune to lose one of his Children by the Disorder. As your Petitioner is in very low Circumstance, and Entirely unable to bear the Expence he has been at, or to provide a maintenance for his family for the approaching season, having made little or no crop, he hopes your Honble. Body will take his Case into your Consideration, And Grant him such Relief as to you may seem meet, And your petitioner, as in Duty Bound, will Ever pray, &c.

KADER HAROLD.

PETITION FROM THE INHABITANTS OF CUMBERLAND COUNTY

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

The Petition of the freeholders and inhabitants of the County of Cumberland,

HUMBLY SHREWETH

That the village called Cross Creek, within the Liberties of Campbellton, has within a few years increased in a rapid manner, insomuch that there are one hundred dwelling houses and Merchants' Stores therein, and the Trade of the back settlements (before the beginning of the present wars,) almost wholly centering there, occasioned originally by the convenience of the Flour Mills on Cross Creek, of which there are now Three, and the best in this State;

That the situation of Cross Creek is High, dry and healthy, and accommodated with excellent Water, & that of Campbellton, as laid out by act of Assembly, is mostly in a low, swampy situation, & the road from Cross Creek thereto is through a level clay ground, which, from the constant intercourse of Waggons, is often rendered almost impassable for foot persons and extremely disagreeable to horse-men;

That, as business is transacted entirely at Cross Creek, and the inhabitants of the County generally make their Markets in Term time, it is extremely difficult to enforce the attendance of witnesses and Jurors at a Mile distance, by reason of which the business of the Court is greatly retarded;

That, to avoid all invidious disturbances for the future, and to regulate the Village of Cross Creek by a Law for that purpose, Commissioners be appointed to lay out the streets thereof with as much convenience and as little damage to the inhabitants & owners of houses & land as may be; and that for the future the said Village and Town be distinguished by the names of Upper and Lower Campbellton;

That for several years past the County has been without a Gaol, and the Court house being at present in a very ruinous condition, that an act be passed for building a new Court House & Gaol in the upper Town, now called Cross Creek, and that the Courts be held in such Court House when built;

That the purchasers of Lotts in Campbellton are in danger of losing their property for want of the necessary improvements required by act of Assembly, many persons having already seated themselves thereon, expecting in time to hold their possessions by prescription; and there are others who have lately purchased under the Original proprietors of Lotts, who have made considerable improvements, at the hazard of having their property sold for the benefit of Mr. Russell, to whom the lands formerly belonged, as no Titles have ever yet been granted for said Lotts;

That Your Petitioners therefore Pray the Premises may be taken into consideration, and that your Petitioners may have such relief as to Equity & Justice may seem meet; and your Petitioners, as in duty bound, shall Pray.

Robert Rowan.

John Matthews.

Stephen Gilmore.

John Dobbins.

Simon McLandon.

Wm. Gibson.

Onesepho (?) West.

John Oueler.

Nathan King.

William Carver.

Walter Murr.y.

Jacob Matthews.

Alexander McDougal.

Donald Campbell.

Frank Anderson.

George Draugher.

John Armstrong.

Alex. Gregory.

---

Thomas Jones.	Joshua Jones.
Francis Mckoy.	Dan'l McGill.
Neitton Craime. (?)	John Terler.
Jno. Armstrong.	John Smith.
Archibald Smith.	Daniel Buie.
Thomas Armstrong.	John McNair.
Michael Condry.	Samuel Arnold.
Jno. Murphy.	Will'm Hodges, jun.
Phil. Hodges.	Jno. Ric'd Crump.
Simon Hadley.	Will'm Colisin.
Arch. Beatten.	Roger McNiell.
Will Morris.	John Wicker.
Willie Johnson.	Dan Sutherland.
William Matthews.	John Gavish.
Henry Caster.	Jno. McDonald.
Martin Lenard.	John McKoy.
Arch. McNiell.	Daniel Thompson.
Roger Morrison.	Duncan Finlay.
Jos. Lawsons.	Thos. Cabeen.
James Gee.	Jno. Hodges.
Geo. Fletcher.	Peter Mallett.
Phillip Raiford.	Charles Campbell.
Dugald Graham.	Alex. McAlester.
Charles Stevens.	Neill McNair.
Dan'l Campbell.	James Turner.
Gilbert Buie.	Matthew Leverman.
Daniel Burnside.	John Cox.
Anthony Barns.	David Meginsafe.
James Stuart.	James Dick.
Peter Colbreath.	..... Williams.
Will Phillips.	Isaac Williams.
Charles Powers.	Robt. Cochran.
James Canice.	Alex. Graham.
John Hatson.	James Hogues.
Dan. McNeill.	Arch. Simson.
Harry McNair.	Lewis Barge.
Jas. Moses.	Jas. Burnside.

---

PETITION OF SAMUEL STRUDWICK.

---

To the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

The petition of Samuel Strudwick,

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your petitioner some years ago purchased the Interest of a Certain Governor Burrington, supposed to include a large Body of Land situated in the Haw fields. The location of those lands has been much disputed, and all attempts to ascertain it, though authorized by repeated orders from the superior Court of the district, have been frustrated by the violent opposition of sundry persons who have seated themselves thereon, and since the Revolution in Government have enter'd and patented all that were of any value, not Excepting my House and the plantation whereon I live. In giving in the List of my Taxable property I was much Embarrassed; to Charge myself with the Imposition on Lands others enjoyed and had, prima facie, acquired a Title to, seemed imprudent and injurious to myself. On the other hand, if I neglected to give it in, my adversaries might construe it and it might operate as a disclaimer; I therefore chose a middle way, which was to mention in my list that I had a claim to 24,000 acres of Land, but had not one hundred acres in my possession, Upon which I thought the assessors would never subject me to a Tax for what others enjoyed and paid Taxes for to the State; But in this I found myself grievously mistaken, for they have valued me for the whole Body as highly as they have assessed the Best lands in the County, tho' it is notorious that a Third part of it had not in old times been worth paying the Quit rent for. Application was made to the Court of Orange for redress, who directed the Collector to postpone the Collection till the Assembly would signify their pleasure thereon. Your petitioner, therefore, Prays that you will take the above into your serious consideration, and Grant him such relief as you in your wisdom will think fit, and your petitioner, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

SAM. STRUDWICK.



## PETITION OF CHARLES McLEAN.

(No order on it.)

---

To the Honorable the Speaker and the Gentlemen of the Senate  
and house of Commons.

LINCOLN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA.

The petition of your faithful subject

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That in the month of Febuary last there was a number of the Inhabitants of the said County, and from other Counties, most secretly Collected Together, and, being embodied, forceably Marched off, plundering and Robing and taking prisoners as they went, Bosting themselves that they would soon be victorious after joining the King's forces. Your humble petitioner, being by Duty Bound, Raised a number of the militia for to purshua and interrupt the March of the Insurgents, but their March being so pressed could not overtake them. The people employed in pershute being disappointed in overtaking them, and Being Cautious of a Reward Due them from those traitors of the said State, and finding nothing else but some of the property of the saide insurgents, Laide hold of several horses Creators and fetched them in with them; & your humble petitioner, not knowing how to proceed for the safety of the people That was thus Concerned, I thought Best to put these Artickels to Sale, and took Bond to the governor in Name of the State. These I lay Before your Honorable Body, for your Wisdom and mercy to me, to save me from the persecution of those that would, your humble petitioner, with submission to your Honorable Body, would Lay Down his Commis. to and take up his musket; and to Convince your Honorable Body that it is not any Disappointment to said State or County, there is a gentleman ready to make application for the same.

I am, your humble servant to command,

CHARLES McLEAN.

---

 GOV. ABNER NASH TO GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF N. C.
 

---

To the Honorable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN :

I thought it my duty, from intelligence rec'd last night, to order the Town Militia to assemble in aid of the small force of Continental Troops now here ; & , Gentlemen, it afforded me the highest satisfaction to observe with how much readiness & alacrity the members of the General Assembly took up arms for their defence. Such an example cannot fail to have the most happy effects on our fellow citizens ; and as this place is at present very defenceless, & may become an object of importance in the eye of the Enemy on account of your holding an Assembly here, I have, in order to secure you effectually from any attempts of the Enemy, ordered into town three companies of Foot and one of Horse to serve as a Guard during your Session ; & , Gentlemen, I have been induced to be more attentive to this important object from intelligence I have rec'd, but which for the present I am not at liberty to disclose. I have the honor to lay before you a Letter from Col. Kenan, on which I wait for your advice, especially as it respects a subject I had the honour to address you on yesterday. I have only to add that the Gentleman I recommended to command your Cavalry waits with anxiety to know your determinations. If he does not meet with your approbation in the proposed project, his intention is to proceed on his Journey to Philadelphia.

A. NASH.

---

 JOHN WILCOX TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF N. C
 

---

To the Honorable the General Assembly now sitting, the Memorial of John Wilcox

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Memorialist, at a very great expence, erected a furnace & forge in Chatham County for the purpose of making Iron ; that he hath supplied the army of the United States at different

times with iron to the amount of five tonns & upwards, which he hath never received any kind of satisfaction for; that some time in June last your Memorialist had the misfortune to lose his Furnice by means of a very great fresh; that your Memorialist is entirely unable to repair his works again, unless this Hon'ble House will be good enough to make him some satisfaction for the Iron and sundry other things they have rec'd of him for the use of the publick. Your Memorialist begs leave also to inform this House that he stands in need of sundry workmen to compleat his Business, which he is obliged to bring from the Northern States, where, by the laws, they are exempt from Military duty, and refuse to come to this State, unless they can also be exempt. Therefore your Memorialist greatly hopes this Honble. House will take these things into consideration and do what to them in their great good sense seems right.

J. WILCOX.

---

PETITION OF CAPTAIN DE COTTINEAU.

---

To the Honorable Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

GENTLEMEN :

About fifteen days ago Captain Cottineau came to this Town, on purpose to represent to the Governor of this State that his frigate, now lying in Cape Look-Out Bay, was not in Security, and that she run'd the greatest risk of being insulted by the enemies of America, which look upon the French to be their owne, Because they assist this continent. Captain de Cottineau observed to the Governor that besides the protection he had a right to claim from this State, after the services that his cargo, which was considerable, should prove to the state, (as much for the private wants as for those of the army), it Became the dignity of the Government to protect a stranger from the Coast as well as in the Harbours, and to hinder the Enemies from coming in their ports to Destroy, Burn or insult the ships which ought to be in safety in the said ports and her harbour in regard to the Treaty of all the polished Nations. The Governor answered to the said Captain that his just demands requires some measures and Expences which he could not take upon himself to perform; But as the General Assem-

bly should set in a few days, he thought that his demands could not bear the Least difficulty ; been very useful to the whole Continent, specially to this State, for it is true that Cape Look-Out fortifications could assure a retreat to all the Continental vessels as well as to a great quantity of strangers, that the one as well as the other might find a good shelter against the Winds and the Enemies, this Bay been fortified should prove of a great advantage to this State, being the only safe harbour from Cape Henry to Cape Fear, where strangers may go in without danger and almost without Pilots.

Captain de Cottineau has proposed to furnish 80 men and his boats to build a fort at his own expences, and to pay a part of the state charges on that purpose, even to put some of the frigate guns upon it untill the Assembly should send some, and Monsieur Le Chevalier De Cambray, officer of artillery, who came in this country on purpose to serve under General Washington, has taken the trouble of building the said fort, and showed to his Excellency the Governor two different plans of the necessary fortification. He had besides calculated what should be the amount of the Expenses, and found it to be five thousand pounds ; but the Governor made always the same answers and observations, and gave Capt. De Cottineau an order for the Commander of the Militia at Beauford to give assistance in Case of attack from the enemy, as the time was precious to Capt. De Cottineau. Mr. Nash, with some more private gentlemen, made a subscription of 1,200 pounds, which was sufficient for making some small augmentations only to the fort that I had already begun for my own Security, which I judge to be enough to repulse a frigate. In consequence of these I bought several tools, and went to Beauford. Here I begun to work with my Crew only, excepting six countrymen. Therefore the fort is not done for want of good helping people.

Here is a plan of the fort, together with Cape Lookout Bay, which Monsieur De Cambray has drawnd. I believe that this Honorable Assembly will easily feel the importance of this new and useful settlement, and Consequently will order the necessary improvements, so as to enable him of not fearing any of the enemies' attacks. Monsieur Le Chevalier De Cambray intends (when he'll return here) to present before this Assembly a plan of his Ideas in that respect. He is a gentleman of good character

and understanding, a brave officer and of excellent good conduct, and very willing to be useful to the continent, which he has proved already by remaining about a month's time upon the place where is the fort. At his own Expences he made a voyage here at Newbern, which cost him above a hundred pounds, having had the misfortune of Breaking a chair which was lended to him. This sum may be nothing for others, But proves to be very considerable to that officer who has no other property in this Country but the desire of been useful.

I must observe that I have some true notions that the Captain of the English man-of-war called the Emerald, who gave me a chase from Chesapeake Bay, together with another frigate, flatters himself of destroying my frigate in any port of this continent, and I know that he is disposed to come as soon as the weather will permit. I share with ye gentlemen the insult of such a discourse, But I can assure ye that the Emerald and her partner shall leave their Ribbs upon the Coast if they prove so bold as to attack the fort or my frigate. For those means, I expect that you'll be so kind as to allow a strong guard to the fort. Then, to the satisfaction of abating their Bravade, we shall have the pleasure of having two enemies less.

Whatever be your Designs, Gentlemen, give me leave to Represent to this Honorable Assembly that ye cannot refuse to order that a guard should be sent to the present fort with an American flag, on purpose to protect such a good harbour as Cape Lookout Bay is. I think that 50 or 60 men will be sufficient, together with 25 I could send, in case of a near attack, to stand against 250, if the Enemies was to land them there. I intend to build a watch house or a Corps de guard to give necessary notice to the Country Militia. Then I shall look upon the place to Be without any Risk, the men of war not been able to approach.

In case you should meet with some Difficulties in regard of sending proper guns to the fort, I can afford to offer 6 to this state, of 4 pounders each, which I shall Leave here. They cost to me 450 livres apiece in France, with all their furnitures. You may reimburse to me whatever you'll please. I can all the same leave two swivels with necessary Balls; they serve now to defend the fort's Ditch.

I must observe that this fort, sufficient for some time, requires fifteen days' work with about 60 men to be perfected in its capacity, with a small expences of one thousand pounds, without Comprehending the house. Besides, Monsieur Le Chevalier De Cambray, who understands very well these matters, shall instruct you of all his performances.

As the fort is not yet finished, I cannot give an account of the present expences to the subscribers. Because there was but a few workmen of this Country, and that one pound of tobacco that I allowed per day to every one of my crew is for my own account. Therefore, I do not think that the 1200 pounds are yet over.

I beg, Gentlemen, that you would prove so kind as to protect and send this Letter to the Congress by which I ask to be Intitled by commission for Defending the Landing at Cape Lookout Bay; and as I may be in that care from day to day, I hope you'll take all my just demands into Consideration. Be persuaded that, besides the obligations I shall be under towards this Honourable Assembly on this occasion, nobody desires more than myself success to the Continental arms, glory to the Congress and all the chiefs, happiness to all the Americans and prosperity to this State.

DE COTTINEAU DE RLOGUEN. (?)

---

PETITION OF HENRY HINSON.

---

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

The Petition of Henry Hinson, Master of the Sloop called the Mary, at present in the Port of Roanoke within the said State,

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Petitioner has lately arrived in this Country from the Island of Bermuda, which he left the twenty second day of October last, laden with the Articles of Salt, Brown Sugar, &c., (the Particulars of which are given below,) and that, at the Time when your Petitioner left the said Island, the Inhabitants were in great distress for want of Provisions, in consequence, in a great measure, of the Embargo which had taken place on this Continent, from whence that Island has long been accustomed to draw the Principal part of its subsistence.

That the Inhabitants of that Island have been formerly greatly indebted to the humanity of America in forming exceptions in their favour, when there was a general prohibition of trade with the Dominions of the British Empire; and your Petitioner flatters himself, when the necessity for so generous an interposition is now equally urgent, it will not be withheld.

Your Petitioner with great humility takes the liberty to observe that the Principal supplies this Continent has Received, in the Time of her distress, of that indispensable article, Salt, have been through the channel of Bermuda, the Inhabitants of which have, with uniform firmness, in spite of every opposition, done all in their power to effect the useful exchange of that Article for the Provisions of this Country, so mutually advantageous to both.

Your Petitioner, in consideration of the Promises, prays permission of your Honorable Body to load his said Vessel on her return with Provisions for the use of the Inhabitants of that place.

And your Petitioner shall ever pray, &c.

HENRY HINSON.

Cargo, Viz:

700 Bush. Salt.

720 Gal. Molasses.

600 lbs. Brown Sugar.

2 Hhd. Rum.

---

#### SHERIFF'S PETITION.

---

Referred to Mr. Hawkins, Mr. Montford, Mr. Tripp, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Phifer, Mr. Rowan.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, LINCOLN COUNTY.

To the Honorable the House of Sinnet and to the Worshipfull the house of burgesses in assembly.

The petition of George Lamkin, Late Sheriff of Tryon County,  
HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Petitioner, in the year 1772, ye 27 Day of October, Entered into the office of Sheriff, and Law Did not continue over three Months in full force, and after Law Dropt your petitioner Indeavoured to collect the taxes Due for that year, and got a lit-

tle over one hundred pounds, as will appear by the settlement with Tryon Court. At that time Law Stoopt no trade nor money to be got, so that people could not pay there Dues. I made Distress on sum person's goods, but could not sell. Soon after there was a Committee appointed in the county. Complaint being made to yr. Committee, thought fit to stop your petitioner from collecting or making Distress. Soone after your petitioner moved to Examine the Sheriff's List before them, that I might know how many persons was gone out of the Country since the settlement with Tryon Court, and there was wanten 107 persons that was taxt in yr. Sheriff's List. Soone after this the Indians broke out and did drive all the county as Lo as buffalo Creek 50 miles in. Sum few got into forts, sum went to Virginia, sum, went to ye South and Sum Down in this State, to the amount, by My List, 257 taxable persons, and now the tory party has broke out, being ye upper part of said County; what feu was left after ye Indians is now gone, so that it is impossible for your Petitioner to make any collection; now therefore I humbly pray you will take into your consideration that your petitioner may be discharged, as I have none of the publick money in My hands but what I have accounted for, and a ticket I tuck in after of Robert Blackburn's, one of ye Burgesses, which I have sent Down; and your petitioner, as in Duty bound, shall pray.

GEORGE LAMKIN.

PETITION OF REV. MR. ADAM BOYD.

(Agreed to.)

To the Honorable General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

The Petition of the Rev. Mr. Adam Boyd

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That he hath obtained a furlough to be absent from his Brigade until the Ensuing Spring. He therefore prays that Mr. Bloodworth or Mr. Mallet, Contractors for the public, may be directed to supply him with his rations and forage, due or to become due to him, agreeable to the Continental arrangement, and as in duty Bound he shall ever pray, &c.

ADAM BOYD.



---

THE PETITION OF CAPT. HANCE BOND.

---

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina now sitting.

The Petition of Hance Bond, Captain of Marines on board the Ship Caswell,

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Petitioner hath served this State as Captain of Marines on board the said ship Caswell eleven months under a Commission from his Excellency, Governor Caswell; that the said ship is now laid up, and the materials, Stores and men are removed on board the ship Washington. That your Petitioner, with his Officers and Marines, have not received their pay: he therefore prays your Honors to afford him such relief as you in your great wisdom shall think proper, and your Petitioner, as in duty bound, shall ever pray.

HANCE BOND.

---

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PRIVILEGES AND ELECTIONS.

---

The Committee, being informed that Mr. Cocke, who was returned a member for Washington County, was Clerk of the Court of said County, called Mr. Cocke before them, and upon examination it appeared by a record from the Court of the Washington District, corroborated by the testimony of Charles Robinson, that he was elected Clerk of Washington District, now Washington County, on the fourth Tuesday in August, 1777;

Resolved, therefore, that Mr. Cocke, as being Clerk of a County Court, is not entitled to keep his seat in the House of Commons.

The Committee, having taken into consideration the petition of Clement Crocke, respecting the election of Isham Webb and Joshua Swain, for Tyrrell County, and finding the same unsupported by any Testimony, saving only a single Deposition taken ex parte;

Resolved, that the Election aforesaid is good and valid, and that the said Swain and Webb ought to keep their seats.

The Committee, being informed that General Butler, a member for Orange County; Colonel Jonas Johnston, for Edgecomb; Mr. William Robinson, for Pitt; and Mr. Timothy Bloodworth, for New Hanover, were appointed Entry Takers in their several Counties, and, upon Enquiry, finding the same to be true, proceeded to consider the twenty-fifth section of the Constitution, whereby it is declared that no person who heretofore has been, or hereafter may be, a receiver of publick money, shall be entitled to a seat in the General Assembly until he shall have fully accounted for and paid all monies for which he may be liable: Therefore it was Resolved, as the Opinion of the Committee, that Entry Takers come within the meaning of the aforesaid Section, and therefore that General Butler Colonel Jonas Johnston, Mr. William Robinson and Mr. Timothy Bloodworth are not entitled to seats in the House of Commons.

WILLIE JONES, Ch.

MEMORIAL OF JAMES DAVIS.

[Consideration, Wednesday.]

Mr. Davis begs leave to represent to the General Assembly that the very extensive settlements of this State, and the great number of counties into which it is erected, makes it impossible for him to transmit the Acts of Assembly & Journals to the several Counties as directed by Law. That he thinks the Justices of the several Counties and Members of Assembly would receive them with much greater certainty if they were sent to the Clerks of the several District Courts, sealed up in Packets and directed to the several County Court Clerks within the District, and that such Clerks should send for them at the Expence of their Counties, and be laid under an Injunction to deliver them to the several Justices of the County. If this plan should be adopted, Mr. Davis could deliver them to the several District Clerks much within the time limited him by Law.

It is with much Reluctance that he makes any further Application to the General Assembly with regard to his Salary, but, small as it is, should have been contented with it had it not been for the

very extraordinary Rise in Paper, that Article now selling at Newbern from Eighty to one Hundred pounds per Ream, so that if the Business of this Session should be of any Length, as it has taken upwards of one hundred Copies of the Acts of Assembly to supply the State, it will require about thirty Reams of Paper to complete them, amounting, at the present Price, to more than the Salary allowed him for the services of the whole year. As it is possible that the price of Paper may be lessened before the next Session, all that Mr. Davis now requests of the Assembly is to be allowed the sum that he may be obliged to advance for the Business of this Session only, and that, as he promises to procure Paper on the best Terms he can, on his producing to his Excellency the Governor an Account on Oath of such Charges, that he be impowred to give him a warrant on any of the Treasurers for the amount. Mr. Davis begs leave to represent to the General Assembly the very great loss and inconvenience he has sustained for two years past in printing the public business of this State. That at the General Assembly in April, 1778, he was allowed twelve hundred pounds per annum, to be paid half-yearly, which sum, had it been regularly paid to him, was far inadequate to the services he was obliged to perform, but as he never received it until February last, he need not inform the Assembly that the depreciation of the currency had reduced it to about £25 real value. That at the Assembly at Smithfield, as he could not attend there in person, he laid before them a Memorial complaining of the loss he was likely to sustain, but was unhappy enough to receive no other consolation than being again appointed printer to the state with a salary of twenty five hundred pounds. If this sum had been immediately advanced to him then, it would not have reimbursed him the expence of paper and other charges he was at in performing the business of one Session only; but as the state should not suffer for want of the Laws being published, he undertook it cheerfully, in hopes of receiving satisfaction at the next assembly. That happened at Halifax in October last, when he attended there, and fully, as he thought, represented his grievances to the Assembly. Tho' he was unfortunate enough to see his most reasonable petition then opposed by some worthy members of the assembly, yet he had hopes of redress, and left the Assembly in full confidence of it. When the Gentlemen returned

from the Assembly he found that he had been totally neglected, and not the least provision made for him. Surprised and astonished at this conduct, as they had not only neglected him but increased the duty on him by erecting four new counties, he found himself under an absolute necessity of resigning the business, as the article of paper had then risen to one hundred pounds per ream. Of this resolution he informed the then Speaker of the Senate, Mr. Coor, and several other Gentlemen; they told him that as the damage to the State, by not having the Laws published, would be very great, and that however he had been neglected by the Assembly at Halifax, it was certainly their intentions to pay him very handsomely, therefore earnestly solicited him to publish the business of the session. As he had not yet received any part of the small salary allowed him, and the paper only, upwards of twenty reams being requisite, required a large sum, he applied to the Governor and Council to advance him as much money as would purchase it. They readily gave him a warrant on the treasury for twenty-five hundred pounds, but still his hard fate pursued him; he could get no money, there being other warrants of greater dignity. It then became necessary for him to advance upwards of twenty-five hundred pounds before he could get the laws published. When the Gentlemen of the Assembly met here in February last they were delivered to the members of the several counties that then appeared, and were all sent but four or five of the Western Counties.

He now begs leave to acquaint the general assembly that he has served them two years; has printed and published the Laws and Journals of four Sessions, which has taken 70 or 80 reams of paper; has advanced large sums of money for transmitting them to the several counties, for journeymen's wages, and every other article requisite for supporting his office, and has not received more than 20 or 30 pounds of real value, besides about as much money as paid for the paper used for the business of last Session, which he received only a few weeks ago. He therefore relies on the justice of the assembly, and hopes they will now grant him a sum adequate to his past services. He also begs leave to inform them that, when this country had about thirty counties only, and the justices and others whom he was obliged to supply with copies of the several acts of the assembly amounted to about 500, he was

allowed £250 per annum. That there are now 50 counties in this state; the number of justices and members of Assembly is upwards of 1,500, and the business of the state increased to four times what it then was, and he imagines that he need not inform the Gentlemen of the assembly from the western Counties who have travelled to this assembly of the very great sum it will take to transmit the laws thro' this extensive state. There are repeated complaints that all the justices of the several counties do not get the laws, but when it is considered that when they are delivered out of his hands they are then out of his power, the neglect cannot be justly charged on him, for he cannot by any art he is master of convey them to their right owners after he has parted with them; but the truth is, the clerks to whom they are always directed do not faithfully deliver them, and untill they are made accountable for all they receive it will be in vain for him to send them.

Upon the whole, Mr. Davis thinks that the printing and publishing the Laws and journals of the assembly is now become a matter of very great consequence to the state; that it is now one of the most expensive civil departments, and requires no small share of attention to perform it with accuracy and precision. That if they will now give him a salary sufficient in real money, not subject to any depreciation, he will undertake to serve them in such a manner that there shall be no just complaint.

JAMES DAVIS.

---

GOV. ABNER NASH TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

To the Honorable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

I am very glad an opportunity is at last afforded me of addressing you in Gen. Assembly, and I believe I may truly say there never has been a time before in which the united wisdom of the state was more perfectly called aloud for than the present. You have seen the neighboring states of Georgia and S. Carolina fall, one after the other, into the hands of the Enemy, & you see the people of those states, lately so free and happy, now groaning under every degree of wretchedness that Lawless power can inflict.

All these evils, Gentlemen, and more than I can describe, await us, and will sooner or later be our inevitable fate, unless proper measures are speedily taken to avert them. No one can, I presume, have a doubt respecting the immediate designs of the Enemy agst. this state; their plan of policy pursued of late plainly points them out. In point of conquest we stand next in rotation, and indeed had it not been for the bravery and public spirit that of late has so imminently distinguished the good people of this State, there is no saying how far the Enemy's views might not have been effected before this Hour. These people, not waiting for the calls of government, nobly stepped forth in defence of their common rights, and under every disadvantage they attacked, defeated, and finally expelled the Enemy from the state. These great and memorable actions, together with the successes of the militia agst. the Enemy in the District of Edenton and other parts of the State, have had the most extensive and important good consequences. At the same time that they struck the Enemy with consternation, they animated the rest of our citizens and taught them to know their own strength, & perhaps it affords you, Gentlemen, this happy opportunity of further providing for the general safety by adopting such wise measures as will in future bring forth the strength and resources of the whole country. By wise Laws this may be effected, but so long as you trust to the uncertain and unequal, and I may say oppressive, method of seizing and impressing for the support of the army, the public burthens will be so unequal, and the supplies so difficult of collection, that I fear nothing but distress and disappointment will be the fruit of your endeavors. Could this plan of impressment be made to fall on the monopolist only, he who takes his measures with a view to his own interest, regardless of the public calamities, the measures would consist with good policy: but to make it fall on the industrious citizen, he who by his Labour has acquired something over and above the wants of his family and his proportion of the public wants, to subject his house to a search, & his produce on the road for market to seizure, is impolitic, because, by its direct tendency to discourage industry, a fatal scarcity of the necessaries of Life in a short time must be the inevitable consequence. I admit that in cases of extreme necessity every sovereign state has a right to impress for the public security, but it is the necessity

---

of the case only that will justify the measure ; & , Gentlemen, I beg you will consider how different that is from a Law authorizing general impressment as an ordinary means of providing for the army. The Acts of Congress, Original Letters, and other state papers which I have the honor to lay before you are so full & pathetic on this subject that, added to what I have said & your own reflection, I am persuaded you will, on this important occasion, take such measures as will answer the reasonable expectations of Congress, & thereby secure effectually the freedom and independence of the state.

I wish it were in my power, Gentlemen, to give you a satisfactory account of the operations of our principal army to the westward, and of the progress made by your officers & commissioners in providing magazines of provisions & other military stores. In the common course of things, no doubt it might be expected of me to be able to give some account of these public transactions ; But, Gentlemen, at your last session at Hillsborough, for reasons unknown to me, it was thought expedient (as I conceive it) to change our form of Government ; for By your Acts you have effectually transferred the powers vested by the constitution in the Governor into the hands of commissioners. As I said, I am entirely ignorant of the causes which lead to this strange resolution. In the preceding April I had been elected into office by a very large majority of the General Assembly. This mark of confidence, added to the affectionate manner in which the honours of my appointment were conferred upon me, impressed me with the deepest sense of gratitude ; & , anxious for an opportunity to render some service to my country suitable to the rank I held in it, I applied to the assembly for their approbation to proceed myself into South Carolina with the aid intended for the relief of that state ; but, as I was informed, the measure was at this time thought inadvisable on account of the dangers apprehended from the disaffected within the state, & I was better satisfied with the will of the assembly, as the command was, on that important occasion, given to one of your worthiest citizens, one who with reputation had filled the highest offices in the state, & who had been experienced in military affairs, an advantage I could not boast of. Since then, Gentlemen, I have constantly exerted my best abilities, such as they are, for the public good, and upon the strictest self-examination I am not con-

scious of having done any thing, or omitted to do any thing, in my public character but with a direct view to the Honor and interest of my country. When you elected me governor of the State you presented me the Bill of rights and the constitution. At the same time you presented me with the Sword of the state as an emblem of the power I was invested with for the protection of the constitution and the rights of the people, and in a solemn manner you bound me by an oath to preserve the constitution inviolate; and yet four months after my Election the very same assembly deprived me of almost every power, privilege and authority belonging to my office. My authority as commander in chief of the militia is abolished, & every officer and commissioner of the state, your chief magistrate not excepted, is made amenable & subject to a controul of a board of war. They are impowered to direct me when and in what numbers to call out the militia, & when called out they are to direct what post they are to occupy and what expeditions they are to undertake; in short, from having a right to the chief direction, I have now no right even to a share in the councils of administration. In consequence of these measures I have been excluded from all intelligence or correspondence with the army; the commanding officer of your militia has honoured me, it is true, with one Letter since his appointment to the supreme command, as it is termed, but this was only to acknowledge the receipt of mine, sent express to advise him of Gen. Leslie's having left Virginia. I have no doubt that the secret Enemies of our Free constitution exult at the introduction of such an innovation, & rejoice at seeing the first officer in the state rendered useless and contemptible; but I question if you, Gentlemen, upon experience, will find any good consequences to result from such experiments. On the contrary, the worst of consequences are, in my opinion, justly to be apprehended from them, & particularly from weakening instead of strengthening the hands of government in times of imminent danger.

I readily acknowledge the merit of the Gentlemen who compose the board of War, & that I thought the establishment of such a board necessary. I also thought it necessary that extraordinary powers should be lodged somewhere, equal to the exigency of the times &, agreeably to the recommendation of Congress, to be exercised on extraordinary occasions; and being not ambitious of



power myself, I recommended that the extraordinary power should be in the Board of war, so as to make them a legal Basis for the support of the Executive : & this, as expressed by Congress, might have been in lieu of the assembly sitting constantly. But instead of giving them powers which lie dormant except when the assembly are in session, you give them powers comprehending, and of course supereceeding, those of the Executive, which are never Dormant. In short, Gentlemen, I hold at present but an empty title, neither serviceable to the people nor honorable to myself. It will therefore become an act of necessity, however disagreeable at a time like this, that I resign my office, unless you restore it to a condition as respectable as it was when you did me the honour to confer it upon me.

A. NASH.

---

COL. MALMEDY TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

To the honourable representatives of North Carolina.

GENTLEMEN :

I do wish that the committee my address was referred to had agreed with the opinion of General Greene respecting the advantage of raising a body of Light horse, and that the honourable assembly be pleased to honour me with the command of that corps.

If you do, gentlemen, I beg Leave to offer you my opinion upon the means to raise and enable them to take the field instantly, and render Essential and speedy services. Any volunteer who will enter that corps, to serve twelve months, and furnish himself with a good horse, shall be free of being drafted for the continental services ; and after his time will be expired he shall enjoy the exemption of any duty for twelve months.

It may be observed that these volunteers will have some tendency against raising of your continentals ; I beg Leave to answer to it. If you intend to draft one of thirteen, a body of 390 volunteers will reduce your continental Line only of 30 men ; will not 390 volunteers Light horse, raised in fifteen days, render more services, in a time of an invasion, than 30 continental soldiers who cannot meet so soon to the general rendezvous ?

With regard to the accoutrements, I beg Leave to consent with the quartermaster of the state if there are no adequate supplies in the public stores. I request as a particular favour that the honourable assembly will grant me the Leave to exert myself for putting that corps in a situation of serving instantly.

I entreat, gentlemen, that you would discriminate the motives of my Earnestness; the Enemy are on your frontiers, in your country.

My attachment for the common cause, particularly for your State, and my honour urge me to repair to the field as far as possible; and any provision you will be pleased to make for me I shall be perfectly satisfied with.

With due respect, I have the honour to be, gentlemen,

Your most obedient, very humble servant,

MALMEDY.

---

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE REPRESENTING THE MARQUIS OF  
BRETIGNY AND COLO. MALMEDY.

---

The Committee appointed to take into consideration the Memorial of Colo. Malmedy, the Marquis of Britainy, and Other Papers laid before them, beg leave to report as followeth:

It is the Opinion of your Committee that Colo. Malmedy is an experienced and brave Officer, and that your Committee have the highest sense of his attachment to the Common Cause of America, & do recommend him in the strongest terms to the Legislative or Supreme Executive Powers of this State for a Command suitable to his Dignity, Bravery, Military Skill and experience; and further, resolved,

That his Excellency the Governor be requested to acquaint the Marquis of Britainy of the great estimation in which he is held in the General Assembly, and that he may rest assured of the good intentions of this Country towards him, and that as soon as opportunity serves he may depend on their making ample provision for him, and in the mean time be it recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant him the commission of Inspector General to the State and Military Troops now to be raised.

THOMAS PERSON, Chair'm.

---

COL. MALMEDY TO THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE STATE  
OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

To the Honourable Representatives of the State of North Carolina.

GENTLEMEN :

I think myself very much honored with the resolve that you were pleased to pass yesterday in my favour, and I extreat that the assurances of my first gratitude might be agreeable to the house. Permit me, gentlemen, to observe that that resolve has no support whatever with my petition. I beg leave to Explain it ultimately in its proper sense.

In the month of September last I had the honor of offering you a memorial upon the raising of a corps of horse, which the governor countenanced so far as to render me very anxious to return instantly from Philadelphia to camp.

In the month of December General Smallwood, after the resignation of General Harrington, petitioned to the board of war my Employment to the Cheraws as a partisan. Colonel Martin promised to use all of his power & influence in order that the appointment might take place instantly.

Flattering myself that the assembly would take a favourable notice of these different applications, & accceed to, I communicated it to General Greene, and in the mean time my opinion upon the essential services which a solid corps of horse would render in this critical moment.

The general approved perfectly of it; he wrote consequently to the assembly, and in order to accelerate the formation of a corps which might be armed expeditiously when an immediate reinforcement should be wanted. I had undergone the hardships & Extravagant Expences of a long journey, & I repaired to Halifax. I did myself the honour of transmitting to you the letter of General Greene upon that subject, and addressed a skeeme for raising a corps of 390 Light horse, that any volunteer who will serve in that corps for six or twelve months, & furnish himself with a good horse, shall be free of being drafted for the continental service, and after his time expires shall enjoy the privileges of a continental soldier.

As you intend to draft one of thirteen, these 390 volunteers would have diminished your continental Line only of 30 soldiers;

and I thought that 390 volunteers raised instantly would render, in this moment, greater services than 30 soldiers whose raising will yet encounter many obstacles.

With regard to the accoutrements, I beg Leave to make myself provisions for, if there was not a sufficient quantity of in your public stores.

Instead of agreeing to that plan, you were pleased to appoint me to the command of 300 Light horse, to march instantly to the southward. I thought myself very happy in being in a situation of rendering some services; but in the next session you superceeded me, not by an officer of my rank, or next to, but by a captain who never discovered more activity than I did since the year 1776; and I am superceeded with the unfortunate objection that I am a foreign officer.

Be pleased, gentlemen, to indulge the expression of my sensibility; that way of superceeding is deeply impressed in my breast.

As the resolve you passed yesterday Evening has no support at all with the object of General Greene, & Urge, I beg, to be excused; and without departing from the respect I owe to the assembly & general Caswell, I shall not rely upon an unused provision, which might be rendered again unsettled by some intrigues or national prejudices.

If I do not quit instantly the southern department, even the American army, I shall return to the army where I came from.

From the candid mode of expressing my sentiments, it will be perhaps inferred that my attachment is Lessened. No, gentlemen, when the friendship which your soldiers and the well-affected people has showed me, in the field and at home, recur to me, when I think that I am a Frenchman, I am begoed (!) upon any private resentment, and I as a patriot do wish with the utmost sincerity and warmth the success & prosperity of the State of North Carolina.

I had the honour to apply yesterday for a copy of the Letter of General Greene, of the report of your committee, & the three resolves covering my appointment, superceeded & directed to

General Caswell. I beg that the honorable assembly would grant me that ultimate favour.

With due respect, I have the honour to be, gentlemen,  
Your most obedt., Very humble servant,  
MALMEDY.

---

THE PETITION OF LE CHEVALIER DECAMBRAÏ.

To the Honourable Assembly of North Carolina.

GENTLEMEN :

When I first began to Establish a fort at Cape Lookout Bay I had no other design, no other view but the good of this State by the great advantages she may get from it. I don't intend to sett a price on my Labours; self-interest cannot prevail nor even guide me.

If I prove successful in contributing to the public good, my reward far extendeth my desires and if this Honourable Assembly approve of my performances her Commendation is the only price I expect for my labours.

I am sorry to hear, Gentlemen, that ye intend to indemnify me by a sum of money for my stay untill now in the state for the publick service which detained me from joining the Continental army. My Delicacy is much offended by such a reward. Is it not possible to alter your Resolution? If it is not, I beg that the sum appointed on the treasury should be destined to finish fort Hancock, or employed on other works which may be useful to the publick good, for I declare to this Honourable Assembly that I will not receive the least thing on that account.

I submit to your knowledge, Gentlemen, the plan of Cape Lookout Bay, with the situation of Fort Hancock, together with a plan of the said fort.

I confess freely that the fort is not as I intended it to be, but as the Circumstances have permitted. Those Circumstances, to avoid a long tale of its partieulars, are, in a few words, the cause of its not being as I should like it to be. The fort is not finished for want of help. What is done I have done it with almost nothing, and have put it in a manner of being finished according to the plan.

---

I have sacrificed a very precious time, which I do not regret, having employed it for the service of this State. I cannot sacrifice any more without proving myself reprehensible; therefore I intend to make all the haste possible on purpose to join the continental army. In Consequence, I beg the Honourable Assembly to give me some Letters for the Congress, and for his Excellency General Washington, justifying my zeal for the publick Good, and the uninterestedness with which I undertook a painful work, though common to every friend to humanity and natural to every true citizen. All the reward that I desire from every American is to be known under that prospect.

I shall always do my best endeavours to prove useful to this state, but at this time I make my duty to fly to the Continental army and put myself under General Washington's Commands. I shall be flattered if I can prove useful to this State again.

I beg leave to represent to this Honourable Assembly that a fort cannot defend himself if it is not defended by a good garrison, therefore Fort Hancock requires one of fifty or sixty men. It is even necessary to send some guns of about eighteen-pounders, for the more this fort shall be fortified the more he'll prove advantageous to the whole Continent. In going to Cape Lookout on purpose to establish the fort, I unfortunately broke a Chaise belonging to Mrs. Bartholomew, of Beaufort; and as I should be afraid to offend the inhabitants of this state if I was to take this charge upon myself, I therefore leave it to your Disposition.

I finish by entreating the Honourable Assembly to look upon me as one of the greatest partisans of the Common cause. It is in hopes of Contributing to its success that I left my country. I do not desire anything so eagerly as to find some occasion to prove ye, Gentlemen, the ardour and sincerity of

Your most humble and most obedient Servant,

LE CHEV. DECAMBRAY,  
Cap. d'Artillerie.

---

**JOHN WALTON'S PETITION.**

---

To the Honourable Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

The Petition of John Walton, an inhabitant of Franklin County,  
HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That your Petitioner, in the month of May last, being informed of the surrender of Charlestown and of the rappid march of the Enemy through the Country, Conceived it the duty of every good Citizen to take up arms and stand forthwith in the defence of his Country. Your Petitioner turned out as a volunteer with Capt. Harrison Macon, under the command of Colo. Benjamin Seawell. Colo. Seawell being sent back to take charge of the new Levies, your Petitioner was put under the Command of Colo. Benjamin Exum, & under his command was carried into action near Camden, where your Petitioner received a ball through His right Shouldoer, which shattered the bone in such a manner that your Petitioner has lost the use of his arm, it being Perrished away and the sinews Entirely Contracted, by which means your Petitioner is rendered unable to labour for h s Living; and as your Petitioner is but a poor man, and no friends able to assist him, he submits his case to your Honourable Body, trusting that you, in your humanity & wisdom, will make such Provision for his support and maintenance as you in your wise deliberations shall think Expedient, and your Petitioner, as in duty bound, will Ever pray, &c.

JOHN WALTON.

---

STATE NO CAROLINA, FRANKLIN COUNTY.

I do hereby Certify that the within John Walton, the Petitioner, was a volunteer in Capt. Harrison Macon's Company belonging to my regiment. The said John Walton has always appeared very forward in the defence of his Country, as also the whole of his Brothers. He's scarcely seventeen years of age, but he has for near these three years been forward to turn out. He is very badly wounded, by no means able, nor do I believe he ever will be able, to Labour sufficient to maintain himself. He has, as it appears to me, lost the use of His Right arm. I believe the whole of the subject matter set forth in his Petition is truth.

BENJ. SEAWELL.

---

PETITION OF JOHN EVANS.

---

To the Honourable the General Assembly for the State of North Carolina, Now assembled at Wake Courthouse.

The petition of John Evans, of Nash County,

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That on a certain day a party of the Nash Light Horse came to his house, & took your petitioner into custody, & carried him to Nash Courthouse, there was put under guard by the Orders of Maj. Wood, then Comd't, & threatened your petitioner with hanging, A Gallows being erected on the spot, which Terrified your Petitioner to such a Degree that he consented to Enlist for Eighteen months. Your Petitioner inquired of the officers what his crime was. They answered that he wanted to take up arms & join the insurgents in Edgecombe, & went the length of Duncan Lamon's, to take his advice what to do in Regard to taking up arms or not, which charge is quite false, as Col. Hunter and Clinch is since convinced of. Your Petitioner humbly prays that your Honours, in your great wisdom, will Take your Petitioner's Case under your serious Consideration, and Order your Petitioner to be Discharged from the duty of Eighteen Months, & your Petitioner, as in duty Bound, will ever Pray.

JOHN EVANS.



## POLL BOOK OF WILMINGTON, 1780.

VOTES FOR SENATOR.	VOTES FOR COMMONERS.	VOTES FOR A MEMBER FOR YE. TOWN.
John DuBois.	John Cowan.	John DuBois.
John Cowan.	Alex. Wilson.	Duncan Nelson.
Charles Bishop.	Issaac Portewine.	James Mansfield.
Peter Batston.	James Devane.	James White.
James Evans.	Edmund Moore.	George Jacobs.
William Walker.	Peter Portewine.	Abram Roberts.
John Jones.	Thos. Rogers.	William Grant.
Alex. Wilson.	James Molpus.	James Walker.
Thomas Moseley.	Jacob Powell.	William Evans.
James Hall.	Wanny McLammy.	David Flowers.
Isaac Portewine.	James Hall.	Elias Howell.
James Devane.	Dan Atkinson.	Wm. Howard.
David Flowers.	George Moore.	John Gordon.
William Howard.	Charles Bishop.	John Ferguson.
Peter Portewine.	Peter Batston.	Thomas Graham.
John Gordon.	George Newton.	David Forbes.
David Forbes.	James Portwine.	John Downie.
Thos. Rogers.	Jacob Stoakley.	William Todd.
James Molpus.	Thomas Simmons.	James Henderson.
Jacob Powell.	Ewd. Spearman.	James Geekie.
Wanny McLammy.	John Simpson.	James Bradley.
Dan'l Atkinson.	Peter McLammy.	John Kirkwood.
George Moore.	John A. Campbell.	Thos. Stoakley.
James Geekie.	James Kennear.	John Smith.
George Newton.	Henry Molpus.	Thos. Stead.
James Bradley.	James Hysmith.	James Bland.
James Portewine.	Jeremiah Doan.	Henry Brooks.
Jacob Stoakley.	Wm. Sharpless.	Thomas Flere.
John Kirkwood.	James Wright.	Dan'l Bernard.
Thomas Simmons.	Joel Parish.	Richard Player.
Ewd. Spearman.	James Middleton.	Wm. Maxwell.
John Simpson.	John Nichols.	Thomas Scott.
Peter McLammy.	Dan'l McKenney.	James Spiller.
John A. Campbell.	Henry Waters.	David Bassett.
Francis Harvey.	John Sykes.	Richard Bradly.
Wm. Maxwell.	Thomas Davis.	John Gillard.
James Kinnear.	Mauris Jones.	John Drummond.
Henry Molpus.	Walter Ross.	Martin Lenard.
James Hysmith.	Ezekiel Morgan.	James Harper.
Jeremiah Doan.	John Swan Jones.	Lee Dickeyson.
Wm. Hewit.	John Murphy.	Peter Harris.
James Wright.	William Hill.	George Smith.
John Miller.	John Miller.	Henry McLorinan.
Joel Parish.	James Doty.	Thomas Harris.
Daniel Wheeton.	Alex. Rouse.	Petter Harris, sen.
James Middleton.	Daniel Wheeton.	James McKinney.
John Nichols.	Francis Harvey.	Florence McCarthy.
Daniel McKenney.	John Wright.	John Hopkins.
Henry Waters.	John New.	Robert Bannerman.
John Sykes.	Isaac Lamb.	Thomas Henderson.
Thomas Davis.	John Averyson.	Francis Bruie.
Maurice Jones.	Phillip Rivenbark.	David Ross.
Walter Ross.	Wm. Williamson.	John McKay.
Henry Rooks.	Parker Quince.	John Nutt.
Ezekiel Morgan.	Thos. Devane.	Thomas Brown.
John Swan Jones.	Jacob Williams.	William Player.
John Murphy.	Thomas Mosely.	William Wilkinson.
Wm. Hill.	Samuel Webb.	James Tate.
Richard Player.	James Bordeaux.	Hugh Walker.
James Doty.	John Devane.	Wm. Baker.

10

20

30

40

50

60

## POLL BOOK OF WILMINGTON, 1780.—CONTINUED.

VOTES FOR SENATOR.	VOTES FOR COMMONERS.	VOTES FOR A MEMBER FOR YE. TOWN.
Alex. Rouse.	Thomas Bloodworth.	Joseph Bland.
James Spiller.	John Riley.	James Jones.
John Wright.	William Hooper.	Thomas Nichols.
John New.	William Mosely.	Arch. Ronaldson.
Isaac Lamb.	Geo. McCullock.	Barrier Steed.
John Averyson.	Sam'l Bunting.	Jacob Friout.
Phillip Rivenbark.	Robert Woodside.	Robert Johnston.
James Harper.	Thomas Woodside.	John Ringrose.
Lee Dickeyson.	Richard Miller.	Elijah Crandle.
Parker Quince.	Thomas Player.	John Moore.
Henry McLoriman.	Edmund Corbin.	William Green.
Thos. Devane.	George Blythe.	Thomas McLaine.
Jacob Williams.	Owen Kenan.	Henry Young.
Robt. Baonerman.	Caleb Grainger.	Thomas Wilson.
Francis Brice.	John James.	John Jas. Ward.
Thomas Cunningham.	John Larkins.	Andrew Thomson.
Sam'l Webb.	David Pollock.	Henry Toomer.
Thos. Henderson.	James Holland.	Alex. Hostler.
John Nutt.	James Bloodworth.	John Walker.
William Wilkinson.	Sam. Ashe.	John Fergus.
James Tate.	John Gerrard.	Erasmus Hanson.
George St. George.	James Ervin.	Sam. Campbell.
James Bourdeaux.	Henry Gamellion.	And. Ronaldson.
John Devane.		
Thos. Bloodworth.		
John Riley.		
Wm. Hooper.		
William Mosely.		
Arch. Ronaldson.		
George McCullock.	90	
Samuel Bunting.		
Robert Woodside.		
Thomas Woodside.		
John Ringrose.		
Elijah Crandle.		
William Green.		
Richard Miller.		
Thos. Player.		
Edm. Corbin.		
George Blythe.	100	
Henry Young.		
Owen Kenan.		
Caleb Grainger.		
John James.		
Hugh Walker.		
And. Thomson.		
Henry Toomer.		
Alex. Hostler.		
John Walker.		
James Bloodworth.	110	
John Gerrard.		
John Fergus.		
Sam. Campbell.		
And. Ronaldson.		
James Ervin.	115	

A true list of the poll.

THOS. JONES,  
Sheriff New Hanover County.

---

EXTRACTS FROM CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN LORD CORNWALLIS AND  
SIR HENRY CLINTON.

—  
1780.  
—

SIR HENRY CLINTON'S "OBSERVATIONS."

No person can be more ready than I am to admit the difficulties Lord Cornwallis had to struggle with; and I shall always acknowledge that I expected success (notwithstanding) from his Lordship's abilities. I left his Lordship in the Carolinas, with every power, civil and military, which I could give him, to carry on such operations as he should judge most likely to complete their reduction. Where I had hopes of success I studiously sought to approve without reserve. And, as long as I imagined his Lordship to be in sufficient force, and in other respects prepared and competent to give the experiment of supporting our friends in North Carolina *a fair and solid trial*, I certainly approved. But after the unfortunate day of *Cowpens*, which diminished his Lordship's acting army nearly one-fourth, and after he thought proper to destroy a great part of his waggons, provant trains, &c., (whereby he was reduced, I fear, to something too like a Tartar move,) had it been possible for him to have consulted me, he would have found that, could I have even *consented* to his persisting in his march into that province, that consent must have totally rested upon the high opinion I entertained of his Lordship's exertions, and not on any other flattering prospect I had of success.

Major Ferguson's misfortune was one of those untoward circumstances which Lord Cornwallis says occurred during the four months succeeding the battle of Camden. His Lordship, immediately after the complete victory he there obtained, ordered our friends in North Carolina to arm and intercept the beaten army of General Gates, promising them at the same time that he would march directly to the borders of that province in their support. About this time Major Ferguson was detached to a distance from his Lordship with a body of militia, (without being supported by

regular troops,) under an idea that he could make them fight, notwithstanding his Lordship had informed me, some little time before, that it was contrary to the experience of the army, as well as of Major Ferguson himself. The consequence was that the Major and his whole corps were unfortunately massacred. Lord Cornwallis was, immediately upon hearing of this event, obliged to quit the borders of North Carolina, and leave our friends there at the mercy of an inveterate enemy, whose power became irresistible by this necessary retreat. This fatal catastrophe, moreover, lost his Lordship the whole militia of Ninety-Six, amounting to four thousand men, and even threw South Carolina into a state of confusion and rebellion.

How nearly the force I left with Lord Cornwallis in the Southern district, and what I afterwards sent to him, might have been adequate or not to the success expected from it, I shall not now examine. It is all I could possibly spare. But for the satisfaction of the public I shall give, at the end of the Appendix, a view of the force first left with his Lordship, of what was sent him afterwards, and of what was finally under his Lordship's orders throughout the whole extent of his command, to contrast with which I shall add also another view of the force left under my own immediate orders at New York at different periods, giving, at the same time, as near a calculation as I can make from the intelligence received of the number of regular troops which the enemy had opposed to each of us. I beg leave likewise to mention that before I sailed from Charlestown I offered to Lord Cornwallis all he wished, all he wanted, of every sort, and that his Lordship expressed himself to be perfectly satisfied with the troops he had, and wished for no more, as will appear from the letters annexed. What the exact strength of the corps under his Lordship's immediate command may have been at any given period I cannot ascertain, as I had no regular returns of them; but his Lordship did not make any complaint to me of the smallness of his force when he commenced his move into North Carolina, and I always thought it to be fully as large as I rated it at.

I cannot judge of the assurances of co-operation which Lord Cornwallis may have received from our friends in North Carolina but from his report; and his Lordship best knows whether *he*

received any after the effects of Major Ferguson's misfortune were known. But his Lordship cannot forget that our friends, who had risen by his order, were left exposed to ruin by retreat, and numbers of them actually massacred. I am therefore at a loss to guess what may have been his Lordship's reasons for being surprised that they failed to join him after the victory at Guilford, as such efforts of loyalty could scarcely be expected of them after their past sufferings, when they saw his Lordship's army so greatly reduced after the action, and so scantily supplied with provisions, which, without doubt, was very far short of that solid support which they had been encouraged to expect from his Lordship's promises. And indeed his Lordship might have supposed that these were their sentiments from what followed, as described by himself: "Many of them rode into camp, shook me by the hand, said they were glad to see us, and to hear that we had beat Greene, and then rode home again," no doubt with aching hearts, from the melancholy scene his Lordship's camp, encumbered with a long train of sick and wounded, exhibited to their view.

---

LORD CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

December 3d, 1780.

(Extract.)

"Lord Rawdon, during my illness, informed your Excellency, in his letters of the 28th and 31st of October, of the various causes which prevented my penetrating into North Carolina. I shall not trouble you with a recapitulation, except a few words about poor Major Ferguson. I had the honour to inform your Excellency that Major Ferguson *had taken infinite pains with some of the militia of Ninety-six.* He obtained my permission to make an excursion into Tryon county, *while the sickness of my army prevented my moving.* As he had only militia, and the small remains of his own corps, without baggage or artillery, *and as he promised to come back if he heard of any superior force,* I thought he could do no harm, and might help *to keep alive the spirit of our friends in North Carolina, which might be damped by the slowness of our motions.* The event proved unfortunate, *without any*

---

*fault of Major Ferguson's.* A numerous and *unexpected* enemy came from the mountains. As they had good horses, their movements were rapid. Major Ferguson was tempted to stay near the mountains longer than he intended, in hopes of cutting off Colonel Clarke on his return from Georgia. He was not aware that the enemy was so near him; and in endeavoring to execute my orders of passing the Catauba, and joining me at Charlotte-Town, he was attacked *by a very superior force*, and defeated on King's Mountain."

---

SIR HENRY CLINTON TO EARL CORNWALLIS.

---

CHARLES-TOWN, May 17, 1780.

[Extract.]

Your Lordship has already with you (*in the field*) two thousand five hundred and forty-two rank and file; but if you have the least reason to suppose the enemy to be in great number, you shall be reinforced with the forty-second, the light infantry and any other corps you choose. As your move is important, it must not be stunted. I will give you all you wish of every sort. Let me but know what it is as soon as possible. In the mean time, I shall order the light infantry and forty-second regiment to prepare, depending upon it that as soon as you can spare them you will return them to me, for all operations to the Northward must be cramped without them. If you choose to keep the seventeenth dragoons, you are heartily welcome to them during this move.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CAMP AT MANIGOLDS, May 18, 1780.

SIR:

Lientenant Colonel Webster arrived this morning and informed me of the message which you sent by him, relative to reinforcing the corps under my command. The service on which I am going is undoubtedly of the most important nature, and in my opinion, without some success in the back country, our success at Charles-

town would but little promote the interests of Great Britain. But at the same time it is necessary that your situation to the Northward should be respectable. It would be with great regret that I should see you leave behind any of that corps destined for your first embarkation. The garrison, then, of Charles-town and Sullivan's Island will consist of three British regiments, two of them very weak, and two Hessian and one weak provincial, the latter of which, perhaps, will be sent to Fort Moultrie. This garrison will have charge of two thousand five hundred prisoners. The corps at present under my command is, in my opinion, fully equal to the purpose intended by it, unless some considerable reinforcement of Continentals should come from the Northward. I have not yet heard that fact ascertained by any intelligence which has come to my knowledge. If the troops are on their march, and not very near, your embarkation given out publicly for the Chesapeake will probably stop them. I think, therefore, Sir, if you please, with proper deference and submission to your opinion, that the business may be settled in the following manner: If no certain intelligence arrives before you are ready to sail of a considerable corps of Continental troops being far advanced, that the disposition should then remain the same which you mentioned when I had the honour of seeing you. If such intelligence arrives before that time, I should then wish to be joined by five or six hundred men, either British or Hessian, and to submit to your judgement on the spot from whence they could be best supplied. I think, at all events, Lieutenant Colonel Balfour's expedition should go immediately, as the season of the year makes it necessary that he should lose no time. The more pains that can be taken to establish the belief of your going to Virginia the greater will be the probability of stopping their reinforcements.

I am, &c.,

CORNWALLIS.

---

 EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.
 

---

CAMP AT MANIGOLDS, May 19, 1780.

(Extract.)

SIR :

I received very early this morning the favour of your letter by Lieutenant-colonel Innes, to which the letter I had the honour of sending to you yesterday by Major Dansey will serve as an answer. I can only add that I have received no intelligence whatever of reinforcements coming to the enemy from the Northward, or of their being in force in this province.

---

 SIR HENRY CLINTON TO EARL CORNWALLIS.
 

---

CHARLES-TOWN, May 20, 1780.

(Extract.)

The light infantry and forty-second regiment march this evening to Goose-creek, and thence to Monk's-corner, where they will remain at your Lordship's call, in readiness either to join you or to return and embark, as shall become expedient.

---

 SIR HENRY CLINTON TO EARL CORNWALLIS.
 

---

CHARLES-TOWN, May 20, 1780.

(Extract.)

Every jealousy has been and will be given on my part, as a blind to our real intentions.

And now, my Lord, having entered into everything that occurs to me as necessary to be thought on at present, I heartily wish success to your important move. I cannot doubt of your having it, for as much as I agree with you that success at Charleston, unless followed in the back country, will be of little avail, so much I am persuaded that, by taking that place in the advantageous manner we have done it, insures the reduction of this and the next province, if the temper of our friends in those districts is such as it has always been represented to us.



---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CAMP AT LENEWS, EAST SIDE OF SANTEE.

May 21, 1780.

(Extract.)

The march of the light infantry and forty-second to Monk's-corner will be of use to those corps, and will help to spread alarm through the country; but from what I hear, I do not believe that there can be any necessity for detaining any part of the first embarkation a moment after the ships are ready for them.

---

SIR HENRY CLINTON TO EARL CORNWALLIS.

---

CHARLES-TOWN, JUNE 1, 1780.

(Extract.)

We shall probably leave this in a day or two. I dare not be so sanguine as to suppose that your business will be completed in time for us to meet before I sail, and our communication will become precarious. I think it necessary to give your Lordship outlines of my intentions where your Lordship is likely to bear a part. Your Lordship knows it was a part of my plan to have gone into Chesapeak-bay, but I am apprehensive the information which the Admiral and I received may make it necessary for him to assemble his fleet at New York, in which case I shall go there likewise. When your Lordship has finished your campaign, you will be better able to judge what is necessary to be done to secure South and recover North Carolina. Perhaps it may be necessary to send the galleys and some troops into Cape Fear, to awe the lower counties, by far the most hostile of that province, and to prevent the conveyance of succors by inland navigation, the only communication that will probably remain with the northern parts of North Carolina and Virginia. Should your Lordship so far succeed in both provinces as to be satisfied they are safe from any attack during the approaching season, after leaving a sufficient force in garrison, and such other posts as you think necessary, and such troops by way of moving corps as you shall think sufficient, added to such provincial and militia corps as you shall judge

proper to raise, I should wish you to assist in operations which will certainly be carried on in the Chesapeak as soon as we are relieved from our apprehensions of a superior fleet, and the season will admit of it in that climate. This may happen, perhaps, about September, or, if not, early in October. I am clear this should not be attempted without a great naval force; I am not so clear there should be a great land force. I therefore propose that your Lordship, with what you can spare at this time from your important post, *which is always to be considered as the principal object*, may meet the Admiral, who will bring with him such additional force as I can spare into the Chesapeak. I should recommend, in the first place, that one or two armed ships, vigilants, should be prepared, and that as many gallies as can go to sea may likewise accompany you from hence. Our first object will probably be the taking post at Norfolk or Suffolk, *or near the Hampton Road*, and then proceeding up the Chesapeak to *Baltimore*. I shall not presume to say anything by way of instruction to your Lordship, except in articles where you wish it; and if you will do me the honor to inform me of your wishes by the first safe opportunity, I shall pay every attention to them, upon that subject or any other. The Admiral assures me that there will be ships enough left for convey, ready by the 24th of June. Your Lordship will be the best judge what use can be made of them. Correspondence may, and I hope will, be kept up by the cruizers, which the Admiral and officer stationed here will have; but if you find it necessary, you will be so good to press or hire armed vessels.

---

INSTRUCTIONS TO LIEUT. GENERAL EARL CORNWALLIS.

---

HEAD QUARTERS, CHARLES TOWN, 1st June, 1780.

My Lord,

Upon my departure from hence you will be pleased to take the Command of the Troops mentioned in the inclosed Return, and of all other Troops now here, or that may arrive in my absence. Your Lordship will make such change in the Position of them as you may judge most conducive to His Majesty's Service for the defence of this important Post and its dependencies. At

the same time it is by no means my Intention to prevent your acting offensively, in case an opportunity should offer consistent with the Security of this place, which is always to be regarded as a primary object.

All Provision and Military Stores of every Denomination now here, or which may hereafter arrive, are submitted to your Lordship's orders, together with every Power you may find necessary to enforce, in my absence, for the promotion of the King's Service. To this end the Principals in Departments, and the Inspector-General of the Provincial Forces, who has the charge of the Stores designed for their use, are directed to give in returns to you of the States of their several Departments, so far as respects their Stores in possession, and of every other particular relative to their Trusts which can tend to your fullest Information, Communicating to you at the same time their general Instructions from me. I am persuaded I need not recommend the utmost Economy in the Issue of Ordnance and other Stores, and particularly of the Arms, of which there are two thousand Stored in Boxes, and about Eight Hundred Serviceable, and as many more repairable, which were saved out of the Magazine that was blown up.

Your Situation in respect to the two Floridas and Georgia will naturally engage you in a correspondence with the Officers Commanding his Majesty's Troops in each of those Posts. Wherefore it is my desire that all Letters directed for me from thence should be opened by your Lordship, and that you may give such orders thereupon as the Exigencies of the Service may require, forwarding to me the Letters so received, and a report of your orders in consequence, to which, of course, those Officers will pay due obedience.

Mr. Newton, Assistant Deputy Paymaster General, has orders to receive your Lordship's Warrant for Pay or Subsistence in all cases as final, and to furnish Money upon your Warrants on the requisition of the Publick Departments, or on account of Contingencies, the Vouchers for the Disbursements of the first of which, after being submitted to your Lordship's Inspection, will, of course, remain with the Principals, as they are amenable to Government. And your Lordship will be pleased to transmit to me, at the close of every Quarter, a list of the Warrants you have issued for Extraordinaries within that Period.

A number of Blank Warrants for Presidents, and Deputations for Judge Advocates, will be delivered to you for holding General Courts Martial. And I do hereby authorize and appoint you to approve of the Sentences of such Courts in all Cases not Capital, if in your Judgement the necessity of the case should require it, excepting only the reduction of Commissioned Officers, unless under very favorable Circumstances.

Major Moncrief, of the Corps of Engineers, will communicate to you the Orders he has received for the Services required for that Department, which are, however, Submitted to your Lordship's future Instructions.

It is my Intention that the Troopers belonging to the Detachment of the 17th Light Dragoons now here shall follow me as soon as the Service will admit of it, and proper vessels under a Convoy provided for Transporting them. I am therefore to desire that they may be held in readiness to Embark accordingly.

Having Judged it to be for the good of His Majesty's Service that some fit and qualified persons should be appointed to superintend the Militia in the Southern Provinces, I have made choice of Major Ferguson of the 71st Regiment and Captain Hanger of the Corps of Jagers for that Service. And I have accordingly given them Commissions appointing Major Ferguson Inspector of Militia and Major Commandant of the First Battalion of Militia to be raised, and Captain Hanger Deputy Inspector with the Brevet Rank of Major of Militia, with Orders to Major Ferguson to lay his Instructions before your Lordship, and pay all due obedience to such Regulations and Commands, in everything respecting his Department, as you may think proper to give Him.

Whenever any Packet or advice Boat may arrive here from Europe, your Lordship will be pleased to order them to proceed to the Army, having first taken from the Mails all Letters for the Troops under your Command. These Packets will return with my Dispatches, without touching at any Port after the receipt of them. But care will always be taken to give your Lordship the earliest account of the Time intended for their Sailing, that your Dispatches and all Letters from hence may arrive in time to go by them.

In order that I may be furnished with every Information necessary to be Communicated to the Secretary of State for His Maj-

esty's Information, or to the other Departments of office, I am to request you will, from Time to Time, communicate to me such Intelligence as you may think Interesting to His Majesty's Service; that you will report the arrival of all Stores and Troops from Europe; and more particularly I beg to be informed of every thing relative to your own immediate Situation, with a full assurance of a like Communication on my part.

I understand that Captn. Henry is to remain here in the Command of the Naval Force. His zeal for the Service will, of course, lead him to Co-operate with your Lordship in every measure that can promote it. Your applications to him for the Conveyance of your Dispatches at any time will, I am persuaded, be readily Complied with.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

H. CLINTON.

Lieutenant-General Earl Cornwallis.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CHARLESTOWN, JUNE 30th, 1780.

Earl Cornwallis to Sir Henry Clinton, K. B., dated June 30th, 1780. Received by Lieut. Gordon, of the 16th Foot, August 1st. No. 66.

Sir:

In my letter from Camden, of the 2d instant, I had the honor to inform you that I was employ'd in regulating the Militia & establishing some kind of government in this Province; and I likewise mentioned the state, & the steps that I had taken relative to our friends in North Carolina. I will first proceed with the affairs of S. Carolina. As the different districts submitted I, with all the dispatch in my power, formed them into Militia & appointed Field Officers, according to the old divisions of the Province; I invested these Field Officers with civil as well as Military power, as the most effectual means of preserving order & re-establishing the King's authority in this Country. I divided the Militia into two classes, the first to consist of men above 40, & of certain property, family or service, this Class to be depended

upon for the preservation of order in their respective districts & to do the Patrole Duty, but never to be call'd out except in case of an insurrection or an actual invasion of the Province. The second Class, composed of the younger men, not only to assist in the home duties, but liable to be call'd out for six of each twelve months to serve in either of the Carolinas or Georgia, Promising, however, to call upon this Class in such proportions as to occasion the least distress possible to the Country. This Militia, both Officers & Soldiers, is composed of Men either of undoubted attachment to the cause of Great Britain, or whose behaviour has always been moderate; And the Field Officers of the Rebel Militia, Members of their Council, Assembly Men & acting Magistrates were ordered to go on their Paroles to the Islands on the Coast between Charlestown & Beaufort, to remain there untill their Conduct & Character could be inquired into, & that their Presence in the Country might not awe those that were inclined to return to their duty, & our friends from assnming the Authority necessary to give Vigour to our Government. The rest of those that were notoriously disaffected I ordered to be disarmed & to remain at Home on their parole, but subject, in lieu of personal services, to furnish moderate contributions of provisions, waggons, horses, &c., towards carrying on the War. About this time I readily agreed to a proposal made by a Mr. Harrison to raise a Provincial Corps of 500 Men, with the Rank of Major, to be composed of the Natives of the Country between the Pedee & Wateree, and in which it is at present extremely probable that He will succeed.

I had advanced thus far when I was met on the 11th of this month by two Gentlemen, one of whom had been in an high station, & both principally concerned in the Rebellion, who said that they were come to surrender upon the Proclamation of the Commissioners of the 1st of June. However extraordinary it might appear to them, I was forced to acknowledge that no Proclamation of that date had been communicated to me, & that consequently I could not acquiesce in the terms of their proffer'd submission; and indeed, when I saw that Proclamation, as well as your Excellency's of the third of June, which was soon after transmitted to me, I found that those Gentlemen had overstrained the meaning of the first; For upon considering both, I thought

myself at liberty to persevere in sending on Parole to the Islands the Field Officers of Militia, the members of Council, Assembly men, Acting Magistrates, &c., the first as falling under the exception of the Military line in your Excellency's Proclamation, & the remainder as under the description of those polluted with the blood of their fellow subjects, excepted by the Proclamation of the Commissioners. This measure appeared absolutely necessary for the security of the Province, especially as our hold is much loosen'd of a considerable number of People who, being notoriously disaffected, cannot with prudence be trusted with arms & admitted into the Militia, but are disengaged from their Paroles by the Proclamation of the third instant. The submission of Gen. Williamson at Ninety-six, whose Capitulation I inclose with Capt. Paris's Letter, & the dispersion of a Party of Rebels who had assembled at an Iron work on the North West border of the Province, by a detachment of Dragoons & Militia from Lt. Col. Turnbull, put an end to all resistance in South Carolina. After having made the following dispositions of the troops, I arrived in Town on the 25th: Major McArthur with the 71st Regt., a Troop of Dragoons & a six-pounder on the Cheraw Hill, with orders to cover the raising of Majr. Harrison's Corps & to establish the Militia in the districts on the Pedee; The remainder of Lt. Col. Webster's Brigade, & the Provincials that marched with me & Brown's Corps remain at Camden, and Lt. Col. Turnbull's, with some Cavalry, at Rocky Mount, The whole under the command of Lord Rawdon. Lt. Col. Balfour's detachment is dispersed from the forks of Santee, by the Congarees, to Ninety-Six, whilst He & Lt. Col. Innes & Majr. Graham are giving orders for the Militia of those districts. I have ordered Major Ferguson to visit every district in the Province, as fast as they can get the Militia establish'd, to procure lists of each & to see that my orders are carried into execution. I apprehend that his Commission of Major Commandant of a Regiment of Militia can only take place in case a part of the 2d Class should be call'd out for service, the home duty being more that of a Justice of the Peace than of a Soldier. I have given to the Militia Regts. temporary Commissions, which perhaps your Excellency will find more convenient to confirm by a line in your next dispatch than to take the trouble of signing, as the number for the whole Province

will amount to some hundreds. I have had some conversations with B. Genl. Paterson & Mr. Simpson, & have made a little Progress in the arrangement of this Place.

In regard to North Carolina I have establish'd the most satisfactory correspondence, & have seen several people of credit & undoubted fidelity from that Province: They all agree in assurances of the good disposition of a considerable Body of the inhabitants, & of the impossibility of subsisting a Body of Troops in that Country till the Harvest is over. This reason, the Heat of the Summer, & the unsettled state of South Carolina, all concurr'd to convince me of the necessity of Postponing offensive operations on that side untill the latter end of August or beginning of September, and in consequence I sent Emissaries to the leading Persons amongst our friends, recommending in the strongest terms that they should attend to their harvest, prepare provisions, and remain quiet untill the King's Troops were ready to enter the Province: Notwithstanding these precautions I am sorry to say that a considerable number of the loyal Inhabitants of Tryon County, encouraged and headed by a Col. Moore, whom I know nothing of, & excited by the sanguine emissaries of the very sanguine and imprudent Lt. Col Hamilton, rose on the 18th Instant without order or caution, & were in a few days defeated by Genl. Rutherford with some loss. I still hope this unlucky business will not materially affect the general Plan, or occasion any commotions on the frontiers of the Province. The force of the enemy in North Carolina consists of about 1,000 Militia at Cross Creek under Genl. Caswell; 4 or 500 Militia, under General Rutherford, at or near Salisbury, and 300 Virginians in that neighborhood under Col. Porterfield. Monsr. Treville returned with information that he saw 2,000 Maryland and Delaware troops at Hillsborough under Majr. Genl. de Kalb, other accounts have corresponded with his, but I have since heard that the greatest part of the last have returned to Virginia.

After having thus fully stated the present situation of the two Carolinas, I shall now take the liberty of giving my opinion with respect to the Practicability and the probable effect of further operations in this quarter, and my own intentions, if not otherwise directed by your Excellency. I think that with the force at present under my command (except that there should be a con-



siderable Foreign interference) I can leave South Carolina in security, & march, about the beginning of September, with a body of Troops into the back part of North Carolina with the greatest probability of reducing that Province to its duty : And if this be accomplished, I am of opinion that (besides the advantage of possessing so valuable a Province) it would prove an effectual Barrier for S. Carolina & Georgia, and could be kept, with the assistance of our friends there, by as few Troops as would be wanted on the Borders of this Province, if N. Carolina should remain in the hands of our Enemies. Consequently if your Excellency should continue to think it expedient to employ part of the Troops at present in this Province in operations in the Chesapeak, there will be as many to spare as if we did not possess N. Carolina. If I am not honour'd with different directions from your Excellency before that time, I shall take my measures for beginning the execution of the above Plan about the latter end of August or beginning of September, & shall apply to the Officer Commanding His Majesty's Ships for some Co-operation by Cape Fear, which at present would be burdensome to the Navy, & not of much importance to the service.

I have seen a letter from St. Augustine which mentions that two Officers had arrived there from Pensacola, who reported that Don Galvez was at Mobile when they came away, & short of provisions, & that the Mentor had taken three Spanish Victuallers on their passage from the Havannah to Mobile, & brought them into Pensacola.

I shall immediately, in compliance with the directions contained in your letter of the 8th of June, order proper people to examine the receipts granted for cattle previous to the taking of Charlestown, & to certify such as they think ought to be paid; a great number of Claims are likewise made for provisions deliver'd to the troops through the Commissary of Captures, and for which no receipts were given; These Claims shall undergo the same examination as the receipts, & shall depend upon similar certificates; you will be pleased to direct from what fund the whole sum when ascertained is to be paid.

I opened the enclosed letter from Governor Tryon, but as the point appears to me to be out of the common line of Indian business, and the service suffers no inconvenience from a little delay,

I herewith send Mr. Moore's letter to Genl. Patterson on the subject, and have likewise directed Mr. Moore to transmit his other papers to N. York for your Excellency's determination. Mr. Graham, Lt. Governor of Georgia, has presented an account of money advanced to Refugees, to which is added a charge of twenty shillings per diem to the 24th of June as Inspector of Refugees in Georgia; But as He informs me that his Commission for that office is not sign'd, I beg to know your pleasure whether this account is to be allow'd. I must likewise beg to know whether the Pay is to be continued to the Commissaries of Captures, & if it is to what fund it is to be charged; or if your intention is that it should cease whilst the Troops are inactive; whether you wish that when the Troops take the field the office should be revived in the Persons of the present Commissaries.

Judge Pendleton, who, in his Judicial character, committed a number of barbarous Murders on the Persons of His Majesty's loyal subjects, has escaped from his Parole, and I find by Returns which I call'd for that not less than 500 Continental Prisoners have made their escape since the Town was taken. I have now taken measures which I hope will enable us to keep those that remain untill an exchange can take Place.

B. Genl. Paterson shewed me a letter which He received from Majr. Andre relative to the Genl. Court Martial, left with him, in which He expressed your desire that I should give my opinion of the proper objects of mercy or severity. I must lament the fate of those unhappy people who have been & must remain so long confined, but as all those under sentence of death are convicted of desertion & carrying arms against their country, I cannot bring myself to say that they are proper objects of mercy.

The Morning that I left Camden I had the honour to receive your Excellency's Dispatches & Instructions that had been left in charge of B. Genl. Paterson. Your Excellency may depend on my utmost attention to them, and on my zeal in fulfilling your wishes in every respect. The Detachment of the 17th Dragoons will sail for New York with the first Convoy, which Capt. Henry informs me will be in a week or ten days; and now I think, having compleatly tired both your Excellency & myself, I shall only add that,

I have the honour to be,

Your most obedient and most Humble Servant,  
CORNWALLIS.

---

P. S. The letters & papers, said to be inclosed, were sent with the 1st copy, & unluckily it was omitted to take copies of them.

His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, Kt. B., &c., &c., &c.

---

LORD CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CHARLESTOWN, 14th July, 1780.

SIR:

About the time that the Beaumont sailed with my last letters, Lieut. Gordon of the 16th Regt. arrived with Dispatches from General Campbell at Pensacola, which he will have the honour of delivering to Your Excellency. I was extremely sorry to learn that the State of the Place, & that of their Enemies in the Neighbourhood of it, were very different from what I had heard a few days before, through the Channel of a private Letter from St. Augustine; And I am the more concerned, as the relative Situation of this Place, the State of the Naval Affairs here, & the present condition of the province, render it utterly impossible for me to give Assistance. For to attempt it with any degree of prudence, and to do it effectually, a Convoy would be wanted, of more considerable Force than could be given from hence, and a greater detachment of Troops than could be spared, consistent with the security of this important Province; and indeed I think it right to take this opportunity of remarking to Your Excellency that, if even Pensacola should escape the present danger, the Navigation of a Fleet of Transports from North America must always be tedious and difficult, and much exposed to the Cruisers from St. Domingo. I should therefore be of opinion that it would be fortunate if His Majesty's Ministers would think proper to annex it to the Jamaica Command, to which it is contiguous, & from which it might be speedily supported.

In case of a Misfortune at Pensacola, St. Augustine becomes a Frontier in this Quarter, & I think I shall direct Lieut. Colonel Clarke to take the Command there, with the Regiment of Wissenbach and some Provincials, & remove the detachments of the 60th (upon which, from their composition, there can be no great depen-

dence) to Savannah, to assist in the interior business of the province; For with East Florida in our possession on one Side, & South Carolina on the other, it is not probable that Georgia can be an object to a foreign Enemy.

Since my arrival at this place I have been employed in the internal Regulations of the Province, & settling the Militia of the lower districts, both of which are in forwardness, & I have kept up a constant correspondence with the Frontiers & the interior parts of North Carolina, where the Aspect of Affairs is not so peaceable as when I wrote last. Majr. General de Kalb is certainly at Hillsborough with 2,000 continental Troops, including some Cavalry, & said to be preparing to advance to Salisbury; Porterfield is in the Neighborhood of Salisbury with 300 Virginians, & Rutherford with some Militia with him; Caswell with 1,500 Militia is march'd from Cross Creek to the Deep River, between Hillsborough & Salisbury, and Sumpter, with about the same Number of Militia, is advanced as far as the Catauba Settlement. Lord Rawdon reports to me that many of the disaffected South Carolinians from the Waxhaw, and other Settlements on the Frontier, whom he had put on parole, have availed themselves of the general Release of the 20th of June, & have joined General Sumpter.

Accounts from Virginia, thro' different Channels, say that two Thousand five hundred of their Militia had followed de Kalb, that the Assembly had voted five thousand men to be immediately drafted, to serve as a Corps of Observation, & had vested their Governor with absolute power during their Recess. The Government of North Carolina is likewise making great exertions to raise Troops, & persecute our Friends in the most cruel manner, in consequence of which Colonel Bryan, altho' he had promised to wait for my orders, lost all patience, & rose with about 800 men on the Yadkin, and by a difficult & dangerous March joined Major McArthur on the Borders of Anson County; about two thirds only of his People were armed, & those I believe but indifferently.

The Effects of the exertions which the Enemy are making in those two Provinces will, I make no doubt, be exaggerated to us; But upon the whole there is every reason to believe that their Plan is not only to defend North Carolina but to commence offen-

sive Operations immediately, which reduces me to the Necessity, if I wanted the inclination, of following the Plan which I had the Honour of transmitting to Your Excellency in my Letter of the 30th June, as the most effectual means of keeping up the Spirits of our Friends & securing this Province. To enable me to begin, I am first using every possible dispatch in transporting to Camden Rum, Salt, Regimental Stores, Arms & Ammunition, which, on Account of the distance & excessive heat of the Season, is a work of infinite Labour & requires a considerable time. In the mean while, the measures that I have directed Lord Rawdon to take will, I trust, put it out of the power of the Enemy to strike a blow at any of our Detachments, or to make any considerable Inroads into this Province. I have the Satisfaction to assure Your Excellency that the Numbers & Disposition of our Militia equal my most sanguine expectations. But still I must confess that their want of Subordination & Confidence in themselves will make a considerable regular Force always necessary for the defence of the province untill North Carolina is perfectly reduced. It will be needless to attempt to take any considerable Number of the South Carolina Militia with us when we advance; they can only be looked upon as light Troops, & we shall find Friends enough in the Province of the same Quality, & we must not undertake to supply too many useless Months.

When the Troops march into North Carolina, it will be absolutely necessary to get supplies up some of the principal Rivers of that Province. I therefore thought it proper to apply to Captain Henry to detain the Sandwich, which will be more useful to us than any Frigate in the Service, & could not, in my opinion, be much wanted at New York, where the Admiral will have it in his power to fit up so many Vessels of the same kind. Captain Henry has consented, & I hope with her Assistance and the Gallies to procure a tolerable water communication pretty high up in the Country. The bringing the troops down toward the Coast before the Month of November would be leading them to certain destruction.

I have agreed to the proposal of Mr. Cunningham in the Ninety-six District to raise a Corps on the footing of Major Harrison's, which I believe will be the last Provincial Corps that I shall

attempt. I have rejected all plans for raising Cavalry, except the Augmentation of the Legion to seventy men a troop.

I inclose a duplicate of a Letter from Governor Tryon with some accounts; the former ones were, I believe, forwarded to You by Brigr. General Paterson.

It gave me great pleasure to hear last night by a Vessel from New York of Your Excellency's safe Arrival.

I have the honour to be,

Your most Obedient & most humble Servant,

CORNWALLIS.

His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, K. B., &c., &c., &c.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CHARLESTOWN, August 6th, 1780.

SIR:

I received by Major England your letters of the 14th & 15th of July, and am very glad to find by the latter that you do not place much dependence on receiving troops from hence. My letter of the 14th, by the Halifax, will have convinced you of the impossibility of weakening the force in this Province, and every thing which has happened since that time tends more strongly to confirm it. The general State of things in the two Provinces of No. & So. Carolina is not very materially altered since my Letters of the 14th & 15th of last Month were written. Frequent skirmishes, with various Success, have happened in the Country between the Catauba River & Broad River. The Militia about Tiger & Enmoree rivers was formed by us under a Colonel Floyd; Col. Neale, the Rebel Colonel, had Fled, but Lt. Col. Lisle, who had been Paroled to the Islands, exchanged on his arrival in Charlestown his Parole for a Certificate of his being a good Subject, returned to the Country and carried off the whole Battalion to join General Sumpter at Catauba. We have not, however, on the whole, lost ground in that part of the Country.

Turnbull was Attacked at Rocky Mount by Sumpter with about 1,200 men, Militia & Refugees from this Province, whom he repulsed with great loss. We had on our part an Officer Killed & one wounded, & about ten or twelve men killed & wounded. Col. Turnbull's conduct was very meritorious. The affair of Capt. Houck turned out of less consequence than it appeared at first; the Captain and three men of the Legion were killed, and Seven men of the New York Volunteers taken.

On the Eastern part of the Province we have been more unfortunate; Major McArthur, seeing the great importance of the Post at Cheraw Hill, and finding himself perfectly secure from any Attack of the Enemy, desired to continue there longer than it was intended he should when I had the honour of writing to you on the 15th. At last, however, the 71st Regiment grew so exceedingly Sickly that He found it absolutely necessary to move, and marched on the 24th to the East Branch of Linche's Creek. Gates, who has taken the command of de Kalb's Corps, was still on Deep River, and Rutherford no further advanced than Rocky River, Pedee. Knowing of no Enemy within many Miles, he ventured to send about one hundred Sick in Boats down the Pedee to George town. By this time the reports industriously propagated in this Province of a large Army coming from the Northward had very much intimidated our friends, encouraged our enemies, and determined the wavering against us, to which our not advancing and acting offensively likewise contributed. Col. Mills, who commanded the Militia of the Cheraw District, tho' a very good Man, had not complied with my instructions in forming his Corps, but had placed more faith in Oaths and professions, and attended less to the former conduct of those whom he admitted. The instant that this Militia found that McArthur had left his Post, & were assured that Gates would come there the next day, they seized their own Officers and a hundred Sick, & carried them all prisoners into North Carolina. Col. Mills with difficulty made his escape to Georgetown, where I was much alarmed for Wemys, whose party was much weakened by sickness. The whole County between Pedee & Santee has ever since been in an absolute State of Rebellion; every friend of Government has been carried off and his Plantation destroyed; and detachments of the enemy have appeared on the Santee and

threatened our Stores & Convoys on that river. I have not heard that they have as yet made any attempt on them, & I hope by this time that the steps I have taken will secure them. This unfortunate business, if it should have no worse consequences, will shake the confidence of our friends in this Province & make our situation very uneasy until we can advance.

The Wheat harvest in North Carolina is now over, but the weather is still excessively hot; and notwithstanding our utmost exertions, a great part of the Rum, Salt, Clothing and necessaries for the Soldiers, and the Arms for the Provincials & Ammunition for the Troops are not very far advanced on their way to Camden. However, if no material interruption happens, this business will be nearly accomplished in a fortnight or three Weeks. It may be doubted by some whether the Invasion of North Carolina may be a prudent measure, but I am convinced it is a necessary one, and that if we do not Attack that Province we must give up both South Carolina and Georgia & retire within the Walls of Charles town. Our assurances of Attachment from our poor distressed Friends in North Carolina are as strong as ever, and the patience & fortitude with which those unhappy People bear the most oppressive and cruel Tyranny that was ever exercised over any Country deserves our greatest admiration. The Highlanders have offered to form a Regiment as soon as we enter the Country, & have desired that Governor Martin may be their Chief. I have consented, with the rank of Lieut Colonel Commandant. The Men, they assure us, are already engaged.

An early diversion in my favour in Chesapeak Bay will be of the greatest and most important advantage to my operations. I most earnestly hope that the Admiral will be able to spare a Convoy for that purpose.

As Major Graham's Corps grew very weak, and was very unequally composed, some of the Men of the 16th being totally unfit for Light Infantry, and the Major himself is not in a good state of health, I thought it best to break up that Corps. The 71st I shall send to their Regiment, except as many as will compleat those already with Tarleton to a Troop of 70. The Provincials will likewise join their respective Corps, & the detachment of



the 16th, consisting of about 60 men, will be attached to the Field Artillery, except 17 or 18, who are represented to me to be active young men, and whom I intend at present to lend to Tarleton.

I propose taking the following Corps with me into North Carolina: 23d, 33d, 63d, 71st, Volunteers of Ireland, Hamilton's, Harrison's new raised Legion Cavalry & Infantry, & North Carolina Refugees. I intend to leave on the Frontiers from Pedee to Waxhaw, to awe the disaffected, who, I am sorry to say, are still very numerous in that Country, & to prevent any Insurrections in our rear, the N. York Volunteers & Brown's Corps, & some of the Militia of the Camden district, who are commanded by Col. Rugeley, a very active & spirited man. I shall place Ferguson's Corps & some Militia of the Ninety-Six district, which Col. Balfour assures me have got into very tolerable order, owing to the great assiduity of Ferguson, on the borders of Tryon County, with directions for him to advance with a part of them into the Mountains and secure the left of our March. Lieut. Colonel Cruger, who Commands at Ninety-Six, will have his own Corps, Innes's, & the remainder of the Militia of that district to preserve that Frontier, which requires great attention, & where there are many disaffected & many constantly in Arms: Allen's Corps, and for a time the Florida Rangers, are stationed at Augusta, under the command of Lieut. Colonel Allen, He being, by all Accounts, a much properer Man than Col. Brown to trust with commands. Besides, the latter will have sufficient business in the Indian department.

Poor Hauger is always willing to do his best, but he did not think that he should be very useful in collecting the lists, fixing the Officers & establishing the Militia in the different districts, and as he found that the Attempt would take him up many Months, & would be entirely a civil employment, He beg'd that he might act as a Volunteer Major of Tarleton's Cavalry. As Tarleton seemed to wish it very much, I have given my consent until your pleasure shall be known.

Major Stuart is rather inconveniently placed with the 63d Regiment, and as He and Major Wemys are not on very good terms, & the Regiment being joined with other Troops would occasion a constant change of command from one to the other, which would be prejudicial to the Regiment and the service, I have given him

leave to go to New York, where, he tells me, he was appointed to remain as Major of Brigade before the sailing of the Expedition. Major Graham has no further duty to detain him here, his Corps being dissolved. I beg leave to assure Your Excellency that He has served with Zeal and Attention. I forgot to apologize to You for letting Lieut. Colonel McDonald go to New York to Solicit leave to go home. His business in Europe seemed pressing, and I did not see any inconvenience in the command's devolving upon Major McArthur, who is an excellent Officer.

Lieut. Colonel Balfour has arrived, and I have great reason to think that He will render very essential Services at this place. It will be a great convenience to us if Your Excellency will please to Authorize the Paymaster General to grant Money upon the Warrant of the Commandant at Charlestown for the Subsistence of the Garrison, &c., as I may probably be at a very considerable distance. A Deputy Paymaster will, for the same reason, be much wanted for the Troops in the Field.

As I have the strongest assurances that Your Excellency intended that Lieut. Colonels Webster & Clarke should receive Pay & forage Money as Brigadier Generals, I shall take it upon me to give it to them. It is absolutely necessary that Balfour should have it, or he would be ruined by being Commandant of Charlestown. I likewise think it highly proper that, as Lord Rawdon is acting with & commanding all these Officers, He should be offered the same allowance. I have appointed Lieut. Colonel Clarke to command in East Florida as well as Georgia, & He is gone with Moncrief to inspect the condition of St. Augustine.

I have already explained the measures I had taken for establishing a Government and securing this Country by Means of a Militia. I have likewise paid as much attention as possible to the Civil and Commercial matters. The principal objects of my attention will appear in the five Proclamations which I have Issued, which I have the honour of enclosing to Your Excellency.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient & most humble Servant,

CORNWALLIS.

His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, K. B., &c., &c., &c.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN.

---

CAMDEN, So. CAROLINA, 20th Augt., 1780.

(No. 1.)

Earl Cornwallis Recd. 9th Oct, 2 inclosures.

MY LORD :

Your Lordship will have been informed by Sir Henry Clinton of every thing that passed in the Province of South Carolina from the reduction of Charles town to the defeat of the Corps under Colonel Buford by the great exertions & valour of Lieut. Col. Tarleton.

Sir Henry soon afterwards embarked for New York, and appointed me to the command of His Majesty's Forces in the Southern Provinces. I was then at Camden, but the Corps with me being totally destitute of Military Stores, Clothing, Rum, Salt, & other articles necessary for Troops in the operations of the Field, and Provisions of all kinds being deficient, almost approaching to a Famine in North Carolina, it was impossible for me to penetrate into that Province before the Harvest. I therefore employed myself in fixing posts of Troops from the Pedee to the Savannah rivers, to awe the disaffected and encourage the loyal Inhabitants, And I took every measure in my Power to raise some Provincial Corps, & to establish a Militia as well for the Defence as for the internal Government of South Carolina. One Provincial Corps, to consist of five hundred men, was put in Commission to be raised between the Pedee and Wateree, to be commanded by Mr. Harrison with the rank of Major; And another of the same number was ordered to be raised in the district of Ninety-Six, to be commanded by Mr. Cunningham, to whom, on account of his active Loyalty for several years past, I gave the rank of Lieut. Colonel; And there appeared to be great reason to expect that both these Corps would be soon completed, as well as the first South Carolina Regt., which was composed of Refugees who had now returned to their native Country.

In the district of Ninety-Six, by far the most populous and powerful of the Province, Lt. Col. Baltour, by his great attention & diligence, and by the active assistance of Majr. Ferguson, who was appointed Inspector General of the Militia of this Province

---

by Sir Henry Clinton, had formed seven Battalions of Militia, consisting of above four thousand Men, and entirely composed of persons well affected to the British Government, which were so regulated that they could with ease Furnish fifteen hundred Men at a short notice for the defence of the Frontier or any other home Service. But I must take this opportunity of observing that this Militia can be of little use for distant Military operations, as they will not stir without an Horse, & on that account Your Lordship will easily conceive the impossibility of keeping a number of them together without destroying the Country. Many Battalions were likewise formed by myself & other Officers on the very extensive line from Broad River to Cheraws, but they were in general either weak or not much to be relied on for their fidelity. In order to protect the raising of Harrison's Corps & to awe a large tract of disaffected Country between the Pedee & Black River, I posted Major McArthur with the 71st Regt. & a troop of Dragoons at Cheraw Hill on the Pedee, where his detachment was plentifully supplied by the Country with Provisions of all kinds. Other small Posts were likewise established in the front & on the left of Camden, where the people were known to be ill disposed, And the Main body of the Corps was posted at Camden, which, for this Country, is reckoned a tolerably healthy place, and where the Troops could most conveniently subsist & receive the necessary supplies of various kinds from Charlestown. I likewise had settled good channels of Correspondence with our friends in North Carolina, and had given them positive directions to attend to their harvests, & to remain quiet until I could march to their relief. In this business I was greatly assisted by Governor Martin, from whose abilities & zeal for the service I have on many occasions derived great advantages, And which I must beg that your Lordship will please to represent in the strongest terms to his Majesty.

Having made the above arrangements, & everything wearing the face of tranquillity and submission, I set out on the 21st of June for Charlestown, leaving the command of the Troops on the frontier to Lord Rawdon, who was, after Brigadier General Paterson, the Commandant of Charlestown, the next Officer in rank to me in the Province.

About this time, I heard that two thousand of the Maryland & Delaware Continental Troops were entering North Carolina

---

under Major General Baron DeKalb, & that he meant to take his quarters at Hillsborough. There was then in that Country a Corps of three hundred Virginia Lt. Infantry under Col. Porterfield, some Militia at Salisbury & Charlottetown under Genls. Rutherford & Sumpter, & a large body of Militia at Cross Creek under Genl. Caswell. As all these Corps were at a great distance from us, and as I knew it to be impossible to march any considerable body of Men across the Province of North Carolina before the Harvest, I did not expect that our posts on the frontier would be much disturbed for two months, And by that time I hoped to be able to undertake offensive operations.

I had much business to do at Charlestown, in regulating the Civil and Commercial Affairs of the Town & Country, in endeavouring to form a Militia in the lower districts, and in forwarding the preparations for taking the Field at the time intended. The business of the Country was particularly difficult, for many parts of the lower districts are extremely rebellious, and this Climate (except in Charlestown) is so bad within an hundred miles of the Coast, from the end of June untill the middle of October, that Troops could not be stationed among them during that period without a certainty of their being rendered useless for some time for Military service, if not entirely lost; And our principal Friends for the same reasons, were extremely unwilling to remain in the Country during that period, to assist in forming the Militia and establishing some kind of Government. However, under all these difficulties the business was going on, when our tranquillity was first disturbed by the accounts of a premature rising of our Friends in Tryon County, North Carolina, in the latter end of June, who, having assembled without concert, plan, or proper leaders, were, two days after, surprised and totally routed by the Son of Genl. Rutherford. Many of them fled into this Province, where their reports tended much to terrify our friends and encourage our enemies. And about the same time, notwithstanding my injunctions to the contrary, another body of Loyalists rose at the forks of the Yadkin under Col. Bryan, (driven to it, as they said, by the most barbarous persecution,) and after a long and difficult march joined Major McArthur at the Cheraws to the amount of upwards of 700 Men.

Hostilities now commenced in different parts of the frontier. Genl. Sumpter, an active & daring man, assembled at Catawba about a thousand Men, chiefly Refugees from South Carolina & Georgia, and was constantly Menacing our small posts & putting us under the necessity of calling out the Militia of Ninety Six. He was joined by many disaffected persons who had been enrolled in our Militia, but as there was no serious alarm I was very unwilling to put the Troops in Motion before our preparations were compleat, & during the intense heat of the summer.

Baron de Kalb moved early in July to Deep River, where he was joined first by Genl. Caswell from Cross Creek, & about the 25th by General Gates, who took the command of the Army. But as he was still above an hundred miles from Majr. McArthur, which was the nearest post to him, Lord Rawdon did not think it necessary to make any material alteration in the disposition of the Troops. From this time untill the 20th of July many skirmishes happened on the frontiers of Ninety Six & towards Waxhaw, but none of any material consequence. The Enemy had, however, in the mean time filled this Province with their emissaries, and in all the Eastern part of it were planning a general revolt, which our lenity had left but too much in their power. The Cheraw Hill was a post of great consequence, & had the Appearance of being healthy, but it proved so much the Contrary, and sickness came on so rapidly, that in nine days at least two thirds of the 71st Regt. were taken ill of Fevers & Agues, & rendered unfit for service. About this time the enemy were known to be in Motion, but the rigour of their Government (Many of our principal friends in N. Carolina being confined in Dungeons, loaded with Irons, & several having been put to Death) had so intimidated those on whose good will & ability to give the most accurate intelligence we had the greatest reason to depend that Lord Rawdon could obtain no certain accounts of them.

The Salvation of the 71st Regt., as well as every other consideration, determined his Lordship to withdraw the post at Cheraw Hill. This the active incendiaries of the enemy represented as an act of fear, & so encouraged the disaffected & terrified the wavering that the whole country between Pedee & Black River openly avowed the Principles of Rebellion, and collecting in Parties commenced acts of Hostility.

Our Cheraw Militia, having seized & bound their field officers, attack'd & took some boats on the Pedee in which Majr. McArthur was sending near one hundred of his sick to Georgetown. I was greatly alarmed for a small detachment which I had sent under Majr. Wemys to reduce the people of Georgetown to some order, & for my water communication of the Santee, on which at that time a large quantity of Rum, Salt, Arms & Military Stores were moving in boats up to Camden.

At this time Genl. Sumpter, whose numbers were much augmented by the present prospect of affairs, attack'd our Post at Rocky Mount, but was repulsed by the steady & gallant defence of Lt. Col. Turnbull & the small corps under his command. It now appeared that General Gates was advancing with his whole force from N. Carolina, and Lord Rawdon (whose Capacity & zeal for the service I cannot too much commend) saw the necessity of contracting his Posts & securing Camden, where we had all our Stores & above 700 sick, but He could not immediately withdraw his whole force to that place without a certainty of losing his communication with Charlestown & exposing the Posts dependent on the Ninety-Six command to be surrounded & cut off. He therefore continued Lt. Col. Turnbull at Rocky Mount, Reinforced his post at Hanging Rock and placed himself with the principal force at Robertson's, on the west branch of Linche's Creek. The Post at Hanging Rock was attack'd by Genl. Sumner, a few days after his repulse from Rocky Mount, & very nearly carried. The bravery of Capt. McCullough, since dead of his wounds, & of the Infantry of the Legion preserved it. Lord Rawdon waited for Genl. Gates at Robertson's with the 23d, 33d, 71st & volunteers of Ireland, who came up but did not think proper to attack him. In the mean time His Lordship performed the arduous task of removing the sick of the 71st regt. to Camden. Genl. Gates shewing no disposition to attack the Corps at Robertson's, Lord Rawdon wisely apprehending that his intention might be either to reinforce Sumpter & make a more vigorous attack on the posts at Rocky Mount or Hanging Rock, or by getting round his right destroy his stores & take his sick at Camden, retired from Robertson's to that place, where He was joined by the Corps which had been before moved from Hanging Rock to Rugeley's Mill, & directed Lt. Col. Turn-

bull to quit Rocky Mount, and either come down the west side of the Wateree to Camden or fall back on the Militia Posts commanded by Majr. Ferguson on Broad River.

All these incidents & movements on both sides were regularly reported to me while at Charlestown by Lord Rawdon, And I shall have the honor of informing Your Lordship of the consequences in my next Dispatch, which will be written to-morrow.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Lordship's Most Obedient & Most Humble Servant,  
CORNWALLIS.

Rht. Honble. Lord George Germain, &c., &c., &c.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN.

Reed. 9th October, 4 Inclosures. Entd.

CAMDEN, So. CAROLINA, August 21st, 1780.

No. 2.

MY LORD :

It is with great pleasure that I communicate to Your Lordship an Account of a Compleat Victory obtained on the 16th Inst., by His Majesty's Troops under my command, over the Rebel Southern Army, Commanded by General Gates.

In my Dispatch, No. 1, I had the honour to inform Your Lordship that while at Charlestown I was regularly acquainted by Lord Rawdon with every Material incident or Movement made by the Enemy, or by the Troops under His Lordship's command. On the 9th inst. two Expresses arrived with an account that Genl. Gates was advancing towards Lynche's Creek with his whole Army, supposed to amount to 6,000 men, exclusive of a Detachment of 1,000 Men under Genl. Sumpter, who, after having in vain attempted to force the Posts at Rocky Mount & Hanging Rock, was believed to be at that time trying to get round the left of our position, to cut off our communication with the Congarees & Charlestown: That the disaffected Country between Pedee &



Black River had actually revolted, and that Lord Rawdon was contracting his Posts and preparing to assemble his force at Camden.

In consequence of this information, after finishing some important points of business at Charlestown, I set out on the evening of the 10th, and arrived at Camden on the night between the 13th & 14th, and there found Lord Rawdon with our whole force, except Lt. Col. Turnbull's small detachment, which fell back from Rocky Mount to Major Ferguson's posts of the Militia of Ninety Six on Little River.

I had now my option to make, either to retire or attack the Enemy, for the position at Camden was a bad one to be attack'd in, and by Genl. Sumpter's advancing down the Wateree my supplies must have failed me in a few days.

I saw no difficulty in making good my retreat to Charlestown with the Troops that were able to march, but in taking that resolution I must have not only left near 800 sick and a great quantity of Stores at that place, but I clearly saw the loss of the whole Province, except Charlestown, and of all Georgia, except Savannah, as immediate consequences; besides forfeiting all pretensions to future confidence from our friends in this part of America.

On the other hand, there was no doubt of the Rebel Army being well appointed, & of its number being upwards of Five thousand Men, exclusive of Genl. Sumpter's detachment, and of a Corps of Virginia Militia of 12 or 1,500 men, either actually joined or expected to join the main body every hour; And my own Corps, which never was numerous, was now reduced by sickness & other casualties to about 1,400 fighting men of Regulars & Provincials, with 4 or 500 Militia & N. Carolina Refugees.

However, the greatest part of the troops being perfectly good, and having left Charlestown sufficiently garrisoned & provided for a siege, and seeing little to lose by a defeat, & much to gain by a Victory, I resolved to take the first good opportunity to Attack the Rebel Army.

Accordingly I took great pains to procure good information of their movements & position, and I learned that they had encamped, after marching from Hanging Rock, at Col. Rugeley's, about 12 miles from hence, on the afternoon of the 14th.

After consulting some intelligent people well acquainted with the ground, I determined to march at ten o'clock on the night of the 15th, & to Attack at day break, pointing my principal force against their Continentals, who, from good Intelligence, I knew to be badly posted close to Col. Rugeley's House. Late in the evening I received information that the Virginians had joined that day; however, that having been expected, I did not alter my Plan, but marched at the hour appointed, leaving the defence of Camden to some Provincials, Militia & Convalescents and a detachment of the 63d regt. which, by being mounted on horses which they had pressed on the road, it was hoped would arrive in the course of the night.

I had proceeded nine miles, when, about half an hour past two in the Morning, my advanced guard fell in with the enemy. By the weight of the fire I was convinced that they were in considerable force, & was soon assured by some deserters and prisoners that it was the whole Rebel Army on its march to attack us at Camden. I immediately halted & formed, & the enemy doing the same, the firing soon ceased.

Confiding in the disciplined, Courage of His Majesty's Troops, and well apprized by several intelligent Inhabitants that the ground on which both Armies stood, being narrowed by swamps on the right & left, was extremely favourable for my numbers I did not chuse to hazard the great stake for which I was going to fight to the uncertainty & confusion to which an action in the dark is so particularly liable, but having taken measures that the Enemy should not have it in their Power to avoid an engagement on that ground, I resolved to defer the attack 'till day. At the Dawn I made my last disposition, and formed the Troops in the following order: The division of the right consisting of a small Corps of Lt. Infantry, the 23d & 33d Regts. under the command of Lt. Col. Webster; The division of the left consisting of the Volunteers of Ireland, Infantry of the Legion, & part of Lt. Col. Hamilton's North Carolina Regt. under the command of Lord Rawdon, with two six & two three pounders, which were commanded by Lieut. McLeod. The 71st Regt., with two six pounders, was formed as a reserve, one Battalion in the rear of the division of the right, the other of that of the left, And the Cavalry of the Legion in the rear, & (the country being woody) close to the

71st regt, with orders to seize any opportunity that might offer to break the Enemy's line, & to be ready to protect our own in case any Corps should meet with a Check.

This disposition was just made when I perceived that the Enemy, having likewise persisted in their resolution to fight, were formed in two lines opposite & near to us, and observing a movement on their left, which I supposed to be with an intention to make some alteration in their order, I directed Lt. Col. Webster to begin the attack, which was done with great vigour, and in a few Minutes the action was general along the whole front. It was at this time a dead calm, with a little haziness in the Air, which, preventing the smoke from rising, occasioned so thick a darkness that it was difficult to see the effect of a very heavy & well-supported fire on both sides. Our line continued to advance in good order, and with the cool intrepidity of experienced British Soldiers, keeping up a constant fire, or making use of Bayonets as opportunity offered, and after an obstinate resistance during three quarters of an hour threw the enemy into total Confusion & forced them to give way in all quarters. At this instant I ordered the Cavalry to compleat the Route, which was performed with their usual promptitude & gallantry, and after doing great execution on the Field of Battle they continued the pursuit to hanging Rock, 22 miles from this place, where the action happened, During which many of the enemy were slain, a number of prisoners, near 150 waggons, (in one of which was a brass Cannon, the carriage of which had been damaged in the skirmish of the night) a considerable quantity of military Stores, and all the baggage & Camp Equipage of the Rebel Army fell into our hands.

The loss of the Enemy was very considerable, A number of Colours and Seven pieces of brass Canon (being all their artillery that were in the Action) with all their Ammunition waggons, were taken. Between eight & nine hundred were killed, among that number Brigr. Genl. Gregory, and about one thousand Prisoners, many of whom wounded, of which number were Majr. Genl. Baron de Kalb, since dead, and Brigr. Genl. Rutherford.

I have the honour to inclose a Return of Killed & wounded on our side. The loss of so many brave men is much to be lamented, but the number is Moderate in proportion to so great an advantage.

The behaviour of His Majesty's troops in general was beyond all praise; It did honour to themselves & to their Country. I was particularly indebted to Col. Lord Rawdon and to Lt. Col. Webster for the distinguished courage and ability with which they conducted their respective divisions; and the Capacity and Vigour of Lt. Col. Tarleton at the head of the Cavalry deserve my highest commendations. Lieut. McLeod exerted himself greatly in the conduct of our Artillery. My Aid de Camp, Capt. Ross, & Lient. Haldane of the Engineers, who acted in that Capacity, rendered me most essential Service, and the public Officers, Major of Brigade England, who acted as Deputy Adjutant General, & the Majors of Brigade, Manley & Doyle, shewed the most active and zealous attention to their duty; Governor Martin became again a Military Man, & behaved with the spirit of a young Volunteer.

The fatigue of the Troops rendered them incapable of further exertions on the Day of the Action; But as I saw the importance of Destroying or Dispersing, if possible, the Corps under General Sumpter, as it might prove a foundation for assembling the routed Army, On the Morning of the 17th I detached Lt. Col. Tarleton with the Legion Cavalry & Infantry & the Corps of Light Infantry, making in all about 350 men, with orders to attack him wherever He could find him, And at the same time I sent orders to Lt. Col. Turnbull & Major Ferguson, at that time on Little river, to put their Corps in motion immediately, and on their side to pursue & endeavour to attack Genl. Sumpter. Lt. Col. Tarleton executed this service with his usual activity & military address. He procured good information of Sumpter's movements, and by forced and concealed marches came up with & surprized him in the middle of the day on the 18th near the Catawba Fords. He totally destroyed or dispersed his detachment, consisting then of 700 men, killing 150 on the Spot & taking two pieces of Brass Canon & 300 Prisoners, & 44 waggons. He likewise retook 100 of our men, who had fallen into their hands, partly at the action at Hanging Rock, & partly in escorting some waggons from Congarees to Camden, & He released 150 of our Militia Men or friendly Country people who had been seized by the Rebels. Capt. Campbell who commanded the light Infantry, a very promising Officer, was unfortunately killed in this affair; our loss otherwise was trifling. This action is too brilliant to need any comment of mine, & will, I have no

doubt, highly recommend Lt. Col. Tarleton to His Majesty's Favour. The Rebel Forces being at present dispersed, the internal commotions & insurrections in the Province will now subside. But I shall give directions to inflict exemplary punishment on some of the most guilty, in hopes to deter others in future from sporting with allegiance, with Oaths, & with the lenity and generosity of the British Government.

On the morning of the 17th I dispatched proper people into North Carolina with directions to our friends there to take arms & assemble immediately, & to seize the most Violent People and all military Stores & magazines belonging to the Rebels, & to intercept all stragglers from the routed Army; And I have promised to march without loss of time to their support. Some necessary supplies for the Army are now on their way from Charlestown, and I hope that their arrival will enable me to Move in a few days.

My Aid de Camp, Capt. Ross, will have the honour of delivering this Dispatch to Your Lordship, & will be able to give You the fullest account of the State of the Army & the country. He is a very deserving Officer, and I take the liberty of recommending him to your Lordship's favour and patronage.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Lordship's Most Obedient & Most. Humble Servant,  
CORNWALLIS.

Rht. Honble. Lord George Germain, &c., &c., &c.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CAMDEN, August 23d, 1780.

SIR:

Your Excellency will have, in all probability, received my letters of the 6th and 10th by Captain Lutwidge. The opportunity was so safe, & I am at present so hurried with business,

with everybody belonging to me Sick, that I shall omit sending the Duplicates until another opportunity.

I left Charlestown on the Evening of the 10th & arrived here in the night of the 13th, having suffered the most anxious suspense on the road, where I met frequently the most alarming reports and had the greatest reason to apprehend that if our Affairs did not speedily take a more favourable turn the greatest part of the inhabitants between Camden & Charles Town would appear in Arms against us.

As I thought it of the greatest consequence to His Majesty's Service that the account of the important event of the 16th should be communicated with all possible expedition to the Secretary of State, and as your Excellency told me in a conversation at Williams' House, that if I fought a battle and took Cannon I should write directly to England, I have on this occasion dispatched my Aid-de-Camp, Captain Ross, with the letters to Lord George Germain, of which I have the honour to enclose to you the copies.

I must beg leave to recommend in the strongest manner to you the brave Troops who fought with me on that day. Their behaviour was indeed above all praise & deserves every encouragement—Poor Major Mekan died a few days before the Action, & as I cannot possibly dispense with Lt. Col. Balfour's remaining at Charlestown, where he is of infinite use, I must particularly request that you will please to appoint some active, good Officer to the Majority of the 23d Regiment.

I have not yet heard any accounts from No. Carolina, but I hope that our friends will immediately take Arms, as I have directed them to do. The diversion in the Chesapeak will be of the utmost importance. The troops here have gained reputation, but they have lost numbers, and there can be no doubt that the enemy will use every effort to repel an attack, which, if successful, must end in their losing all the Southern Colonies.

I have likewise to observe that, if a general Exchange should take place, the Enemy's prisoners should, in my opinion, be delivered at the same place as ours are sent in. The Rebels now confined at Charlestown are almost all Continentals, and of the old Country, and would, if released from hence, soon form a Corps on the frontiers of Virginia, far superior in number to the troops

under my command ; & I do not think, if the Prisoners were all removed, that I could draw any considerable reinforcement from the Garrison of Charlestown, considering the great distance we shall be removed from thence.

It is difficult to form a plan of operations which must depend so much on circumstances, but it at present appears to me that I should endeavor to get, as soon as possible, to Hillsborough, & there assemble and try to arrange the friends who are inclined to arm in our favour, and endeavor to form a very large Magazine for the Winter of Flour & Meal from the Country, and of Rum, Salt, &c. from Cross Creek, which I understand to be about eighty miles' carriage. But all this will depend on the operations which your Excellency may think proper to pursue in the Chesapeak, which appears to me, next to the Security of New York, to be one of the most important objects of the War. I can only repeat what I have often had the honour of saying to you that, wherever you may think my presence can be most conducive to His Majesty's Service, thither I am at all times ready and willing to go.

When I found that Genl. Gates was advancing towards Camden, I sent orders to the Commanding Officer at Ninety-Six to push parties of Militia, supported by Provincials, in the rear of his right, and endeavor to harrass his convoys, and be ready to take advantage of any success that we might have against him. I have since received a report that Lient. Col. Imes, in attempting this Service, fell in on the 19th with a party of Rebels, when he was deserted by the Militia & himself wounded in the neck, and about Fifty Officers & men of his Provincials Killed, Wounded or taken. The rebels who were pursuing him heard of our Successes against Gates & Sumpter, and went off with great precipitation. Major Wemys performed his march from George Town without loss or difficulty, and is now in the neighborhood of this place.

I am sorry to say that I fear Major Harrison will totally fail in his attempts to raise a Corps.

Our sickness is great, and truly alarming. The Officers are particularly affected ; Doctor Hayes and almost all the Hospital

Surgeons are laid up. Every person of my family, and every Public Officer of the Army, is now incapable of doing his duty.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most Obedient & most humble servant,

CORNWALLIS.

His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, &c., &c., &c.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

Received Sept. 23rd, No. 3. In Sir Henry Clinton's No. 107.

CAMDEN, 29th August, 1780.

SIR :

I send Duplicates of my Letters of the 23rd and those of the 6th & 10th of this Month. Nothing very material has occurred since the 23d. We receive the strongest Professions of Friendship from North Carolina. Our Friends, however, do not seem inclined to rise until they see our Army in Motion. The Severity of the Rebel Government has so terrified & totally subdued the Minds of the People that it is very difficult to rouse them to any Exertions. The taking that violent and cruel Incendiary, Genl. Rutherford, has been a lucky Circumstance, but the indefatigable Sumpter is again in the Field, & is beating up for Recruits with the greatest Assiduity.

Major Wemyss is going with a detachment of the 63d Regiment mounted, some Refugees, Provincials & Militia, to disarm in the most rigid Manner the Country between Santee & Pedee, and to punish severely all those who submitted or pretended to live peaceably under His Majesty's Government since the Reduction of Charlestown, and have joined in this second Revolt, And I ordered him to hang up all those Militia Men who were concerned in seizing their Officers and capturing the Sick of the 71st Regiment. I have myself ordered several Militia Men to be executed, who had voluntarily enrolled themselves and borne Arms with us, and afterwards revolted to the Enemy.



The Number of Prisoners was a great Inconvenience to us here, in a small Village so crowded and so sickly. I was afraid that the close place in which we were obliged to confine them might produce some pestilential Fever during the excessive hot Weather. I therefore sent them off as early as possible, by Divisions of 150 each, under the Escort of 38 Men, about two thirds of which were composed of the 63d & Prince of Wales' Regiments, the rest Militia. In order to cover their March, altho' I did not apprehend much danger, I posted Major Wemyss, with a part of the 63d, at the high Hills of Santee, and I sent Lieut. Colonel Tarleton, with a Detachment of the Legion, & Lieut. Colonel Hamilton's Corps & some Militia to Rateliffe's Bridge on Linche's Creek, which I thought would effectually awe the lower Country. The Disaffection, however, of the Country East of Santee is so great that the Account of our Victory could not penetrate into it, any person daring to speak of it being threatened with instant Death. And so great was the Ignorance in which these People were kept that on the Night of the 23d a Party of about 200 mounted Militia under Colonel Marion went to Murray's Ferry, where they passed some Men in Canoes, drove away our Militia Guard and destroyed the Ferry Boats to prevent our making our Escape from General Gates over the Santee. On the 24th they were proceeding to do the same at Nelson's Ferry, when they heard of the March of the first Division of Prisoners, and that they were to halt that Night at Sumpter's House, (which halting place was not very well chosen by the Qr. Mr. General). The Ensign of the Militia of the Escort contrived to get over to the Enemy, and conducted them to the Attack, the Consequence of which was that our Escort was taken and the Prisoners released. By this time some Patroles of Lieut. Colonel Tarleton's to Kingstree Bridge on Black River had spread the Alarm in their Rear, and being perfectly convinced by the Prisoners of General Gates's total Defeat, they retired with great Precipitation to George Town. The greatest Part of the Escort escaped from them, and above eighty of the Prisoners, all Continentals, either English or Irish, declared their Determination to proceed to Charlestown. I am assured that not more than twelve of the Escort and forty of the Prisoners were carried off by the Enemy. I believe that Capt. Roberts, of the

63d, who commanded the Escort, did his Duty perfectly well, & was not to blame in any respect.

I hope to be able to move my first Division in eight or nine days into North Carolina by Charlotte-town & Salisbury; the Second will follow in about ten days after, with convalescents & Stores. I shall leave the New York Volunteers and Innes's Corps to take Care of this Place untill the Sick & Stores can be removed. Our Sickness at present is rather at a Stand, the Recoveries nearly keeping Pace with the falling down. I dread the Convalescents not being able to march; but it is very tempting to try it, as a move of forty or fifty Miles would put us in a much better Climate.

Ferguson is to move into Tryon County with some Militia, whom he says He is sure he can depend upon for doing their Duty and fighting well; but I am sorry to say that his own Experience, as well as that of every other Officer, is totally against him.

I am very anxious to hear again from the Northward, as our Accounts of the French Fleet were very imperfect.

I most sincerely hope that nothing can happen to prevent your Excellency's intended Diversion in the Chesapeak. If unfortunately any unforeseen Cause should make it impossible, I should hope that you will see the absolute Necessity of adding some Force to the Carolinas.

I have the honor to be,

Your most obedient & Most humble Servant,

CORNWALLIS.

His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, K. B.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN.

---

CAMP AT WAXHAW, September 19th, 1780.

MY LORD :

I had the honor to inform Your Lordship, in my letter of the 21st of August, that I had dispatched proper people into North Carolina to exhort our friends in that Province to take Arms, to seize

Military Stores and Magazines of the Enemy, and to intercept all stragglers of the routed Army.

Some parties of our friends, who had embodied themselves near the Pedee, disarmed several of the Enemy's Stragglers; but the leading persons of the Loyalists were so undecided in their Councils that they lost the critical time of availing themselves of our Success, and even suffered General Gates to pass to Hillsborough with a Guard of six Men only. They continue, however, to give me the strongest assurances of support when His Majesty's Troops shall have penetrated into the interior parts of the Province. The patience and fortitude with which they endure the most cruel torments, and suffer the most violent oppressions that a Country ever laboured under, convince me that they are sincere, at least as far as their affection to the Cause of Great Britain.

The number of prisoners taken in the Actions of the 16th & 18th of last Month occasioned great inconvenience to us in the small villiage of Camden, which was so crowded and so sickly I was afraid that the close place in which we were obliged to confine them might produce some pestilential fever during the excessive hot weather. I therefore sent them off to Charlestown as early as possible, by divisions of One hundred & fifty each, under the escort of thirty-eight men, about two thirds of which were composed of the 63d and Prince of Wales's Regiments, and the rest Militia. In order to cover their March, although I did not apprehend much danger, I posted Major Wemyss, with about One hundred men of the 63d Regiment, on the high hills of Santee, and I sent Lt. Col. Tarleton with a detachment of the legion, and Lt. Col. Hamilton's Corps and some Militia to Ratcliffe's bridge, on Linche's Creek, which I thought would effectually awe all the lower Country. The disaffection, however, in the Country East of Santee, is so great that the Account of our Victory could not penetrate into it, any person daring to speak of it being threatened with instant death; and so great was the ignorance in which these people were kept that, on the night of the 23d of August, a party of about Two hundred of the Inhabitants, in the neighborhood of Black River, under the command of Col. Marion, went to Murray's ferry, where they passed some Men in Canoes, drove away our Militia guard, who fled at the first shot, and destroyed the ferry boats, to prevent

our making our escape from General Gates over the Santee. On the 24th they were proceeding to do the same at Nelson's ferry, when they heard of the march of the first division of Prisoners, and they were to halt that night at Sumpter's house, about six miles East of the ferry. The Ensign of the Militia of the escort contrived to get over to the enemy, and conducted them to the attack of Sumptec's house, the consequence of which was that our Escort was taken and the Prisoner's released. By this time some Patroles of Lt. Col. Tarleton's to Kingstree bridge, on Black River, had spread the alarm in that Country; and the Enemy, being perfectly convinced by the Prisoners of General Gates's total defeat, retired with great precipitation to Georgetown. Great part of the Escort escaped from them, and above eighty of the Prisoners, all Continentals, either English or Irish, declared their determination to proceed to Charles-town.

I am sorry to inform Your Lordship that the Troops under my command, as well Officers as Men, have continued very sickly ever since the Action. In hopes that the change of air might be useful, I moved from Camden on the 7th of this Month with the 23d, 33d & Volunteers of Ireland, and encamped at Waxhaw Creek. Lieut. Col. Tarleton marched the next day with the Light Troops up the West side of the Catawba River. The 71st Regiment, who are beginning a little to recover, are to join me in a few days. Major Wemyss is gone with part of the 63d Regiment, and of Lt. Col. Hamilton's Corps, to endeavor to form a Militia in the district of Cheraws on whose fidelity we may place some dependence, and to punish those Traitors who, after voluntarily engaging in our Militia, deserted to the enemy. Detachments are likewise gone for the same purpose to Georgetown.

I must assure Your Lordship that His Majesty's Service has derived the greatest advantages from the ability and great exertion of Lt. Col. Balfour in the very important post of Commandant of Charlestown, where he has put everything in such perfect Order, and has formed so respectable a Militia, that with the concurrence of Majr. Moncrief, the Chief Engineer, he is enabled to spare another Battalion for the field, notwithstanding the increase of Prisoners, in consequence of which the 7th Regiment is now on its march to join me.

By the Capitulation of Charlestown, the Town Militia were

allowed to remain on parole, and their property in Town was to be secured to them. About twenty or thirty of them, who had been the Ringleaders of Rebellion in this Province, held constant meetings, from which they carried on a correspondence with the enemy and with all the disaffected parts of the Province, and received, in order to propagate it throughout the Town and Country adjacent, General Gates' Proclamation. They advanced, in the most publick and insolent manner, the grossest falsehoods, tending to encourage the disaffected and to terrify the well disposed Inhabitants, and seemed to imagine that their Parole was intended only to protect them, without laying them under any restraint whatever. It was impossible, with safety to the Town full of Rebel Prisoners, to suffer them to preserve in these dangerous practices. I therefore ordered them to be seized and transported with their Baggage to St. Augustine, where they will remain on parol, without a possibility of hurting the Interests of Great Britain. I am aware that this proceeding may raise a clamour amongst the enemies of my Country, but I am fully convinced that it was as Just as it was absolutely necessary.

I transmit to Your Lordship a Copy of a Proclamation which I thought myself under the necessity of issuing relative to the Sequestration of Rebel Property. The severe mortification which it must occasion to His Majesty's Loyal Subjects on this Continent to see their Estates Confiscated and themselves and their families reduced to beggary, whilst their inhuman persecutors, who have brought ruin and destruction on them, are suffered to persist openly in the avowal of Rebellion, and to continue to enjoy, by permission of the British Government, the full possession of their property, renders this measure in my opinion absolutely indispensable; and as it can effect no future plan, and only appropriates those funds to the present use of Government which would otherwise be employed against it, I flatter myself that it will meet with His Majesty's approbation.

The great sickness of the Army, the intense heat, and the necessity of totally subduing the Rebel Country between the Santee and Pedee, have detained me longer than I would have wished on the frontiers of this Province. I am likewise anxious to hear from New York, from whence I have no Accounts since the 15th

of July. I hope, however, that nothing can prevent my entering North Carolina before the end of this Month.

I have the honour to be,

Your Lordship's most Obedient & most humble Servant,

CORNWALLIS.

Right Honorable Lord George Germain, &c., &c., &c.,

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CAMP AT WAXHAW, September 22, 1780.

(Extract.)

If nothing material happens to obstruct my plan of operations, I mean, as soon as Lieutenant-colonel Tarleton can be removed, to proceed with the twenty-third, thirty-third, volunteers of Ireland, and Legion to Charlotte-town, and leave the seventy-first here until the sick can be brought on to us. I then mean to take some redoubts, and to establish a fixed post at that place, and give the command of it to Major Wemys, whose regiment is so totally demolished by sickness that it will not be fit for actual service for some months. To that place I shall bring up all the sick from Camden who have any chance of being servicable before Christmas, and trust to opportunities for their joining the army.

The post at Charlotte-town will be a great security to all this frontier of South-Carolina, which, even if we were possessed of the greatest part of North Carolina, would be liable to be infested by parties who have retired with their effects over the mountains, and mean to take every opportunity of carrying on a predatory war; and it will, I hope, prevent insurrections in this country, which is very disaffected. I then think of moving on my principal force to Salisbury, which will open this country sufficiently for us to see what assistance we may really expect from our friends in North Carolina, and will give us a free communication with the Highlanders, on whom my greatest dependence is placed.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO THE HON. MAJOR GENERAL LESLIE.

---

HEAD QUARTERS, NEW }  
 YORK, October 10, 1780. }

SIR :

You will be pleased to proceed with the troops embarked under your command to Chesapeak Bay ; and upon your arrival at that place you will pursue such measures as you shall judge most likely to answer the purpose of this expedition, the principal object of which is to make a diversion in favour of Lieutenant-general Earl Cornwallis, who, by the time you arrive there, will probably be acting in the back parts of North Carolina. The information you shall procure on the spot, after your arrival at your destined port, will point out to you the properest method of accomplishing this ; But from that which I have received here, I should judge it best to proceed up James River as high as possible, in order to seize or destroy any magazines the enemy may have at Petersburg, Richmond, or any of the places adjacent ; and, finally, to establish a post on Elizabeth River. But this, as well as the direction of every other operation, is submitted to Earl Cornwallis, with whom you are as soon as possible to communicate, and afterwards to follow all such orders and directions as you shall from time to time receive from his Lordship.

H. CLINTON.

---

 LORD RAWDON TO MAJOR GENERAL LESLIE.
 

---

CAMP, NEAR THE INDIAN LANDS, }  
 WEST OF THE CATAWBA RIVER, }  
 SOUTH CAROLINA, Oct. 24, 1780. }

SIR :

Lord Cornwallis not being sufficiently recovered from a severe fever which lately attacked him to be able to write to you, his Lordship has desired that I should have the honour of communicating with you the subject of the present service. The Commander-in-Chief has transmitted to Lord Cornwallis a copy of the instructions under which you are to act. At the time when

Petersburg was suggested as an advisable point for a diversion which might co-operate with our intended efforts for the reduction of North Carolina, it was imagined that the tranquillity of South Carolina was assured; and the repeated assurances which were sent to us by the Loyalists in North Carolina gave us reason to hope that their number and their zeal would not only facilitate the restoration of his Majesty's government in that province but might also supply a force for more extensive operations. Events unfortunately have not answered to these flattering promises. The appearance of General Gates' army unveiled to us a fund of disaffection in this province of which we could have formed no idea; and even the dispersion of that force did not extinguish the ferment which the hope of its support had raised. This hour the majority of the inhabitants of that tract between the Pedee and the Santee are in arms against us; and when we last heard from Charles-town they were in possession of George-town, from which they had dislodged our militia.

It was hoped that the rising which was expected of our friends in North Carolina might awe that district into quiet; therefore, after giving them a little chastisement by making the seventh regiment take that route in its way to the army, Lord Cornwallis advanced to Charlotteburg.

Major Ferguson, with about eight hundred militia collected from the neighborhood of Ninety-Six, had previously marched into Tryon county to protect our friends, who were supposed to be numerous there, and it was intended that he should cross the Catawba river and endeavor to preserve tranquillity in the rear of the army. A numerous army now appeared on the frontiers, drawn from Nolachucki and other settlements beyond the mountains, whose very names had been unknown to us. A body of these, joined by the inhabitants of the ceded lands in Georgia, made a sudden and violent attack upon Augusta. The post was gallantly defended by Lieutenant Colonel Brown until he was relieved by the activity of Lieutenant Colonel Cruger; but Major Ferguson, by endeavoring to intercept the enemy in their retreat, unfortunately gave time for fresh bodies of men to pass the mountains and to unite into a corps far superior to that which he commanded. They came up with him, and after



a sharp action entirely defeated him. Ferguson was killed, and all his party either slain or taken.

By the enemy's having secured all the passes on the Catawba, Lord Cornwallis (who was waiting at Charlotteburg for a convoy of stores) received but confused accounts of the affair for some time, but at length the truth reached him, and the delay, equally with the precautions the enemy had taken to keep their victory from his knowledge, gave Lord Cornwallis great reason to fear for the safety of Ninety-Six. To secure that district was indispensable for the security of the rest of the province, and Lord Cornwallis saw no means of affecting it but by passing the Catawba river with his army, for it was so weakened by sickness that it could not bear detachment.

After much fatigue on the march, occasioned by violent rains, we passed the river three days ago. We then received the first intelligence respecting the different posts in this province which had reached us for near three weeks, every express from Camden having been waylaid and some of them murdered by the inhabitants. Ninety-Six is safe, the corps which defeated Ferguson having, in consequence of our movement, crossed the Catawba and joined Smallwood on the Yadkin.

In our present position we have received the first intimation of the expedition under your command. From the circumstances which I have detailed we fear that we are too far asunder to render your co-operation very effectual. No force has presented itself to us whose operation could have been thought serious against this army; but then we have little hopes of bringing the affair to the issue of an action. The enemy are mostly mounted militia, not to be overtaken by our infantry, nor to be safely pursued in this strong country by our cavalry. Our fear is that, instead of meeting us, they will slip by us into this province, were we to proceed far from it, and might again stimulate the disaffected to serious insurrection. This apprehension you will judge, Sir, must greatly circumscribe our efforts. Indeed, Lord Cornwallis cannot hope that he shall be able to undertake anything upon such a scale as either to aid you or to benefit from you in our present situation. The Commander-in-Chief has signified to Lord Cornwallis that his Lordship is at liberty to give you any direction for further co-operation which may appear to him expe-

dient. But his Excellency has complied so very fully and completely with Lord Cornwallis's request, by sending so powerful a force to make a diversion in the Chesapeake, that his Lordship fears he should require too much were he to draw you into the immediate service of this district. His Lordship is likewise delicate on this point because he does not know how far, by drawing you from the Chesapeake, he might interfere with any other purposes to which the Commander-in-Chief may have destined your troops. Under these circumstances Lord Cornwallis thinks himself obliged to leave you at liberty to pursue whatever measures may appear to your judgment best for his Majesty's service and most consonant with the wishes of the Commander-in-Chief. No time is specified to Lord Cornwallis as the limitation of your stay to the southward. Should your knowledge of Sir Henry Clinton's desires prompt you to make a trial upon North Carolina, Cape Fear river appears to be the only part where your efforts are at present likely to be effectual. A descent there would be the surest means of joining and arming the friends of government, as well as of co-operating with this army.

This, therefore, would naturally be the point to which Lord Cornwallis would bring you, did he conceive himself at liberty so absolutely to dispose of you. It must be remarked however, that there are two difficulties to this plan. The first is that the country from Cape Fear to Cross Creek (the Highland settlement) produces so little it would be requisite, in penetrating through it, to carry your provisions with you. The second is that no vessel larger than a frigate can pass the bar of Cape Fear harbour. Whatever you decide, Lord Cornwallis desires earnestly to hear from you as soon as possible.

'Tis uncertain yet what steps this army (if left to itself) must pursue, but it will be ready at least to act vigorously in aid to any plan which you may undertake. Lord Cornwallis begs that you will inform the Commander-in-Chief of your circumstances, and that you will have the goodness to mention how highly sensible his Lordship is to the very effectual manner in which his Excellency has endeavoured to ease the operations of his army. The measure must have been attended with the most favourable consequences had not accidents which no foresight could expect so greatly altered the complexion of our affairs in this province.

Lord Cornwallis desires me to add how much satisfaction he should feel in having your assistance upon this service did it promise more favourably for you. But should the intentions of the Commander-in-Chief have left you at liberty to make the attempt at Cape Fear, the success which would probably attend that essential service would be doubly pleasing to Lord Cornwallis from the opportunity it would most likely give him of congratulating you in person. Allow me to add my hopes that the course of the service would put it in my power to assure you personally how much,

I have the Honour to be, &c.

RAWDON.

---

LORD RAWDON TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

FROM CAMP BETWEEN BROAD RIVER

AND THE CATAWBA, October 29, 1780.

SIR :

Lord Cornwallis having been so reduced by a severe fever as to be still unable to write, he has desired that I should have the honour of addressing your Excellency in regard to our present situation. But few days have past since Lord Cornwallis received your Excellency's dispatch of the 20th of September. In consequence of it, his Lordship directed that I should immediately send a letter to meet Major General Leslie in the Chesapeake, giving him the fullest information respecting our prospects and the present temper of the country. I have the honour to inclose a copy of that letter. Something remains to be said, in addition to it, of a nature which Earl Cornwallis judges inexpedient to unveil excepting to your Excellency.

For some time after the arrival of his Majesty's troops at Camden repeated messages were sent to headquarters by the friends of government in North Carolina, expressing their impatience to rise and join the King's standard. The impossibility of subsisting that additional force at Camden, and the accounts which they themselves gave of the distressing scarcity of provisions in North Carolina, obliged Lord Cornwallis to entreat them to remain quiet till the new crop might enable us to join them. In the mean time

General Gates's army advanced. We were greatly surprised, and no less grieved, that no information whatever of its movements was conveyed to us by persons so deeply interested in the events as the North Carolina Loyalists. Upon the 16th of August that army was so entirely dispersed that it was clear no number of them could for a considerable time be collected. Orders were therefore dispatched to our friends, stating that the hour which had so long pressed was arrived, and exhorting them to stand forth immediately and prevent the reunion of the scattered enemy. Instant support was in that case promised them. In the fullest confidence that this event was to take place, Lord Cornwallis ventured to press your Excellency for co-operation in the Chesapeake, hoping that the assistance of the North Carolinians might eventually furnish a force for yet farther efforts. Not a single man, however attempted to improve the favourable moment, or obeyed that summons for which they had before been so impatient. It was hoped that our approach might get the better of their timidity; yet during a long period, whilst we were waiting at Charlotteburg for our stores and convalescents, they did not even furnish us with the least information respecting the force collecting against us. In short, Sir, we may have a powerful body of friends in North Carolina, and indeed we have cause to be convinced that many of the inhabitants wish well to his Majesty's arms; but they have not given evidence enough, either of their number or their activity, *to justify the stake of this province for the uncertain advantages that might attend immediate junction with them.* There is reason to believe that such must have been the risk.

Whilst this army lay at Charlotteburg, Georgetown was taken from the militia by the rebels; and the whole country to the east of the Santee gave such proofs of general defection that even the militia of the High Hills could not be prevailed upon to join a party of troops who were sent to protect our boats upon the river. The defeat of Major Ferguson had so dispirited this part of the country, and indeed the loyal subjects were so wearied by the long continuance of the campaign, that Lieutenant Colonel Cruger, (Commanding at Ninety-six) sent information to Earl Cornwallis, that the whole district had determined to submit as soon as the rebels should enter it. From these circumstances, from the consideration that delay does not extinguish our hopes in North Carolina,

and from the long fatigue of the troops, which made it seriously requisite to give some refreshment to the army, Earl Cornwallis has resolved to remain for the present in a position which may secure the frontiers without separating his force. In this situation we shall be always ready for movement, whensoever opportunity shall recommend it or circumstances require it. But the first care must be to put Camden and Ninety-six into a better state of defence, and to furnish them with ample stores and salt provisions. Earl Cornwallis foresees all the difficulties of a defensive war. *Yet his Lordship thinks they cannot be weighed against the dangers which must have attended an obstinate adherence to his former plan.* I am instructed by Earl Cornwallis to express, in the strongest terms, his Lordship's feelings with regard to the very effectual measures which your Excellency had taken to forward his operations. His Lordship hopes that his fears of abusing your Excellency's goodness in that particular may not have led him to neglect making use of a force intended by your Excellency to be employed by him. But as his Lordship knew not how far your Excellency might aim at other objects in the Chesapeake (to which point his Lordship's entreaty for co-operation was originally confined) he could not think of assuming the power to order Major General Leslie to Cape Fear river, though he pointed out the utility of the measure in case it should be conceived within the extent of your Excellency's purpose.

Lord Cornwallis farther desires me to say he feels infinitely obliged by the very flattering testimonials of approbation with which your Excellency has been pleased to honour his success of the 16th of August. He has signified your Excellency's thanks to the officers and men, who received them with grateful acknowledgement.

I have the honour to be, &c.,

RAWDON.

## SIR HENRY CLINTON TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN.

NEW YORK, October 30th, 1780.

MY LORD:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Your Lordship's Original Dispatch marked No. 66, and Separate one of the 22d July; also Duplicates of those marked 63, 64 and 65 of Your Secret and Separate Letters of the 4th July, with that of Your Private Letter of the 5th and Circular one of that Month, together with Two Original Letters, addressed to Vice Admiral Arbuthnot and myself, dated the 3d of August, by the Swift Packet, which arrived here on the 12th Instant.

I have the pleasure to acquaint Your Lordship that the Fleet from England, under Convoy of His Majesty's Ships Hyena and Adamant, with Recruits and Stores for this Army, arrived here safe, after a favorable passage, on the 15th Instant, and I have the honor to transmit Returns of the State and Number of Recruits received by this Opportunity.

Although I have received no Authentic Accounts from the Southward since Lord Cornwallis' Letter of the 29th of August, (a Copy of which I have the honor to transmit,) yet I think it my duty to send to Your Lordship some Extracts from Rebel News Papers lately received, without giving any opinion upon them, except the improbability of anything very important having happened in that Quarter, as it appears from that Letter that his Lordship did not seem inclined to make any such Detachment from his Army without supporting it. Should Major Ferguson, however, have met with a little Cheque, I hope it will not be productive of any very bad consequences, as I trust his Lordship's Abilities will soon recover it, to which the Expedition under Major General Leslie may in some degree contribute. A Copy of my Instructions to that General Officer I have already had the honor of Communicating to your Lordship. Major General Leslie sailed from hence on the 16th, and I understand was seen entering the Chesapeake on the 18th with a fair wind, so that he would probably be on James River on the 20th, and consequently interrupt Mr. Gates' Communication with Virginia, and, I hope, strike at

his grand Depot at Petersburg soon after. Should General Leslie be so fortunate to succeed, it may be presumed Mr. Gates will be prevented from pursuing offensive Operations, but should he already have received Supplies to enable him to make a Move with the Army he shall have collected, I am persuaded Lord Cornwallis, with the assistance of the Co-operating Corps under Major General Leslie, which I have given entirely to his Lordship's Orders, will pursue such Measures as may oblige Mr. Gates to retire from those Provinces. Lord Cornwallis was informed by me, previous to General Leslie's sailing upon this Expedition, of that General Officer's being to act from his Lordship's Orders, and I sent him at the same time a Copy of my Instructions to General Leslie.

By the Present opportunity I have the honor to transmit to Your Lordship some Original Dispatches which were lately intercepted in a Rebel Mail we were lucky enough to take entire, and contain matters of no small importance. The Letters now sent appear to be such as are of the most consequence; those that are less so shall be transmitted to Your Lordship by the next opportunity.

I shall in a few days send to Charles-Town all the Recruits belonging to the Southern Army, and then, including the Corps under General Leslie, Lord Cornwallis will have full 11,306 Effective rank and file under his Orders. Washington has not as yet detached a single Man to the Southward, and by all Accounts from General Arnold, Gates cannot have above 800 Continental Troops with him.

General Washington still remains at or near Tappan, with a Corps of 11,400 Men under his immediate Orders. The French have not moved from Rhode Island, but are adding Fortifications to that Place. Admiral Arbuthnot is Watching Monsr Ternay. While we remain superior at Sea, and can Command the Sound of Long Island, I do not think the Enemy will attempt anything against us: but should they get the Command of the Sound, Your Lordship must be sensible that my present Force is very inadequate to that which can be brought against me.

Major Harnage, of the 62d Regiment, will have the honor of delivering my Dispatches. This Officer's Services with the

Northern Army will, I doubt not, insure him Your Lordship's favor and Protection.

I have the honor to be, With the greatest Respect,  
Your Lordship's Most obedient and Most humble Servant,

H. CLINTON.

P. S. I must observe to Your Lordship that in the Effectives that I have stated as under the Orders of Earl Cornwallis the Sick are included, and I am afraid their Numbers are not inconsiderable.

H. C.

Right Honorable Lord George Germain.

---

LORD RAWDON TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CAMP BETWEEN BROAD RIVER & THE CATAWBA, }  
SOUTH CAROLINA, Octr. 31st, 1780. }

SIR :

By Lord Cornwallis's directions I had the Honor of writing to your Excellency on the 29th Instant, detailing to your Excellency the circumstances which had obliged Lord Cornwallis to relinquish the attempt of penetrating to Hillsborough, and enclosing the Copy of a Letter which his Lordship made me write to Major General Leslie upon that occasion.

On further consideration, His Lordship reflecting upon the difficulties of a defensive war, & the hopes which your Excellency would probably build of our success in this quarter, has thought it advisable not only to recommend more strongly to Major General Leslie a plan which may enable us to take an active part, but even to make it his request, in case it should not be incompatible with your Excellency's further arrangements.

Lord Cornwallis is particularly induced to invite Major General Leslie to co-operation in Cape Fear river by the supposition that your Excellency may not want these troops during the winter; and they may join your Excellency in the Spring, scarcely later than should they on the approach of that Season sail from any part of the Chesapeake Bay.



A further motive proceeds from the little prospect that the Expedition on its original plan should compass any service adequate to its force & to your Excellency's expectations. However, as views might subsist which were not explained to Lord Cornwallis, His Lordship has not ventured absolutely to order the descent in Cape Fear River; And the enclosed Copy of the second Letter written to Major General Leslie will satisfy your Excellency upon what terms the measure has been pressed.

I have the Honor to be, Sir, with the highest respect,

Your Excellency's Most Obedt. & most humble Servt.,

RAWDON.

H. E. Sir H. Clinton, K. B., Commander-in-Chief, &c., &c., &c.

---

SIR HENRY CLINTON TO MAJ. GENL. LESLIE.

---

NEW YORK, 2d November, 1780.

SIR:

Having already put you under the orders of Lord Cornwallis, who must, of course, be the best judge of Operations to the Southward, it may be needless to say anything more. But lest you should not receive any orders from His Lordship, or obtain certain intelligence relative to him, or have reason to Suppose you can better assist his Operations by a diversion made nearer him, I think it necessary to give you some hints respecting Cape Fear River, and how far the acting upon that River will Operate. Should Lord Cornwallis have passed the Yadkin, and be advanced towards Hillsborough, I think you cannot act anywhere so well as on James River, approaching sometimes towards the Roanoke, but not passing that River without orders from Lord Cornwallis. If you have every reason to believe that his Lordship meets with Opposition at his passage of the Yadkin, I think a Move on Cape Fear River will operate effectually. I have had much conversation with General O'Hara on this subject. I have given him every Information respecting that Move, and I trust, after consulting him, you will act in the best manner possible to fulfill the object of *all* your Instructions, a Diversion in favour of Lord

Cornwallis. That you may be the better judge of his plan, I send you Copies of such of his Letters which give any hints towards it.

Should you determine to quit Chesapeak you will apply to the Officer commanding in the Naval Line, to whom Sir George Rodney intends giving corresponding Instructions. As you will meet, of course, in Cape Fear River a considerable number of Gallies, Armed Vessels, &c., I wish, in case you quit Chesapeak, that all those now with you may be sent back to us. You will, of course, cautiously avoid inrolling any of the Militia of Princess Ann or elsewhere, without you determine to Establish a Post. Those, however, who voluntarily join you must be taken care of.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

H. CLINTON.

Honble. Major General Leslie.

---

SIR HENRY CLINTON TO EARL CORNWALLIS.

---

(Extract.)

NEW YORK, November 6, 1780.

Your Lordship can judge of the strength of this part of the army by that under your own orders, and will agree with me that it is scarcely possible for me to detach a greater force from it, or of our being able to make such efforts in Chesapeak Bay as have now almost become necessary. However, when I know your Lordship's success in North Carolina and your determination respecting a post on Elizabeth River, I will then consider what additional force I can spare. If your Lordship determines to withdraw that post I shall in that case think your present force, including General Leslie's, quite sufficient.

By the copy of instructions last sent, and those now forwarded to General Leslie, your Lordship will perceive I mean that you should take the command of the whole. If my wishes are fulfilled, they are that you may *Establish a post at Hillsborough, feed it from Cross Creek, and be able to keep that of Portsmouth.* A few troops will do it, and carry on desultory expeditions in

Chesapeak till more solid operations can take place, of which I fear there is no prospect, without we are considerably reinforced. The moment I know your Lordship's determination to keep a post at Portsmouth I will, as I said before, consider what additional force I can spare. *Once assured of our remaining superior at sea*, I might possibly send two thousand more for this winter's operations.

Operations in Chesapeak are but of two sorts: Solid operation, with a fighting army, to call forth our friends and support them, or a post, such as Portsmouth, carrying on desultory expeditions, stopping up in a great measure the Chesapeak, and, by commanding James River, prevent the enemy from forming any considerable depots upon it or moving in any force to the southward of it. Such, my Lord, are the advantages I expect from a station at Portsmouth, and I wish it may appear to you in the same light.

---

LORD GEORGE GERMAIN TO EARL CORNWALLIS.

---

WHITEHALL, 9th NOV., 1780.

Earl Cornwallis.

MY LORD:

I had the very great pleasure to receive from Captain Ross, who arrived in London on the 9th of last Month, your Lordship's dispatches Ns. 1. and 2., which I immediately laid before the King, who read with the highest satisfaction the Account contained in the latter of the very glorious and complete Victory obtained by your Lordship over the rebels near Camden on the 16th of August.

The great Superiority of the Enemy in Numbers over the Forces under your Command, His Majesty observed, distinguished this Victory from all that have been achieved since the Commencement of the Rebellion; and though it might have been expected that the long continuance of the War would have increased the Military Skill and Discipline of the Enemy, your Lordship's complete Success is a brilliant Testimony that the Spirit and Intrepidity of the King's Troops will always triumph over them, and

that however they may exceed in Numbers, the Vigor and Perseverance of the British Soldiers will overcome all Resistance, when led on by an able and determined Commander, seconded by gallant and judicious Officers. It is therefore particularly pleasing to me to obey His Majesty's Commands by signifying to your Lordship His Royal Pleasure, that you do acquaint the Officers and Soldiers of the brave Army under your Command that their Behaviour upon that glorious day is highly approved by their Sovereign, and you will particularly express to Lord Rawdon, Lieutenant Colonels Webster and Tarleton, His Majesty's Approbation of their judicious and spirited Conduct. The latter indeed has a double Claim to Praise for his great Alertness in overtaking General Sumpter's detachment before they were apprized of Gates' defeat and by their destruction rendering the Victory at Camden still more decisive. Captain Ross's Services have been rewarded, in consequence of your Lordship's Recommendation, with a Brevet of Major, but you will perceive by the inclosed Copy of Lord Amherst's Letter to me that it is not judged fit at present to give Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton the same Rank in the Army which he holds in the Provincials.

The steps your Lordship immediately took for improving your Victory were highly judicious, and must be attended with the most important Consequences; nor was your determination to inflict exemplary punishment on those Traitors who had repeated the Violation of their Oaths of Allegiance, or broken their Parole and taken Arms against the King, less wise or promotive of the great Object of the War, the Restoration of the Constitution; for the most disaffected will now be convinced that We are not afraid to punish, and will no longer venture to repeat their Crimes in the hope of Impunity should they be detected, and those who are more moderate will be led to withdraw from a Cause which is evidently declining before it becomes desperate, and they expose themselves to the Consequences they may reasonably apprehend will fall upon such as persist in Rebellion to the last.

The Civil Regulations you have made for South Carolina, as far as I am informed of them by your Lordship and Mr. Simpson, appear extremely prudent and proper, and I am glad to find they are satisfactory to the Merchants here who are deeply connected with that Province. Such of the Civil Officers as are in England

have received Orders to return, and the greatest Part will sail with the first Convoy. As the Province is not yet restored to Peace, it is not judged proper to appoint a Governor, but as the Lieut. Govr. is going out he can exercise all the functions of a Governor in Chief in Consequence of His Majesty's Commission to Lord William Campbell, which devolves to him; and as it is the King's wish to convince the People of America that no Abridgement of their former Liberties is intended, but that they will be restored to all the Privileges of their former Constitution, the Exercise of such Powers as it may be fitting to allow the Civil Authority to possess, in the present Situation of Affairs, being in the Hands of the Constitutional Officers of the Province, must have a good effect. Your Lordship will, therefore, endeavor to throw the Conduct of Civil Matters into their former Channels, as far as you shall judge expedient to permit the Civil Officer to act. I impatiently expect to hear of your further Progress, and that Sir Henry Clinton and Vice-Admiral Arbuthnot have found Means of Sending a Force into the Chesapeak to co-operate with you; for if that be done I have not the least doubt, from your Lordship's vigorous and alert Movements, the whole Country South of the Delaware will be restored to the King's Obediencè in the Course of the Campaign.

I understand the Congress evade an Exchange of the Convention Troops with the Garrison of Charles Town, under the Pretence that the Time of Service of the greatest Part of it will expire in a little Time, and the Men will then be no longer Soldiers, and not entitled to be considered as Prisoners of War; and as the Expense of maintaining these People is enormous, some Means must be found of relieving the Public from it, and counteracting the Chicane of that faithless Body.

What appears to me the most practical Measures for these Purposes are the inducing the Prisoners to enter on board the Ships of War or Privateers, or to go as Recruits to the Regiments in the West Indies, or as Volunteers to serve upon the Expedition against the Spanish Settlements from Jamaica; and Your Lordship will, therefore, take the proper Steps for disposing of as many of them as possible in these several Ways, or in such others as may occur to you as more practicable & effectual.

I am, &c.,

GEO. GERMAIN.

---

 SIR HENRY CLINTON TO MAJOR GENERAL LESLIE.
 

---

NEW YORK, November 12, 1780.

SIR:

I have this morning received your dispatches, and by that dated the 7th instant I observe your intention of quitting the Chesapeak, and at the requisition of Lord Cornwallis, made to you in a letter written by Lord Rawdon, that you propose going to Cape Fear River with the force under your command. I entirely approve of you having obeyed Earl Cornwallis's directions and desire on this subject, which I hope will be attended with every favourable advantage.

It is not necessary for me to enter upon the matter of your operations in the Chesapeak, as they will now cease.

I have the honour, &c.,

H. CLINTON.

---

 LORD CORNWALLIS TO MAJOR GENERAL LESLIE.
 

---

No. 107.

CAMP AT WYNSBOROUGH, BETWEEN BROAD  
 RIVER & WATEREE, 12th Novr., 1780. }

DR. SIR:

You will, I hope, have received some Letters written by Lord Rawdon during my Illness. I am now perfectly recovered and almost as strong as ever. Had I attempted to penetrate into the further part of N. Carolina, my small Army wou'd have been exposed to the utmost Hazard, and it wou'd have been as impossible to have co-operated with you in the Chesapeak as with Sir Henry Clinton at N. York. If you come to Cape Fear, of which at present I have little doubt, by the help of Gallies and small Craft which will be sent from Charlestown you will easily secure a Water Conveyance for your Stores up to Cross Creek. I will,

on hearing of your Arrival in Cape Fear River, instantly march with everything that can be safely spared from this Province, which I am sorry to say is most exceedingly disaffected, to join you at Cross Creek. We will then give our Friends in N. Carolina a fair Trial. If they behave like Men it may be of the greatest Advantage to the Affairs of Britain. If they are as dastardly & pusillanimous as our Friends to the Southward, we must leave them to their Fate & secure what they have got. If you find it difficult, from contrary Winds, to get into Cape Fear, the Entrance of which is not easy to Vessels coming from the Northward by the projection of the Frying Pan Shoal, it will be very little out of your way to look into Charles Town; And perhaps, tho' not probably, Balfour may give you the 64th instead of some of the Corps d'Elite which you have brought with you. At any rate we may settle our Operations more fully, & you may enter Cape Fear River with every Assistance that can be procured from them. All the Men of War with you, except the Romulus, can go into Cape Fear if wanted, but I believe that will not be the Case, and the Sandwich will be of more use than any of them. I can only say that I most impatiently long for the day of meeting with You.

I cannot help mentioning a Thing which has given me the greatest Concern. Some of my Letters from the Northward have made me suspect that you thought that your Removal from Carolina was owing to an Application to me. I most solemnly declare upon my honor that nothing can be more false. When I came to Town after the Surrender Sir Henry mentioned my going with him to the Northward. I said that I was ready to serve wherever he thought fit to employ me, & had no Objection to remain in Carolina if he thought my Services could be useful in that Province. He said something Civil about Climate. He then wished me to take this Command. However painful & distressing my Situation has been, & however dark the Prospect there was, it cannot be supposed that, as a Military Man, I shou'd not rather chuse to command to the Southward than be third at New York. But so far from expressing a Desire to have any other Officer remain with me in preference to you, I shou'd have wished for you in preference to all others; But I did not presume to interfere in any Degree with Sir Henry's Arrangements, nor did

I say more, or express myself stronger on the Subject of my own saying, than I have described in this Letter. I shall therefore hope that we shall meet with the same Cordiality, & continue on the same footing of Friendship, which has hitherto subsisted between us, & that you will believe me to be, &c.,

CORNWALLIS.

Honble. Major Gen. Leslie.

---

MAJOR GENL. LESLIE TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

ON BOARD THE ROMULUS,  
HAMPTON ROAD, 19th November, 1780.

SIR:

I have the honour to send your Excellency Duplicates of three Letters sent by Lieutenant Salisbury, of this ship, the 8th Instant, which I hope came to hand.

I told you in that of the 8th that in consequence of Lord Rawdon's Letter (the Original I now send you, a Copy went by Mr. Salisbury) that I had determined to reinforce Lord Cornwallis as soon as possible with the whole of my Command. Part of the Troops embarked the 11th; I then fixed on a Garrison to continue at Portsmouth as a Blind. The 15th I had all on board except 500 Men to Protect the Depy. Commy. General's Vessel that got on ground at high Water, but by Exertion she was afloat at two in the Morning, and the rear Guard embarked. The Wind then came favorable, and continued to bring us all into this Road. Our Anchor was no sooner down than a hard Gale of Wind came on at N. W., and continued that Night and the following day. Had we met it in Elizabeth River most of the Ships would have got entangled or aground, and might have been insulted by the Enemy; but not a Shot has been fired, so they can't say we are drove from their Shore.

(The last twenty-four hours was an unpleasant time, for until then the Refugees & followers of the Army were ignorant of my design to Evacuate the Place; however, there was a necessity for it, & no time was lossed.)



The Enemy are in some force at McKay's Mills under a General Mulenburg; its between Suffolk & Smithfield, a strong Situation. When the Letter from Lord Rawdon arrived I was meditating to get round him by landing in two Divisions, the one in Nausemond River, the other in Wt. Bay. This would have created a delay of some days, which I thought too precious to throw away on Mr. Mulenburg.

As to Naval Matters, I refer your Excellency to Commodore Gayton's Letters. He has been most attentive and active on every occasion.

The people in general seem sorry at our leaving this District, and I believe would have been happy to have remained quiet at home; it is a plentiful Country all round our Posts. From my first hearing of Ferguson's fate, *I inwardly* suspected what came to pass; therefore I never issued any Proclamation of my *Own*, nor did I encourage the People to take Arms. Many blamed me for it, but now they think I acted right.

I left the Works entire, and I still hope you will be enabled to take up this ground, for it certainly is the Key to the Wealth of Virginia & Maryland. It is to be lamented we are so weak in Ships of War, for there's a Fleet of Sixty Sail expected hourly from the West Indies, besides the valuable Ships or Craft ready to Sail from the Chesapeake.

Had we gone up the River we should have benefited as Individuals, loaded with Plunder & Tobacco, but I am confident we should have lost some of our large Ships, for they get aground on every Move, even the King's Ships, who never want for Pilots.

One of my People sent to Ld. Cornwallis fell into the hands of the Enemy. They made him drunk, and then produced my Slip of Paper. You will see it in their Papers, I imagine; it contained nothing of Consequence. Since my last I am happy to inform Your Excellency of the good behaviour of the Troops, and I must say from the first being on Shore there has not been a Complaint of a single Hessian; it is a most respectable Corps.

You will observe from the Returns that the Provincial Troops lose Men by Desertion; most of those gone are Reernits from the Enemy. They give now for Militia Men to serve till 1782 as Substitutes from 4,000 to 6,000 Pound this Curreney, and the

Dollar about One half-penny Sterling, which may be the reason of those fellows leaving us.

The People in general seem tired of the War, and wish for their former Ease and Comforts. Indeed, as far as the Troops went, the Men in general were at home, Except the very violent and those gone as Militia Men. The better Sort in this Province are deep in debt to the Merchants in England, and of course violent to a degree.

I am sorry to observe the Women don't Smile upon us.

In consequence of the Depredations committed by the Seamen, Transport & Privateers Men & Refugees, &c., in the different Creeks in Norfolk County, I left with the Clergyman of Portsmouth 100 Guineas to be distributed in small Portions to the poorer Sort, who has lossed *their all*. I think this Money will be well laid out, as it shews our intention was not to distress them.

I expect great Efforts from Col. Balfour, as I told him all my Wants. This goes in a Schooner of Mr. Goodrick's, who has been very useful. About 20 Refugees have come with us; I shall Arm the whole.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient & Most humble Servt..

A. LESLIE.

---

LORD CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

CAMP AT WYNNESBOROUGH, Decr. 3d, 1780.

SIR:

I am just honoured with Your letters of the 5 & 6 of last Month; Lord Rawdon during my illness informed Your Excellency in his letters of the 28th & 31st of October of the various causes which prevented my penetrating into N. Carolina; I shall not trouble you with a recapitulation, except a few words about poor Major Ferguson. I had the honour to inform Your Excellency that Major Ferguson had taken infinite pains with some of the Militia of Ninety-six. He obtained my permission to make an incursion into Tryon County, whilst the Sickness of my Army prevented moving. As he had only Militia, and the small remains of his own

Corps, without baggage or Artillery, and as he promised to come back if He heard of any Superior force, I thought He could do no harm, and might help to keep alive the Spirits of our Friends in N. Carolina, which might be damped by the slowness of our Motions. The event proved unfortunate, without any fault of Major Ferguson's. A numerous and unexpected Enemy came from the Mountains; as they had good horses their movements were rapid; Major Ferguson was tempted to stay near the Mountains longer than he intended, in hopes of cutting off Col. Clarke on his return from Georgia. He was not aware that the enemy was so near him, and in endeavouring to execute my Orders of passing the Catawba and joining me at Charlotte-town He was Attacked by a very superior force and totally defeated on King's Mountain.

Wynnesborough, my present Position, is an healthy spot, well situated to Protect the greatest part of the Northern Frontier, and to assist Camden and Ninety-Six. The Militia of the latter, on which alone we could place the smallest dependence, was so totally disheartened by the defeat of Ferguson that of that whole District we could with difficulty assemble one hundred, and even those I am convinced would not have made the smallest resistance if they had been Attacked. I determined to remain at this place until an Answer arrived from Genl. Leslie, on which my Plan for the Winter was to depend, and to use every possible means of putting the Province into a state of defence, which I found to be absolutely necessary, whether my Campaign was Offensive or Defensive. Bad as the state of our affairs was on the Northern Frontier, the Eastern part was much worse. Col. Tynes, who Commanded the Militia of the High Hills of Santee, and who was posted on Black River, was Surprized and taken, and his Men lost all their Arms. Col. Marion had so wrought on the minds of the People, partly by the terror of his threats & cruelty of his punishments, and partly by the Promise of Plunder, that there was scarce an Inhabitant between the Santee and Pedee that was not in Arms against us. Some parties had even crossed the Santee, and carried terror to the Gates of Charles-town. My first object was to reinstate matters in that quarter, without which Camden could receive no supplies. I therefore sent Tarleton, who pursued Marion for several days, obliged his Corps to take to the Swamps,

and by convincing the Inhabitants there was was a power superior to Marion, who could likewise reward & Punish, so far checked the Insurrection that the greatest part of them have not dared openly to appear in Arms against us since his expedition.

The 63d Regt., under Major Wemyss, had been mounted on indifferent horses of the Country for the purpose of reducing and disarming the Cheraws. It had afterwards been sent by Lord Rawdon for the security of Ninety-six. When I sent Lt. Col. Tarleton to the Low Country, I Ordered Major Wemyss to come down to Broad River, to keep constantly moving on either side of the River he might think proper, for the Protection of the Mills from which the Army subsisted, and for the preservation of the Country. Sumpter then lay with about 300 Men, partly of Militia and partly of the Banditti who have followed him ever since the reduction of this Province, near Hill's Iron works, between the Catawba and Broad River, about forty miles in our front. Branan, Clarke and others had different Corps plundering the houses and putting to death the well-affected Inhabitants between Tyger River and Pacolet. Major Wemyss, who had just past Broad River at Brierly's Ferry, came to me on the seventh of last Month and told me that he had information that Sumpter had moved to Moore's Hill, within five miles of Fishdam Ford, and about twenty-five Miles from the place where the 63d then lay; that he had accurate accounts of his position and good Guides, and that he made no doubt of being able to Surprize and rout him. As the defeating of so daring and troublesome a Man as Sumpter, and dispersing such a Banditti, was a great object, I consented to his making the trial on the 9th, at daybreak, and gave him Forty of the Dragoons which Tarleton had left with me, desiring him, however, neither to put them in the Front nor to make any use of them during the night. Major Wemyss marched so early and so fast on the night of the 8th that He arrived at Moore's Hill soon after midnight. He then had information that Sumpter had marched that evening to Fishdam ford, where he lay with his rear close to Broad River on a low piece of ground. The Major immediately proceeded to Attack him in his new Position, & succeeded so well as to get into his Camp whilst the Men were all sleeping round the fires; but as Major Wemyss rode into the Camp at the head of the Dragoons, and the 63d followed them on horseback, the enemy's

Arms were not secured, and some of them recovering from the first alarm got their Rifles, and with the first fire wounded Major Wemyss in several places and put the Cavalry into disorder. The 63d then dismounted and Killed and Wounded about Seventy of the Rebels, drove several over the River and dispersed the rest. The Command, however, devolving on a very young Officer, who neither knew the ground nor Major Wemyss's plan, nor the strength of the enemy, some few of which kept firing from the wood on our people who remained in the enemy's Camp, and who were probably discovered by their fires. Our troops came away before daybreak, leaving Major Wemyss and 22 Sergts. & Rank & File at a house close to the Field of Action. In the morning those who were left with a flag of truce with the wounded found that the enemy were all gone, but on some of their scouting Parties discovering that our People had likewise retired Sumpter returned & took Major Wemyss's Parole for himself and the wounded Soldiers. Major Wemyss is gone to Charlestown and is in a fair way of recovery.

The enemy on this event cried Victory, and the whole country came in fast to join Sumpter, who passed the Broad River and joined Branan, Clarke, &c. I detached Major McArthur, with the 1st Battalion of the 71st and the 63d Regt., after having sent my Aid-de-Camp, Lieut. Money, to take the command of it, to Brierly's Ferry, on Broad River, in order to cover our Mills and to give some check to the enemy's march to Ninety-Six. At the same time I recalled Lieut. Col. Tarleton from the Low Country. Tarleton was so fortunate as to pass not only the Wateree but the Broad River without Genl. Sumpter's being apprised of it, who, having increased his Corps to one thousand, had passed the Ennoree and was on the point of Attacking our hundred Militia at Williams's House, fifteen miles from Ninety-Six, and where I believe He would not have met with much resistance. Lt. Col. Tarleton would have surprized him on the South of Ennoree had not a deserter of the 63d given notice of his march. He, however, cut to pieces his rear guard in passing that River, and pursued his main body with such rapidity that he could not safely pass the Tyger, and was obliged to halt on a very strong position at a place called Black Stocks, close to it. Tarleton had with him only his Cavalry and the 63d mounted, his Infantry and 3-Pounder

being several miles behind. The Enemy, not being able to retreat with safety, and being informed of Tarleton's approach and want of Infantry by a Woman who passed him on the March and contrived by a nearer Road to get to them, were encouraged by their great superiority of numbers and began to fire on the 63d, who were dismounted. Lt. Col. Tarleton, to save them from considerable loss, was obliged to Attack, altho' at some hazard, and drove the enemy, with loss, over the River. Sumpter was dangerously wounded, three of their Colonels Killed, and about 120 Men Killed, Wounded or taken. On our side about 50 were Killed & wounded. Lieuts. Gibson & Cope, of the 63d, were amongst the former, and my Aid-de-Camp, Lieut. Money, who was a most promising Officer, died of his Wounds a few days after. Lt. Col. Tarleton, as soon as he had taken care of his wounded, pursued & dispersed the remaining part of Sumpter's Corps, and then, having assembled some Militia under Mr. Cunningham, whom I appointed Brigr. General of the Militia of that district, and who has by far the greatest influence in that country, He returned to the Broad River, where he at present remains, as well as Major McArthur, in the neighborhood of Brierley's ferry.

It is not easy for Lt. Col. Tarleton to add to the reputation He has acquired in this Province, but the defeating 1,000 Men posted on very strong ground and occupying log houses with 190 Cavalry and 80 Infantry is a proof of that Spirit and those talents which must render the most essential services to his Country. Lt. Col. Tarleton commends much the good behaviour of the Officers and Men under his command, and He particularly mentions Lieut. Skinner of the 16th Regt. of Infantry, who does duty with the Legion, as having distinguished himself. Lt. Col. Balfour, by putting the Prisoners on Board of Ships, is enabled to spare the 64th Regt. from Charlestown, and sent them to secure the navigation of the Wateree from Nelson's Ferry and to communicate with Camden. This is the present state of our affairs.

Smallwood has been encamped from the beginning of last Month with about *thirteen* hundred Militia, a Corps of 250 Continentals under Morgan and 70 Dragoons Commanded by Washington, about 12 Miles on this side of Charlotte Town, his front guarded by Davie and other irregular Corps, who have committed the most shocking cruelties and the most horrid Murders on those sus-

pected of being our friends that I ever heard of. Gates joined him the Week before last, with about 12 hundred Continentals and Six & Eighteen Months-men, and 300 Cavalry under White and Armand. Morgan's Infantry, and Washington with 100 Cavalry, came down on the 1st in the evening to Attack a Block house built by Col. Rugeley, in which he had placed himself with 100 Militia. Lord Rawdon, who Commands at Camden, and had notice of their approach, sent to Rugeley to Order him to retire to Camden, but He answered that, as the Enemy had no Cannon, he was determined to defend himself to the last extremity, and had no fear of being taken. The enemy's Infantry did not advance within six Miles of his Block house, but the Cavalry surrounded it and Summoned him, and He instantly surrendered without firing a shot. I am informed that Greene is expected in a few days to relieve Gates.

As it will be necessary to drive back the Enemy's army, and at the same time to maintain a superiority on both our Flanks, and as I thought the co-operation of General Leslie, even at the distance of Cape Fear River, would be attended with many difficulties, I have sent Cruizers off the Fryingpan to bring him into Charlestown, and I hourly expect his arrival. After everything that has happened I will not presume to make Your Excellency any sanguine promises. The force you have sent me is greater than I expected, and full as much as I think you could possibly spare, unless the enemy detached in force to the Southward. The utmost exertion of my abilities shall be used to employ them to the best advantage.

Whenever our operations commence Your Excellency may depend on hearing from me as frequently as possible, and it is from events alone that any future Plan can be proposed.

I have the honour to be, with great esteem,

Your most Obedient and Most humble servant,

CORNWALLIS.

His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, K. B., &c., &c., &c.

## SIR HENRY CLINTON TO EARL CORNWALLIS.

NEW YORK, 13th December, 1780.

MY LORD:

I am honored with Your Lordship's Letters of the 3d and 22d of September, by the Thames, which arrived here the 12th Ultimo; And on the 5th instant I received, by the Beaumont, those from Lord Rawdon and Colonel Balfour to General Leslie.

As that General received Your first Invitation on the 7th Ultimo, I naturally supposed that he would have sailed very soon after to join You at Cape Fear: but am sorry to find he did not move from the Chesapeak before the 22d. Inclosed I send your Lordship a Return of the Force that embarked with him; it was all I could spare, and I thought it fully adequate to the Services required. My first Instructions to General Leslie put that Corps entirely subject to Your Lordship's orders. I did not, I confess, however, suppose it would move to Cape Fear. But having afterwards too good reason to dread Ferguson's Fate, I in a second Instruction recommended that Measure as the only Salutary one under the circumstances I apprehended Ferguson's Defeat would place your Lordship.

By a letter of Colonel Balfour's to General Leslie (without date) are these Expressions: "I have only to repeat that the *Safety* of this Province *now* is concerned in your getting as fast as possible near us." I should be sorry to understand from this that the Province is really in danger. Wishing, however, to give your Lordship's operations in North Carolina every Assistance in my Power, tho' I can ill spare it, I have sent another Expedition into the Chesapeak, under the Orders of Brigadier General Arnold, Lieutenant Colonels Dundas and Simcoe. The Force by land is not equal to that which sailed with General Leslie, but I am not without Hopes it will operate essentially in favor of Your Lordship, either by striking at Gates's Depot at Petersburg, (which I have still reason to think is considerable,) or finally by taking Post at Portsmouth, which I have ever considered as very important, for Reasons most obvious. If we take Post there, fortify, & assemble the Inhabitants, it ought not afterwards to be quitted; and, therefore, I cannot suppose Your Lordship will wish to alter



the destination of this Corps without absolute necessity. On the contrary, I flatter myself that, should Your Success be such as Your Lordship will, I hope, *now* have reason to expect, You will reinforce that Corps and enable it to act offensively. When that is your Intention, I am to request that the following Corps may, in their Turn, be considered for that Service, Viz.: The Troop of 17th Dragoons, the Yagers, the Detachment of the 17th Foot, and the Provincial Light Infantry, &c.

I need not tell Your Lordship that these Detachments have left me very bare indeed of Troops, nor that Washington still continues very strong, at least 12,000 Men; that he has not detached a single Man as yet to the Southward, except Lee's cavalry, about 250. I need not tell You, also, there are 6,000 French already at Rhode Island, but I must acquaint Your Lordship that six compleat Regiments more are expected under Convoy of a Number of Capital Ships. Whatever may have been the Intention of the French in sending a Reinforcement to this Country, I think, however, the Season is now too far advanced to expect the last, and, was I not clearly of that opinion, I should scarcely dare to detach as I do.

As I have already said, I think Your Lordship's Movements to the Southward most important, and as I have ever done, so will now give them all the Assistance I can. It remains to be proved whether we have Friends in North Carolina. I am sure we had three years ago. That Experiment will now, however, be fairly tried; if it succeeds, and we hold the Entrance of the Chesapeake, I think the rebels will scarcely risk another Attempt upon those Provinces.

I am very happy to find by Your Letter to General Leslie that Your Lordship is so well recovered from your late Indisposition which had given me the greatest Pain & Concern.

As Your Lordship's Dispatch of the 12th November, & Lord Rawdon's & Col. Balfour's Letters to General Leslie, brought here by the Beaumont, were addressed on His Majesty's Service, I took the Liberty to break the Seals, supposing they might contain Intelligence necessary for my Information.

Should your Lordship at any time judge it expedient to reinforce the Corps under General Arnold, You will of course either continue it under his Orders or send any other General Officer

you think proper to take the Command, whenever you may think such Alteration necessary.

I have the honour to be,

Your Lordship's most obedient & most humble Servant.

H. CLINTON.

To Lieut. General Earl Cornwallis.

---

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

---

No. 120.

WYNNESBOROUGH, 22d Decr., 1780.

SIR:

I have the Pleasure to inform your Excellency that Major Gen. Leslie arrived with his whole Fleet at Charlestown on the 14th of this Month, and a great part of stores for the Quarter Master General. The Species of Troops which compose the Reinforcement are, exclusive of the Guards & Regiment of Bose, exceedingly bad. I do not mean by representing this to your Excellency to insinuate that you have not sent every Assistance to me which you cou'd with Safety & Prudence spare from New York. From the account which your Excellency does me the honor to send me of the Situation & Strength of General Washington's Army and the French Force at Rhode Island, I am convinced that you have done so. But I think it but Justice to the Troops serving in this District to State the Fact, lest the Services performed by the Southern Army shou'd appear inadequate to what might be expected from the Numbers of which it may appear to consist. The Fleet from New York with the Reeruits arrived a few days before Genl. Leslie.

It was entirely owing to accident that so many Old Ships were left at Charlestown. They were very near being lost in a Gale of Wind off the Bar, & were obliged to come in to refit. I have ordered some of them to be ready to sail with the first Convoy, which will go as soon as the Officers of the Navy think they can proceed with Safety.

As soon as the Victuallers are unloaded I shall apply to the Commanding Officer of the Navy for a Convoy to return with them to England, taking also such Transports as are unfit to continue longer in the Service, on board of which the Invalids will be embarked.

The Want of Specie in this Province puts us under the greatest difficulties. Every method has been pursued to keep the Money in the Hands of the Contractors for Government, and to prevent the Imposition of the Merchants. But the sum actually in the Province is so inadequate to the necessary Demands that we have scarcely been able to pay the Subsistence of the Troops.

I do not quite understand the State of the Cartel; but the Number of Prisoners at Charlestown is a great Inconvenience.

Lt. Col. Balfour informs me that Major Delancy requested in your Excellency's Name that he wou'd endeavor to procure some Horses to be sent to Genl. Vaughan; but the great Demand for the Service of this Province for Horses for Cavalry, mounted Infantry, & Quarter Master General's Department has put it out of his Power to do so. Cavalry Accoutrements at Charlestown are very dear & bad. Shou'd your Excellency have received from England more than are wanted for the Service at New York, they will be very useful here.

I am afraid the Expense of quartering the Troops at Charlestown will be very great, but I do not know how it can be avoided without breaking the Capitulation in Regard to the Property in Town.

I have the honour to be, &c.,

CORNWALLIS.

His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton.

---

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, January 3rd, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I was yesterday honoured with your favour of the 13th ulto.

It affords great pleasure to be informed that your militia have been draughted, are on their march, and may soon be expected

---

here, where their services are greatly needed, and by the last accounts from Philadelphia will probably soon be more so, while the continued exertions of your state for the defence of this and of Georgia leave no room to doubt of their zeal in the support of the common Cause, and the particular interest of your neighbouring states, who must view with pleasure your voluntary and timely efforts to preserve their safety and happiness. The impartial Historian will record these acts among those virtuous deeds which have reflected so much lustre on the first three years of American Independence.

We can supply your Militia with arms, ammunition, cartridge boxes and Camp Kettles. We are greatly deficient in the article of tents; if you could send us them, and some *lead*, they will be particularly agreeable. Your Excellency will give me leave also to recommend that some shoes, stockings, shirts, and small clothes be sent on, for, from this long march, the men will be barefoot before they arrive here; and from the want of Magazines, at which the Militia can receive such necessary supplies, they become unfit for duty, their health endangered, & they get a disrelish for the service. Men would gladly pay for these things if they could purchase them, but they too seldom have it in their power to do so, and I am quite unhappy that, from the low state of our public Magazines, I have little reason to expect we shall have it in our power to remedy this evil. Provision is made for the reception of your troops on the routes you have ordered them; every allowance will be made for the difficulties in marching Militia. I know they are great, and will be so, until all of them are really influenced by those principles of patriotism, that love of their Country and concern for their own freedom and independence which induced America, in the first Instance, to oppose the tyranny of Britain.

I never mention Militia but I am filled with concern that we are under the necessity of calling them out; for there is such a waste of time in marching to and from Camp, such *sporting* with the public monies by the extraordinary expence in keeping up an army in this way, such loss of husbandmen from the fields (being double the number absent from their homes to those really in arms) besides the more melancholly evils which arise from a call so frequently of different men into Camp, many of whom are lost

before they become seasoned to it, and the distresses brought on the families of those who are hurried away before they have an opp'y of making the necessary provision for their subsistence while absent, are misfortunes much to be regretted, and guarded against if possible.

From this view of the matter I am induced, and always have been inclined to wish that, instead of these frequent calls of the Militia the Continental Battalions were filled up, and hoped that from the recent evils felt by the late mode of keeping up an army your state would have been led to have filled up your Contint. Regiments. Hardly a sum can be named as a Bountty for a Soldier who would engage during the war, or for three years, which might not be given rather than pursue our present mode. This will appear if we consider the men engaged for three years only, and that but one-half of the Militia called out are in the field at a time, which I think is true, and estimate the wages of a man for three years, the several Bounties given to the Militia in that time, and the expence of provision, waggons, &c., marching to and from Camp, and the great loss of ammunition in shifting from one hand to another, and I think the necessity and propriety of filling up your Continental Battalions will be further evident when we reflect that from men raised for a considerable length of time, (a time sufficient in which to discipline them,) more essential services may be expected than from a like number who are not retained in service long enough to learn the duties, or become inured to, the fatigues of the Camp, and that to avoid the dissatisfaction which arises in the minds of the Militia on these frequent calls is a mischief which we should avoid if consistent with the safety of the State.

I have the honour to be, Dear Sir,

With the highest sentiments of regard & Esteem,

Your most obedient Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

## PETER MALLET TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBELTON, 4th January, 1780.

SIR:

I have not been honored with a line from your Excellency since my letter by Genl. Butler. On my arrival here I found myself in advance for Col. Lamb's Regiment, and other Troops, passing and re-passing, upwards of 14,000. I have therefore desired my Brothers to wait on your Excellency, in order to receive a Warrant for that sum at least. I am also to inform you that there are many demands against Col. Lamb's detachment in the Quarter Master's department and Hospital. I paid up those orders so long as money lasted, and now I find the balance so much in my favor, I have deferred advancing further until I am in Cash, or that I have your approbation. There is now in the Hospital and Town about 40 Continental Men, and there has not been a smaller number since Major Hogg marched; it is therefore necessary that Bread-kind should be provided for those men at least. The Militia of this County, which are ordered to South Carolina, are collected, and I have found them provision for their March to Pedee. At the request of Genl. Butler we furnished the Militia at Hillsborough with every thing necessary; the meat kind went partly from this place, and the bread kind, with some Beef, was drawn from the Continental Stores there. Doctor Ingram, who has attended the sick ever since July last, wishes to know if your Excellency will advance him any money on the strength of his account, which appears to be no small sum, and for many necessaries he is in advance.

I am with due respect, Sir,

Your Obt. Servt.,

PETER MALLETT.

---

CHAS. JEWKES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, January 5th, 1780.

SIR :

Genl. Lillington shewed me your letter wherein your Excellency requests to know the State of provisions and forage at Wilmington, and also to know if any person will supply what Troops march through Wilmington, which I have undertaken to do, and have laid in provisions and forage sufficient for that purpose, which I shall be much obliged to your Excellency to grant me a Warrant for £6,000, which is about the amount of the provisions left, and send it to Mr. John London, of Wilmington, who manages my business in my absence, who will do every thing that will be wanting for your service, as I am going out with Genl. Lillington's Commissary.

I remain, your Excellency's very ob. huml. Serv't,

CHARLES JEWKES.

Gov. Caswell.

---

GENL. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HEAD QUARTERS, BRUNSWICK, }  
 January 5th, 1780. }

SIR :

I recd. your Excellency's letter by Col. Lowrey, and am sorry to find our public credit at so low an ebb that you have not been able to borrow money at least sufficient to pay the men their Bounty, as the Men, except what your Excellency paid, have been obliged to march without it, which you are sensible is a real injury to the service. As to the state of provisions and forage at Wilmington, there has been sufficient issued by Mr. Jewkes for all the men that have come through Wilmington, but am persuaded he must be soon considerable in advance; therefore must request the favor of your Excellency to grant him a Warrant on the Treas-

---

ury for what sum he may write you by my Express he may be in want of. He goes out with me my Commissary, but has deputed Mr. John London, who has undertaken the business, to furnish what Troops may March through Wilmington with provisions and forage; Mr. Jewkes tells me there is plenty on hand; which is left under the care of Mr. London for that purpose. As to Mr. James Bloodworth's purchases as District Contractor, I know nothing of; he has never rendered me any account, where the provisions, *if any on hand*, were to be had; therefore, had Mr. Jewkes stopt issuing, the service must have suffered considerably, as not one person this way would have advanced their money on accounts of the public, to have received payment when the Treasury thought proper to take up your Excellency's Warrant for that purpose.

Mr. Tillery, the Quarter Master's, two letters I recd. by Col. Lowrey. I am only waiting here for my baggage wagon. The Troops are now on their March, two days since to the Boundary; there I have ordered them to halt until I come up with them, when I shall make you a return of their numbers.

I remain, your Excellency's ob. huml. Serv't,  
ALEX. LILLINGTON.

---

GENL. B. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, January 8th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Since I did myself the honor of addressing your Excellency, under the 3d Inst., I have recd. from Col. Mebane, the commanding Officer of your Troops here, the enclosed list of Deserters.

It is very alarming to observe such want of principle and faith, that neither the one or the other is sufficient to restrain men from such wicked and dangerous practices, and unhappy when desertions become so frequent that, to correct the spirit of it, measures must be adopted which our feelings would prompt us, if possible, to avoid. I think if your Inhabitants could be induced to exert themselves in apprehending deserters, and none were suffered to remain in the Country with impunity, it would discourage many



from the attempt, as they could not avail themselves by such conduct, while others might be deterred from fear of that punishment which such crimes justly deserve. Two Officers are now sent from this place, and orders are given to others to exert themselves in apprehending Deserters. But without the assistance of the civil authorities and the aid and countenance of the Citizens our endeavours will have little effect. I have directed our Officers to wait on your Excellency and request your interposition in these matters. We learn from Savannah by the last accounts that the 60th Regiment is ordered to St. Augustine. I think the movement of the Spaniards has alarmed the enemy and called their attention to that place. We have no certain accounts from Pensacola or Mobile, but *Deserters* say that they heard in Georgia these places were taken; *but these are mere reports.*

I have the honor to be, Dr. Sir,

With the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

Gov. Caswell.

---

GENL. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SOUTH CAROLINA BOUNDARY, January 10th, 1780.

Please your Excellency.

SIR:

After many difficulties, I have got what Troops have come up over the line on the 6th Instant, which are on their march for Charles Town. Agreeably to your Excellency's orders I have enclosed a general return of the Men, and shall esteem it a favor done me if your Excellency will at any time be pleased to let me hear from you. You will see, Sir, by the return how backward the Cols. have been in turning out their Men and providing for them. The Duplin men have at this time neither Cart, pot or any other necessary for marching.

I am, Sir, your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

Gov. Caswell.

---

 COL. JAMES LONG TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

TYRRELL COUNTY, Jany. 17th, 1780.

SIR :

Agreeable to your request I have paid some of the Soldiers their Bounty, and the rest are very uneasy for theirs. The last will not march 'till they get their Bounty and their back rations. I should be very much obliged to your Honor to let me know whether they are entitled to their rations from the day they were drafted or not. They would have marched and been over the line, but Col. Spruell told them, as I am informed by the soldiers, if they did they would never get their Bonnty nor their rations, which put a stop to their March, and now they won't March till they get their Bonnty. I should be very much obliged to your honor to give me an order on Col. Jos. Spruell, who is Sheriff, for the money to pay their bounty, and the expense of Mr. Blount, as I have hired him to come to your Honor's for the order, as they won't march till they have it. I should have gone to Mr. Skinner's to have seen whether I could get the money of him, but the Sound is frozen over, so that there is no passing across.

From your Mo. ob.

&amp; very huml. Servt.,

JAMES LONG, Col.

Gov. Caswell.

N. B. The first, second and third Drafts have not recd. their Bounty. It was owing to my not applying to you for it.

J. L.

---

 PRESDT. SAMUEL HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Jany. 18th, 1780.

SIR :

Your Excellency will receive herewith enclosed two Acts of Congress of the 13th and 14th Inst.

The former containing the regulations adopted relating to prisoners of War, whether taken by the Continental Troops, or cap-

tured by the Arms of any particular State, either by sea or Land. Many difficulties have frequently occurred for want of such a general regulation, too numerous to be recited. It is proper to observe that the first paragraph of the Act, recommending to the Executive of the several States to transmit with all possible expedition to Genl. Washington the name and rank of all officers and the number of privates belonging to the Enemy held as prisoners of War, in each State, and the place they are at, &c., should be complied with as soon as possible by those States that have any number of prisoners. The other Act, of the 14th inst., recommending to the Legislature of the several United States to make provision, where not already made, for conferring like privileges and immunities on the Subjects of his most Christian Majesty as are granted to the Subjects and inhabitants of these United States by the recited Articles in the treaty of Amity and Commerce, will no doubt be cheerfully complied with by each of the States.

His Most Christian Majesty, as soon as the treaty became known, published an Edict conformable to that Article, exempting the Subjects and Inhabitants of these United States from the Droit d' Aubaine, &c.

I have the honor to be,

With every sentiment of respect,

Your Excellency's huml. Servt.,

SAML. HUNTINGTON, Presid.

Gov. Caswell.

---

CAPT. ROBERT ELLIS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, Jany. 18, 1780.

SIR.

The money being all expended which I recd. to furnish Provisions for the use of Fort Johnston, and a further supply being necessary, have sent in a Bond signed by Mr. Toomer and myself, for five thousand pounds currency; request your Excellency will please to send a warrant for that sum. Mr. Smith, first Lieut. at Fort Johnston, has resigned.

I am with, great respect,

Your Excellency's huml. Servt.,

ROBT. ELLIS.

---

 GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

HALIFAX, January 20th, 1780.

SIR:

I have just recd. Orders from Genl. Lincoln to employ such of the Officers in the Continental Service, now in this State, in apprehending deserters; this was my instructions to the Colonels of the different Battalions, that such Officers might be diligent in taking deserters, on my arriving from the Southward, but have had very little accounts of their success. The very heavy expense they must be at, and no money lodged for defraying this duty, I am rather apprehensive has in some measure been the cause of the bad success of their endeavours thus far. I shall (soon after I see you next week) again write the Colonels commandant of each Battalion on this head, and I wish, if it was thought consistent, some monies for this service could be ordered in the hands of the Cols. of the Battalions. The officers may be immediately set more steady on this duty.

I am, Sir, your very huml. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

 GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

January 20th, 1780.

SIR:

The Regiment raised in this District for the aid of the Southern States passed the limits of this State on the 24th day of December last. A return thereof I have sent enclosed, together with a general return of the Militia of the District. I have received advice from the Col. that the men, as they have not received their Bounty, are very uneasy, and at sometimes are almost ready to mutiny, insomuch that he has sent back a Captain to receive part of the Bounty, if possible. I have applied to the Sheriff of this County, who informed me that he had just advanced all that he

has collected to your draft for purchasing provisions. Under these circumstances I thought it my duty to inform your Excellency how the matter stands. You will see by the return of the Regiment that it comes very short of the numbers drafted, tho' the Captain informs me that he met several small parties on their March out, so that it is probable it will be augmented to near three hundred.

I am your ob. Serv't,

JOHN BUTLER.

---

REV. ADAM BOYD TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, 21st January, 1780.

SIR:

Knowing the distress of the Troops, I have just now made a bargain for four hundred and fifty-seven pair of Shoes, on condition that your Excellency approves of the purchase and will please to give me an order on the sheriff of New Hanover for the amount, to be paid out of the taxes, this order to be sent so as to have the money ready by next Monday week; and if I cannot comply with these terms, then the bargain is to be void. Both large and small buttons being also very much wanted, as there are none with the clothes, I have agreed on the same conditions for a quantity of them. The price of shoes is £12 the pair, and of buttons 20 dollars the double dozen (that is one dozen large and one dozen small,) to which is to be added the expense of this Express, perhaps 60 dollars. I must beg leave to assure your Excellency that shoes sell here at 40 or 50 dollars the pair, and buttons of same sort are selling daily at 30 dollars the single dozen, and I fancy such a quantity of either of those articles cannot be conveniently got in time to supply the troops any where else. I have consulted Col. John B. Ashe, who is the only continental officer here, and he thinks, as I do, that they will be a great relief to the Troops. I must farther observe that I do not mean to make any charge for transacting this business, unless it is my expenses, which cannot be much. Should your Excellency ap-

prove of it, I hope you will favor me with an order on the sheriff by this Express, who goes in on purpose. The sheriff has promised to get me the money in two or three days after receiving your Excellency's order. Some wagons are returning empty to Halifax, but I shall prevail on Mr. Toomer to detain one of them 'till I can receive your Excellency's answer.

Below is an amount of the whole, for which, if your Excellency thinks proper, I would be glad to receive the order. Had I, or could I command the money, I really would most cheerfully advance it, but few continental Chaplains are so rich.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, Sir,  
Your Excellency's very huml. Servt.,

Gov. Caswell.

ADAM BOYD.

P. S. Shoes, £5480; Buttons, £900.

Part or all the Shoes may be got without the Buttons, and the Buttons without the Shoes. Prices of everything here rise daily, from the high prices in So. Carolina, and partly from an idea that at the ensuing Session of Assembly a farther emission of money will be agreed on. There are several other articles in this Town which I know are wanted in the brigade, and which I would purchase if I had money, and that may be had by an order on the Sheriff. Col. Ashe offered the owners of the Shoes an order on a man who owed him money, and he to trust to the public for pay; but the Col's. debtor had a month's credit, and they refused it. I have got a Soldier from Col. Ashe and a public horse from Mr. Toomer, so the expense of this express will be less, I hope, than I mentioned. I have given him for his expenses 40 dollars. I need not again observe that if I cannot pay the money on the last day of this month the owners of the Shoes will look upon themselves disengaged from their Contract.

Your Mo. ob.

A. B.

HONS. JOHN PENN, THOS. BURKE AND ALLEN JONES TO GOV.  
CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Jany. 21st, 1780.

SIR :

Enclosed is an Extract of Intelligence received through the most Authentic channel, and may be relied on. The peculiar interest which our Country has in some part of it determined us to give the earliest advice in our power to you, her presiding Magistrate, relying on your Vigilance for every thing that can possibly be done to frustrate the designs of the Enemy. We flatter ourselves that a strict attention even to the most minute movements of the disaffected, which we know you will cause to be kept up, will prevent the advantages which they hope for from that ill-judging class of our Citizens and from our Negroes; and should they attempt to invade or penetrate any part of our Country we have no doubt of hearing that the vigor and valor of our people will be exerted against them with decisive success. But we cannot help wishing that the scene of action may be forever removed from our own State, and that the Enemy may be met in their most distant approach by a force sufficient to give them an Effectual Check. Our apprehensions on the Articles of arms made us enquire if any succours of that kind could be sent from this place, but we can derive no hope from the result. Virginia has lately had an acquisition of five thousand stand, and we doubt not she will assist us if we shall be eminently threatened. It would give us great satisfaction to learn that the long-expected supplies of this kind are arrived, for we should have no fears from such a force as the Enemy can employ against our particular state if the Militia were completely armed. The Virginia line, which is on its March to reinforce the Southern Army, will be, we hope, at least time enough to come to the relief of Charlestown should it be invested, at all events to check them in their approach to our Country.

We are well informed that the German Princes have refused Troops to Great Britain, and even permission to recruit in their

dominions. We have no other matter of important intelligence to communicate at present, and for ordinary Occurrences beg leave to refer you to the enclosed papers.

We have the honor to be,

Your Excellys. ob. Servts.,

JOHN PENN.

THOS. BURKE.

ALLEN JONES.

[Enclosure Above Referred to.]

SIR :

The number of Troops embarked does not exceed seven thousand, sailed the 28th December, under convoy of the Russel, Robust, Europa, Defiance, Reasonable, Roebuck, Renown, Romulus and Perseus, positively going to Charlestown. Governor Martin, with a considerable number of North Carolina refugees, and all the Officers who have been on furlough from Georgia, go with the Expedition. Five vessels are laden with Ordnance Stores, fifty Chests of Arms, for the purpose of Arming the Tories and Negroes. It is said that they are to act on a very different plan from what they formerly have—I expect, to settle the Country as they conquer it, by securing all those whom they may suppose dangerous, and to give the noted Tories a considerable Command, Clinton to go home immediately after taking possession of Charlestown, and leave command to Lord Cornwallis. The most sanguine Tories flatter themselves that the British Army will be in possession of both the Carolinas by May next. I sincerely hope that such measures will be taken as may disappoint their expectations, even to the taking of Charlestown. If the Garrison destined to defend it will have a retrospect to Georgia and imitate them, I think they may hold it. Clinton will make a Vigorous push for it, for I believe he thinks it necessary to do something to distinguish himself before he returns to England.



## HON. JOHN PENN AND OTHERS TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, January 22, 1780.

SIR :

After closing our letter of yesterday we rec'd information that Mr. Carter Braxton, of Virginia, has for sale a great number of Stands of excellent Arms, two thousand some time ago on hand, and more daily expected. We deem it right to give you this information, and we beg leave to offer our advice that you cause them to be purchased on the account of the State, if there shall appear any danger of an actual Invasion of our Country. We know you will excuse our Solicitude when affairs are so serious and important.

We have the honor to be,

With the highest esteem,

Your Excellency's ob. Servs.,

JOHN PENN.

THOS. BURKE.

ALLEN JONES.

## COMMISSARY JOSEPH GREEN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

DOBBS, 23d January, 1780.

Gov. Caswell.

DR. SIR :

I am much in distress, and greatly concerned about supplying Gen. Hogun's Brigade, as I have no money for that purpose, and they must suffer without I have immediate supply to purchase Corn and Spirits. Your Excellency's Assistance and advice will be gratefully accepted by,

Sir, your Mo. ob. huml. Servt.,

JOSEPH GREEN.

P. S. I should be glad to know of any news of General Hogun's Brigade.

## GENL. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, January 24th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

It no longer remains a doubt but that the enemy in Savannah will be soon, if they are not already, strongly reinforced; for a Brig was yesterday decoyed into this harbour, from New York to Savannah. She sailed the 26th or 27th Decm. last from the Hook, in company with 3-74, 3-64, 1-54, 1-40, a frigate with a number of transports, store ships and other vessels, to the amount of about 90, bound, as it was said, for Georgia, and that they parted with the fleet off Cape Hatteras, steering S. S. W., the beginning of this month. The 10th one ship was seen off this bar, with Hessians on board, bound for Savannah.

This information so fully ascertains what has been for some time conjectured, viz., that the enemy mean the subjugation of this State, that it would be the highest imprudence in us not to guard as much as possible against the worst. I therefore have to request that your Excellency would give the most pointed orders to your officers to collect and march the troops ordered to this State with all possible dispatch; for, although large reinforcements have been ordered from the main Army to reinforce this, yet they may not be expected in time. Give me leave also to reiterate my wish that, in case of an attack on this State, a number of men may be kept in arms in the frontiers of your State to prevent the embodying of the Tories. I am also to request that every assistance may be given to your Troops on their march from the Main Army which will facilitate their speedy arrival.

I am, Dear Sir, With the greatest esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

---

PETER MALLET TO GOVERNOR R. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBELTON, 24th Jany., 1780.

SIR:

I have received your Excellency's favor by my Brother, covering a Warrant for £5,000. This sum, when I receive it, will scarcely balance my account, up to the first instant, for moneys already advanced, and that there requires daily advancements to supply the Hospital and other Troops here; besides, there remains unpaid to sundry persons about this Town from three to four thousand pounds, for forage and other necessaries to Col. Lamb's Regiment and Militia. These people look to me for their money, and that I cannot pay up their accounts until your Excellency will please to put me in cash for that purpose. The Beef I barreled last year on the public account is not near expended; some part of it now becomes unfit for using; whenever the warm weather comes on, it will require the utmost care, and no small expense. Even then it will be complained of, as I never found it preferable to cure Beef in this Country to stand more than one summer. I should think it most to the interest of the State to have it sold in time. As the Assembly is now called, I am in hopes that house will take some notice of these matters, and that your Excellency will please to give me some Orders by Colonel Rowan, as well as to furnish me with the needful.

I am your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

P. MALLET.

Gov. Caswell.

---

LIEUT. COL J. B. ASHE TO GOV. CASWELL

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW HANOVER COUNTY, January 24th, 1780.

SIR:

Mr. Boyd and myself having contracted for a parcel of Shoes and Coat Buttons for the Soldiers, upon Condition your Excellency

approves thereof, (which articles they are much in want of,) the Bearer waits on you for an order on the sheriff of this County for money to enable us to comply with the Contract. Mr. Boyd has acquainted your Excellency with their amount. If, Sir, our Conduct meets with your approbation, you will please to despatch the boy with the necessary draft. Not a syllable of News here.

I am your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

J. B. ASHE.

---

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTOWN, Jany. 28th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Doctor Halling will do himself the pleasure to deliver you this. He came to Philadelphia as a Surgeon to me, (I then needed one,) but on my getting better and Genl. Ashe wanting a Surgeon, the Doctor, at my request, joined him and was taken prisoner on the 3d of March at Brier Creek, where he lost his baggage. He is informed that your State have made a consideration to those under his circumstances; if so, give me leave to recommend the Doct. to the same indulgences, for he joined General Ashe rather from an expectation of rendering service than any other view. He discharged his duty while with that Corps with attention and judgment. To the Doctor I beg leave to refer your Excellency for the news of the day.

I am, dear Sir, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

COL ARCHD LYTLE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTOWN NECK, Jany. 28, 1780.

SIR :

Colonel Rogers, where I am, was to take charge of the Regiment detached from the Hillsboro Brigade. Being so informed that he was rendered unable to perform his duty in this Expedition, the late Assembly omitting to fill the Regiment to which I belong, I solicited Genl. Butler for the Command of the Regiment, which he readily granted, first consulting the Officers of the same, to which they unanimously agreed. The command of the Salisbury and Hillsboro Drafts and Volunteers has remained with me as yet, Genl. Lillington not being arrived. Our people are mostly without their Bounty, all without Tents. I must beg leave to inform your Excellency that Mr. Ellis's Commissary at Salisbury refused to issue to the Militia. Had I not as a Continental Officer Ordered him, we must have been much worse supplied. Nevertheless, we were far from being so well as we conceived Men in service of their Country might expect. I was obliged Sundry times to grant Certificates for provision & forage to the Inhabitants, promising to see them paid at the next Session of the Assembly. I think it the hardest part of duty to be obliged to take from good people their property without having in my power to pay, which must be done rather than let Soldiers suffer.

As I have not seen General Lillington, have taken the liberty to enclose a return of the Hillsboro and Salisbury Regiment.

I am your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Servt.,

ARCHD. LYTLE.

GENL B LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book ]

CHARLES TOWN, January 29th, 1780.

(On Public Service.)

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esqr., Governor of North Carolina.

DEAR SIR :

Since I did myself the honour of addressing your Excellency, under the 24th Inst., our frigates have returned from a cruise. By them I learn that they discovered some ships off Port Royal, and that their tender saw many others off Tybee. Some of them appeared to be ships of war. On their return the frigates took two sloops, part of the fleet which left the Hook the 26th Ulto. They had about 45 Dragoons on board, wt. 45 Horses and furniture for them. (All the horses were lost on the passage but two.) From the prisoners we are informed that the fleet consisted of 140 sail, bound to Georgia, wt. a large number of troops on board, some say 10,000, and that General Clinton commands in person. Though we are uncertain as with regard to their exact number and who commands them, yet that they are in very great force cannot be questioned, or that the subjugation of this State is their object, to defeat which depends so much on the exertion of yours that I cannot help repeating my request that the full number of men ordered may be sent forward wt. all possible dispatch, and that they may, if possible, be convinced that too much depends on their present exertions, and that their own safety and happiness is too nearly connected wt. the salvation of this State, to justify their refusal to march to its assistance, whatever small Circumstance of Bounty, &c., may intervene.

I have the honor to be,

Dear Sir, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

Since closing the above, Mr. Rutledge has returned. By him I am informed that the common Expresses are so dilatory and unfaithful that no dependence can be placed in them, and that they spread wild and groundless reports in the country that the enemy

are leaving Georgia, &c., so that the necessary exertions are not made by the people, from a belief that their Services are not needed here. To prevent any delay at this critical period, & that we may reap all the advantages of just representation of matters, I have desired Major Clarkson, one of my family, to become the bearer of this. He is well acquainted with our real Situation. From his mouth you will receive a just and impartial account of the affairs in this State, & all I know of the Enemy's force & situation in Georgia. If it should be necessary he will call on the Assembly.

I had, a few days since, information from Genl. Rutherford that, in case of necessity, he would embody 500 Volunteers & march them to our assistance. The time seems to be fast approaching when they will be really needed. This kind offer on his part, & being informed by Mr. Rutledge that he had requested leave from you to suffer us to call on him, if his services were necessary, without first applying to your Excellency, have induced me to send to him, desiring that he would march as soon as possible with the troops he proposed.

I am, Dear Sir, Yours,

B. LINCOLN.

---

EDWD. RUTLEDGE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN. Jany. 31st, 1780.

MY DEAR SIR:

I did myself the pleasure of writing you a Line from George Town, acquainting you with the arrival of part of the British Fleet on the Southern Coast. There is every Reason to believe that their Land Forces are very numerous indeed. By some it is said Clynton, by others it is said Cornwallis has the Command. Be which it may, the Business will be very serious; they have both lost reputation in this State, and we may expect that every Effort will be made to recover it. When the Fate of a country is to be decided in a single Campaign it becomes a melancholly Consideration, & I hope will justify me in requesting that you will continue

your attention to us, by sending to our Aid, if possible, the whole number of men that your Assembly voted. If, in addition to them, a Corps of Volunteers would come to our Assistance with Expedition (for everything depends on expedition) we should consider it a most friendly Act indeed. I informed General Lincoln immediately on my Arrival of your having received his Letters, & that you would have no objection to his applying to General Rutherford for such Aid as he could afford, in Consequence of which he will write immediately to that Gentleman on the Subject. I wish he may arrive in time. Major Clarkson, who will deliver this Letter, is of General Lincoln's Family, & will be able to inform you of our real Situation. He will also tell you how shamefully we have been deserted by our Ally's naval officers when we most required their assistance.

With every wish for your happiness,

I am, Dear Sir, with great esteem,

Your affectionate Humble Servt.,

EDWD. RUTLEDGE.

---

PRESDT. J. RUTLEDGE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, Jany. 31, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

Referring you for particulars to Genl. Lincoln's Letter, & to the Gent. who will deliver it, & this also, I think it necessary to acquaint you that the Enemy are arrived in very considerable force, both Land and Naval, from New York to Georgia, & that great part of them are already actually disembarked in that State. There is no Doubt that the possession and Conquest of this are their objects; I therefore most earnestly request that the Troops of your State, destined for our assistance, may be sent on, & that you will afford us what other Aid you can with the utmost dispatch. I flatter myself that on this trying occasion North Carolina will exert herself to the utmost. It will be expedient that a Body of your Men should hover on our Frontiers, & on the least prospect or Apprehension of an Insurrection amongst our



dissaffected, march in to crush it. I shall trouble you with the Communication of Intelligence as often as any material arises, but I entreat that without waiting for any further you will immediately use your most strenuous Endeavours to reinforce our Army.

I am, with great esteem, Dear Sir,

Your most obedt Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

To His Excellency, Gov. Caswell.

P. S. The 3 French Frigates which have been here some months lately sailed for France.

---

JAMES EMMETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, 6th Feby., 1780.

SIR :

I did myself the honor some time ago to inform your Excellency that I had settled my Forage account with Mr. Mallett; at the same time desired to know if such a settlement was satisfactory to your Excellency, or what other method I might take that would be more so; but as I have not been so happy to receive an answer from you, take the liberty once more to trouble you on the same head, and should be glad to know if you have any further occasion for my service in that way, or any other you might think me useful in; shall always receive your commands with cheerfulness. The Third Regiment of Light Dragoons, commanded by Lieut. Col. Washington, left this for Charleston yesterday morning. We have a report prevailing here that a Fleet has been seen off the state of Georgia. If any provision should be wanting this way, I beg leave to acquaint you that I have put up a small quantity of about 60 or 70 barrels of Beef & Pork for the House of Mallett, Emmett and Mallett, which we would gladly dispose of to the public, at the market price.

I am, with due respect, Sir,

Your Excellency's ob. Serv't.,

JAMES EMMETT.

HON. JOHN PENN AND OTHER DELEGATES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, February 9th, 1780.

SIR :

You will, before this arrives, have received some resolutions of Congress for recruiting the Army, a business of the highest importance at all times, but now peculiarly interesting by reason of the critical situation of public affairs, which requires the next campaign to be prosecuted with such vigor as may entirely expel the Enemy from every part of the United States. We are persuaded that the advantages arising from such decisive success are obvious to every one in the General Assembly, and scarcely think we have any occasion to add any other suggestion to excite their most vigorous and expeditious exertions for preparing a formidable force to take the field as early as possible; but we cannot suppress an opinion which we have formed upon good grounds, that the Restoration of peace and the future tranquility of the United States, and particularly those to the Southward, in a great measure depend on the complete Expulsion of the Enemy by the operations of the current year. The proportions of the several States are far from being estimated by any precise or satisfactory rule; and you will perceive a resolution for an equitable adjustment of the expense attending the raising and providing for such Troops as shall be found to be beyond the due proportions.

The ideas we have of the circumstances of the State we have the honor to represent determined us to endeavor to obtain a resolution for making all the efforts of the States for raising men, whether as Regulars or Militia, a common Expense. We remember the vast sums disbursed by the State, and vast expenses incurred in calling out the Militia, and in making extraordinary exertions in a War whose object is common and whose operations, perhaps, have been less threatening to her than to her neighbor. We also foresaw that she must make still greater Exertions in consequence of the Enemy's having pointed their hostilities principally against the Southern States; and we deem it our duty, Especially as doubts were thrown out in Debate, to take the sense of Congress directly on the question in order that the General Assembly may be fully informed on a subject so interesting to their Constituents. We have failed in our

motion, as you will see by the enclosed Extract from the Journals. The States who voted against it are very apprehensive of very great and perhaps unnecessary expense being the consequence of such a resolution, were it to have retrospect, but seem to have no material objection to its future operations. As our State is much interested in the Restoration operations, we did not choose to move it in that form without more particular Instructions from the State.

We have the honor to be

Your Excellency's Ob. Servts.,

JOHN PENN.  
THOS. BURKE.  
ALLEN JONES.

---

PRESDT HUNTINGTON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Feby. 10, 1780.

His Excellency the Governor of North Carolina.

SIR:

Your Excellency will receive herewith inclosed an act of Congress of the 9th Inst., ascertaining the number of men, exclusive of Commissioned officers, for the Continental Army the next Campaign to be 35,210, which Congress deem necessary for the service of the present year, the Quota of each State being specified in the act.

You will observe that all the men belonging to each state respectively now in the public service, and whose time of service does not expire before the last day of September next, whether they compose the Battalions in the line of the several States, those of the additional Corps, including the guards, the artillery and horse, or the regimental artificers in the Department of the Quarter Master and Commissary General of military Stores, are to be credited to their respective States and accounted as a part of their Quota, and each State is required to furnish the respective deficiencies of their Quotas, as above stated, on or before the first day of April next.

You may expect to receive as soon as possible from the Commander-in-Chief or his order an accurate return of the Troops

now in service belonging to the State, which will ascertain the deficiency to be furnished by the States respectively, agreeable to the act inclosed.

As the Quotas apporportioned to each State may be supposed not to be exactly just, you will observe Congress have made provision to pay the Expense any State hath incurred or may incur by furnishing more than their Just proportion of men.

It is recommended to each State respectively, in the strongest Terms, punctually to comply with this requisition by furnishing their respective Quotas of men compleat without loss of time.

Many powerful motives, too obvious to need enumeration, conspire to urge the propriety, policy and necessity of having a powerful Army ready to take the field early in the Spring. Vigorous exertions and a respectable Army in the field are the most sure means to prevent the necessity of another Campaign on the one hand, or on the other to crown it with the desired success and put a period to the Contest upon honourable Terms.

I have the honour to be,

With every Sentiment of respect,

Your Excellency's huml. Servt.,

S. HUNTINGTON, President.

---

GEN ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book ]

CAMP NEAR CHARLESTOWN, Feby. 12th, 1780.

Please your Excellency.

SIR :

It would be the neglect of Duty in me not to Inform your Excellency of our Arrival here. After an Excessive cold & hard March here, I met with Genl. Lincoln's orders at Cleggs Ferry, over against George Town, to march to the Mills on the Edisto. By the time we got to Dorchester in our way I had orders to march down to Charles Town, at which place we arrived the 28th of last Instant. The troops are in as good health as could be expected, having lost but one man, who Died at George Town. We found the officers here encamped with about sixty Men from the Westward. I think myself very happy in the appointment of Major Dickson & Major Nelson, and could freely wish your Excellency would recommend these Gents. to the Assembly if there

should be more Militia sent to the Southward, As I am sure they will serve cheerfully if leave can be granted them by their Commanding officer; for my part, I cannot think otherwise than to have some regular officer with the Militia must be a very great advantage to them. Our men have been on hard Duty ever since we have been here, not less than two h'd or more every Day on Fatigue. The Inclosed is a general return for your perusal, wherein you will see, Sir, what Field Officers I had with me on our March; Major Dublin just come to camp. We have men more or less coming in every Day. General Lincoln was in camp this morning, and Informed me he had an Express come to him last night with Information that the British Troops had arrived with Eight thousand men. I wish we had all our forces collected; I think we could be so well prepared for them by the time they can get here that we could give them a warm reception, I hope. Sir, wishing this may find you & your good family in perfect health,

Yr. Excellency's Most obedient Servant,

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

---

BENJAMIN HAWKINS, ESQ., TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BATH, 14th February, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I have the pleasure of informing your Excellency of my arrival here with some muskets for this state. I shipped eight hundred and seventy-eight stand from St. Eustatia. I shall land five hundred stand at Washington; the remainder, which came in another bottom, will be at Edenton. I could not procure any thing on the faith of the state, or by barter for provisions or tobacco, as was expected. They were taught to believe in the West Indies that a bushel of salt would purchase one hundred weight of tobacco, and that two and a half a barrel of Pork. While they entertain this Idea (salt being of little value there) it will be impossible to barter for more valuable articles, the exchange to be in this State, as was suggested by some gentlemen in the Assembly. The

price of tobacco had fallen in the West Indies, about the time of my arrival there, owing to the quantity just then imported from the continent, which, with the advice of Mr. Governor, the continental agent there, determined me to reship the tobacco in Dutch bottoms to Europe. He undertook to do it, and advanced for six hundred of the arms; the remainder I purchased on my own credit, on Interest for the State. The arms are very good, and purchased at the reasonable price of five and a half pieces-of-eight per stand. Part of the tobacco I shipped was damaged, which can only be accounted for either by the negligence of the inspector or the bad state of the warehouses wherein it was stored. We were apprised of the sailing of the Fleet from New York, which made me assiduous in getting all the arms I could in St. Eustatia, as I well knew our situation.

A large supply of arms and Clothing may be had by this from the West Indies, provided we can make remittances. Three thousand stand I am offered, and one thousand suits of clothing.

Should the present plan of importing necessaries still continue to be countenanced by the General Assembly, I shall prepare to remit as much as possible, tho' I doubt vessels cannot be procured. Freightings vessels at the present extravagant prices will not be so advantageous to us as purchasing. If the latter be practicable I must draw on you for money. I will send you the price current of articles for the West India market by the next opportunity.

A Continental Brigantine was cut out from Saley (?) by some British privateers, tho' opposed by the fire from the port. She has since been demanded, but refused. It was suggested that the Captain, ashamed, and some of his men went into the fort and assisted in protecting their vessel. The answer of the Gov. of St. Kitt's to the demand is humorous. He congratulated the Gov. of Saley on the restoration of the Island, seized by the rebel Americans. Part of the French Fleet have arrived at Martinique, but we had no accounts of the Count. Some supposed he had sailed for Europe, others to South America. We had various reports from Europe, which as I recollect I send you. The Dutch have been repeatedly solicited to take part with Britain. They made it as much as possible. It is said they have given for a reason that they did not think the *intentions* of the British ministry to be to the interest either of Britain or her allies, but manifestly to

their ruin and discredit ; and therefore, although they were and are at all times ready to act for the interest of great Britain, yet, for the reasons before named, they must now declare themselves neuter and protest against the proceedings of *their*, the necessary Allies. This is credited by some in St. Eustatia. They further report that the Dutch Ambassador has been recalled from the British Court in Consideration of a demand of some vessels carried into the Texel by John Paul Jones. The Gov. of St. Eustatia imagines that the Dutch will take part with Britain. The Grand Convention will be at Versailles in April. The King of Prussia & Empress of Russia have promised their mediation. The British Fleet are in Torbay, and do not expect to put to sea till April. John Paul Jones, who sailed from Brest in a fifty Gun Ship with some frigates, went North about and did infinite damage to the British vessels. He fell in with the convoy from Norway and took the Serapis, a new fifty Gun ship, and the Countess of Scarborough, of 20 Guns ; engaged the Serapis two hours, and the whole time they were so near that the Guns touched the opposite vessel. Jones lost one hundred and eighty two men and Pearson 109. Jones' ship run in the next day, and he went with his prize into the Texel, there to right them. Sir Joseph York demanded them, which was so strenuously opposed by the French minister that his demand was refused and repeatedly. Jones was received with every imaginable mark of respect by the Dutch. I expect the pleasure of seeing your Excellency within a few days. Excuse the imperfection of my letter.

I am, with due respect, Dear Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

BENJAMIN HAWKINS.

## GEN. GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

February 17th, 1780.

SIR:

I am truly sorry I had not the pleasure of seeing you, but as I am so circumstanced I hope you will excuse me, for I could not prevail on my company or any one of them to stay for me.

The situation of our Country is truly alarming. I am blameable as well as others in producing the distresses; but when a Country is imposed on, as the Westward part of this State is, I think the Blame not so much. But as the Assembly sits at this time, the security of our State depends on your Excellency's exertions, with the advice of your Counsel. The raising of men to send out of the State, by order of the Gov. and Counsel, is a matter of doubt. But surely every friend to his Country will readily agree, be that as it may, and as an individual do entreat you to send me such advice to govern my conduct at this alarming time. I have to acquaint you that Major General Lincoln wrote me a letter, dated the 30th of January last, requesting that I would endeavor to raise 500 light horse men, to go and join him as quick as possible, informing me that Sir Henry Clinton, in company with a large armament, in order to subdue the Southern States, the which, I have no doubt, you are acquainted. At the time that I received his letter I was preparing for the Assembly, not doubting but that the Assembly would readily agree to send a further aid to South Carolina. I wrote to nine Counties, requesting that the field officers should raise one hundred men in each County as volunteers to go to South Carolina; I proposed going myself. I shall now wait your orders. I requested the Cols. to rendezvous the men the 12th day of March next. Pray, Sir, send me your orders as quick as you may think necessary, for I am at this time really distressed at the alarming situation of my Country. There is one thing I request of your Excellency, that you would omit signing any grants for land in Burke County, that lies on the Mulberry Fork of the middle Creek, or otherwise called Johns River, or if such Grants are signed I crave that they do not issue until



a further hearing be had, for I do assure you that a great deal of mischief will be done if grants be given for some Lands in these parts.

Excuse this imperfect scroll.

I remain your humbl. Serv't,

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

---

HON. CORN. HARNETT TO HON. THOMAS BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

DEAR SIR:

POPLAR GROVE NEAR WILMINGTON, }  
February 22nd, 1780. }

After one of the most fatiguing and most disagreeable journeys that ever old fellow undertook, I at last arrived at my little Hovel & had the happiness to find my family in good health. I have waited some time for some Interesting Intelligence to Communicate to you from the South, to no purpose; we cannot yet find that the Enemy have landed in any considerable numbers. We are informed by a Prize lately taken that the fleet suffered very considerably by very bad weather, & it is supposed that many of them bore away for the West Indies. The No. Carolina Troops, under the command of General Hogen, passed the river at Wilmington three days ago, and it is hoped that they will be at Charles Town in a few days. The Virginia Troops have gone the upper road, and will be there soon after our Troops. The General Assembly were called together by the Governor, but made no house. After a number of members had waited ten or 12 days, they returned home. I am sorry to observe my Countrymen do not pay that attention to public business which their Constituents have a right to expect from them—No taxes laid, tho' the States in general have shewn them so laudable an example. We are informed Governor Martin intends to pay us a visit; he is not yet arrived in Cape Fear River. I hope he will first take a trip to the West Indies to see his friends in Antigua.

As I passed through Halifax I had the pleasure of hearing that Miss Eaton was very well. I do not write to Genl. Jones, as it is expected that you will shew him this scrawl. I hope to hear from you both very soon. Pray send me some Papers.

Mrs. Harnett joins me in most respectful Compliments to Mrs. Burke, Mrs. Vining & Miss Vining, also Miss Hart, & remember me kindly to Mrs. Jones & her neices. You will be pleased to tell Miss Vining I hope to be informed by the next Post that she is married to a man deserving of so sweet-tempered & so accomplished a Young Lady. I shall always remember with great pleasure the happy hours spent in the Company of Mrs. Vining & her daughter. I must beg you to make my Compliments to all my acquaintances in Congress, Your Secretary, Mr. R. Morrier, Mr. Peters & their ladies. ✓

I am, Dear Sir,

Your affectionate friend & Obedt.

CORN. HARNETT.

Mrs. Burke has no doubt got well over the small-pox.  
To the Honble. Thos. Burke Esqr.

Will you please to inquire of the Commissioners of the Lottery about the 4 Tickets purchased by me in the fall of 1778? I have lost the Tickets, and others are concerned with me, which makes me exceedingly anxious about them.

---

THOMAS OGDEN, ESQ., TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 23rd February, 1780.

SIR:

By opportunity of Doctor Pasteur, I beg leave to trouble your Excellency for a Commission, for a letter of mark for the Sloop Betsey, Capt. Ishol Tinker; but as the number of guns and men are not at this time ascertained, if you could indulge us so far as to leave those two articles *blank* I will fill them up myself and execute the bonds agreeable thereto, which shall be lodged with

Mr. Cogdell, or sent up to Kingston, whichever you will please to direct.

I am, Sir, with due respect,  
Your Excellency's ob. humbl. Servt.,  
THOMAS OGDEN.

PETER MALLET. ESQ., TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HILLSBOROUGH, February 23rd, 1780.

Sir:

I have your Excellency's favor of the 12th Inst. before me, and also acknowledge the receipt of the warrants, amounting to £20,000, altho' I am apprehensive that a small part of that sum can be collected at present. I will undertake to supply the Troops as you mentioned, or at least to superintend and account and settle for all monies, but that I must have one person at Campbleton, another here, and another on Peedee, besides one person to issue; the three former, will be Mr. Porterfield, my Brother and Mr Tulloch. This, I think, will be the most regular way to do the business; but unless your Excellency can give me the strongest hopes of supplies of money, as occasion will require, I could wish not to meddle with the matter. At Campbleton is about 80 Bbls. Pork and about 140 to 160 Bbls. old Beef of public stores, besides what pork and Beef I have put up on my own account, which may be turned into the public stores, amounting to about 100 Bbls. As to flour and corn, I believe it will be very scarce in that quarter. It must be boated up the River to Hillsboro. I have from 60 to 80 Bbls. Beef and Pork, exceedingly good; 20 Bbls. flour, 100 Bbls. Corn. A plenty of the latter may be had by waggoning 25 to 30 miles. I should suppose that near the Chevanes, on the River, and on the Boundary line, if that is your Excellency's meaning, would be the place for an Encampment. At that place, or within six miles, are three Mills, and in the midst of a Corn Country, and where either water or land carriage is good. Corn last week was twenty dollars per bushel there. As for meat kind, I expect it will not be easy

to come at; and whatever is done that way will require immediate payment, as most or all must be brought out of the South State. The Bearer hereof will return by way of Campbleton, and your orders to my Brother or Mr. Porterfield respecting Peedee stores will be immediately put into execution. I have accordingly advised them. In two weeks from this day I will be in Campbleton, and in case nothing is required before then I shall be present. In the meantime I have desired all the Corn and flour to be purchased in and about that place, altho' I have but little hopes without money; £20,000, even were it in cash, would not do much. The provisions of my own, already mentioned, would exceed that sum. Any sum you please to hand the bearer will come safe. If your Excellency is sure of money in a short time, and think it is absolutely necessary that these provisions should be laid in on Peedee without delay, I will either go or send over and purchase as far as my credit will extend. In that case a few small warrants may do, and your Excellency's orders to Justices and others to lend their assistance will strengthen my credit in the South State. As to Hay or fodder at either place, it is not to be had on any terms whatever.

I am your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Servt.,

P. MALLETT.

---

PRESDT. J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTOWN, Feby. 25th, 1780.

DR. SIR:

This will be delivered by Mr. Kinlock, one of the Delegates of this state, who is on his way to Congress. He will give you the fullest information respecting the force and object of the Enemy now in this state, so that it is unnecessary for me to do so. I will therefore only request your attention to the representations which he will lay before you.

And am, with much esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your mo. ob. servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

J. GUION, ESQ., TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, Feby. 28th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Messrs. Williams & Fulford have brought from So. Queay 121 Bars of iron for you, which I have received from them, and have put in Store of Col. Leech.

Mr. Williams paid 150 Dollars for the storage and delivery, &c., of the Iron. The receipt for the same you may have at any time necessary, as urgent business requires my presence in Onslow the next week, which will prevent my attending the Council at the time appointed.

I am, Dear Sir, with the greatest respect,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

J. GUION.

BAZELL SMITH, ESQ., TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, Feby. 29th, 1780.

To his Excellency Gov. Caswell, Esqr.

I have been honored with your Commission as Lieut. Col. of the Craven Militia for some time; it is not convenient for me to continue. Wishing to be otherwise disposed than a Military turn, beg leave to resign, with which intent enclosed is my commission.

From, Sir, your faithful ob. humbl. Servt.,

BAZELL SMITH.

JAS. GREEN, ESQ., TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CLEAR SPRINGS, Feby. 29th, 1780.

SIR:

I recd. your Excellency's favor by Mr. Tillery, and inform your Excellency the Loan office is not in Cash to Comply with any

part of your request, having paid away all the monies I had recd. on Loan (exclusive Congress's Warrants) to discharge the Indents issued for the April and May money. I have in my possession \$25,000 dollars, belonging to myself and some Gentlemen in the West Indies, which I send to you by Mr. Tillery on certain Conditions, and which I beg may not be made use of unless those conditions may suit, (as I have been at great pains to collect the Continental money, and for more than half of it gave 2 per cent. in exchange,) to-wit, your Excellency's warrant in my favor drawn on either of the public Treasurers at 10 per cent. advance on the sum, to be paid in Indents issued from the Loan Office, by which means I may again in time get the Continental money. I hope this proposition may not be thought ungenerous, when I inform your Excellency I can get 20 per cent. for six months, payable in State money. If you conclude to take it, your warrant will be for £11,000; if you should decline, pray keep the money for me,

And oblige, Dr. Sir,

Your ob. Servt.,

JAS. GREEN, Jr.

---

JOHN LILLINGTON, ESQ., TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

1st March, 1780.

SIR :

I send your Excellency by Express a packet this day received from my Father, with a request to send it on without delay. My Father informs me the Enemy are landed eight thousand strong at Savannah, and that he expects an active Campaign; doubt not but he hath made you acquainted with particulars. I have enclosed your Excellency a news paper, which, from the scarcity of them, may afford you something novel. Be obliging enough to return it for the perusal of my friends in this neighborhood.

I have promised the Bearer, James Doty, that you will satisfy him for his trouble in riding Express. The difficulty of procur-

---

ing men to do public business of this kind hath compelled me to make this promise.

I am, with the greatest esteem,

Your Excellency's Very humbl. Servt.,

JOHN LILLINGTON.

---

COMMISSARY CHARLES JEWKES TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, March 1st, 1780.

SIR :

Enclosed I have the honor to transmit to your Excellency a letter from Brigadier Genl. Lillington ; every thing respecting the Troops under his command no doubt he has made you acquainted with. As to my being continued Commissary to his Brigade after it has marched beyond the limits of our State, it was found impracticable, as Mr. Thos. Rutledge has the appointment of Commissary General for the Southern Department to all Troops who are in the service of the United States ; therefore those Troops were undoubtedly considered as such. Of course I was obliged to give them up to him, tho' I can assure you, had I not been with them, they must have suffered, especially with respect to forage, as there was not anything in that way provided. Since my absence from home there has been issued to Troops marching through Wilmington to join Genl. Lillington provisions and forage to amount of near £10,000 and not one shilling in hand, your warrant for £5,000, and the one you were so obliging as to send since my absence for £6,000, neither of which has yet been paid, nor do I know when they will. Your Excellency can be no stranger to provisions being a ready money article ; therefore you must be convinced that such sums as those to be advanced without knowing when I am to be reimbursed must be a real injury. At this time I have by me a considerable quantity of Beef, Pork, Rice & Flour, as well as rough Rice. Should the Army now to be ordered out as a further aid to South Carolina, march through Wilmington, or Rendezvous here, I will with pleasure furnish them with every thing they may be in want of, provided your Excellency, with your

privy Council, will please to fall on some plan how I am to be furnished with money.

I have the honor to remain,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Servt.,

CHARLES JEWKES.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. by return of the Express should be much obliged to your Excellency for a few lines in reply.

---

GENERAL B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, March 3rd, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I was yesterday favoured with your Excellency's favour of the 16th Ultimo. The strictest attention will be paid to the supplies, agreeable to your recommendation. I think that every exertion should be made for the relief of this Town, and not one moment should be lost in marching the Troops with all possible dispatch to its assistance. For little succour have we received from this State, or may we expect to receive, for the southern parts of it are invaded by the Enemy, and threatened with being plundered by the Tories, which keeps the Militia in that quarter at home, under a pretence at least of Guarding their families and securing their property. In another part, near the centre of the State, the people are in general disaffected, and the friendly are insufficient to restrain the unfriendly. The upper parts of the State are obliged to supply a very considerable force for the protection of themselves and the State of Georgia from the incursions of the Indians and others. The eastern parts of the State have GeorgeTown and the sea coast to guard from the detached and plundering parties. Thus you will observe, Sir, that if we expect any considerable force brought in from the Country we shall probably be disappointed, notwithstanding the exertions of the Executive to this purpose, which are evidenced by the inclosed proclamation.



I am informed that your people can be supplied with cartridge boxes; I wish that matter might be attended to. We can give one thousand stand of arms more than have been given to your Militia now here. The Enemy have taken post on James Island, and are throwing up Batteries on it, one where Fort Johnson stood; they mean hereby either to annoy our shipping or to cover their own, should they be able to get into the harbour, perhaps both. From some parts of the Island they can reach the Town with their shots and shells, but the distance is very considerable. They have not strolled far into the Country, though they have a post at Stono on the Main. We are so superior to them in Cavalry that it is hazardous for them to do it.

I have the honour to be,

With the highest Esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

P. S. A late insurrection near the centre of this State, in which some lives were lost, and the threats thrown out by the insurgents, are additional arguments to those above hinted to shew the necessity of early aid from your State.

B. L.

His Excellency Gov. Caswell.

---

PRES'T J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, 5th March, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Three days ago I had the pleasure of receiving your favour of the 16th Ulto. General Lincoln tells me that he writes to you fully by this opportunity respecting the situation of the Enemy in this State. I will, therefore, only add that about the twenty-second Ulto. a number of Tories in the North-West part of the Country, about the Forks of the Edisto and Saltkéhatchie, suddenly embodied and committed several Murders and Robberies. I have ordered a party after 'em; some are taken, and I hope the rest will soon be killed or apprehended and brought to justice.

But I am not without apprehensions of a formidable Body collecting in another part of the State, unless restrained by fear from your quarter. I therefore earnestly request that you will be pleased to give immediate orders that the whole Force which you speak of in your Letter above mentioned, including the troops under General Rutherford, take Post as soon as possible at the place where Col. Richardson encamped in December, 1775, known by the name of Snow Camp, (so called from the Snow which fell at the time he was encamped there,) on Deerskin Creek, the waters of Enoree, in the Fork of Broad and Saludy Rivers: There they may be well supplied with provisions, will be in the centre of the disaffected, and be able not only to awe them and prevent their doing mischief, but assist us in compelling them to do their Duty to the State, & reinforce us here, if necessary.

I am, with great regard and Esteem, Dear Sir,

Your most Obedt. Servant,

J. RUTLEDGE.

P. S. I can hear nothing of the Virginians whom we expected under Generals Scott and Woodford. If in No. Carolina, pray hurry them hither, & give them every assistance which may facilitate their March.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Brig. Genl., of No. Carolina.

---

CLEMENT NASH TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

DICK'S FERRY ON DAN RIVER,  
IN PITTSYLVANIA COUNTY, VIRGINIA,  
Tuesday Night, March 6th, 1780. }

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY:

The President of Congress charged me in a particular manner, among a number of dispatches, with the enclosed letter for your Excellency, which I was directed to hand or forward you by a quick and safe conveyance. I fully intended having the honor of presenting it myself, but after I left Philadelphia circumstances obliged my rout through Richmond, in Virginia, where I

should meet with the Troops on their march Southwardly, commanded by B. Genl. Woodford, to whom I had immediate public business. From that place, to have fallen into the lower road would oblige me to make my stay from Georgia (on whose business I was ordered to Congress) much longer than it was proper. I have therefore lodged the letter in the care of Col. James Saunders, whom I have wrote pressingly to forward it by all dispatch, which I hope will reach you as soon as possible. Excessive badness of weather, with the great floods, unavoidably stopt me a few days on the road in Maryland. I am hurrying on to Augusta in Georgia, with all possible hurry, having Express to the Governor of So. Carolina and Georgia, also to Gens. Lincoln and McIntosh, with a number of others.

I am your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.,

CLEMENT NASII.

---

PRESDT. SAML HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, March 6th, 1780.

SIR :

Your Excellency will receive herewith enclosed an act of Congress of this day, requesting the Governors of Virginia, North and South Carolina, to use their utmost exertions in filling up their Continental Battalions, and expediting their Junction with the Southern Army, and in the mean time supplying their deficiency with Militia. It is hoped and expected that, in the present situation of affairs in Georgia and South Carolina, no exertions will be wanting in the neighbouring states to afford them all necessary assistance. I hope the Virginia and North Carolina Continental Troops, with the Corps of Dragoons which Congress have ordered to join the Southern Army, may arrive before the Enemy shall be able to do much harm in that quarter.

I have the honor to be,

With the highest respect,

Your Excellency's humbl. Servt.,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, Presdt.

---

COL. ROBT. ROWAN TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, March 7th, 1780.

SIR:

Agreeable to the instructions received from your Excellency at New Bern, I purchased and delivered to the Troops, on their arrival at Wilmington, Rum, Sugar & Coffee, as much as the Genl. thought necessary, and nearly to the amount of the sum you procured me for that purpose. I likewise purchased for the use of the Brigade sundry Goods, particularly linens, with which the officers were well pleased, being much in want of shirts. Cloth of a proper Color for Regimentals, Hats and Boots they are still much in need of, but expect that I will proceed immediately to Charlestown to procure these articles for them. No doubt if the Council has done anything on that head your Excellency will give me the necessary instructions. A large quantity of Goods has lately arrived in Charlestown; such another opportunity may not be a great while.

I purchased from Major Walker at Wilmington Goods to the amount of £11,000 in part pay of which I gave him a warrant for £8,000. Your Excellency will please send me a small warrant for the balance, both of which the Sheriff of Brunswick has engaged to take up. On my return from Wilmington, I recd. from the Sheriff of Bladen £8,000, which the warrant I gave Major Walker was first intended; you will please, Sir, send me another to replace it. It will also be necessary that I should have one or two of eight or ten thousand each in my hands, as I shall be in constant want of Cash for the service.

My little step son waits on your Excellency with this letter. I procured a small public horse from the Quarter Master, which I am apprehensive will not be able to bring him back. Shall take it as a favor, Sir, if you will give him an order on Mr. Tillery for a better.

I have the honor to be, Sir, with great respect,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.,

ROBT. ROWAN.

---

 GEN. ISAAC GREGORY TO GOV. CASWELL.
 

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMDEN COUNTY, 8th March, 1780.

SIR :

Col. Thomas Hervey being drafted to march the Militia that was drafted in July and December last, he being in such a bad state of health at present it is out of his power to march with them, and he is very desirous to do every thing in his power, hath employed Mr. Benj. Dillen a substitute in his place. If he meets with your Excellency's approbation, he, the said Col. Hervey, desires you will Commission him accordingly. I am sorry the Militia that was drafted in this Brigade hath delayed marching in the manner they have done. I have done every thing in my power to hasten them on. There is more trouble with the officers that is drafted to march them than the men; I have understood your Excellency hath been troubled with some of them. I have never had it in my power to make a return of this Brigade in the manner it ought to be, for want of a proper return from the Cols. of the different Regiments, nor of the drafted Militia, but I do expect a return in a very short time from them all. As soon as I get them I shall send them.

I am, Sir, your mo. ob. Servt.,

ISAAC GREGORY.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Col. Hervey was drafted about 8th or 10th of Dec., last.

---

## COL. R. COGDELL TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 10th March, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I have sent by Col. Luck some Dispatches which last week came into the Post office, by post. Some Gentlemen who have arrived here lately from Charlestown confirms reports we have had that

about 1,500 English Soldiers are landed on James Island, Johns Island and Stono, three divisions I suppose; that Charlestown forces are 4,000 strong, and every day expecting an attack. The town is in high spirits. The famous Mr. Hamilton Ballard has been detected and brought back to Charlestown, after passing all the posts, except one, on his way to the British Army, assisted by two negroes, whom he had prevailed on by specious promises of Freedom and Reward to carry him through all the difficult posts in Alanoe (?). The negroes beginning to reflect, and taking their own affair under mature consideration, came to a Resolution to betray him at the last Sentry, and pretended to want very much to go on shore to a Spring of water, near the last post, and did so, and there betrayed him, and he was apprehended with all his plans of the works round Charlestown and notes of the weakest parts of their Fortifications, &c. &c.; carried him to Charlestown jail. If these things are facts, I hope ere this he is hanged. I have paid Mr. Stanley near 18,000 Dollars, by your Excellency's request, in part of 20,000; shall be obliged to your Excellency to send the warrant by Col. Luck. I hope you and family are well. This morning Mr. James Green has publicly offered his services (under his hand) to the freeholders and freemen of New Bern to represent them in the General Assembly the next Session.

I am, dear Sir, your ob. Servt.,

R. COGDELL.

---

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHAS. TOWN, March 14th, 1780.

Gov. Caswell.

DEAR SIR:

You will receive herewith a Letter from the Honble. Major General Lincoln, & as he will give you every necessary information respecting the Enemy's and our Situation, it is unnecessary for me to do so. I will therefore only add my wish that you w'd order the Troops intended from your State for our Aid to proceed, according to the orders which the General now sends, instead of

taking the route I lately went, & taking Post at the Snow Camp, and that you will use your utmost Efforts to forward all Aid you can as soon as possible.

I am, with great Esteem, Dr. Sir,  
Yr. most obedt. Servt.,  
J. RUTLEDGE.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book].

HEAD QUARTERS, CHARLES TOWN, March 14th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Nothing very particular has taken place since my last. The Enemy have been attempting to get their ships over the Bar, but while the tides were up the winds were contrary, which prevented their getting in. At the full of the moon, there will be another opportunity. They have erected a Battery opposite to the west part of the town, at Wappoo Creek on the North Side, but the distance from town is so great that little is to be apprehended from it. I daily expect them before the lines on the north part of the town.

As the people in the back parts of the Country seem to be quiet, as the time for which some of your troops engaged will soon expire, and as I hear nothing of the remainder of three thousand first ordered, I have wrote to the officer commanding the two thousand directed to assemble near the boundary of this State, and have requested him to march to our assistance. I wish to see the remainder of the three thousand & this garrison fully manned, for I am convinced on the salvation or loss of it depends the salvation or loss of the State, and with it yours may suffer.

I am, Dear Sir, with the highest esteem,  
Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

---

PREST. SAM HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, March 14th, 1780.

SIR :

Enclosed your Excellency will receive a Recommendation of Congress to the several States to set apart Wednesday, the 26th of April next, as a day of fasting, humiliation and Prayer.

With great respect,

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's humbl. Servt.,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, Presdt.

---

PETER MALLETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, March 14th, 1780.

SIR :

I was honored with Your Excellency's favor of the 25th Feby., covering sundry warrants to amount of £30,000, and I am very sorry to inform you that our success in raising money from them is very poor. However, I shall take every step possible to procure provisions, both at this place and P. D., in hopes that the Assembly will make me good for what moneys I advanced of my own for that purpose. If it is possible to forward from five to ten thousand pounds per bearer in Continental bills, it would be very acceptable at P. D. My only fear is the want of money in that department. Forage is exceedingly scarce here; flour, bread and rice—I have already procured sufficient to last to Hailey's.

I am Your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Servt.,

P. MALLETT.



---

 GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

HILLSBORO, 15th March, 1780.

SIR :

This day the Drafts from the several Counties in the District is ordered to Rendezvous here. They are not all gathered yet. I hope to be able to march them to Charlotte before the first of April. The bearer brings you a packet from Congress.

I am, with due regard,

Your ob. Servt.,

 JOHN BUTLER.
 

---

## COL. ROBERT ROWAN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, 15th March, 1780.

SIR :

Your Excellency's favor, with the warrants on the Treasury, came safe to hand.

When I was at Kingston you informed me, Sir, that the Militia were to Rendezvous at this place, in consequence of which I ordered the Tents, Cartridge boxes and Bayonet belts to be put on board a boat at Wilmington and sent here, and had it not been for Parson Boyd taking upon himself to order her back again when she had got half way up, thinking there were Stores on board that the Brigade would be in want of, the boat would have been here long since. However, I am still in hopes of his getting up in time, as it is two weeks since she left Wilmington. I fancy there will be enough of Cartridge boxes and Bayonet belts for the present occasion. There are also several Tents and a great number of Flints.

I have now in my employ Archibald Henry, a Shoemaker, and James McCracken, a Tailor. They were both drafted on last Friday. I was hurried to get some work done to send forward to the Brigade. It is really difficult to get Tradesmen without pay-

---

ing them most extravagantly. These two men I hired on good terms, some time before the Drafts, but could not prevail on the Colonel to excuse them. I fancy your Excellency has that power, and should be exceedingly glad of a line for that purpose.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.,

ROBT. ROWAN.

---

COL. JAMES KENAN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

DUPLIN, March 16th, 1780.

SIR :

According to promise, I am to inform your Excellency that I am to go with the Militia to So. Carolina. I did not attend the draft at Wilmington for the Major, nor have I yet heard who was drafted from this district. I shall be much obliged to you to inform me who is Lieut. Col., and when you think the Militia from New Bern District will march; my men from this County will march with them to Cross Creek. If you have any new orders for me, you'll please to send them by the bearer hereof.

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Servt.,

JAS. KENAN.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Please to let me know what General goes.

---

COL. JAMES KENAN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

DUPLIN, March 19th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I received your favor of the 16th inst. It gives me real pleasure to find that my taking the Command of the Militia to South Carolina meets your Excellency's apposition, and be assured, Sir, I shall do everything belonging to my duty that can be expected

from an undisciplined officer. I am exceedingly happy to find that I am commanded by General Caswell, whose abilities will do honor to the officers and men under his command.

I have sent a wagon for the muskets, Bayonets, &c., according to your request. Please to send one Cartridge Box and Bayonet properly in fix, as it will be a pattern for us to have the others done in the same way. It will be necessary to have a few pounds of powder to clean the inside of the Guns, besides what I have. I am in great want of a Marquee or some kind of Shelter from the weather. I have sent a Cart to Wilmington for Tents for the men. My Militia comes in very slow. A number, I am told, swear they will not go; those I will send after and bring in, if possible. A list of the whole men drafted I enclose you; there are five or six that are discharged, not being able to do any duty whatsoever.

Should your Excellency have received any news that you are at large to communicate, please to let me know it.

I have the honor to be your Excellency's

Mo. ob. & very humbl. Servt.,

JAS. KENAN.

---

PREST. SAM. HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, March 20th, 1780.

SIR:

Your Excellency will receive herewith enclosed an Act of Congress of the 18th Inst., calling upon the several States to bring in the Continental Currency by monthly taxes, or otherwise, as shall best suit their respective circumstances in proportion to the Quotas assigned to each State by the resolution of the 7th of October, 1775, and making provisions for other Bills to be issued in lieu thereof under the restriction and regulations in the act.

This act is the result of much labor and deliberation, as the happiest expedient that could be adopted to extricate these States from the embarrassments of a fluctuating medium, and at the same time in some measure afford the necessary means for supporting the ensuing campaign. You will readily perceive the

importance of this measure, and the indispensable necessity of unanimity in the States in conforming thereto.

It is requested that there may be no delay in taking this act under consideration, and that the Assembly, if not sitting, may be convened as soon as possible for that purpose, and that the Laws that may be enacted in pursuance thereof be transmitted to Congress without delay. The new Bills will be struck under the direction of the Board of the Treasury and sent to the several States in due proportion.

You have also enclosed an act of Congress of this day, recommending the revision of such laws as may have been passed, making the Continental Bills a Tender in Discharge of Debts, &c.,

I have the honor to be,

With every sentiment of esteem and respect,

Your Excellency's ob. Servt.,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, Presdt.

---

GEN. THOS. EATON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

TARBORO, March 21st, 1780.

SIR:

Enclosed is a return of the Drafts, agreeable to your Excellency's last orders, and I flatter myself you will not find so many Delinquents as you may reasonably expect, adverting to the former Drafts.

The Delinquency of the July and November orders hath been owing to a variety of causes, first, that the two field officers who were appointed to take command failed to march; another cause, that in some Counties so many officers have taken Shelter under the act of Assembly by hiring that there are not officers to transact the business incident to a Draft. In Northampton in particular they had but two Captains, and so great is the indifference towards the cause, even among the officers of the Militia, that you will scarcely believe me when I tell you, altho' I have repeatedly required my officers to make a return of the former Drafts, yet cannot procure them to forward on, nor should I be able at present to send on these. had I not have put myself to

---

more than common trouble; however, I am determined for the future to proceed with all the rigour (and more in some cases) that the law will admit of. I hope I shall have it in my power to send you a return by the sitting of the Assembly; until I am contradicted by you I shall proceed to return all Deserters that come within my knowledge to Genl. Sumner. Since I began my letter I find it will not be in my power to send you the return of the Franklin Militia, as they have failed to appear at the place of Rendezvous.

I remain, your Excellency's very humbl. Servt.,

THOS. EATON.

---

JONTH. BURRALL ESQ., TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PAY OFFICE, PHILADELPHIA, March 21st, 1780.

SIR:

A warrant on your Excellency for nine hundred thousand Dollars was issued by Congress on the 16th Inst., payable to my order, which sum is to be transmitted to Joseph Clay, Esqr., Paymaster General for the Army under the command of Genl. Lincoln, for the use of the Military Chest in that Department, and I was informed by the Board of Treasury that there was not a possibility of there being a sufficient sum in the Treasury of your State to answer it at present. I have endorsed the warrant and sent it to Mr. Clay, and must beg your Excellency to give him or Genl. Lincoln the earliest information when the money or any part of it may be obtained.

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.,

JONTH. BURRALL,

Assist. Paymt. Genl.

---

 PETER MALLET TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.
 

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, March 24, 1780.

SIR:

I have received your Excellency's favor of Inst. per Mr. Graves. I cannot avoid mentioning my distressed situation for money, and which daily increases by means of the Continental Troops from Virginia passing this place. My exertions for their supplies have not been a little, and my advancement in money out of my own Desk is not a small sum in every department. For other particulars I must refer you to Mr Green.

If the Militia are detained a week longer, they may possibly be supplied with forage, but at present there is none, nor will there be any until it be Boated up the River. They will be furnished with provisions here, I believe, as well as expected. In case they come about the 30th it will be necessary that they impress wagons or Carts in Duplin to last them four or five days' forage after they arrive here.

I shall daily be in expectation of a sum of money being forwarded me.

I am, your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Servt.,

P. MALLET.

---

 GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.
 

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTOWN, March 25th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

The time expired yesterday for which the greatest part of your Militia engaged to serve. They could not (a few excepted) be prevailed on to continue longer, tho' the Governor offered them for three months a bounty of a suit of clothes and three hundred dollars. Those whose time expires on the 6th of April claimed their discharges also, but the state of our force forbade our grant-

ing the request. I hope your people will soon arrive to our aid. The Enemy have got a number of their ships over the Bar and anchored them in Five Fathom Hole; we expect them up the first wind. Their Army is on James Island, and on the main west of Ashley River, as far up as Drayton Hall, thirteen miles above this Town. We expect them every day before our lines. We are in hopes of keeping open with the Country a communication by Cooper River.

I have the honor to be, Dr. Sir,

With the greatest respect,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

---

COMMISSARY JOSEPH GREEN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WAYNE, 29th March, 1780.

DR. SIR:

Enclosed is a letter to your Excellency from Mr. Mallett, which he desired me for to forward.

Genl. Woodford's Brigd. reached Cambleton the 22nd Inst. about 12 o'clock. The whole crossed by twelve next day and marched the same day about six or seven miles. I am in hopes they will soon be at Charlestown, as they march about twenty miles a day, when no ferry to hinder them. Your Express to Genl. Rutherford I forwarded, but understand he had marched. I made out for Genl. Woodford's Brigd. better than I expected with provisions: the article of forage is exceedingly scarce, and I fear they will not be able to supply the Train of Artillery and Baggage horses men with a sufficient quantity of Corn. That article is from twelve to fifteen pounds per bushel, and not to be had. Genl. Woodford informed me in about fifteen days after he marched there was fifteen hundred Militia to follow him, and the remainder of Genl. Scott's Brigade.

I am in hopes your Excellency will be pleased to lay my distressed situation before the Legislature of this state, and if possi-

---

ble that I may be supplied with cash. I am obliged to give at least 25 per cent. more for every article I purchase on credit than it might be had at if I was in cash for that purpose.

I am, with esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Excellency's ob. humbl. Servt.,

JOSEPH GREEN.

---

COL. GEORGE LITTLE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HERTFORD COUNTY, 30th March, 1780.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY :

In consequence of Genl. Gregory's orders, I have received a draft, to be made out of the Militia of this County, for the number of men called for. But through a multiplicity of difficulties and inconveniencies which naturally arise upon these occasions amongst the Militia, who are so unaccustomed to march into the field of Mars, I have not been able to get them off so soon as I could have wished for, but as I'm young in office I hope your Excellency will pardon what he does not look upon as remission in my duty. I hope you'l pardon the freedom I take in writing to your Excellency in this sort, as it shall always be without violating that respect due to your merit. The wagon employed to attend this present draft of troops I have engaged to be discharged at Kingston. The real difficulty I found attended getting a wagon for the service reduced me to a necessity of engaging it on these terms, therefore must beg your indulgence so far as to discharge it on the arrival of the Troops. I am afraid I have already trespassed on your patience through prolixity, therefore shall conclude with subscribing myself,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. servt.,

GEORGE LITTLE.

P. S. There is a young Gentleman in Capt. Lewis Brown's company by the name of Lewis Carter, of a creditable family,



which I take the freedom of recommending to your Excellency's notice if a vacant Ensigny or Lieutenancy offers.

I am, &c.,

G. L.

You'll please to excuse this imperfect hurried scrawl, being wrote in the midst of a crowd.

I am, &c.,

G. L.

---

LE CHEVALIER D'ANMOURS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

EDENTON, April 1st, 1780.

SIR:

I have the honor to subjoin to this the Credential Letter his Excellency, the Chevelier de la Luzerne, sent me some time ago, on account of my being appointed Consul of France to the state under your Excellency's Government. I expected to have that of delivering it myself in your hands, but am prevented from doing it by some essential and unforeseen affairs that immediately require my presence in Virginia and Maryland, in which states I also hold the same commission. I am excessively proud, Sir, of being appointed in that quality to the State of North Carolina, as I am perfectly well acquainted with the sincere regard my Sovereign entertains for that Commonwealth. Nothing on my side will be spared to maintain a solid union between its subjects and those of the King my Master that do or will hereafter reside in it. I leave to your Excellency, the honorable Council and the Honorables the Houses of Assembly's choice how to authenticate and make known the power that Commission gives me over his most Christian Majesty's subjects residing in this state. I beg leave, however, to recommend the measures that were taken in Virginia by an Act of its Assembly in its last Session, and the proclamation of the Governor in consequence of it; tho' they are but temporary and eventual ones, yet they will serve till a general plan be settled between our Ministers and the Americans in France. I also take the liberty of representing to the Legis-

lative and Executive powers that it is very essential to make proper particular regulations for the encouragement of the French trade in this state, the want of which, I perceive, has been ruinous to that carried by France at the beginning of the present War; and of course disgusted the foreign merchants from sending any more ships into the ports of North Carolina. There was a time when they crowded into its harbors as much as circumstances arising from war could admit of it. Now there is scarcely one, and (I say it with regret) there is very little prospect they will ever venture upon any such expeditions till they see proper steps taken to protect them in every manner, and particularly to stop the desertion of their crews. It is too well known that, specially in that point, their Masters could never obtain the least redress: nothing but an active and severe law upon that subject can obviate to that inconveniency, the consequence of which must be fatal to all foreign commerce, and to this state also. I will still observe that it would be necessary that I should be at liberty to appoint such agents in every port of the state in order to act in my absence in fortuitous cases that admit of no delay, and patronize the French Ships that might arrive in them. Those agents whom I would choose, either amongst the American or French Merchants, ought to be free from the Militia Law, or any other service that may take them from the place of their residence. I believe New Bern, Edenton, Bath, Beaufort, Brunswick and Wilmington would be the proper places where they ought to be appointed. I flatter myself, Sir, that you will be so good as to transmit this to the honorable the Council of the State, and the honorable the house of Assembly, and also communicate to me their Resolutions on those important subjects, as well as the act which will authenticate my Commission in North Carolina, and your proclamation in consequence thereof.

I am, with the highest consideration and regard, Sir,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. & humbl. Servt.,

LE CHEVELIER D'ANMOURS,

Consul for his most Christian Majesty in the States of North Carolina & Virginia and Maryland.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Be pleased to direct your letters at Williamsburg, where

---

I shall leave orders to forward them to me, wherever I may be when they arrive there.

---

DR. THOS. BURKE TO CORNELIUS HARNETT.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Apr. 15, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I have had from you, very lately, a letter which announced to me your safe arrival at your own home. I am very glad that you have surmounted the difficulties of a journey which I have often thought of with very great and severe apprehensions. Your spirits, I perceive, are good, and your health, I hope, will always continue as well as you can wish it. Mine, I find, declines apace, and I am satisfied that another year's close application in Congress would make a perpetual citizen in Philadelphia, and give me a right to the soil from whence nothing short of the Final Judgment of the World could eject me. Gen. Jones and myself continued at our old quarters until about ten days ago, and had the pleasure of the company of our old agreeable friends, Mrs. and Miss Viney. But even their Society could not render our situation any longer tolerable, and we changed our quarters to the house formerly occupied by our friend, George Ross, which we have taken ready furnished. We live there as comfortably as we wish. I will not trouble you with a detail of the proceedings of Congress, but will enclose you papers which contain our New Money Act, which, together with the call for specific supplies, the Requisition for quotas of Troops, a Resolution for making good the pay of the Army, and a resolution appointing a Committee of three, Schuyler, Matthews and Peabody, to go to camp with powers to adopt and carry into execution any plan respecting the Quartermaster's and Commissary's Department, constitute all the business of great consequence which has been completed. The last appears to me to be a contrivance to prevent our making any considerable alterations in those departments, and to give consequence to a certain Individ. in whose personal qualities and Individual Utility and importance Congress have found much business and much alterations and embarrassment.

---

 PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

GEORGETOWN, April 25th, 1780.

SIR:

It appears to me a most essential object to restore as soon as possible and to preserve the Communication between Charlestown and this part of the Country by way of Haddrell's and Lamprieres Point. I have therefore ordered Genl. Williamson, who is here, as I am informed, about Orangeburg with 450 men, and Colonel Thompson, who is also there, to cross Santee River with the Troops under their command, (except 50 of Colonel Thompson to remain at Orangeburg,) and march with the utmost expedition on the North side of the River to Lenard's Ferry, and I recommend it to you to do the same with the Troops now in your Camp, and to order those by whom you expect to be joined to proceed after you as fast as possible. I have sent similar recommendations to Col. Hewes at Beaufort as to their Troops and to Col. White respecting the horse. My wish is that as soon as this force can all be assembled at Lenards they should cross the River, for the purpose above mentioned, which I hope and think they will effect. I shall order the Arms and Ammunition you want, and provisions for all the Troops above mentioned, sent to Lenard's Ferry. By the time they can arrive there, I mean that the Militia which are directed to Assemble at Wright's Bluff should rendezvous there till a sufficient number can be collected there to reinforce the Troops now ordered and recommended to march to Lenards Ferry.

I am, Sir, your mo. ob. Servt.,  
 J. RUTLEDGE.

---

## MAJ. W. R. DAVIE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLOTTE, August 29th, 1780.

SIR:

The Enemy's falling immediately back to Camden and making no further advantage of their victory laid me under no neces-

sity of retreating further than *this*. I kept out small parties of Horse to cover the Country and furnish us with regular Intelligence. The number of the Militia in Camp have been so fluctuating that nothing could be done. Last Saturday, with some difficulty, a command of one hundred horse was made up. I proceeded with them down the Country as far as three miles below the Hanging Rock.

The Tory Militia have returned to their Plantations, but none of them appeared; they have robbed a few houses, and take every opportunity of expressing their designs of plundering the Country and murdering the Whiggest Inhabitants.

The North Carolina Militia are now reduced to 300 in Camden, and those are detained by the Enemy's solemnly engaging to march into this State between the first and tenth of next month.

The arrangements the Enemy are making in Camden indicate a disposition of this kind. They are industriously mounting their Infantry on the captured horses, refreshing and showing the Cavalry of the Legion & Getting Barges made to carry provisions. This looks like a Bush-Country *Trip*. Have sent off some of their Baggage to Charlestown, Convinced, I suppose, of the uncertainty of human affairs. Last Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday marched off the Prisoners to Garrison.

It is said one party were released by the Militia near Sumpter. Two, who left Camden on Sunday, told me it was publicly spoken of there as a fact. Last Friday they called in their best post from Rugely's. Colo. Turnbull has also discharged his militia on the other side the Catawba and marched with the Regular Troops into Camden.

All the recruits raised in the District of *Ninety-six* and other parts of So. Carolina were furloughed till the 6th or 7th of the next month, when they are to rendezvous at Camden. Our old friend, Mr. B. B. Boot, is Commissary of Prisoners, and Mr. Kerr, who left Salisbury with his assistance.

They talk of reinforcements from Town, but *God* knows whether they are serious or not.

The Militia in camp are quite inconsiderable, frightened, too, and irresolute, one day in Camp, another day to secure their property, so that one-half will undoubtedly vanish upon the appearance of the Enemy. The Counties of Rowan and Mecklenburg are rich

in provisions and strong in men, staunch, numerous and spirited, if they were only encouraged to take the field by timely assistance. These are the facts, as near as I can collect them, respecting the Enemy's conduct and the situation of this distressed Country. A small body of Regulars, with a few Militia, and these Counties would still keep the Enemy at Bay. Our poor wounded in Camden are in a most wretched situation. Colo. Wilcox told me Genl. Rutherford had no surgeon but himself, and that many of them had never been dressed. Something should be done for them; 'tis cruel. Capt. Macneal of Hamilton's Regiment, who came up with Colo. Quleyson, till he met with our party, mentioned the Legion's returning last Thursday from capturing some provision wagons on their way to Nelson's Ferry.

I am, Sir, with great respect,

Your humbl. Servt.,

WILLIAM R. DAVIE.

GOV. THOMAS JEFFERSON TO HON. THOMAS BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

RICHMOND, Oct. 2nd, 1780.

SIR:

I am sorry to be obliged to inform you that it is out of our power to have payment made of Mr. Clay's draught for \$225,000. Our Treasury is at present absolutely exhausted, and no prospect of its being replenished till the Assembly shall have met and have had time to provide supplies. I hope this will reach you in time to prevent the additional disappointment which might arise from your setting out on your journey previous to your receipt of this.

I have the honor to be,

With the greatest esteem and respect, Sir,

Your most ob. and Humble Servt.,

THOMAS JEFFERSON.

---

GOV. THOS. JEFFERSON TO HON. THOS. BURKE.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

RICHMOND, October 15th, 1780.

SIR :

Your favour of the 5th, covering a draught of Mr. Clay's for \$106,775, came safely to hand last night. I am sorry that Mr. Clay adopted this method of negotiating money claims on our Treasury, which is not, and I fear will not again be, in a condition to answer his draughts with any kind of punctuality which might justify his drawing and negotiating in the mercantile way. In my letter to you of the 2nd Inst., acknowledging the receipt of the draught for 225,000 D., I informed you of the exhausted state of our treasury. There is yet no symptom of replenishment. I really, therefore, do not know what to recommend to you. If you find it better to retain those bills on us, we expect to pay money to or for Mr. Clay, and shall with great cheerfulness do it through you; but I am bound at the same time to inform you that we are so far from being in arrears on the general requisitions of Congress for Money (in which case depreciation might perhaps be chargeable to us) that we have overpaid their requisitions till the close of the present year upwards of six millions of dollars. Mr. Clay's draught from Congress is supererogation. Yet we do not mean to count or weigh our contributions by any standard but that of our abilities.

If you find you can better secure yourself against depreciation by recalling these draughts, they will be delivered to your order, and in the meantime safely kept.

I am, with great esteem, Sir,

Your most Obedt. Humble Servt.,

THOS. JEFFERSON.

COL. CAMPBELL'S GENERAL ORDER ON RETURN FROM KING'S MOUNTAIN.

---

CAMP AT BETHABARA, October 26th, 1780.

Parole Henry.

Col. Cleveland to take command of the guards now here, and of those who may come to camp till I return, and in the meantime to issue such orders as may be necessary. Should I by letter direct the prisoners and troops to move from here, they are to do it and go to such place as I shall so direct. The officers and soldiers are to lodge in camp, and to be and remain there from eight O'clock at night until next morning after guard-mounting, under pain of arrest or confinement. The officers ordered on guard to attend strictly to their duty until they are relieved. The Commissary to issue full rations to the prisoners. The regular officers to continue at the place until I return, unless I shall direct them to be removed with the other prisoners. It is hoped no insult or violence unmerited will be offered to them. My wish is that no unnecessary injury be done to the inhabitants of this place or the adjacent country. No liquor to be sold or issued to the troops without an order from the commanding officer for the time being. This order respects all retailers of spirituous liquors in or near camp, of which they are to be made acquainted.

---

DIARY OF MEMORANDUMS.

---

[From a small book kept by Ensign Robert Campbell.]

At the Battle of King's Mountain the Americans had thirty killed and about sixty wounded, the British two hundred and twenty-five killed and something less than that number wounded.

Col. David Campbell, of Campbell's Station, was in Dysart's company at the battle of King's Mountain. Col. Robert Campbell was the Ensign in the same company.

In the expedition to King's Mountain Col. Campbell, Col. Shelby and Col. Sevier rendezvoused in the Sycamore Flats on Watauga at the foot of Yellow Mountain on the 25th of September, 1780. Next day, the 26th, they ascended this mountain,



mostly on horseback, and encamped at night in the gap on the opposite side. The ascent over this part of the mountain was not very difficult. There was a road, but not one on which wagons could pass. No provisions were taken but such as each man could carry in his wallet or saddle-bags. The sides and top of the mountain were covered with snow, shoe-mouth deep. On the top of the mountain there was about one hundred acres of beautiful table land, in which a spring issued, ran through it and over into the Watauga. Here the troops paraded. On reaching the plane beyond the mountain they found themselves in a country covered with verdure, and breathed an atmosphere of summer mildness. The second night, the night of the 27th, they rested at Cathey's plantation. The third day, the 28th, they fell in with Genl. McDowell, and that night held a consultation of the officers. The General was without troops, yet his rank and former services could not be easily overlooked. It was stated in the counsel that they needed an experienced officer to command them. Morgan was the man they wanted, and to obviate all difficulties Genl. McDowell offered to be the bearer of their wishes to Genl. Gates. The fourth night, the 29th, they rested at a rich Tory's, where they obtained abundance of every necessary refreshment. On the fifth day, the 30th, they reached the Catawba and were joined by Cleveland. Here they dispatched Gen. McDowell to Gen. Gates.

On passing near the Cowpens they heard of a large body of Tories about eight miles distant, and although the main enterprise was not to be delayed a single moment, a party of eighty volunteers, under Ensign Robert Campbell, was dispatched in pursuit of them during the night. They had, however, removed before the party came to the place, who, after riding all night, came up with the main body next day. On the next night a similar expedition was conducted by Captain Colvill with no better success, but without causing any delay.

The battle was fought on Saturday, the 7th day of October, 1780. On the next Saturday a court-martial was held for the trial of the Tories. This is represented in history to have taken place immediately, but it was the eighth day after the battle.

---

BENJAMIN HAWKINS, ESQ., TO HON. THOMAS BURKE.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEWBERN, Nov. 6th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

In my letter of the 20th Ult., I wrote you, that in consequence of a letter recd. from Mr. Johnston, I sent the horses to Virginia, and directed the money to be paid to his order, and that I should come to this place and endeavour to procure a supply for you.

Two days past I sent Mr. Johnston 27,573 dollars, and have procured for you sixty one thousand and sixty three, as also a bill of Mr. Pollock on Virginia, for twenty five thousand dollars, which, he says, you would take. Mr. Pollock is so obliging as to carry you the money and bill, which, I hope, will come safe to hand. Part of the money is in Loan certificates, which, I suppose, you must part with on a Discount. The difficulty I have experienced in procuring this has been very great, tho' as the Northern Speculators begin to move Southerly, it is probable I may get the Remainder, which I will send up to you immediately.

If you can dispose of one or two hundred bushels of good Alum Salt, to be delivered at Wilmington, I pray you do it, and draw on me. We have one thousand bushels there. You will pardon me for troubling you in this matter. I wish I knew what assurance Mr. Bignall gave the Assembly when they drew on us to supply you. His present indisposition prevents his coming to see me. I shall be glad to hear from you. I have a few light articles for Mrs. Rutledge, which the Governor desired me to send to you with his Letter, begging your attention. The want of an opportunity prevents my sending them.

I am, with due respect, Dear Sir, Your Humble Servt.,

BENJAMIN HAWKINS.

It is reported that Count DeEstaing is arrived in Martinique with twenty two sail of the Line and twenty five thousand Troops. A privateer arrived here yesterday who saw several very large ships at anchor off Charleston Bar, firing signal guns. He took a man from the town who said they were supposed to be French and Spanish. He said that Cornwallis arrived in town Saturday week, without his army.

---

HON. THOS. BURKE TO HON. JOHN ADAMS.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Dec. 20th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

Presuming on our former acquaintanee, while we served together in Congress, I take the liberty of introducing to you Mr. John Benegette, of this City, who proposes to visit you at Amsterdam. I hope you will find him, what he is esteemed here, and I believe him to be, an honest, sensible, intelligent gentleman and most unequivocally attached to his Country. I shall not solieit for him your attention and regard. I know he will deserve them, and I know you too well to doubt in that case his obtaining them. Having lately left the scene where our officers labor under the greatest difficulties, I mean the Southern department, it will probably not be disagreeable to you to know my sentiments relative to them. Some events, it is true, were unfortunate, but, to me, they seemed rather the result of misconduct, and a precipitation that contemned all precaution, than of weakness. Nothing can be a stronger proof of that determined, unconquerable Spirit which animates all America than what appeared in the State of North Carolina immediately on the defeat of Gen. Gates near Camden. The rout of his Army was as complete as can be imagined. The utter loss of tents, wagons and every Camp necessary made it impossible for his Troops to keep the field; want of Magazines, which, through some defect in the Staff department, had been neglected, rendered it almost impossible to collect the scattered soldiers. Appearances could not be more desperate. Even the General gave up all hopes of defending the Country, and thought of nothing but the safety of the remains of his Regular Army. But under all those circumstances the People, then laboring under all the distresses inseparable from an unprovided Soldiery, flew to arms with the greatest alacrity, resolving that the Enemy should not find their Country an easy prey, if even they should not be able finally to withstand them. They had the success that such spirit in a people will always command. They obtained a most complete Victory over one of the

principal divisions of the British Army, with numbers much inferior to those they conquered. They harrassed the other division with incessant skirmishes, until they obliged them to retreat a considerable distance into South Carolina. The war may impoverish and distress us, we may be many times unsuccessful, our Armies may be dispersed, our finances deranged, but a people pervaded by such a spirit as animates all America never can be conquered. I refer you to some other correspondents for details. The Spirit of the people appears to me, and I am persuaded to you also, of far more interesting consequence.

I am, with much regard and Esteem,

Your obedt. Servt.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

**MISCELLANEOUS.**


---

**MEMORANDUM.**


---

“There were six Districts in N. C. in 1780.

**SALISBURY DISTRICT** containing the following counties: Anson, Rowan, Mecklenburg, Surry, Guilford, Burke, Wilkes, Washington, Lincoln, Montgomery, Rutherford, Sullivan, Richmond.

**HILLSBORO DISTRICT:** Caswell, Granville, Wake, Chatham, Orange, Randolph.

**HALIFAX DISTRICT:** Northampton, Halifax, Edgecombe, Martin, Warren, Franklin, Nash.

**EDENTON DISTRICT:** Currituck, Pasquotank, Camden, Perquimans, Chowan, Yates, Bertie, Hertford, Tyrrell.

**NEWBERN DISTRICT:** Craven, Carteret, Beaufort, Hyde, Johnson, Dobbs, Pitt, Jones, Wayne.

**WILMINGTON DISTRICT:** New Hanover, Onslow, Duplin, Cumberland, Bladen, Brunswick.

Afterwards the following Districts were erected:

**WASHINGTON AND SULLIVAN DISTRICT:** Now part of Tennessee—taking part of Salisbury District.

**MORGAN DISTRICT:** In the extreme western part of the State.

---

**MINUTES OF CRAVEN COUNTY COURT.**


---

[December Term, 1855, Book 13, Pp. 524-525.]

Wednesday, December 12, 1855.

(Extract.)

“John T. Lane appears in open Court, and being sworn upon the Holy Evangelist of Almighty God, deposes and says that he heard Thomas A. Green, of the County of Craven say, that he, the said Green, and John Davis of said County were taken prisoners of war together during the Revolution, and imprisoned together in Charleston (1780), and that he, the said Green, was separated from the said Davis, and that he never saw the said Davis after

the said separation, and did not know what became of him, except from general rumor, and that rumor was that he was whipped to death in the British Navy. Deponent further states that he has frequently heard Thomas Davis say that his brother, John Davis, was whipped to death on a British Man of War. Deponent further states that he heard Captain Richard Carter say that he was a prisoner of war during the Revolution, and was imprisoned on board a British Man of War with one John Davis; that the Master of the ship tried to make the American prisoners do duty on board ship, and that the said John Davis, who was an American, peremptorily refused; whereupon the said Davis was severely whipped, that the whipping was stopped and he was told that if he would draw a bucket of water from the ship's side the punishment should cease; that he refused to do it, and the whipping was commenced often, and continued until his bowels were whipped out, and he died; that he, the said Carter, was an eye-witness to the whole. Deponent further says that the said Green and Carter died many years ago; that they were men of truth, and that he believes that their statements were true, and that he has no interest whatever in making this deposition."

---

John Davis was one of three sons of James Davis—John, Thomas and William.

James Davis established the first printing press in North Carolina, in New Bern, (at foot of Broad street,) in 1749, and was the first public printer.

It is said that Davis, after his first whipping, was taken in a boat to the side of every ship in the fleet and given 15 lashes at each one; was then returned to the prison-ship and told if he would draw a bucket of water from the ship's side they would cease the whipping. He replied: "If His Majesty's whole navy was on fire, and that one bucket of water drawn by him would extinguish the flames, he would not draw it." The flogging was then resumed and continued until he died, he being wholly or partially disemboweled.

Capt. Richard Carter was Captain of a Revenue Cutter at New Bern after the Revolution.

## MEMORANDUM OF DISTANCES.

[LETTERS TO WASHINGTON, VOL. 115, PAGE 127½]

[This memorandum was furnished for Washington's tour in 1791, but the data applies to the Revolutionary period. W. C.]

Distances.	Miles.
From Petersburg to Cabin Point.....	26
From Cabin Point to Smithfield.....	37
From Smithfield to Suffolk.....	22
From Suffolk to Riddick's.....	12
From Riddick's to Mitchel's.....	21
From Mitchell's to Edenton.....	21
From Edenton across the Ferry.....	12
From Ferry to Jackson's.....	25
From Jackson's to Washington.....	20
From Washington to Curtis's Ferry.....	30
From Curtis's Ferry to New Bern.....	10
Exclusive of Ferry.....	85
	<hr/>
	224

Distances.	Miles.
From Petersburg to Oliver's.....	28
From Oliver's to Hick's Ford.....	19
From Hick's Ford to Halifax.....	28
From Halifax to Tarborough.....	36
From Tarborough to Greenville.....	25
From Greenville to Blount Hall.....	16
From Blount Hall to Curtis's Ferry.....	30
From Curtis' Ferry to New Bern.....	10
	192

## MEMORANDUM FOR MAJOR JACKSON CONCERNING THE ROAD THROUGH NORTH AND SOUTH CAROLINA.

I am not acquainted with the road from Petersburg to Halifax, nor with that from Halifax, by way of Tarborough, to Newburn. but at Petersburg the best information can be obtained of the former and at Halifax of the latter.

Road from Newburn to Wilmington. The road I am best acquainted with between these two places, and which I believe is really the best, is, as nearly as I can recollect, as follows: It is usually called the Middle Road.

---

Distance	Miles.
From Newburn to Collier's (a tolerable house).....	8
From Colliers to Trenton (I am not well acquainted with this stage).....	12

NOTE: Within about three miles of Trenton lives one *Clifton*, who has a very small, indifferent house, but usually keeps good provender for horses.

Distance	Miles.
From Trenton to Shines (one of the best).....	9
From Shines to Mrs. Williams' (indifferent).....	7
From Mrs. Williams' to at what they call the Chapel (indifferent).....	4
From the Chapel to Foy's (but tolerable) I believe about .....	13
From Foy's to Sage's (a good stage).....	19
From Sage's to Jennett's (indifferent), about.....	11
From Jennett's to Wilmington.....	17

#### WILMINGTON TO GEORGE-TOWN.

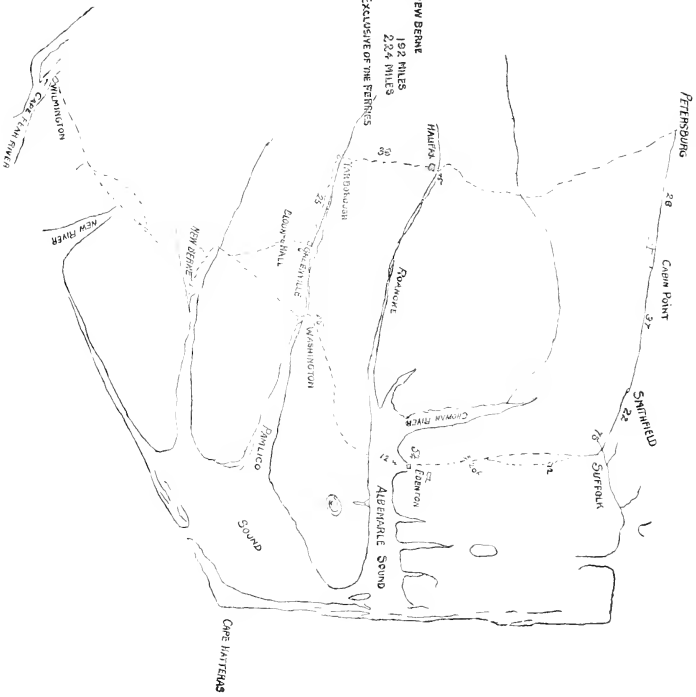
The accommodations on this road are, in general, very bad. It will be better to obtain at Wilmington fuller information than I can give. The Stages, such as they are, which I am acquainted with, are as follows:

Distance	Miles.
From Wilmington to Daniels, at Four Creek, (a very indifferent house indeed).....	19
From Daniels to Rose's (also very indifferent).....	16
From Ross's to William Gosse's (also very indifferent).....	13
From Gosse's to the Boundary, no public house.....	10

NOTE.—A Mr. Dupree lives near this, a very obliging hospitable man, but who lived in a very small house when I was last there.



FROM PETERSBURG TO NEW BERNE  
 BY WAY OF HAUPPAK 192 MILES  
 BY WAY OF EDENTON 224 MILES  
 DIFFERENCE 32 MILES  
 EXCLUSIVE OF THE FERRIES





He did live at the Boundary House, which is a pretty good one, and I think he intended to go there again, but am not certain. It would be very desirable to rest some where about this place, on account of the distance necessary to go upon the next Stage, & the uncertainty as to the proper time of crossing the Long Bay. It may be proper to enquire here about a proper house to stop at next.

Distance	Miles.
From the Boundary to the Long Bay.....	14 or 15

NOTE.—One Varcer lived at this side, near the Long Bay, and a little out of the road, where a public house was formerly kept. But I believe there is none there now. The son lives at the house, which is a wretched one. But I believe there are one or two others on this side the Bay, tho' not public ones that I know of, nor am I at all acquainted with them.

It will be necessary to make enquiry as to the proper time of tide for crossing the Long Bay. It is a sand Beach on the Seaside, and at low water it is delightful to cross in; you ride about 14 miles upon it.

Distance	Miles.
Over the Long Bay to McGill's (a tolerable house).....	15

After this I know none but private houses to Winyaw Bay.

	Miles.
From McGill's to Mr. B. Mstons. (?).....	11
B. Mstons. to Colo. Heriott's (on Winyaw Bay).....	17

This gentleman is extremely respectable and hospitable, and is a man of large Fortune. He will undoubtedly meet the President long before he reaches his house, if he should go that way. I know not the way by the Common Ferry, nor what accommodations there are there.

Distance	Miles.
Across the Bay from Colo. Heriott's to George Town, about.....	2 or 3

There will be no doubt of your obtaining at George Town full information of the Road from there to Charleston, upon which the stages are better than before.

At Charleston there will be the fullest information of the Road to Savannah.

The Road from Savannah to Augusta I am not acquainted with.

The only Road from Augusta through South & North Carolina that I am acquainted with is Columbia and Camden in South Carolina and Fayetteville in North Carolina. But in general the accommodations are very wretched, and the country a very miserable one, and I don't doubt the upper road that goes through Charlotte and Salisbury in North Carolina (and which I am told the President intends taking) is preferable. Of that I can give no particulars.

From Petersburg, in Virginia, to Charleston, S. C., via Edenton, is 504 miles, to-wit :

Distance.	Miles.
From Petersburg to Suffolk.....	84
to Edenton .....	58
to Washington.....	60
to Newburn .....	40
to Newriver .....	60
to Wilmington.....	41
to Boundary House.....	40
to Georgetown.....	60
to Charleston.....	61
	504

From Petersburg to Charleston, via Halifax, N. C., is 460 miles, to-wit :

Distance.	Miles.
From Petersburg to Oliver's Tavern.....	26
to Hicks' Ford.....	19
to Halifax, N. C.....	28
to Slaughter's Tavern..	21
to Tarborough .....	14
to Greeneville .....	25
to Allen Tavern.....	11
to Curtis's Ferry .....	22
to Newburn.....	10
to New river .....	61
to Wilmington.....	40

---

to Boundary house.....	40	
to Georgetown.....	60	
to Charleston .....	60	437

Route from Richmond in Virginia to Edenton in North Carolina.

Distances.		Miles.
Richmond to Petersburg 25 miles, viz. :		
Richmond to Osborne's.....	15	
Osborne's to Petersburg.....	10	25
Petersburg to Suffolk 81 miles, viz. :		
Petersburg to Geary's.....	15	
Geary's to Cabin Point.....	11	
Cabin Point to McIntosh's.....	14	
McIntosh's to Smithfield .....	19	
Smithfield to Suffolk.....	22	81
Suffolk to Edenton 54 miles, viz. :		
Suffolk to Riddick's.....	12	
Riddick's to Mitchell's.....	21	
Mitchell's to Edenton.....	21	54
		<hr/>
Richmond to Edenton.....		160

---

#### DISASTER IN SOUTH CAROLINA.

---

Extracts from "A narrative of the late disaster in South Carolina, collected from the most authentic Accts. which have been received."

[Letters to Washington, No. 41. pp. 238-239.]

\* \* \* At ten O'Clock Genl. Gates marched, intending to take post on an advantageous situation, where was a deep Creek in front, about seven miles from Camden, the heavy baggage being ordered to proceed by the Waxsaw road. The march was in the following order: Col. Armand's legion in front, supported on both flanks by Colo. Porterfield, commanding officer of Virginia regulars and the light infantry of the Militia; the advanced guard of infantry, the Maryland line with their artil-

lery in front of the brigades; the N. C. Militia, the Virga Militia, the Artillery, &c., & the rear guard. Between 12 & 1 o'clock, after marching about Five miles, they met with the enemy under the command of Lord Cornwallis, who had marched out from Camden about nine o'clock of the same night, intending to attack our camp by surprise about day-break. This meeting was equally unexpected on both sides, and occasioned a halt of both armies. The enemy's cavalry then charged Colo. Armand's legion, which was well supported on ye flanks by Colonel Porterfield's Corps, who repulsed the assailants, but unfortunately Colonel Porterfield himself had his leg broken in the first fire. The enemy's infantry then advancing with a heavy fire, the troops in front gave way to the front of the 1st Maryland brigade, and a confusion ensued which took some time to regulate. At length the Army was ranged in line of battle in the following order: Genl. Gist's brigade on the right, with his right close to a swamp; the N. C. Militia in close order, two deep, in the center, and the Virginia Militia in like order, with the light infantry and Porterfield's Corps on the left; the artillery divided to the brigades and the first Maryland brigade, as a Corps de Reserve, and to cover the cannon in the road at a proper distance in the rear. Colonel Armand's Corps was ordered to the left to support the left flank & oppose the enemy's Cavalry. Their infantry, from a defect in numbers, were only a single file, five feet apart. In this situation they remained till day-break of the 16th. When our troops advanced in a line a few hundred yards, the enemy attacked and drove in our light party in front, and, after the first fire, charged the militia with bayonets, whereupon the whole gave way, except Colonel Dixon's regiment of N. C. Militia; and their Cavalry continuing to harass the rear, such was the panic diffused through the whole that the utmost and unremitting exertions of the generals, Gates, Stevens, Caswell and others, assisted by a number of officers, to rally them, even in small parties, at the several advantageous posts at which it was occasionally attempted, proved ineffectual. They ran like a torrent and bore all before them. This shameful desertion of the Militia gave the enemy an opportunity of bending their whole force against the Maryland troops and Dixon's regiment of North Carolina Militia. The Conflict was obstinate and bloody, and lasted fifteen minutes, Dixon's Militia

standing firm with their regular brethren & and pushing bayonets to the last. Superior bravery was at length obliged to give way to Superior numbers, and this gallant corps compelled to retreat from the ground. They were then furiously charged by a party of British horse (their number not known) whom they completely vanquished, in so much that not more than two of the party are said to have got off. These brave men suffered greatly, having lost, as is believed, one-half of their number, and to their immortal honour made their retreat good. \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* Generals DeKalb & Rutherford are missing; the latter is a prisoner certainly; the former is a prisoner, and, as some accounts say, mortally wounded; others that he is unhurt. Colonel Porterfield, an inestimable officer, is said, and we fear too truly, to be dead of his wounds. About one-third of his corps was lost. On this Defeat the yeomanry of N. Carolina immediately turned out unsolicited. An army is collecting which, when our last advices came away, viz., August 23d, already consisted of between four & 5,000 men.

---

LAW LICENSE TO W. R. DAVIE.

---

March 24, 1780.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA:

To the Judges & Justices of the several courts of law & equity within the said State.

Whereas, William Richardson Davie, of Rowan County in the State aforesaid, Esqr., hath applied to us, the Judges of the superior courts of law in the said State, to be admitted to plead & practise as an attorney in the several courts of Law & Equity within the same; and whereas the said William R. Davie hath resided in the said State for the space of about Two years last past, and is sufficiently recommended to us as person of unblemished moral character, and upon examination had before us appears to possess a competent degree of knowledge in the law for the purpose aforesaid.

We therefore, in pursuance of the power & authority committed to us by the Act of the General Assembly in that case made & provided, do hereby admit the said William R. Davie to plead & practice as an attorney in the said several courts of Law & Equity within the said State, with all and singular the priviledges and emoluments which of right appertain to attornies and practisers of the law in the said courts; he the said William R. Davie taking the several oaths appointed by law for his qualification.

Given under our hand & seal the twenty-fourth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred & eighty, and in the fourth year of the Independence of the said State.

SAM. SPENCER. [SEAL.]

JOHN WILLIAMS. [SEAL.]

---

[From Garden's Diary of the American Revolution, Vol. 2d, Pages 271 & 272.]

March 27, 1780.

This morning Col. Washington, with a party of light horse, reconnoitring, came up with a light party of the British, on which an engagement ensued, when the Americans took a *Colonel Hamilton* of the North Carolina refugees, a Doctor Smith, and seven privates, and it is said they had seven killed. The Americans had only one man badly wounded. This action happened within one hundred yards of the British flying army, consisting of light infantry and grenadiers, whose marching across the field to get in the rear of the Americans obliged Colonel Washington to order a retreat; otherwise their whole party would have been cut to pieces.

(Pennsylvania Packet Apr. 25 & May 2.)

---

COMMISSION OF COLONEL ALEXANDER MARTIN.

In Congress.

The Delegates of the United Colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, the Counties of New Castle, Kent and Sussex



---

on Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina and Georgia, to Alexander Martin, Esquire.

We, reposing especial Trust and Confidence in your Patriotism, Valour, Conduct and Fidelity, Do, by these Presents, constitute and appoint you to be Colonel of the Second Battalion of North Carolina Troops, in the Army of the United Colonies raised for the Defence of American Liberty, and for repelling every hostile Invasion thereof. You are therefore carefully and diligently to discharge the Duty of Colonel by doing and performing all Manner of Things thereunto belonging. And we do strictly charge and require all Officers and Soldiers under your Command to be obedient to your Orders as Colonel, and you are to observe and follow such Orders and Directions from Time to Time as you shall receive from this or a future Congress of the United Colonies, or Committee of Congress for that Purpose appointed

the United Colonies, or any other you  
in Pursuance of the Trust reposed in you [The original  
or a future Congress. Philadelphia paper is here mutilated.]

Attest: Chas. Thomson, Secy.

RESOLUTIONS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

Resolved that it be recommended to the Justices of the peace of the respective Counties to seize and secure, and even to remove to places at a distance from their places of residence, all disaffected persons, who not satisfied with entertaining sentiments inimical to the Country may be justly suspected of a disposition of carrying those sentiments into execution & that they be empowered also to order the Sheriff with a *posse comitatus* to disarm all persons from whom any Injury of the public safety is to be apprehended. That this shall not be executed but by a warrant signed by three Magistrates at least, upon due proof made, & the Colonels of the respective regiments are directed to furnish every possible assistance to carry this into execution.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order, JOHN HUNT, C. H. C.

In the Senate 12 Feby. Concurred with.

ALLEN JONES, S. S.

By Order, SITGREAVES, Ct.

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 22nd April, 1780.

The House having read and considered sundry Letters from Genl. Lincoln and others, relative to the situation of affairs in South Carolina,

Resolved, That His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esquire, be required to forward Copies of said Letters immediately by Express to the Governor of Virginia & to Congress, and that he earnestly press the necessity of furnishing some further Aid to the distressed State of South Carolina.

Resolved, That His Excellency answer the Letter from Governor Rutledge, & assure him that this State will make every exertion for the defence of South Carolina, and will send an additional Aid as soon as possible for that purpose.

Resolved, That His Excellency be requested to inform John

Rutledge, Esqr., that no Embargo laid in this State tends to prohibit the Exportation of provisions for the use of the Continental Troops.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order,

J. HUNT, C. H. C.

In the Senate, 22 April, 1780. Concurr'd with,

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

By Order,

JNO. SITGREAVES, C. S.

NORTH CAROLINA,  
IN SENATE, 4th May, 1780.

Resolved, That on the first day of June next the Garrison of Fort Hancock be disbanded & discharged and that John Eaton, Esqr., of Carteret County, be empowered to take into his Care all the Military and other stores of the said Garrison belonging to this State to be disposed of as His Excellency the Governor, or the General Assembly may hereafter direct.

ALEX MARTIN, S. S.

In the House of Commons, 4th May, 1780. Concurr'd with,

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

GEN. R. CASWELL TO GOV. A. NASH.

(Part of a letter.)

It is presumed that it may be necessary for the Generals to order the Militia in their Respective Districts to assemble at some particular Place in the District, from whence they may March in order to the Place of Genl. Rendezvous, appointed for the Respective Brigades.

Kingston may be the proper Place for the Rendezvous of the Detachments, from Edenton, Newbern & Halifax, & Campbelton for the Brigades from Wilmington, where the Latter may be joined by the former.

Diggs old Field on the ..... Creek, about six miles from ..... & the same distance from the ..... of the States of N. & South Carolina ..... may be a

proper place for the Rendezvous of the Brigades from Salisbury & Hillsborough, and where that Brigade can be with the greater convenience joined by the other,

Submitted to His Excellency the Governor. By his most obedt. Humble Servt.,

May 8, 1780.

R. CASWELL.

#### RESOLUTIONS OF BOARD OF WAR.

The Board taking the same into Consideration, Resolved the Governor be advised to direct the Colonel to order a detachment from the Dobbs Regiment of Militia to apprehend the said Godwin, Davis, Horn, and Zelverton, and all other of the Associators who may be thought dangerous, and to require the officer commanding the detachment to Search all suspected places for the aforesaid Associators or Inlistments, and that the aforesaid detachment, while Performing the aforesaid Service, shall be Entitled to pay for the same.

The Governor laid before the Board a Letter from the Governor of South Carolina, Informing that a number of Persons who were formerly Inhabitants of this State, and who since the present form of Government was adopted had left the same and joined the Enemy, had been taken prisoners, and were kept confined in order to be sent to this State for Trial by the same thereof.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to order them to be brought into this State and Confined until tried agreeable to Law.

The Governor informed the Board that he had not been furnished with returns from some of the Brigadiers, and but partial returns from others. That he could not apportion the deficiency of the 2,000 Men directed to be raised by Act of Assembly for want of the Number of Inhabitants enlisted in the several Counties, and a General state of the Militia. That the Militia in Service in South Carolina would be discharged on the 10th Instant. That the Commanding Officer, as well as the Governor of that State, had repeatedly solicited the aid Granted by this to be sent on without delay: And whether the Militia to be raised in Virtue of that Law were to be Commanded by Militia Officers? The same being taken into Consideration, Resolved, that the Governor be advised to cause the said 2,000 Men to be immediately drafted out of the Militia after deducting the number of Men raised as Substitutes.

---

[Johnson's Traditions of the Revolution, 1780, Page 490.]

---

When Colonel Williams was shot (at King's Mountain) he had turned to his command and was cheering them onward. The ball, fired from the mountain heights above him, took effect just between his shoulders and ranged downward through his body. He fell within a few feet of Colonel Ferguson. Both met their fate at the same moment. Colonel Williams was borne from the battle field, lived throughout the succeeding night and died the next morning. He lies a mile or two from the field of his own and his companions' glory, without a stone to mark the spot where rests the body of "Old King's Mountain Jim," as he is familiarly spoken of to this day.

---

#### AMERICAN PRISONERS AT ST. AUGUSTINE.

---

[Johnson's Reminiscences of the Revolution].

On their arrival in St. Augustine, sixty-seven in number, with their servants, they were again offered, on their parole, permission to walk about within certain limits of the city; and all gladly accepted the conditions except lieutenant-governor Genl. Gadsden. He positively refused all terms and conditions with the British, saying that they had deceived him once, but never should have a chance of deceiving him a second time. Mr. Thomas Ferguson, a member of the council, and one or two others, then spoke to the commissary of prisoners, requesting him to postpone the question 'till next day, that they might try and persuade the Genl. to change his mind. The next day came, but there was no change in Genl. Gadsden's resolution, and he was committed to a dungeon in the castle, where he never saw the sun for ten months. His reason for this course was peculiar. He, as lieutenant-governor, was at the head of the council in Charleston during the siege, and as such had to sign the articles of capitulation, jointly with Genl. Lincoln. One of the articles stipulated that the inhabitants should remain in the peaceable possession of their own homes until exchanged as prisoners of war.

Prisoners sent to St. Augustine: Genl. Christopher Gadsden,  
Lieutenant Gov. of S. C.

Thomas Ferguson, }  
Dr. David Ramsey, } Members of the Council.  
Richard Hutson, }

Peter Timothy, Clerk of the House of Representatives.

John Edwards, }  
Edward Blake, } Commissioners of the Navy.  
Josiah Smith, Jr., }

Hugh Rutledge, Judge of Admiralty.

Thomas Heyward, Assistant Judge of Common Pleas.

Alex. Moultrie, Attorney General.

John Sansum, Deputy Marshal of Admiralty Court.

Dr. Peter Fayssom, Surgeon General.

John Loveday, Messenger of Council.

Capt. Edward Rutledge, }  
" Richard Lushington, } Commissioned Officers.  
" Jacob Read, }  
" Edward Worth, }  
Major Joseph Parker, }

Anthony Toomer, Lieutenant Charleston Artillery.

Isaac Holmes, Collector of Charleston.

Wm. H. Gibbs, A lawyer, many years Master in Equity.

Dr. John E. Poyas.

Dr. John Budd.

George Flagg.

Thomas Singleton.

John Todd.

Edward McCrady.

Rev. John Lewis, Rector of St. Paul's Parish; John Neufville,  
Member of the Council; Wm. Massey, Deputy Parade Master.

Wm. Johnson, }  
Thomas Goineball, } Members of the House of Representatives.

Robert Cochran, Powder Receiver.

Capt. Thomas Hall, of the 2nd Regiment; Capt. Wm. Hall, of  
the brig Notre Dame; Capt. Wm. Levingston, of the Militia; John  
Monat, Lieutenant of Cannoniers; Rev. James H. Thomas, Keeper  
of an Academy; Danl. De Saussure, Member of Representatives.

Genl. Griffith Rutherford, }  
Col. Elijah Isaacs, } of N. C., taken at Gates' defeat.

Thomas Savage, a Planter; Arthur Middleton, Member of Congress; George Abbott Hall, Collector of the Port; Edward Weyman, Marshal of Admiralty Court.

Benj. Waller, }  
Benj. Cudworth, } Vendue Masters.

Benj. Postell, }  
Philip Smith, } Planters.  
Moreton Wilkinson, }

Dr. M. W. Jones, Late Speaker of the Georgia House; Henry Crouch, Member of the Representatives.

Danl. Bourdeaux, }  
John Splatt Cripps, } Merchants.

Joseph Bee, }  
Christopher Peters, } Planters.

John Wakefield, Quarter Master; Edward Darrell, Commissioner of the Navy; Richard Beresford, Aid to Genl. Moultrie; John Berwick, Member of the Representatives; Wm. Lee, Capt. of the Volunteer Company.

Stephen Moore, Lieutenant Col., }  
— Henderson, Col., } of N. C.

— McCall, }  
— Clarke, } Commanding Officers of Georgia.  
— Jackson, }  
— Twiggs, }

On the 22nd of June, 1781, their exchange was effected in Charleston. On the 5th of July it was announced in St. Augustine, and they were first told they would be landed in Georgia, and marched through it home-wards, amidst the hostile Indians.

At this they remonstrated, and at the same time considered the means by which it might, if necessary, be forcibly resisted.

The terms of capitulation were certainly violated in sending off this portion of them to St. Augustine, and the Lieutenant Governor considered it his duty to protest against the violation in every way possible, even to his own personal suffering.

A large, unfinished building, called the State House, was assigned to the prisoners as their quarters, and a fine grove of sweet orange trees was within their enclosure. Another building, with a large garden, was hired by some of the prisoners, forming a third mess, some of whom cultivated the garden for health, rec-

reation and fresh vegetables. The rations received were as good as could be expected, where every article was imported and subject to the casualties of war.

But their chief gratification was in the abundance of fine fish with which the place is supplied at very cheap rates. The water, however, was bad.

A few of the inhabitants were friendly and polite. Dr. Andrew Turnbull and Mr. Edward Penmann, who both removed to Charleston about the close of the war, were among the most friendly, always sending to the "American gentlemen" for perusal whatever newspapers they received by various arrivals.

Don Andondo de Arrara and Mr. Frs. Sanchez, Mr. Jesse Fish, of Anastatia Island, and Don Lucia De Herriera also occasionally sent them fruit and other presents that were very acceptable.

On the 4th of July the different messes agreed to unite and dine in common. The fare was very plain but ample. The only luxury was a large plum pudding in the middle of the table, with an American flag showing its stars and stripes in the centre of it. On this occasion was first sung the celebrated American hymn :

" God save the thirteen States,  
Thirteen United States  
God save them all."

It was written that morning by Capt. Heyward, of the artillery, (afterwards Judge Heyward,) while sitting under one of the orange trees in their enclosure, and several copies of it made before dinner.

After dinner it was sung with great animation and exultation, being the same tune with " God save the King." The American version of this hymn was soon sent among them, and they were perfectly satisfied that the Yankees were not singing " God save the King "—that they had not "changed their tune." There being two clergymen among the prisoners, arrangements were made for their meeting to unite in offering up prayer and adoration to the giver of all good gifts to man.

The. Rev. James H. Thomson, the younger of the two, first officiated and afforded the consolations of religion to his brethren in exile.

The Rev. Mr. Lewis preached but once, and on the day after that a most peremptory order came to them from the command-



ant, forbidding such religious meetings thereafter, but offering seats to them on Sabbath days in their churches.

The prisoners could not join in prayers for King George, and "for his triumph over his enemies"; they could not unite in prayers against themselves and their countrymen; they refused to attend any of the churches, but had private prayers in their several messes.

The commissary of prisoners, Wm. Brown, was a Scotchman by birth, an upright, honorable man, faithful to his king and to his country, but ever kind and indulgent to the prisoners under his care, as far as was consistent with his duty. Where entire satisfaction could not be afforded, he would soothe their feelings, and console them in a friendly, gentlemanly manner. He was a tall, thin, man and his features so very sharp that they could not be well forgotten. Mr. Berwick, one of the prisoners, grandfather of the late John Berwick Legare, was so struck with his looks that he carved with a pen knife the likeness of Mr. Brown for the head of his walking stick, and afterwards made it a snuff-box. The likeness was so perfect that it was recognized by all who knew Mr. Brown, and it is still retained in Mr. Legare's family, with the tradition of its object and origin.

The news of Gen. Greene's battle with Cornwallis at Guilford Court House was received while they were still prisoners, and Mr. Brown advised them to keep within their enclosures during the great rejoicings for the victory obtained by his majesty's arms.

They asked Mr. Brown whether it was not one of those victories described in the old Scotch ballad:

"They baith did fight,  
And baith did beat,  
And baith did run awa'."

Mr. Brown smiled, but said no, the official statement was received of a decided victory gained.

The Americans conformed, of course, to this well-meant advice of their commissary; and he, to prevent, as far as possible, the prisoners from being annoyed by the drunken rioters, posted sentinels on the outside of their gates. One of these sentinels was a German, probably an old Swiss soldier. A party of low characters assailed him and attempted to break in at the gates.

The German warned them off, and they persisting, he bayoneted the ringleader and killed him.

The old German, on being asked how such a wound could so speedily cause death, replied, "Oh, but I gave my gun a twist," (twist,) by which the simple puncture became a widely lacerated wound.

Mr. Brown had scarcely left the prisoners, after the above conversation, when they found that they had more cause for rejoicing than the British, at the result of this battle.

Thomas Singleton, whose descendants live a little eastward of the Santee river, was one of the prisoners. He was Virginian by birth, and having lived almost entirely in the back country, had contracted many of its peculiar sayings and doings. He had been taking a walk, and observing some persons who had recently arrived, soon singled out one of them, and, as he expressed it, had started a Virginian—he knew him by his gait—had taken his track, and treed him; that is he followed him into a public house and entered into conversation with him.

The countryman said that the Americans, after having fought very gallantly, retreated in good order from the field, but were ready the next day to enter it again; that the British, on the other hand, were obliged to retreat the day after, and leave their wounded as prisoners to the Americans; and that Genl. Greene's army pursued them down to Wilmington. When Mr. Brown came the next day, the prisoners joked with him about the splendid victory, and asked him to join them in their rejoicing at the result of the battle.



## GARRISON OF CHARLESTON, S. C.

REGIMENTS OR CORPS.	COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.											REG'T'L STAFF.		Rank and File.			
	Major Generals.	Brigadier Generals.	Majors of Brigade.	Colonels.	Lt. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Paymasters.	Adjutants.	Quartermasters.	Surgeons.		Mates.	Sergeants.	Drummers.
General Staff.....	1	5															
Engineer do.....	1			1	1	2	1										
South Carolina Artillery				1	1	1	8	7				1	1	10	1		62
North Carolina do.....							3	1						12	2		46
Charlestown Batt. of do..						1	3	5		1	1	1		10			146
Cannoneers.....						1	1	3			1						159
1st Reg. South Carolinians.	1	1					7	6				1		25	14		176
2d do. do.....						1	7	10				1	1	22	9		195
3rd do. do.....			1				9	6				1	1	19	14		208
1st Reg. North Carolinians.	1	1		1	1	6	8	2			1	1	1	21	10		234
2d do. do.....			1	1		7	7	4	1			1	1	19	15		245
3rd do. do.....				1	1	3	8					1	1	10	8		130
1st Reg. Virginians.....			1	1	1	5	7	5				1	1	20	26		268
2d do. do.....			1	1	1	6	7	4				1	1	20	17		216
3rd do. do.....					2	7	7	3				1		24	10		198
1st Detachment Virginians.												1		16	6		235
2d do. do.....														9	5		218
4th Virginia Reg.....							2	2	2								
5th do. do.....							3	3									
6th do. do.....							2	4	4								
7th do. do.....							2	2	1								
8th do. do.....				1	1		2										
10th do. do.....			1	1			2	3	2								
11th do. do.....				1			2	3									
Light Dragoons.....							3	1		1				5			31
Officers of Georgia.....						1	3	1									
1st Bat. Charlestown Militia	1	1	1			6	10			1	2			18			312
2d do. do.....				1	1	6	10			1				20			446
S. and N. Carolina Militia	4		7	36	43	10				3	3	2		44			1,079
Citizens Company.....																	28
French Company.....																	40
Spanish Company.....						1	1					2		3			36
	2	5	3	16	9	21	145	162	41	1	7	6	18	6	329	137	4,704

Charleston, S. C., May, 1780.

EXTRACT FROM—Pay Roll of Capt. Elisha Rhodes's Company of the  
1st North Carolina Regiment of Militia Commanded by Colo. Samuel Jarves.  
[Bureau of Pensions, Loose Roll.]

No.	NAMES.	Rank.	Commence- ment of Pay.	To what time paid. Pay per month in Dollars.	Subsistence. Amount in Dollars.	Remarks.
	Elisha Rhodes.....	Capt.	June 5th, '80			
	Jas. Swinhow Grover.....	Lieut.	Do,			
	Stephen Buck.....	Ensn.	June 5th			
	Joseph Sanderson.....	Do.	May 23d			
1	Peter Pilant.....	Corpo.				
2	Thos. Thomas.....	Fifer.	June 5th, '80			
3	John Doers.....	Priv'te.	Do,			
4	Jas. Wilks.....	Do.	Do,			
5	Jacob Bass.....	Do.	Do,			
6	Geo. Harrison.....	Do.	Do,			
7	Edwd. Wilson.....	Do.	Do,			
8	Henry Holland.....	Do.	Do,			
9	John Cockran.....	Do.	Do,			
10	Ben Sorrel.....	Do.	Do,			
11	Christ. Harrell.....	Do.	Do,			
12	Levi Johnson.....	Do.	Do,			
13	Fredk. Holland.....	Do.	Do,			
14	Blake Raby.....	Do.	Do,			
15	Shadh. Harrell.....	Do.	Do,			
16	St. McDuel.....	Do.	Do,			
GATES COUNTY MEN.						
17	Edwd. Pilant.....	Do.	May 29th, '80			
18	Jesse Jones.....	Do.	Do,			
19	Bray Jones.....	Do.	Do,			
20	Elisha Osborne.....	Do.	Do,			
21	Jas Carter.....	Do.	Do,			
22	Tiberias Purvis.....	Do.	Do,			
23	Elisha Ellis.....	Do.	Do,			
24	Uriah Ure.....	Do.	Do,			
25	Saml. Williams.....	Do.	Do,			
26	Reub. Sparkman.....	Do.	Do,			
27	Asa Harrell.....	Do.	Do,			
28	John Hamilton.....	Do.	Do,			
29	Josiah Harrell.....	Do.	Do,			
30	Arthr. Williams.....	Do.	Do,			

Pay Roll of Capt. John Hervey's Company, of the 1st North Carolina Regiment of Militia, Commanded by Colo. Samuel Jarves.

[Bureau of Pensions. Loose Roll.]

No.	NAMES.	RANK.
	John Hervey .....	Capt.
	John Creery .....	Lieut.
	Frederick Nixon.....	Ensig.
	John Ming .....	Serjeant.
	John Davis .....	Serjeant.
	Alexander Stafford.....	Cor.
	Thomas Penrice .....	Cor.
1	Jeanes Chew .....	Private.
2	John Bains .....	Do.
3	Benjam Bateman .....	Do.
4	William Turner .....	Do.
5	Benjamin Turner .....	Do.
6	Miles Turner .....	Do.
7	James Harman .....	Do.
8	William Winget .....	Do.
9	Joseph Theach.....	Do.
10	John Goodwin .....	Do.
11	John Ellis .....	Do.
12	Green Thach .....	Do.
13	Jos. Boush.....	Do.
14	Ezekel Ears .....	Do.
15	David Overton .....	Do.
16	John Tucker .....	Do.
17	Charles Jones.....	Do.
18	Frances Sutton .....	Do.
19	John Leming .....	Do.
20	Richard Hatfield .....	Do.
21	Thos. Ray .....	Do.

## CLEMENT BIDDLE TO DR. SKINNER.

---

MORRIS TOWN, Jan. 11th, 1780.

SIR :

The rates of hire for a four horse Team and driver when found in forage and rations were twenty shillings Pennsylvania Currency from 1776 to the 1st April, 1778, & from that day during the year thirty shillings a day & when the teams were discharged from the horses being worn out, no allowance has been made for horses dying. The person who owns the Team is to pay the waggoner, also, any repairs done to the team by the public artificers and for shoeing the Horses.

Yr. Hum. Servt.,  
CLEMENT BIDDLE.

---

(From Executive Letter Book.)

Abstract of the Quotas, required by Congress from each State to sink the Continental emissions agreeably to their Act of 18th March, 1780.

State of New Hampshire.....	5,200,000
Massachusetts Bay.....	29,900,000
Rhode Island.....	2,600,000
Connecticut.....	22,100,000
New York.....	9,750,000
New Jersey.....	11,700,000
Pennsylvania.....	29,900,000
Delaware.....	2,210,000
Maryland.....	20,540,000
Virginia.....	32,500,000
North Carolina.....	13,000,000
South Carolina.....	15,600,000
	<hr/>
	195,000,000

## GENERAL HARRINGTON TO MRS. HARRINGTON.

GEORGE TOWN, 30 of April, 1780.

No. 7.

My dearest Love will be surprized, and highly rejoiced to see the word, near the date of the Letter, changed from *Charles* to *George*, but so it is my hope, I am now in Geo. Town, 60 Miles nearer to those in whom my Soul delights, than I was last Friday mornng, at which time I left Charles Town, with the advice & unanimous consent of the Lt. Governr. & Council & by Gen. Lincolns Order and am now on my Rout for Newbern, there to take my Seat in Assembly, and to request, in behalf of South Carolina, a large and immediate Aid of North Carolina Militia. I have permission on my way from Newbern to the Army, to feast my Eyes with the finest sight in the Universe; cannot my Love guess who I mean? She can; it needs no explanation, for She will know & will readily acknowledge it. that nothing on Earth, is so pleasing to the Sight, as her lovely self & her dear little Girls. On the Wings of Patriotism I fly to Newbern and from there on those of Love, to the happy Place of ye. Residence of my Charmier; where I hope to be & to find all well, in about three weeks from this, or sooner if possible. Should opportunity offer, please to write to me at Newbern, do my dearest Life, write, Opportunity or not, immediately after the receipt of this, and if a soon, a certain mode of conveyance does not before offer My Angel will deliver it herself, accompanied with one or more of the most gracious Smiles, into the hands of her affectionate

H. W. HARRINGTON.

P. S. Compliments as usual. I am not to be sniled out of the aforesaid requested Letter, if my dear Love wants to hear frequently from her Harry, she surely will oblige him and write without the least reserve, for if the Letter is to be, as I expect, and indeed hope it will, accompanied with the gracious smiles above mentioned, there can not in that Case, be the least fear of its fallen into improper hands. This is my Seventh Letter sent, & 10th wrote, "have conscience my Dear" & let me at least have One for Seven.



---

 JAMES ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

NEWBERN, May 30th, 1780.

DR. GENERAL,

I have received your obliging favor dated Col. Hardy's, should have been very happy to have seen you in this part of the State.

I have also received by the bearer your instructions of the 23rd instant which I shall pay the greatest attention to. I waited on His Excellency, the Governor, agreeable to your orders & have obtained a Warrant for 50,000 dollars, which Money I have since drawn for the Recruiting service. On Sunday next I shall sett out for Cross Creek, where I expect to meet Genl. Caswell's brigade of Militia on their return from South Carolina. If I should meet with Success in Recruiting will write you by the first opportunity. There has been various reports with respect to Charlestown, but nothing can be relied on. But as their has no accounts arrived in Town from any person of authority at the S. Ward; it is generally believed that it is not taken. The Governor hourly expects an express from the So. Ward.

I am, with great Regard Sir,

Your most Obedt. Hum. Servt.,

JAMES ARMSTRONG.

P. S. As Major Eaton & Capt. Medearis lives in your neighbourhood, I suppose they will receive orders from you. If they should meet with any success in Recruiting, I will advance any sums they shall from time to time require. J. A.

---

 GENERAL SUMNER TO GOVERNOR NASH.
 

---

WARREN COUNTY, 22 June, 1780.

SIR,

The distress of the officers of this State, prisoners in South Carolina, for clothing, particularly shirts, is, I am well informed, truly piteous. Gold or silver might immediately relieve this necessity, but this I doubt altho' so much adored by the miser, and coveted

by all men, seems to have forsaken in disgust the adoration being aliens, but few render the United States their services.

However, I remember His Excellency, General Washington, at the White Marsh Camp, had leave from General Howe to send into Philadelphia a quantity of Flour, Beef, &c., which was sold for the support of the officers, &c. ther: if such a method was now taken quirey if it would not be approved of, and the most ready means to get supplied those brave officers and men in Charlestown. Maj. Murfree of the Second Regiment we have interceeded with to apply to your Excellency for moneys to pay of a number of officers and soldiers of the first, second and third Regiments now in this State, who have a considerable arrearage of pay due them, and the proper officers of this business, being prisoners, I know of no better a mode to ease the complaint of those present, and for his accounting, either to the several paymasters of the Regiments, or to the Deputy Paymaster General of the State for the same. I shall Sir as soon as I hear of Maj. Genl. De Calbs arriving in this State wait on him, as Chief Continental Officer in the Southward department and inform you.

I am with respect, the honor to be,

Yr. very Hum. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GENERAL WILLIAM CASWELL TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

CAMP, 27th May, 1780.

SIR :

Inclosed is a Letter from Governor Rutledge to me which he desired you should know the Contents of. Have sent Major Mitchell, a Confidential officer, who will give your Excellency an Account of our Strength in North Carolina, lately from South Carolina and of our Movements.

I am Sir, your most obedt.,

WM. CASWELL, B. G.

His Excellency, Governor Nash.

---

PRESIDENT SAMUEL HUNTINGTON TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

PHILADELPHIA, March 30, 1781.

Circular.

SIR :

Your Excellency will receive herewith enclosed an Ordinance relative to the Capture & Condemnation of Prizes, and repealing all former Acts & Resolutions of Congress contrary to the true Intent and Meaning of the Ordinance.

I have the Honor to be, with the highest respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient & most humble Servant,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, PRESIDENT.

His Excellency, Governor Nash.

---

GENERAL HARRINGTON TO JOHN HOPTON.

---

NORTH CAROLINA, 21st July, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I am in a Situation that I am sure my worst Enemies would not wish me reduced to apply for a Flag of Truce to send to South Carolina to obtain permission from the Commander of the British Forces there, for Mrs. Harrington and my Children to leave their own House and to Come to the Interior parts of North Carolina, permit me, my dear Sir, to ask the favour of you to endeavour to remove any impediment that may arise in Chas. Town on the application, by the Flag, for the desired permission. I do assure you, Mrs. Harrington is much distressed, let my Friend picture a loved Wife & Children, accustomed to live in affluence so far distressed as to be obliged to take the only Horse left her, into her own dwelling House to prevent its being taken away, not by the British Troops, but by a lawless set of Men whose insolence is not to be borne nor will not be countenanced by any good Men. Your compliance will oblige, Dear Sir,

Your most obedt. Servt.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

## GENERAL HARRINGTON TO WILLIAM PEGUES.

July 21st, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

At length I have obtained a Flagg of Truce in order to have my dear Mrs. Harrington, and your two little nieces conducted to Salisbury with the permission of the Commanding Officer of the British Forces at the Cheraw Hill. I know your dis-interested friendship for me, needs not to be reminded, that it is possible You may be of some service to Mrs. Harrington on this occasion.

May happiness ever attend you & yours, and be assured any thing that may be in the small circle of my power I shall readily and at all times contribute to continue or complete that happiness.

With my most respectful Compliments to your Wife and love to the four little Ones,

I am, My Dear Sir, Yours unalterably,  
H. W. HARRINGTON.

## COL. BENJAMIN SEAWELL TO GENERAL HARRINGTON.

CAMP SANDHILLS, 3 o'Clock in the morn'g of the 17th,  
August 1780.

MY DR. GENL. :

I have a few minutes ago rec'd intelligence by two of my light horse men whom I sent Express to M. Genl. Caswell but did not Get to head Quarters, that yesterday morn'g. about 2 o'clock in the morn'g. a General Engagement between Our Army & that of the Enemy Commenc'd. Our Army was totally defeated & Put to flite, if this be true & I doubt not but that it is, Our Situation is truly deplorable. I cannot, give you any Particular acct. of the action & my light horse Only Seeing Colo. Exum On his retreat who gave them their Information, Cannot satisfie me on this head. I shall be glad of your advice On this Subject. Pray come up with all Expedition as I shall *wish* to hear from you. I am with due Respect,

Dr. Genl. yr. mo. Hble Servt.,

BENJ. SEAWELL, Colo. N. C. Militia.

WILLIAM McREE TO GENERAL HARRINGTON.

---

BLADEN COUNTY, Novr. ye 9th, 1780.

DR. SR. :

I Recd. your Letter of Mr. Carpenter. I Returned the attachment & Inventorey to Courts and am Sorrey to acquaint you that the Court would not allow it to be Lawfull to order a Sale as the Estate attachd was Confiscated by act of Assembly.

I was glad that it was in my power to Serve you as much as I could wish to do and I Return you my Sincer thanks for your polite manner in Returning me thanks for what Services I have done to you. I think it was my duty and I have done it wt. pleasure when I knew it was Serving a gentleman high in my Esteem. I am told that you may have the attachment Layd. yet only it must be done by the Assembly; but it is needless for me to say a word to the wise. I Sincerely wish you a happy Sight of your family at Roan Oke and I Remain Dr. Sr.,

Your most affectionate Humil. & obedt. Servt.

WILLIAM McREE.

---

GENERAL CASWELL TO OFFICER AT CROSS CREEK.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 25th Augt. 1780.

SIR :

You are required to Halt all the Militia in the neighbourhood of Cross Creek at Cambleton. Apply to Col. Rowan for Arms and Ammunition for them, these Men you are to employ in defending & Securing the public Stores at that Place, or in furnishing Guards to defend them in Case it shall be thought expedient to March them to any other part of the State, in that Case you will receive Orders from the Commissary of Stores. You are also required to make me a General return at Kingston without loss of Time. I shall set out for that place this day, any information you shall communicate to

me there, respecting the enemy or the Situation of your Men, will be obliged to you for.

I am, Sir your obedt. Servt.,  
R. CASWELL, M. Genl.

The Officer Commanding  
the Militia at or near  
Cross Creek.

---

SAML. STRUDWICK TO THOS. BURKE, ESQ.

---

HAWFIELDS, 1st Sept., 1780.

DEAR SIR :

Give me leave kindly to expostulate with you on your neglect of me and my affairs; when I saw you a little before you went to Halifax, you told me you should return before you set out for the Congress; that you would take my papers a long with you, & make them your study at your leisure hours, for which purpose it was agreed in case I went to Cape Fear before you came back from the Assembly, that I should leave them with Mr. Hog: I remained here till after Christmas, and you it seems returned from Halifax sometime in November, and set out for Philadelphia without advertizing me of it. I continued Ignorant of Both till some days after you were gone, disappointed in my first expectation, I relied on your other promise to be here at the next Superior Court; for you must allow me to remind you that in some letters which passed between us you insisted much on the trouble and expence of an Extraordinary Journey on my Account, and when we discoursed the matter you gave me your word that in all events you would be here at the April Court: But Alas, from the time that we parted at your own house to this present moment, I have not had the Consolation of a single line to assure me of your kind remembrance.

At the Commencement of the last Superior Court I was much distressed: Mr. Iredale, the only resource I had left did not attend the Salisbury Court as he once intended, and delaid coming to Hillsborough till a day or two after our Court was opened: It was uncertain whether the Judges would indulge me with a delay; and

if They did that very delay would prove highly injurious to me. But two things fell out rather fortunately! *Tates & Co.* Causes were put off, and *Mr. Iredale* exerted himself so effectually in *Dun's* Cause and displayed such Abilities, that he obtained another order for a survey in which *All* the Judges concurred: *Messrs. Johnstone* and *Hooper* were sent for into Court when the Motion was made, But pretended it did not affect their Clients: *Tate* himself opposed it with all his Eloquence, but in vain; and we were directed to give the tenants in possession ten days notice before we proceeded in the Execution of the Order, which We accordingly did, But after much wrangling and altercation, *Tate, Steel, Pickhart* and all that were responsible retiring to a small distance scarce out of sight, the Chain was cutt by a Fellow of no property; immediately after which the principal parties came back again to the surveyors, who were too much intimidated to join the links and make a second attempt: Nor will any thing ever prevail on them to resume the work unless they can have a Guard for the Security of their persons. In the mean time I am reduced to the most disagreeable situation: On Saturday one *Bowles* who has got a new Patent for a small plantation lying in sight of my house where there is an orchard, & some corn planted, came and told me he intended in a few days to fetch away the peaches to distill: On my saying I would not consent to it, he answered he could get a Posse to assist him, which I suppose he will: and it is very probable the other man who has got a Patent for my house will raise another (or the same) Posse, and drive us into the woods. You may be assured I shall not suffer either to execute their designs while I am able to resist them, but they so greatly outnumber all the strength I can muster, that Resistance on my part must prove Ineffectual. In this Dilemma I wish to have your advice how I ought to conduct myself: and whether I have not a Civil action against the man who cut the Chain, as well as a good cause of Indictment: the latter he will probably avoid by getting out of the way before Term, but were he liable to the former, as he is under no apprehensions at present, he might be held to bail, and those whom I suspect of having engaged to indemnify him; may find it a heavier mulct than they intended to impose upon themselves.

I must not omit to inform you that I have found one person to prove the hand writing of *Lawson* the Father before Judge *Ashe*:

and another who has proved the hand writing of *both* the Lawsons Father and Son before Judge Williams: the Latter who is the most material Evidence will, I hope, be up at our Court, it is no other than Mr. Lathbury, who says he acquainted you three or four years ago that he could extricate us out of this difficulty: but probably your mind has been employed on matters of so much more moment whereon the Fate of Empire has depended, that my trivial concerns could hardly be expected to find a place in it: however if you can now, without neglecting the public, let me conjure you to bestow some small attention to my affairs, which tho' diminutive to those which chiefly occupy you are nevertheless of the last Importance to me. I am with great Esteem,

Dear Sir,

Your very Obedient Humble Servant,

SAML. STRUDWICK.

P. S. You will please to remember that we have no Proof of Guises hand writing to the Lease and Release. We have only the proof of the Witnesses hand writing to these Instruments. But we have copies of these Deeds exemplified under the C<sup>ty</sup> Seal. We ought to think betimes which of these we are to rely on, and if advisable send the original away — — — for a better probate.

Perhaps you will think Mr. Rutherfords Testimony Material, as he is acquainted with all the Circumstances of the Sale, and knowes the Fact, tho' he did not see the Execution of the Papers.

I should have waited on you personally, but at one time the dread of losing my house, and at another that of losing my peaches, keeps me almost a Prisoner at home.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

CAMP AT RAMSEYS MILL, Sept. 3rd, 1780.

SIR:

Near one third of the soldiers are under the disagreeable necessity of being employed in beating out wheat, at different farms for the subsistence of the Camp, not a beef secured, the sole dependence is taken from the wood or farms near Camp.

No Commissary immediately employed to look too—for these



gross neglects, Mr. Molett had drove from this Brigade near 300 beaves, Col. Seawell informs without his knowledge, (they were Tory Property), and had not left one for the subsistence of this Camp. I wish your Excellency would give some order to the Commissary's department, that a more proper arrangement might take place, among the soldiery. I intend moving the Camp on the other side the River today if possible, and as there is little provision to supply us on the march, for I assure you there is not a supply yet for this days use, I shall be under the necessity of continuing longer ther than I wish for.

I am, Sir, with respect your Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

(Note written on the back of the letter).

SIR: I desire you to read the within & let me know what measure is to be taken to get Sumners men to march.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GOVERNOR NASH

---

CAMP CHATHAM COURT HOUSE, Sept. 5th, 1780.

SIR:

I make use of the opportunity of this express to inform your Excellency of our coming thus far; I have given orders for marching off early in the morning, and we will proceed with all speed to Salisbury.

I am, with the highest Esteem and Sir,

Your Excellency's most Obedient Servant,

JETHRO SUMNER.

His Excellency Abner Nash.

---

 MINIT OF CLOATHING PURCHASED, 1776.
 

---

Dr.	The United States To Jethro Sumner, Brigadier Genl.	
1776.		
April.	For Sundrie Expenses &c., pr Acct. thereof	£271-9-7
	do. Subsistance when superintending the	} 188.8
	Recruiting service by order of Genls. Wash-	
	ington & McIntosh; see the Acct. of 157	
	days a 3 Dollars - - - - -	
1779.		
January.	For $\frac{2}{3}$ piece of 7 yards Linen cost	87 $\frac{1}{2}$ dollars
	2 pair White Worsted Stocking	24
	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ yd. Sheeting	42
	5 yd. Dimity	60
	2 Linen Handkerchiefs	10
	2 Pieces Nankeen	70
	1 pair Cotton Stocking	16
	1 Beaver Hat	100
	2 Stocks	6
	1 pair Boots	30 $\frac{1}{2}$
	1 pair Shoes	50
	25 Gallons Rum	750
	20 lb. Brown Sugar	40
	7 B. Loaf do.	35
	1 Cart Ginn	37
		<hr/>
		1358
1779.		
July.	For $\frac{2}{3}$ price Sundrie clothing, pr. Bill of cost	279
		<hr/>
		1637 $\frac{2}{3}$
	For 1 Waggon Horse Lost in the Service, Colo. Longs	
	Certificate, 250.	

---

 HON. JOHN PENN TO GENERAL HARRINGTON.
 

---

HILLSBOROUGH, September ye 22d, 1780.

SIR:

The Gentlemen appointed to act with me as a Board of War, left this place soon after their Appointment, having been long detained in the Assembly they thought it absolutely necessary to go home for a few Days, but will soon return. I have, at their Re-

quest, in their Absence continued to do Business, there being a Necessity for it.

General Gates informed me two days ago that he thought, from the Tories imbodyed in Bladen, our Stores at Wilmington and Cross Creek were in Danger; I wrote to you by the Express, advising you to Impress Waggons, if to be got, and send the Stores this Way, provided you thought it necessary; at the same Time mentioning the Propriety of getting what Leather was there, if to be had; One tanned for two raw Hides. And I would take Care to send the raw Hides from this Place, by the Waggons that go for the Stores. I want Leather to Shoe the Regular Troops as soon as Possible, that we may have their assistance again; But as you are likely to have Employment in a different Way, I shall be obliged to you to deliver the enclosed to Colo. Rowan with your Advice how to Act. Your Letter to General Gates, of the 19th Instant is now before me, and I am sorry that you have not received a Letter which the Board of War wrote to you, informing you that Colo. Taylor was sent to Chatham for a few Days to quell the Tories there, and that he would obey any Directions he should receive from you.

I highly approve of your assisting our Friends wherever you can, especially Colo. Kobb, who appears to be an Active, good officer. From your Situation you can Judge much better than the Board of War, how to direct the Movement of our Troops to the Southward; you will therefore give such Directions to Colo. Thomas Taylor, for his Conduct, as you think best for the Publick Good; & will also Judge of the Propriety of your taking any other Post yourself. You know the Country and the Necessity of keeping a Proper Guard at Cross Creek. However I wish you to look upon yourself at Liberty to act as you think best until you are under the immediate Command of an Older Officer.

I have wrote to General Jones, desiring him to march his Brigade, or such Part as are equipt, as soon as Possible to Cross Creek; Should he Join you himself, he will, as the oldest officer, have the Command.

I shall remain at Hillsborough until my Colleagues return, you will therefore let me hear from you as often as you think it necessary.

I am, Sir, Your Obt. Servt.

J. PENN.

General Harrington.

---

HON. JOHN PENN TO GENERAL HARRINGTON.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, September ye 23rd, 1780.

SIR :

I am informed by Mr. George Fletcher, who acts as a Purchasing Commissary near Cross Creek, that he cannot Collect and drive Cattle without Assistance given for that Purpose : As you are on the Spot, and well acquainted with the Nature of this Business, I have directed him to apply to you : When you are Joined by General Jones of Halifax with his Brigade Perhaps you may spare some of your Men, if not, you may, if you approve of it, allow him as Many as you think proper of the Militia making this Service, if well performed, a Tour of Duty.

Inclosed is a Duplicate of a Letter I sent you Yesterday lest any Accident should happen to the other.

I am, Sir, Your hble. Servt.,

J. PENN.

General Harrington.

---

COL. THOS. POLK TO THE BOARD OF WAR AT HILLSBOROUGH.

---

CAMP YADKIN RIVER, 11th. Oct. 1780.

GENTLEMEN :

I have the pleasure to inform you that on Saturday last the noted Col. Ferguson with 150 fell on Kings Mountain, 800 taken Prisoners with 1500 Stand of Arms. Cleaveland and Campbell Commanded. A glorious affair. In a few Days doubt not but we will be in Charlotte & I Will take Possession of my house & his Lordship take the Woods.

I am, Gent., with Respect, Your huub. Servt.,

THOS. POLK.

---

COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO GENERAL HARRINGTON.

---

WAR OFFICE, Hillsborough, October 20th, 1780.

SIR :

The Board with Pleasure received yours of the 15th Instant, containing an Account of the probability of the French landing Six

Thousand Men in Georgia. This we are very willing to believe, which hath given great Spirits to the Army, and will if true account for Lord Cornwallis's precipitate Retreat from Charlotte the 13th. at Night, leaving the Kettles on the Fire and Twenty Waggons loaded with valuable Baggage Five Miles below the Town behind them, by the last Intelligence he was making his Way to the Nation Ford of Catawba.

We expect this will reach you on Peedee, and expect a large Quantity of Cattle and Hogs will be immediately collected by your Detachment. Mr. Amis hath our Orders as Superintendant Commissary, to receive them and have them drove to places convenient to the Army. Two Quire of Paper is sent you by Colonel Wade agreeable to your request.

I am, with respect, By Order,

Your most humb. Servt.,

ALEX. MARTIN.

---

ANDW. MILLER TO SAMUEL JOHNSTON, WILLIE JONES OR WHITMILL HILL, ESQ. MEMBERS OF CONGRESS FOR NORTH CAROLINA AT PHILADELPHIA.

---

BERMUDA, Nov. 7th, 1780.

SIR:

I have lately heard of a ship from Glasgow called the Lady Margaret bound to New York, being taken and carried into Philadelphia: I have reasons to believe my two Sons James and Charles, took their passage on board her last May, I therefore inform you of it, that you may make inquiry after them, and supply them with what they may want, untill they may arrive at New York or this Island. Your Bill on me for the same will meet with due honour.

I am, Sir,

Your Hum. Servt.,

ANDW. MILLER.

---

 GENERAL GATES TO THE BOARD OF WAR AT HILLSBOROUGH.
 

---

SALISBURY, 17th Nov, 1780.

SIRS :

Col. Polk arrived here yesterday, I shewed him General Smallwoods Letter complaining of his not supplying Provisions even to the Continental Troops. I acquainted him also, that his conduct was deemed doubtful and suspicious; and requested to know if I might depend upon his continuing as Commissary to the Troops. He said, since he found his Countrymen suspected his Fidelity; he would no longer act as Commissary than until he had delivered Five Hundred Beeves, and One Thousand Bushels of Corn; which he had now collecting. When that was done, he desired it might be understood he resigned his Office. Inclosed you have his letter to that effect. What is now to be done? For the Continental Troops what the Specific Tax will not furnish, I think to employ Major Jemmison to purchase; but the militia must wholly depend on you. I wish this Letter may meet you on the Road; for certainly it is Nigh Time you came here. I every Hour expect General Smallwood; when the future Movements of this Army will be determined.

I am, Sir's, your humble servant,

HORATIO GATES.

The Board of War.  
Hillsborough.

---

 ( ?) TO JAMES PORTERFIELD.
 

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 23rd November, 1780.

SIR :

I have actively agreed with Dr. Burke, that you shall lend him out of money due us from the Public the accounts now with you, to the amount of two thousand hard money dollars at ( . . . . ) and the exchange to be settled between you and the Gentleman by Mr. Merritt or any two gentlemen merchants in Philadelphia, for which Doctor Burke gives you a mortgage of his farm in this County, 1226 acres, agreeable to a form which he can shew you and which

has been concluded on by us, only that your name is to be inserted in place of Mr. Mumford's.

I am your most Obedient servant.

---

COUNCIL OF STATE.

---

Jany., 1781.

His Excellency informed the Board that there was in Newbern 5 officers, namely, belonging to the Delaware & Maryland Lines, Lately arrived in a flag from Charles town who are much in want of money to furnish themselves with such necessaries as their present distresses require. Resolved that his Excellency, the Govr., be advised to grant them a warrant on the Treasury for the Sum of 40,000 dollars for the purpose aforesaid.

JOSEPH LEECH, Presdt.

His Excellency Informed the Board that Benj. Hawkins, Esqr., had received a Letter from Govr. Rutledge of So. Carolina, that he was in want of one hundred thousand pounds for the Supplying of the Militia of that State with Such necessarys as they might want, and requested that Sum from this State on the Credit of So. Carolina. The Board taking the Same into consideration, Do Advise his Excellency to grant him a Warrant on the treasury of this State for the same.

JOSEPH LEECH, Presdt.

At a Council held at Newbern, 2nd Jany., 1781

Present :

JOS. LEECH,

J. DAVIS,

ISAAC GUION,

J. GRAINGER.

His Excellency, the Governor, laid before the Board a Letter from Governor Jefferson, of Virginia, requesting Liberty to purchase pork in this State for the use of the Troops in the Southern Department.

Resolved, that his Excellency, the Governor, be advised to grant permission to the agents (Controllers) and others of the said State of Virginia for the purchase of such quantities of pork as they shall

think necessary, and that his Excellency be requested to write to the Governor of Virginia Signifying to him such permission.

JOSEPH LEECH, Pres.,  
J. DAVIS,  
ISC. GUION,  
JAS. GRAINGER.

2nd Jany., 1781.

Col. Joseph Leech laid before the Board an Acct. of Eight Hogsheads of Rum Containing eight hundred and ninety two Gallons, amounting to £535.4s Specie, which he contracted for with His Excellency, Governor Nash, for the use of the prisoners of War in Cha. Town, And which was sent in the last flag by Captain Vanderhart.

The Board taking the same into Consideration, Resolved His Excellency be advised to grant a Warrent on the Treasury in favr. of Joseph Leech, Esq., for the sum of 107,080, the amount of said Sum with Depreciation.

JOSEPH LEECH, Pres.,  
JAMES DAVIS,  
IS. GUION,  
JAS. GRAINGER.

---

B. McCULLOCK TO GENERAL SUMNER IN WARREN

---

ELK MARSH, Jany. 16th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

Your's I received by Jacob. I am glad to hear that you and family are well & hope to have the pleasure of your company the last of this week. I think it would be of service to the good lady to take a trip down and stay some time in this part of the Country, if she can possibly spare time from her domestick affairs, we should be very happy to see her here. By the bearer you will receive the salt you mentioned, which I hope will come safe to hand. We have no late news, Linton came from Petersburg last Thursday or Friday ; he says the enemy were then about forty miles below the hundred, & it was immagined were on their way out, since which we have had no intelligence. I heard last night that there was an express



on his way to our Govr. (who is at Halifax) from General Greene, but it had not come to hand when I left town late yesterday evening. Our worthy members of Assembly have not yet made a House, and I fear will not, as there are not more than half the number yet that it takes to constitute an assembly. O, my good friend, what will this world come to, and what must be the fate of our poor State, when those who have taken on themselves the Government, pay so little attention to its welfare, and at a time when almost every man of common understanding must be sensible that the enemy intend all their force against it. With best respect of the family here to you, Lady and family, I remain,

Your sincere friend,

B. McCULLOCK.

---

BRITISH KILLED AND TAKEN AT THE BATTLE OF COWPENS.

---

17th January, 1781.

Major.....	1
Captains.....	5
Lieuts.....	13
Ensigns.....	4
Adjutants.....	1
Cornet.....	1
Non Commd. & Privates....	502

---

527 Prisoners not wounded.

3 officers.....	3
Non comd. & Privates, . . .	150

---

153 Prisoners wounded.

10 officers.....	10
Non comd. & Privates.....	200

---

210 killed.

100 horses.

300 kings muskets.

35 waggons.

2 Field Pieces.

## AMERICANS KILLED AND WOUNDED AT COWPENS.

3 officers wounded and 55 non Comd. & Privates.

10 privates killed.

American, 60 cavalry, 20 Infantry, Militia.

Return of the Officers of the North Carolina Line together with those reduced on half pay :

January 23rd, 1781.

	Colonel.	Lt. Col. Cornet.	Lt. Col.	Major.	Captains.	Capt. Lis.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Total Subalterns.	Surgcons.
Present . . . . .	" "	1	4	24	3	22	1	26	2	
Prisoners . . . . .	2	1	2	2	12	2	28	1	31	4
Total . . . . .	2	1	3	6	36	5	49	2	57	6
Wanting to compleat . . . . .	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	31	
Total . . . . .	2	1	3	6	36	5	49	2	88	6

Officers reduced on half pay. {  
 Col. James Armstrong of the 5th.  
 Col. Gideon Lamb of the 6th.  
 Lieut. Col. Comdt. James Thackston of the 4th.  
 Lieut. Col. Wm. Lee Davison of the 1st.  
 Capt. Francis Childs of the 3rd.  
 Capt. Micajah Lewis of the 4th.

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER (?) TO MAJ. GENERAL GREENE.

---

NORTH CAROLINA, January 27, 1781.

SIR :

As early as I possibly could after receiving your instructions I convened the Officers, and agreeable to the resolutions of Congress, we have agreed on those four Regiments to be raised by the State, a return of which I have inclosed.

In doing this, particular attention has been paid to the Officers in Captivity, which with the Numbers still to compleat renders it impracticable any other than a temporary arrangement at present taking place.

You have the names of the Gentlemen reduced, who, from their long Experience, Activity and Bravery, we regret much the loss of; they claimed from Seniority and Domestick connections a preference; there are four surgeons in Captivity; we are under the necessity of continuing two, there being no skillful persons to be procured who will act as Mates.

I ordered the stores in Guilford and Caswell Countys to be removed according to your directions; any further commands you may have I shall think myself happy of Executing. There are a Number of Members of the Legislature assembled here; it appears to be their determination and sincerest wishes to raise and compleat our Regiments; they have not yet made a House; what determination they may adopt on that part I shall communicate to you, and in the meantime use every Endeavor to felicitate this good intention.

Since I wrote the above that Honourable Body have made a House and are proceeding on business.

I am, with regard and Esteem Sir,

Yr. most Obedt. and Humbl. Sert.,

---

Honourable Major General Greene.

---

 GENERAL SUMNER (?) TO MAJOR EATON.
 

---

January 31st, 1781.

MAJOR PINKNEY EATON.

SIR :

Agreeable to my instructions from the Honorable Major General Greene to appoint a field officer to relieve Col. Gunby, stationed at Hillsborough, we have thought proper to nominate you to that post. You are, therefore, without delay, repair to that station and to receive your instructions from him, and such other directions, &c., which you may find necessary in conducting the military operations in that department you are to apply for at Headquarters.

(Not signed.)

---

 AN ESTIMATE OF REQUISITES NECESSARY FOR CARRYING INTO EXECUTION THE 12 & 13TH PROPOSITION OF HIS EXCELLENCY, GOVERNOR BURKE, & STATE COUNCIL OF NORTH CAROLINA.

6,000 Muskets & Bayonets, 6,000 Canteens.  
 6,000 Cartridge Boxes, 6,000 Bayonett Belts.  
 60,000 dozen of Cartridges.  
 45,000 lb. Lead & 14,000 lb. powder.  
 3,750 Quire Cartridge paper, 100,000 Flints.  
 1,200 Camp Kettles, 40,000 yards Tent Cloth.  
 1,200 Axes, 500 Spades & 500 pick Axes.  
 2 waggon Load Medicines, 20 Rheam Paper for Troops, &c.  
 Saddles, Bridles & Halters, 5 Ton Iron for Axes, &c.  
 37 Ton Iron, Bar, for Erecting 100 open & 50 Covered Waggons.  
 3,000 yards Canvis for Covers, 2 Ton Steel.  
 4,000 Sides Leather, 1,000 yards Oznabrigs for pads for Saddles.  
 Ten Smiths for the Army and Elaboratory.  
 5 Cole wood Cutters, 10 Shoe Makers.  
 10 Carpenters and wheel Wrights.  
 10 Labourers, Hostlers, &c., 2 Express riders.  
 4 Smiths for Hillsborough, 2 Cole wood Cutters.  
 4 Shoe Makers, 2 Labourers, 1 Servant.  
 The same number for Williamsborough.

2 Express riders for Guilford Ct. House.  
Sealing Wax, Wafers and Ink Powder.

RO. BURTON, Q. M. Gen.

---

DESCRIPTION OF THE FORTIFICATIONS OF WILMINGTON.

[Gov. Nash's Papers.]

---

Feby. 13th, 1781.

At the Constitution Hill, there is a strong fortification which Commands the Town and its Vicinity. Two Hills between the So. end of the town and the old Battery is also thrown into R. Dobbs. The N. West is also fortified with Baterrys. Garrison not over Vigilant and 450 by count. Inhabitants not to be depended on to the Common Cause of A. 4 Armed Vessels in the River. Small pox in Burguins, Yallow Corner house near J. Walkers. No Rum for — have arrived. Major Craig Commands and Capt. Ingalls of the Delight, 20 Gun Ship.

---

COL. THOS. BROWN TO GEN'L. LILLINGTON.

---

ELIZABETH TOWN, Feb. 19th, 1781.

DEAR GENL:

I inclose you Col. Emmet's letter to inform you how Infamously the Newbern District hath behaved, and I am told cheafly owing to Capt. Thomas; I will gard the river on acct. of the Baggage & as far as lies in my power, but the greatest part of the good people in this County is Engaged back against the Toryes, and seems Very Loth to go Against the British And Leive their Families Exposed to a set of Villians, who Dayley threattains their Destruction. I intend seting out ~~for~~ Wilmington on Thursday with what few I can raise; at which time you shall hear from me; and am, with due respect, your humble servant,

THOS. BROWN, C. C.

P. S. The News Consarning the British at Hilsboro I am perswaided is false. B.

---

 GENL. ALLEN JONES TO GOVERNOR NASH.
 

---

WHEELERS, FEBY. 21st, 1781.

SIR:

By a Letter which accompanies this from General Green, you will Learn the Situation of the two Armies the 17th instant; I shall therefore only give you an account of our Endeavours about Halifax to co-operate with our Army. I have ordered all of the men out I can arm and in order; to do that, have directed the Officers in each County to impress every gun, Sufficient for Service. The People appear spirited, and I think I shall march at least 1,500 men from this District, tho' I shall discharge all that I think incapable of undergoing the severest duty as Light Infantry. This is agreeable to General Green's Opinion & Request. The Arms are not so good as I could wish. I shall follow the troops myself as long as my health will permit or untill you come up to Halifax. It is necessary that your Exclty. or Maj. Gen. Caswell should come on this way, as Ld. Cornwallis's Destruction ought to be our principal Object, and everything else give way to the completion of it. We have certain information of the Arrival of three French men of War in Hampton Road, and many Letters and Travellers say the rest of the fleet is arrived, making four Sail of the line & 8 frigates with transports on board, of which are 3,000 Land Forces. These reports come so many ways, and are so positively asserted, that I have no doubt of the reality of their Arrival, And I make no doubt but Arnold will soon be taken or destroyed. Should Ld. Cornwallis get information of the Arrival of this fleet, I make no doubt but he will endeavour to reach Cape Fear & take post somewhere on that River. As for Halifax, I think it safe, because it cannot be an Object worth risking his Army for; he would be soon surrounded & find an Escape any way exceeding difficult, if not wholly impracticable.

I am, with the Utmost respect, yr. Excellency's

Mo. ob. Servt.,

ALLEN JONES.

Gov. Nash.

---

GEN. SUMNER TO LT. COL. ASHE (?)

---

February 21st, WARREN COUNTY, 1781.

SIR :

I recd. just now a letter from General Greene wherein he wishes the Continental Officers to collect at Maj. Gen. Caswell's Camp and receive his orders to assist in arranging and commanding the militia that are collected.

You are sensible of the importance of order, bravery & resolution in Camp, therefore I expect and wish you and the Officers would wait on him and render every possible aid that may be constant to rank and power & without delay. I am in some measure at a loss why Genl. Greene, in his letter, acknowledges the receipt of my letter dated Halifax, in which was enclosed the proceedings of the Continental Officers on the new arrangement of the North Carolina Line as far as was in their power, yet, nevertheless, he again repeats—I am to require you will, as soon as possible, furnish me with a return of the whole of the officers of the North Carolina Line who are to continue in service on the new arrangement, including those in captivity specifying their rank, date of commissions and names, and also a return of those who are to retire on half pay, &c., &c. These matters, as far as was in the power of the officers, was inclosed him in the very letter he acknowledges to have received. I believe the number of officers names and rank may be had, however, as only a temporary arrangement was thought feasible at this time, I shall, I am sure, continue doubtful what General Greene means by taking no notice of the returns made him, and the causes assigned for not arranging properly the line, as no commissions was to pass until it was made, neither do I feel it so essential now, in knowing their names, rank, &c., &c., as the dates of their commissions cannot be had. You will, therefore, let the officers know that its General Greenes wish that we repair to the Militia Camp to General Caswell and assist him in arranging and commanding the militia. I have sent expresses to General Caswell, respecting this request of General Greenes. Should he approve of receiving us so as to giving proper rank command, &c., &c., it may not be satisfactory to his officers. However, Sir I wish you to signify to the Officers by express or otherwise without delay the necessity of coming into this plan of G. Greenes. I shall, for my part, readily give every assistance to the General in my power by repairing to the Camp as soon as

I hear from Genl. Caswell, which I hope will be by Sunday Evening next.

The Enemy's van guard is in Hillsborough; what route from thence we can only judge. The General Greene thinks it will be towards Halifax.

(Not signed.)

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GENERAL GREENE.

---

Febry. 25th, 1781.

SIR:

I recd. yours of the 18th instant the 21st. Immediately by Major Hawkins aide to Major General Caswell, I proffered my assistance, and sent expresses to Lt. Col. Ashe and Major Murphie, who by the temporary arrangement of the officers of the North Carolina Line present in the State, were to take charge of the two of the Regiments to acquaint without delay that it was your wish that they join the militia Camp to render such assistance as may be in their power. Major Dixon and Major Armstrong, who are to take charge of the other two Regiments, Major Dixon is in your Camp, who is inspector General of the Militia and promised me to join that Camp upon a general rendezvous. Major Armstrong is with the forces from the district of Salisbury. A large number of the other officers of this State are to my knowledge already in the militia camps. I, Sir, wait General Caswells sentiments respecting myself. However, since I wrote him Genl. Jones, by Major Eaton, is desirous that I take charge of the Brigade of the district of Halifax, which I believe will amount to fifteen or eighteen hundred. I shall make it my business to see General Jones tomorrow and shall if I have the offer of that Brigade inform you. I am satisfied it will meet with a great majority among officers & soldiers of that Brigade. I mean as a continental officer who two years ago the militia generally were very averse to.

I am Sir, with due respect, yr. mo. Obedt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.



## COL. JA. READ TO GENERAL SUMNER.

Since I had the pleasure of seeing you at Halifax the Assembly honoured me with the Command of a Regiment of Horse, As I had your aprobation to accept a command in the Militia, I did not think it necessary to trouble you about this command particular.

Please to give my compliments to Mrs. Sumner and the Family.

If my horse is able to travel will be much obliged to you to let the bearer have him to bring to Genl. Butler's Camp to me where I expect to be this afternoon. Col. Whitmil Hill, with the Halifax District Militia, will be here today. Genl. Jones and Major Eaton will be here also. I believe Genl. Jones expects you will accept the command of the Militia.

I am, with the greatest respect, your most obdt. &

Humbl. Servt.,

JA. READ.

Millers Tavern.

Feby. 27th, 1781.

## MAJ. P. EATON TO GENERAL SUMNER IN WARREN

HARRISBUG, March 1st, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

I reced. by John Mc'ullock directions from you respecting your baggage waggon. I applied to Col. Long for one for you, and I believe he expected the one that brought General Jones baggage would be sufficient to take in yours. The General is now at this place, but I believe he is so unwell that he intends returning to-morrow morning. I shall then send you the waggon I have here, which you will make up of for the purpose of carrying your baggage. The General would been exceedingly happy to have given the command of his Brigade to you, provided he had continued with it, but as he is oblige to return, the command devolves on Gen'l. Eaton, who insists on taking it. I send you by this express a letter from Major General Caswell, which I imagine contains something that will determine you what to depend on. We have

just received an express from Abishar Thomas at Hillsborough informing us the enemy left that place on Monday last and had crossed Haw River at the High Rock. What he intends by taking this route we are at a loss to conjecture. Gen'l. Jones has given up all his stores to me, which joint to what I got for you, and myself has compleated us for a smart campaign. Pray, Genl. let me hear from you immediately, for if you do not I shall either join the horse, which is close in the rear of the army, or go to General Greene's Camp. I am,

Dear Sir, with due respect, yours, &c.,

P. EATON.

---

LT. COL. MOUNTFLORENCE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP ON BUFFALO, March the 3rd, 1781.

DR. GENERAL:

I had the pleasure of writing to you from Capt. Madearas's, expressing my desire of getting into your line & once more under your command, But fearing that letter never came to your hands, I take the Liberty of mentioning it to you again. You remember, General, you were kind enough to promise me at the Yadkin, that should it be possible you would procure me a Commission in your Brigade. I am told that since the Officers rank of your Four Regiments are settled, some Captains are desirous of resigning, and out of Regiments where there's not one single subaltern, by which means some Gentlemen may get a Captain's Commission at the first setting out. As I was three years ago a regular Captain in this State, and was promised by the Assembly to be reinstated at the first opportunity, I really do believe, Sir, it lies entirely in your power and with some justice to recommend me to Congress for reimplacing one of the Captains who are about to resign out of Regiments where they have no subalterns. Should you find this impracticable by my earnest desire of being in the Continental service & under your command, I should accept of the first leftenancy in one of the Regiments that have no subalterns, provided I was assured I should be the first promoted to a company. I leave this

matter entirely to you, Sir, depending much on your willingness to oblige me & have the honor to be with respect and the sincerest attachment.

Dear General,

Your Most Obedt., Humble Servt.,  
LT. COL. MOUNTFLORENCE.

---

GEN. SUMNER TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

SUNDAY E'G., March 11th, 1781.

SIR :

Second thoughts are often best, therefore I now write, under apprehension that my attending you where Gen'l. Caswell may be will be injurious to my character ; perhaps hurtful to his, and probably your Excellency may think it precipitate in you ; for my part I declare I wish to render service to my country at this alarming season. I am also desirous at this critical time to enter the field, with general approbation of my honoured friend, and when I am not present with you it should. Sir, I do assure you and pledge my honor I will occasion as little time lost should I be called into action as may be. Be pleased to answer these doubtful suggestions, for believe me, I only wish to have no enemy.

(This seems to be a copy of a letter written Governor Nash ; it is indistinct in the latter clauses and much interlined.)

---

GEN. SUMNER (?) TO GENERAL HUGER (?)

---

WARREN COUNTY, March 16th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Being disappointed in my expectations of having the command of a Militia Brigade for the campaign, I feel myself distressed continually, and should have set off for Camp to ease the suspense of my present situation. However, after I saw His Excellency, our Governor, he was pleased to signify my taking the Command of the militia of this State if General Caswell's indisposition of health con-

tinued. I, Sir, was apprehensive my attending Camp under those circumstances (and no very good understanding between them) might hurt more or less, each of our characters. I, therefore, declined upon assuring His Excellency that I should hold myself ready to receive his orders should the vacancy offer to join the camp with all possible diligence.

(Not signed.)

---

HEAD QUARTERS SPEADWELL FURNIS.

---

FRIDAY, 16th March, 1781.

Parole—Countersign  
of the day—tomorrow { Major Hardyman,  
Adj't. Russell.

The General requests the officers will take every precaution to procure their arms and ammunition and make every necessary preparation for another field day. The event of the action yesterday, though unfortunate, is by no means decisive, the gallant behaviour of the corps of observation, consisting of the detachment of Cavalry and infantry, commanded by Lieut. Col. Washington and the Legion commanded by Lieut. Col. Lee, & Light Infantry commanded by Col. Campbell, in conjunction with the riflemen under Lynch; the firm opposition made by the Virginia Militia, under Brig. Genl. Stephens and Lawson, the good order maintained by the regular troops of Virginia, Commanded by Brig. General Huger & the intrepid behaviour of the first Maryland Regiment with the attack of the artillery which was so well served by Captains Singleton and Finley, have rendered success dear to the enemy, must prevent his improving his good fortune & eventually secure victory to the Americans arms. The Commandants of Regts. will immediately inspect and make report of the state of their ammunition, two days provisions to be drawn and cooked immediately, & the troops to be served with a gill of Rum. A Regimental Field Returns are to be made & delivered to the Deputy Adjut. General by 4 o'clock

P. M., in which the killed, wounded and missing are to be accounted for; the Commissioned Officers are to be named.

A True Copy, J. S.

Major General Greene orders, the 16th of March, Spadwell Furnis on a Branch of Haw River.

NOTE.—Judge D. Schenk adds in the following note on May 27th, 1891:

Lawson's Brigade had one man killed; Eaton's Brigade of N. C. seven.

PROCEEDINGS OF A GENL. COURT MARSHAL HELD FOR THE TRIAL  
OF MAJOR DENNIS.

HEAD QUARTERS MULBERRY PLANTATION, Camp near  
Beaufords Bridge, 24th March, 1781.

In consequence of an order of the day for a Genl. Court Martial to sit for the Tryal of Major Dennis, charged with Mutiny, disobedience of orders and desertion; the Court met at ten O'clock.

COL. KENAN, president,

COL. ALFRED MOORE, judge advocate.

Col. Young,	}	Members.	}	Captns. Dickinson,
Lt. Cols. Bloodworth,				Battle,
Leonard,				Whitehead,
Grant,				Alburton,
Majors Andrews,				Larkins.
Tradwell,				
Campbell.				

The whole Court being duly sworn, Major Dennis was Introduced, and the crime with which he was charged, read to him; he acknowledged he had acted contrary to Genl. Lillington's order, but denied his being guilty of mutiny or desertion, whereupon the Witnesses were Introduced and sworn and examined, both by the Court and Major Dennis, the Prisoner. The Court, after mature deliberation, are of the opinion that Major Dennis is guilty of Disobedience of Orders and Desertion, and do therefore Sentence him to be Cashiered, & request that the Governor recommend it to the

Assembly that Major Dennis may be rendered incapable of holding any office of Honour or trust or profit in the State.

JAS. KANAN, Col. Presdt.,  
ALFRED MOORE, Judge advocate.

---

GENERAL GATES TO GENERAL HARRINGTON.

---

April, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I have heard, by Accident, that you are at Mr. James Stroud's with your Slaves. I should be happy to see you at my House, and would come immediately to show you the way, but having a Cold am afraid to ride in the Rain. I shall expect you to Dinner, which will be ready at Two O'clock.

I am your Affectionate, Humble Servant,  
HORATIO GATES.

General Harrington.

---

MRS. PINCKNEY TO GENERAL GATES.

---

Mrs. Pinckney presents her compliments to General Harrington & encloses him two papers of James's Powders, with a paper of directions. Mrs. Pinckney hopes the General finds himself better to-day.

WEDNESDAY.

Mrs. Pinckney receives the powders in a phial from England, which is the reason that they are not in blue papers as mentioned in the directions.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO COL. J. ARMSTRONG AND COL. GIDEON LAMB.

---

April 7th, 1781.

DR. SIR :

General Greene hearing that the line of Officers of this State be collected to make the arrangements for the four regiments, as he

has the rank and dates of the Officers Commissions in captivity. I have hitherto deferred commanding their attendance as Genl. Rendezvous come so soon on at Hillsborough on the 25th of April where, Sir, I require you to give your attention as an Officer of the line.

With respect,

I am, Sir,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GENERAL GREENE.

---

April 8th, 1781.

SIR :

I have agreeable to the temporary arrangement of the officers of this State issued my instructions, to the Officers taking charge of each regiment to receive the drafts of the several districts, and march them with their officers to general Rendezvous at Hillsborough where I shall meet them, and as soon as may be make you a return. The distressed condition of that neighbourhood, the probable route of the enemy and the supply of arms would make our rendezvous to the eastward more convenient for provisions, more in the way of the enemy, and in all probability get sooner supplied with arms, &c. However, this is from a supposition that the arms were yet to be borrowed from Virginia, as I understood from Col. Martin. Nothing shall be wanting on my part to defer one hour in equipping them for the field.

That I had some money I think would be quite necessary, a considerable arrearage is also due to the officers who are desirous of being paid.

I am, Sir, with due respect Your most Obedient Servant,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP AT RAMSEY'S MILL, 11th April, 1781.

SIR :

General Greene marched the main body from this place on Fryday

last he went by the way of Wilcoxes Furnace on Tick Creek but his rout from thence I am not yet informed of. I am ordered to remain at this post with part of the Militia of this State to collect provision and with all to collect the scattered Militia and send them on to Headquarters. We have now in the field 240 men of those that fled from the battle on the 15th ulto. they are for one year and will in a few days join Headquarters. My orders were to inform you from time to time of their numbers in order that you might send on as many officers as were necessary to command them. Major P. Eaton, Capt. James Reed, Capt. Yarbrough, & Lieut. John Campbel are in service and mean to continue with your leave. I am your Obedt. servant,

JOHN BUTLER.

N. B. I sent out a party the day before yesterday to learn the Enemy's movements, they are not returned so that I cannot inform you of them since they left Elizabeth Town on Cape Fear.

---

GEN. N. GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP LITTLE RIVER NEAR THE PEDEE, April 11th, 1781.

SIR:

I wrote you the eighth of this instant, since which I have received a letter from General Caswell, an extract from which I inclose you, & by which you will learn the drafts are raising fast in almost all the districts. You will find officers to receive them agreeable to the requisition of General Caswell. All the Officers should be collected at certain points immediately, and some place fixed upon to form the different Regiments, and the Officers appointed to their respective commands. All possible dispatch should be made use of to have this business executed as soon as may be. I beg you to exert yourself night and day to have it accomplished, and send me intelligence from time to time of your progress. You will remember to take measures in time for procuring arms and accoutrements of every kind to equip the men; without which your men would be of little use.

In Salisbury district it is said the drafts will be ready by the 25th



of this month, from which you will see that no time is to be lost in arranging the Officers.

I am Sir Your most Obedient,  
 Humble Servant,  
 NATH. GREENE.

[Extract of Genl. Caswell's letter dated Apl. 6th 1781.]

"Most of our people are engaged in getting out men to compleat our Continental Battalions. Will you be pleased to direct an officer to attend at each of the following places, to receive the men on the 25th inst. viz. for the district of Edenton at Edenton, Newbern at Smithfield, Wilmington at Duplin Ct. House, Hallifax at Hallifax, Hillsborough at Hillsboro', & Salisbury at Salisbury.

---

GEN. NATH GREEN TO GOV. BURKE(?)

---

HD. QUARTERS, LITTLE RIVER, April 11th, 1781.

(The express says Kimboro's 10 miles from Mark's ferry on Peedee R. C.)

SIR :

Your letter of the 6th I had the honor to receive last Evening.

Before this you will have been informed of the disappointment that has taken place in Virginia. The Enemy are Masters of Chessapeak Bay and General Philips has arrived there with a very considerable reinforcement of land forces. Col. Morris one of my Aids returned last Evening from Virginia, where I sent him to consult with the Marquis upon a plan of operations. He informs me that by private intelligence obtained the Enemy are preparing to form a junction with Lord Cornwallis by the way of Albemarle Sound. All public stores upon the sea coast should be moved into the interior Country. At Edenton I am told there are a large number of fine heavy Cannon. Those should be sent as high up the Roanoak as they can be transported by water. By leaving the Towns naked of public property we render them less object for the Enemy. But whatever is done in the business must be done immediately.

I am not without hopes that our movements will disconcert the Enemies plan; but if it should not it would have been impossible to prevent the Enemies forming in the way they propose.

If the Marquis de la Fayette marches to the Southward as I have desired him, and the Pennsylvanians and Marylanders get up in time, and Virginia and your State furnish any considerable proportion of their Troops, the Enemy will get little by their junction.

Should the Enemy push their operations seriously to the Northward and this Army cannot be actively employed to the Southward, I shall leave it and join the Northern Army now forming in Virginia.

I have given directions to General Sumner to collect all the Continental Officers, and to send some to each place you recommend to receive the recruits. Arms, Cartouch Boxes, and all other matters will be wanting to equip your men. Every exertion should be made to provide for the troops, that they may be able to take the field on the shortest notice.

I am very glad you have established a plan for communicating intelligence. This was very necessary & I presume it will be very useful that you shall hear from me by every opportunity.

I beg leave to refer you to Mr. Wyley Jones for further information respecting my plan and reasons for the present movements. Letters being frequently intercepted prevents my being more particular.

I had all my riding Horses stole a Night or two past. If the State could furnish me with a couple they would oblige me greatly and for which I will be accountable.

At the first opening of the Assembly there should be a Severe Law made against harbouring Deserters; without which I fear the Army will be little benefitted by the draft.

I have the honor to be with great respect

Your most obedient humble servant

NATH. GREENE.

---

JOHN RAMSEY TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

DEEP RIVER 13th April 1781.

SIR :

Mr. Jones & my Self returned from Wilmington Last Thursday Evning, the Commander of the Enemeys force there permitted us into town to see our friends who we found all in Good helth the main body of the Enimy were advanced in the Country. we had no Certainty of their being higher advanced than Rockfish Bridge where they defeated our post there of which you must of had a particular acct. of before now & need only Observe to your Excellency that it seemed to be a finishing Stroke to the well Affected in the Lower Counties it Gives me pain to See them Go in, in bodies to Surrender & indeed I found when I Gott home much the Same Effect, from the daring Spirit of the Tories, almost all the whigs was gone to oppose Fanning & Last Saturday morning a body of Scotch Supposed to be 50 fell in below on Cape Fear within ten miles of Elizabethtown(?) From the Spirit of the remaining few turning out against them, they Retreated with their plunder. I do assure you Sir we are Exceedingly distressed in this Quarter what few there is of us, is Oblidge to be out Constantly or Lay in the woods, I am not able to inform you anything from our party against Fanning, report says both Sides reinforced, its Certain that Edwards from Orange Sett of with Sixty odd men.

I should be glad to know of your Excellency if any kind of produce would be admitted to be sent down for the Support of the prisoners Speasie is not to be Gott in our parts & it was but Little I Carried my bros. they will Soon need another Supply. Capt. Legett the Commanding-officer at Wilmington did not Show your Lettr while we Staid. I am

Your Excellencys most Obedient

Humbl. Servt.

JOHN RAMSEY.

On the back of the letter this in Gov. Burke's handwriting:

To be answered that no Commodities can be admitted to be sent to the posts of the Enemy.

---

GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GENL. CASWELL.

---

CAMP AT RAMSEY'S MILL, 13th April, 1781.

SIR :

Yesterday Col. Robeson of Bladen County brought in fourteen prisoners to wit five British and nine Torys taken near Elisabeth Town. the Col. informs that Cornwallace has taken the Road for Brunswick perhaps with design to cross in Boats at that place and march up on the North side to Wilmington but from some hints dropped by the officer some think they mean to take shiping for Charles Town or Virginia, the party I sent out to discover them is not yet returned I am your Obedient servant

JOHN BUTLER.

---

MAJ. PINKNEY EATON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP CHATHAM COURT HOUSE, April 13th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

I this day received of Lieut. Col. Wm. Linton one hundred and seventy men who are turned over into the Continental service but am without a single Officer to assist me. I shall by General Greene's orders march them immediately to Head Quarters and hope you will order some officers to come on to take charge of the companies. I am surprised to find the officers of the district know so little of their duty as to send off a party of Continental troops without first informing you of it, that you might have given the necessary orders for the attendance of the officers. I would not have moved a foot from this place until I had received your orders, had not General Greene left particular instructions respecting it. I shall be happy to see you, or receive your orders as soon as possible, and will send an express to this place, Capt. Ramsey will send it on to you immediately.

I am Dear General, with the utmost respect, your  
most obedient humble servant.

PINKNEY EATON.

GEN. RICHARD CASWELL TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

DOBBS, 15th April, 1781.

SIR :

The second person sent by me for General Greene's Camp is Just returned with a Letter from General Butler, which I do myself the Honor of Sending under Cover herewith, the first Man I make no doubt will return in a day or two as the Bearer says he heard, when a little distance from Gen. Butler's Camp, General Greene's evening Gun, of Course he could Not be far off, if any intelligence by that Man it shall be forwarded to your Excellency.

I intend sending an Express this day to General Lillington's Camp in expectation of hearing some thing of Ld. Cornwallis's movements, if your Excellency has received any information from that quarter, will you be pleased to Communicate the same to me by the bearer? I submit the propriety of Continuing or otherwise the Riders to General Greene's Camp to your Excellency, if you think sir, 'tis necessary to Continue them, it shall be done. I have the Honor to be, with the greatest respect & esteem Sir, Your Excellency's most obedt., humble Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

His Excellency, Govr. Nash.

---

LT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

MURFREES LANDING, 15th April, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

I recd. your favour of the 14th and observed the contents. I will lose no time in marching the troops to general rendezvous after I receive them. But am afraid it will be some time before they are ready, as they are not yet drafted in several of the Counties in this district, but will use my utmost endeavor to have them on the march as soon as possible.

I have no news.

I am your most H. Servt.,

H. MURFREE.

---

 GENERAL SUMNER TO MAJOR DIXON.
 

---

April 17th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I would have been glad to have heard from you ere this, that I might in some measure have known, if the Countys of the district of Hillsborough have made their drafts for the Continental service or the probability of its being done.

You will be pleased to order on to join Major Eaton two sub. Officers for the present ; Lt. Col. Linton having marched to General Butler's Camp near two hundred men, and are now without officers, for the Continental service, other officers to compleat four companies are ordered on to join and take charge with him there.

I am, Dear Major, Yr. Very Hum. Servant,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

 MAJ. P. EATON TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

CAMP LITTLE RIVER, 20 miles from Pedee.

17th April, 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

When I rote you by Captain (Innis?) I had not been able to make out the descriptive list of the men I received for you, I now enclose you copys of them with the men marked that have deserted since I left Chatham Court House. Genl. Greene was Sunday seven miles the other side of Pedee bearing down towards Camden. I am afraid it will be out of my power to overtake him before he gets to Camden as I was oblige to stay at this place to take in some meal. I this day sent an Express to him to inform him of my being here. I expect to hear from him tomorrow and shall conduct myself agreeable to his orders by an express from Elizabeth town ; we are informed that Lord Cornwallis lies at McClaines Bluff, that Major Craik who was at Wilmington is directing his rout towards Newberne and Genl. Lillington with what troops he has is pursuing him. What will be the issue I long to know. I am much in want of officers to command the companys. The men desert fast

and complain heavily of the injustice done them, having never had a Tryall as they many of them declare; indeed Col. Liuton, it appeared to me, had the power of condemning whoever he thought proper, both officer and soldier, and declared to me it was by General Jones' orders. I intend to write the Genl. fully on the matter.

I am, Dear General, with the utmost respect,

Your Mo. Obedt., Hum. Servt.,

P. EATON.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO J. POTTS.

---

WARREN COUNTY, April 18th, 1781.

SIR :

I am to acquaint you (if I am not mistaken in the department which you fill) that I shall rendezvous the drafts of this State as Continental Troops at Hillsborough, agreeable to order. The district of Hillsborough will rendezvous at Hillsborough the 25th Instant. The East and Southern district will lose no time in joining General Rendezvous by the fifth of May, therefore you are to use your activity in laying in provisions immediately at Hillsborough for fifteen hundred men; the situation of the State requires every exertion for their being provided for untill equipped for the field. You are therefore to give the necessary aid of your department, for the well providing for the said troops by the time and place mentioned.

I am Sir, your servant,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

JOSHUA POTTS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

COLO. PHILEMON HAWKINS's, Warren County.

April 19th, 1781.

SIR :

Yours by Boy this moment recd. in which you request provisions, &c., to be laid in at Hillsborough for two thousand men, &c.

According to your order you may depend, Sir, that every exertion in my power shall be put in execution to perform your Requisition.

Perhaps you have understood that General Greene, just before he left Ramsey's Mill, gave directions that stores of every kind should be forwarded from the eastern part of this State, to Hillsborough, there to be subject to farther orders, In consequence of which order I departed Halifax a few days ago, with an intent to make a tour through the respective Counties of this district; have been here several days, put ten waggons into service, eight of which will start from this with Bacon, in a day or two, & shall continue to send forward provisions from each County, with all possible expedition.

I am, Sir, your most obedient & humble servant,

JOSHUA POTTS, S. C. H. D.

---

GEN. NATH. GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP 4 MILES FROM CAMDEN, April 19th, 1781.

SIR :

Your favour of the 8th instant was handed to me this morning. I shall leave it to your own discession to fix the place of general rendezvous for the reception of the recruits, that which is secure from the enemy, and can best afford supplies for the men, will be the most proper and the most agreeable to me. The great object is to have them collected, organized and equipped for the field as soon as possible, this I am persuaded you will pay every attention to. The present moment is big with importance to this country, and while the tide of sentiment is in our favor, it should be industriously improved.

If you cannot procure any money from the Treasury of North Carolina, I will advance two months pay to those officers who are arranged for immediate service, but I could wish you to obtain it from the State, as the military chest is very Low.

I am Sir, your most Obdt.,

Very hum. servt.,

NATH. GREENE.



---

COL. ASHE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, April 19th, 1781.

DR. SIR :

Last night Late, I returned home, from Cape Fear. Received your Letter and Instructions, shall pay particular attention to them, and as Manutely comply.

Major Eaton has command in Camp of those returned for the War, by Gl. Jones.

I shall order Captain Madireis to Smith Field and will write to those Officers of my Regt. at & about X. Creek. Some of them I will order to Joine Captain Medireis, and the rest to Hallifax.

You will oblige the new appointed officers by sending their Certificates as they are desirous of having them before they take command. I will again give you their names, Viz : John Will, Thos. Lloyd James Moore & Wm. Ashe Lieutenants; Cincinatus Ashe and Job House Ensigns—all of the first Regt. There are four of these Gentlemen, I will undertake to recommend as sensible and meritorious as any ever raised in this State my two Kinsmen I shall say nothing of but am very sanguine. Ned is very ( . . . . . ), he begs your approbation of getting Enoculated, the Small pox is at Doctor Pastiures. Be pleased to let me hear from you on the subject of Ned's getting Enocd. and inclose me the Certificates. Am Dr. Sir, yrs.,

J. B. ASHE.

Cornwallis is at Wilmington with all his troops. Arnold is going up Potomac supposed to destroy Hunters Iron Forge, my Father is on his way to become your neighbour. Did you not tell me ( . . . . . ) house not far from the old C. H. that I might ( . . . . . ) a Friend do ( . . . . . ) I have one much distressed. J. B. ASHE.

---

GEN. NATH. GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP BEFORE CAMDEN, April 21st, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Since I wrote you a day or two ago I have received information that a detachment of the Enemy from Wilmington is moving towards Newbern; Should the information be true, and they continue their operations that way, you will collect all the Continental Troops drafted for a year in Hillsborough and the lower district, and employ them against the enemy in that quarter, great activity and great industry is necessary to counteract such an active enemy as we have to deal with. You will write to Baron Steuben and inform him of the situation of things in the quarter where you are, and apply to him for articles necessary to equip your Troops that cannot be had in the State, or provided in any other way.

We are before this place but find the Garrison too large and the works too strong to storm it with the little force we have. Our movements this way have revived the hopes of the People, before which the People were ready to give themselves up as lost forever.

I am Sir,

Your hble. Servt.,

NATH. GREENE.

---

COL. BENJ. SEAWELL TO GENERAL SUMNER, IN WARREN.

---

BLUEFIELD, April 21st, 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

I've been at Halifax to see Col. Ashe respecting marching the troops from this County down to this place, I did not see the Col. but Major Hogg who is left to officiate in his room, advises me not to carry them to Halifax at any rate as the small pox is prevalent there, & the men to be carried immediately to Hillsborough he thinks it advisable to keep them at Franklin Court House and to receive advice from you when they shall be ordered to march to join the lower Counties Troops as they pass up to Hillsborough. The number of Delinquents that in this County added to those

troops already raised by act of Assembly, I believe will make a compleat company, I shall be glad you send me a continental officer to take charge of the men. Perhaps it may be necessary to keep a guard over some of delinquents until they be carried to Head-Quarters. The lower Counties not having their men as yet raised. I've appointed the first day of May next for the rendezvous of the men in this County at Franklin Court House at which time if you concur with me in sentiment shall be glad you'd send me an officer. We have a plenty of provisions for the troops. As this is Major Hogg's advice I submit the matter to your consideration. Shall be glad you'd write me respecting the subject as soon as possible. I've no news but remain with esteem yours most sincerely,

BENJ. SEAWELL.

---

GENERAL LILLINGTON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP AT LIMESTONE BRIDGE, DUPLIX COUNTY, April 22:81.

DR. SIR :

I recvd. yr. favor of 14th. Instant, & Agreeable to yr. Orders, I have Made it Known to the Continental Officers, that is in this Brigade that it is yr. Desire that they Proceed Immediately to their Different Stations, to receive the New raised Recruits.

We have nothing of Note Just Now; you may depend in Case Cornwallis should make a Movement to March in the Country, that you shall hear it pr. Express, without Delay, there is a report in Camp that Part of his Troops is Down at Brunswick, if that Should be the case you May Conclude that he Intends for the Southward, as soon as he Can get Shipping to take them off, you will Oblige Me Much to let me hear from you with what Intelligence you may have from Genl. Greene, & from the North.

I am Sir With great respect yr. Most Obedient Humble Servt.

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

MAJOR HENRY DIXON TO GENERAL SUMNER, TO WARREN COUNTY.

HILLSBOROUGH, April 27th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL,

I received your letters of the eighth and seventeenth instant yesterday at Col. Moore's as I was on my way to this place, and immediately sent orders to Lieutenants Sanders and Moore to repair to Head Quarters and join Maj. Eaton. Have just arrived at this place and find that there is no provision to be got either for man or horse.

Have sent the officers in the district to the different Counties to collect deserters and assist the militia officers in marching the volunteers and draughts to this place but cannot learn that any of them will be here before the 20th of May.

Therefore I think to return to Caswell and wait there until the troops from the different Counties are in motion.

I am Dear Sir,

Your Most Obedient Humble Servant,  
HENRY DIXON, Major.

MAJOR HENRY DIXON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

HILLSBOROUGH, 28th April, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL,

I wrote you yesterday of my intent to return to Caswell, but I shall first go to General Butler's Camp and expect to be here on Tuesday and Wednesday next as I return, Shall use my utmost endeavour to get everything in order for the reception of the Troops by the time they will rendezvous at this place. Should Gen. Butler not alter the place of the district rendezvous which I think will not be until about the 20th of next month, should you have any particular orders for me should be glad to receive them here next Wednesday.

Am Dear Sir with every esteem and respect your  
most obedient humble servant,  
HENRY DIXON, Major.

---

 GENERAL SUMNER TO COL. ASHE.
 

---

W. CoTY, April 29th. 1781, half after III  
ock, Evening.

DR. SIR :

I this moment received Express from Genl. Greene, who dates before Camden 21st Inst.

I am again to signifye to you that great activity and industry is necessary In collecting ye. Officers and Drafts to Genl. Rendezvous as soon as possible I am Dr Sir yr. &c &c.

JETHRO SUMNER.

N. B. Be pleased to have sent me Six Quire of paper and a box of wafers.

---

 GENERAL SUMNER (?) TO MAJ. ARMSTRONG.
 

---

WARREN COUNTY, April 39th, 1781.

SIR :

I wrote you a few days ago respecting the drafts of the district of Salisbury, remaning in Salisbury until further orders, since when I have received several expresses from General Greene. You are to march the drafts of Salisbury district to Harrisburg in Granville County by companies officered, but should all of the Counties of the district rendezvous in a day or two, of the time appointed by the Brig. Genl. of the district. then it would be necessary that you march them immediately (and with waggons in proportion to the number of men, as ordered by congress if possible) to Harrisburgh.

(Not signed.)

---

 GENERAL SUMNER TO COL. SEAWELL.
 

---

MAY 1st, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

The great importance of the times for expresses, obliged me to call on one of your drafts Hardy Brogden for express to Richmond

in Virginia. Your Commendation of his attachment to the American cause, his honesty and perseverance makes me now trust him with very important matters to Baron Steuben, Maj. Genl. of the Confederate Army.

And this shall be a sufficient certificate for his being recd. your taking a description, &c. &c. of him, to be delivered the Continental Officer will be sufficient. If he can undertake this express he must attend tomorrow by ten o'clock in the morning I shall supply him with horse and money &c.

I am yr. Servt.

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GENERAL SUMNER, TO WARREN.

---

HALIFAX, May 1st, 1781.

D'R SIR:

We have intelligence here that the enemy is moving from Wilmington towards this place, Gen. Lillington has retreated to Kinston and the people in the neighbourhood are moving off, also Gen Caswell is on his way up.

You will receive by the bearer Samuel Thomas a horse which I have taken out of another team for you, At the time I sent you that team it was the best I had, I wish you to purchase another horse or impress one to go with this, if you can't I will endeavour to get you a better team if possible.

I am this day moving off some of the public stores up the country.

I am Sir, your humble servant,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G'L.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GENERAL GREENE.

---

MAY 1st, 1781.

SIR:

I received your letter dated 21st of April on the 29th and the 19th on the thirtieth, and shall pay due respect to the contents. I had then before me an express informing of the small pox raging

very much in Hillsborough, and that a large store of provisions was then at Harrisburgh on the way to Hillsborough. I gave order to the commissioners of the district of Hillsborough & Halifax to store the provisions, and informed them that my general rendezvous, for the drafts of Wilmington, Newbern, Salisbury and Hillsborough districts would be at Harrisburgh, immediately: The districts of Halifax and Edenton drafts would rendezvous at Halifax Town but Sir, I am since informed that the small pox is spreading itself in that neighbourhood; should this be true, I shall remove those troops to Harrisburgh when collected; should the General of the district not alter it from that station before General Jones has returned from Virginia where he went to procure arms, and I am told by Judge Ashe without getting any, but that eight hundred stand had been sent on to you; if so probable that they are on their way in this State ere now. I wish to receive your orders respecting them, for I am very apprehensive of consequences if we are to depend on supplies of arms of this State.

I received yesterday 4 o'clock in the afternoon, a letter from Genl. Lillington at his camp at Lime Stone Bridge, Duplin County, dated 22d April. He writes we have nothing of note just now, you may depend in case Cornwallis should make a movement that you shall hear of it by express without delay. There is a report in camp that part of his troops is moved down to Brunswick, if that should be the case, you may conclude that he intends for the Southward as soon as he can get shipping to take him off.

I wrote yesterday to Baron Steuben and I am very sorry that I am doubtful of a ready supply of arms from that quarter, there being a report which seems to gain credit, that the enemy had landed between two and three hundred men at Cedar Point on Ja. River and penetrated to Petersburg, where the Baron Steuben and General Mullenburgh with about seven hundred men retired over the bridge to the North side of Appomattox. A cannonade from each army continued for some time, when a retreat was ordered to Chesterfield Court House, that the Militia were collecting from all quarters and were in want of arms. I have a few minutes since received express from Col. Long informing of the Enemy's march towards Halifax, that General Lillington has retreated to Kingston, the neighbourhood of that place were moving, also General Caswell,

I don't know what confidence to give these reports. However I thought necessary to mention them. Lt. Col. Ashe who receives the drafts of Halifax district informs me that he had received a few of the drafts there.

(Not signed.)

---

JOSHUA POTTS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HARRISBURGH, May 1st, 1781.

SIR:

Mr. Vass this moment shewed me yours to Colo. Burton, & himself; in which I find you have changed the rendezvous of troops, & of consequence the destination of stores.

In compliance with your directions, while I was at Col. Hawkins, have sent to Hillsborough upwards of three thousand Wt. of Bacon, from Edgecombe. Have at this place at present twelve thousand Weight from Warren County, three Thousand of which will be deposited in Hillsborough, & the other nine thousand continued on to Salisbury, by order of Col. Carrington, in behalf of Col. Davie at which place the Waggons will receive farther directions to Headquarters. I should have left the three thousand lbs. Bacon at this place, but as I made a contract with the owners of two waggons to convey their loads only to Hillsborough, I still think proper to transport it there, especially as there are already stores of provision already at this place, & near it which may quickly be brought here. I shall have more here by the time you rendezvous the troops.

I see you require of Mr. Vass a list of Staff Officers, &c. I hereby communicate the same in Halifax district,

Col. Nicholas Long. D. Q. M. G'l. at Halifax.

Capt. John Medearis. A. D. Q. M. G'l. in Wake County.

Joshua Potts, Superintendent. Commis., of Halifax District; & A. D. Q. M. at Halifax.

Edward Hill, Commis. of Edgecombe, & A. D. Q. M. G'l. at Tarborough.

Thomas Hunter, ditto Martin County at the Courthouse.

Josiah Crump, ditto Northampton 6 miles above Halifax Town.

Matthew Rabun ditto Halifax County.

Arthur Arrington ditto Nash County.



William Christmas ditto Warren County.

William Hill ditto Franklin County.

I am Sir,

your most Obedient  
& humble servant

JOSHUA POTTS

S. C. Halifax Dist.

---

FROM MILITARY PAPERS OF GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

---

Articles of a cartel for the exchange and relief of prisoners of war taken in the Southern department, agreed to at the house of Mr. Claudius Pegus on Pedee the 3rd of May 1781 between Lt. Col. Carrington on the part of Major General Greene, & Capt. Cornwallis on the part of Lieut. General Earl Cornwallis.

1st. That regular troops be exchanged for regular troops and militia for militia.

2d. That men enlisted for six months and upwards in continental or State service be looked upon as regulars.

3rd. That the mode of exchange shall be rank for rank as far as similar rank shall apply.

4th. That Officers be exchanged by rotation according to dates of capture but reciprocal option to be exercised, as to subjects in non-commissioned officers & privates, by naming particular corps, or particular persons.

5th. That no non-commissioned officers or private soldiers admitted to parole shall be considered as a prisoner of war, but finally liberated; unless paroled on the faith of a commissioned Officer.

6th. That Officers who cannot be exchanged for want of similar rank to apply to be paroled to their respective homes until exchanged subject to be recalled for a breach thereof, or for a violation of the cartel by the party to whom they belong.

7th. That passports be allowed for such supplies as may be sent from either side to prisoners in captivity.

8th. That commissaries of prisoners be permitted to pass from each side into the opposite lines. & reside there for the purpose of receiving and representing the situation of the prisoners, but removable by the commanding officers.

9th. That prisoners shall not be sent from the continent, whilst the articles of this cartel continue to be observed.

10th. That commissaries of prisoners shall immediately put in practice exchange of prisoners on the above principles, as far as the subjects on each side will go, & continue them in future as characters may apply.

11th. That the first delivery of American prisoners shall embark at Charlestown on or before the 15th of June & sail immediately for Jamestown on James River, where the first delivery of British prisoners shall embark on or before the first week of July & sail immediately for the nearest British port.

12th. That the flag of truce shall be raised going with the American prisoners & with the British to the port where they are to be delivered.

EDWARD CARRINGTON.

(Copy).

FREDERICK CORNWALLIS.

Whereas in pursuance of adequate powers respectively delegated to us to carry into execution articles of a cartel made on the 3rd day of May in this present year, by Capt. Cornwallis on the part of Lieut. General Cornwallis, & Lieut. Col. Carrington on the part of Major General Greene, for the exchange and relief of prisoners of war taken in the Southern department; we the underwritten have mutually agreed that all the militia prisoners citizens of America taken by the British arms in the Southern Department from the first commencement of this present war to the 15th day of this present month June, shall be immediately exchanged for all the militia prisoners of war subjects of Great Britain, taken by the American arms in the said department within the above mentioned term.

Now public notice is hereby given that all the above mentioned British and American prisoners wherever they may at present be are hereby declared to be fully, absolutely, and reciprocally exchanged, and such of them as are on parole within the lines of the respective parties, are hereby declared to be released therefrom, & such as are within the towns, garrisons, camp or lines of the powers who captured them, shall be immediately liberated & permitted to pass without restriction to the party to whom they belong.

EDWARD MASS (Hyne?) D. C. P.

JAMES FRASER. British C. Prisoners.

---

GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER TO CAPT. READING BLOUNT.

HALIFAX, May the 4th, 1781.

SIR :

The drafts of Newbern district, as soon as they are Receiv'd are to be March'd to Harrisburgh in Granville County, which place is now fixed for the Genl. Rendezvous for the district of Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury & Hillsborough. Should the drafts of your district not rendezvous about the Same time, you are to have them March'd by Companys, Officered, as soon as possible, what Muskettts you meet with secure and bring with you great exertions are necessary, for our embodying and arranging as soon as may be.

I am Sir yr. Very hbl. Servt.

JETHRO SUMNER.

You will send a Captain and two Subalterns to this post with all imaginary Dispatch.

Capt. Blount or }  
 Capt. Chapman. }

---

HON. JOHN PENN TO COLO. JOHN WILLIAMS.

---

DEAR SIR :

I am sorry to remind you of your promise, this is the 4th Letter I have written tho' I have not received a single line in return however I cannot help thinking but that some of your letters may have miscarried by the way as I take it for granted that you would at least write me, as often as my Children do.

The President left me ten days ago, he is a very Sensible Clever Man, so pleasing to every person that I seem reserved tho I am not. The pleasure that I received in his Company more than made amends for the expense or crowd that attended his being with me, his Lady is with him. We have much to do, business increases tho' we meet at 10 o'clock and sit till 4 frequently, every man is a Speaker and much time is spent in debates, we know the necessity and still are busily engaged in matters of great Importance. I shall stay as long as I can, possibly till those matters are ended before I move as I wish to be present upon that occasion. I suspect the enemy will indeavr. to

keep possession of New York & Rhode Island & plague us with Detachments sent to a distance. If we do but act with any degree of spirit this Campaign I am persuaded will be the last. The French Minister is in a low state of health. I fear he will be obliged to cross the water again in order to his recovery, remember me to all that ask after.

Dear Sir, your obt. Servt.,

J. PENN.

To Colo. Jno. Williams.

This letter is from J. Penn without date or postmark. I suppose it to have been written from Philadelphia during his term of Service in the Continental Congress.

JOS. SEAWELL. Exr.

---

MARQUIS LAFAYETTE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

RICHMOND, May the 7th, 1781.

SIR :

Your letter to Major General Baron de Steuben Has Been Communicated to me. I Have Now the Command of the Troops in this State, and think it is my duty to Make an Immediate Answer.

Having for a long time Expected to Hear from General Greene, I Apprehend some Accident Happened to His dispatches. I am for the present opposed to General Phillips whose army while acting here exclusive of a Sufficient Garrison at Portsmouth is about 2300 Rank and file. He Has Made an Expedition Against Richmond But the timely arrival of the Continental detachment Has defeated His plans, and Since their arrival He Has Retreated By water down James River. He is much stronger than I am, Commands every River, and of Course will be an offensive and dangerous Enemy.

Arms are absolutely wanting in this quarter, and the few Militia we Have with us Can Hardly secure any whatever. Should we Spare any there Can Be no opposition in this Quarter, and the Reconnoitering (?) British as well as other R in this State will Be as . After a Strict Enquiry I Have However found that Some Arms Could be Repaired and Have Immediately Set at work every man I could muster for that Business. In the Course of ten days I think 400 Can Be Collected.

Cartridges are very Scarce and the Commissary of Military Stores tells me He Cannot furnish more than forty thousand. Expecting to be Hard pushed by General Phillips I must procure some Ammunition for our Militia. But the Best Arrangement I can Make is to divide Equally and with 20,000 Cartridges Shall Set out to Morrow to join you.

Our Business is, I think, to divide the Enemy and prevent a junction of Phillips and Cornwallis. Should the Latter Advance this Way and Should it Be possible to Meet Him at a distance from Phillips I will be glad to Concert with you what Can Be done on this matter. It is Highly Important that We Acquaint each other of the Enemy's and our Own Motions. I Request you will write me What Number of Men Cornwallis Has with Him and what Scheme he is likely to follow.

To Morrow Morning I will send on officer to you and give him orders to procure you a Minuted State of our Circumstances as well as of the few Means we Have to afford you Some Side Assistance.

With the Most Sincere Regard I have the Honour to Be Sir  
Your Most obedient Humble Servant  
LAFAYETTE.

---

GEN. NATH. GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HEADQUARTERS, WEST SIDE OF WATeree, 7 MILES  
FROM CAMDEN, 5th May, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

By intelligence just received, I am informed that Lord Cornwallis is in motion with the troops from Wilmington. His route or destination is not yet ascertained.

If you have any recruits collected and equipped for the field, you will order them properly officered to march by the Salisbury route and form a junction with this Army should he move towards Camden, and to join Baron de Steuben should his Lordship move towards Virginia. The stores at Hillsborough, Halifax and Newbern

should be removed into the upper Country immediately if the enemy are marching Northwardly.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your Most Obedient, Humble Servant,

NATH. GREENE.

On the back of this letter was written the following :

Genl. Butler will please to forward this by Express immediately.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GENERAL GREENE.

---

SUNDAY, HALIFAX, May 6th, 4 o'clock, E'g., 1781.

SIR :

The best accounts that we have had of the enemy's march towards this quarter, say that about 800 were at Peacock's Bridge on Cotentney? in the road leading to Tarborough that they had put to route a party of Militia of about 400, under Col. Gorum by a party of Tarleton's horse and fifty Tories. The people are moving before them ; most of the public stores here, I flatter myself, will be moved off, and out of their way. I have not, Sir, been able to arm of the drafts, more than sixty. Gen. Jones is here with about eighty Militia. His Excellency has ordered him to move towards Warren County. 200 he informs me will join him from Nash County. What the other Counties of this district may collect I am not able to inform. I shall join the few drafts with the militia and march them. Major Hogg will take charge of them. This moment express arrived, informs of the enemys being in Tarborough, I shall move off all the men for Warren County or Greenville, and send off express should any stores from . . . . .? be near the Taylor's ferry. I have also received express from Edenton district ; very few counties will be able to make their drafts for some time.

I shall myself set off for Harrisburgh this evening to see what number of drafts are in that neighborhood, or have arrived from Salisbury ; I shall keep them together, with expectation of being supplied with arms as soon as may be from Baron Steuben's Camp.

HARRISBURGH, May 8th, 12 o'clock, Morning.

I have this moment arrived here from Halifax. Col. Malmady

overtook me at Col. Hawkins in Granville County. Informs that he left Halifax 5 o'clock next morning upon information of the Enemy's being advancing near; that, on my arrival at Col. Hawkins in Warren County where his Excellency, the Governor was, express arrived informs of a party of the Enemy was seen at Duncan Lemon's Ferry on Tar River, on each side of the river Saturday about eleven o'clock; there is a small party of horse gone to reconnoitre their movements. I shall do what may be in my power in getting the drafts together as the officer who was to receive them, had orders to turn to the right or the left of the enemy, and meet me to Harrisburg or Hillsborough, and I hope they will be very active in facilitating this maneuver. Col. Malmady informs that the drafts joined the militia by crossing at Halifax Monday morning, I shall write you on receiving further intelligence of the enemy, immediately. Shall be very glad to hear from you.

I am Sir, yr. very hum. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

The stores at this station, I am doubtful cannot be moved off for want of waggons, Should the Enemy take this rout.

---

MAJOR A. TATUM TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HILLSBORO, May 10th, 1781.

SIR:

Received yours of the 8th instant and observe the contents; have sent two quires paper by Mr. Potts. Your letter have sent to Major Dixon. Should be glad to be informed what shall be done with the public stores at this place, whether to be sent on to General Greene, or not. If you think they shall go on I hope you'll order that a proper guard be sent with them as there will be the greatest danger on the road from the Tories, who are frequently doing mischief to the Westward. Should the Enemy move this way should be glad to have the earliest notice that the stores may be moved.

I am Sir, yr. Obt., H. Servt.,

A. TATUM, As. Q. M.

Should Genl. not be at Harrisburgh, the Q. Master will send this on as soon as possible.

---

MARQUIS LAFAYETTE TO GEN. SUMNER.

---

MILTON, May the 11th, 1781.

SIR :

General Phillips's position at Petersburg, and the vast superiority of either of the two armies to our Regular force will render it impossible to prevent the enemy's junction. But it is of the highest importance it should be retarded, and if you are able By a continual tho' small opposition for some days to delay Lord Cornwallis's arrival, I consider it as the most essential service that can be rendered to the Southern States.

Had you not received orders from General Greene to collect the drafts and have them opposed to Lord Cornwallis, I would have not presumed to divert the Reinforcement from the Army under his immediate Command. My opinion indeed, even in this critical juncture, is that the Troops in South Carolina must be our first and principal object. From their Services, more than from any that could be desired in this part, depends the safety and the Relief of the Southern States. Bnt with his present force it cannot be expected General Greene may effect any thing material.

However, as you have been directed to assemble the Recruits and make Lord Cornwallis your first object, I think your small force may be usefully employed in hanging upon the enemy's Rear and left flank which will give you the opportunity to collect the Remainder of the drafts, and by the time they are together you will have received further instructions from General Greene for which you might apply immediately.

The Militia that is collected ought to be in the enemy's front and give them whatever opposition is in their power when Lord Cornwallis comes this way, and I fear it will be too soon. General Jones may give proper Rendezvous to the Militia that has not yet received one so that we may have a more respectable force to oppose the two combined Armies. But this collecting of Militia must be submitted to the more important consideration to raise continental soldiers.

Dragoons, or at least Mounted Infantry and Riflemen are two essentials, of which I am entirely destitute. I earnestly request



you will use your influence to procure us as many of them as you can.

Horses that are left in the enemy's way are taken into their Service, and their Cavalry will increase to such a point that they at last will be able to overrun the whole Country. It is therefore my positive opinion that Horses, Saddles and Bridles and Waggon which the inhabitants from disaffection or Neglect Have left within the enemy's Reach ought to be impressed into public service and sent into this Camp where those articles are absolutely wanting.

I hear two Boats have been left at Halifax which (I am afraid) will give the enemy a considerable aid. It is of a very great importance that the Boats at Taylor's Ferry be kept under a strong guard, and under the Care of an officer upon whom you entirely depend, so that in case of danger they may be removed up the River and rather burned than left into the Hands of the enemy.

With the most sincere Regard I have the

Honor to be,

Dear Sir,

Your most obedient, Humble  
Servant,

LaFAYETTE.

P. S.

20,000 Cartridges have been sent towards Roanoke which have been escorted over Appomatox By Gen'l Millenburg while another party was diverting the attention of the enemy. Not knowing where you was Gen'l Millenburg has directed the officer to apply to General Jones.

---

CAPT. E. YARBOROUGH TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CHARLOTTE, 12th May, 1781.

SIR :

I was at General Butler's Camp a few days after your letter was received ordering Capt. Read and myself to take command of the Troops, that was sent out under Col. Linton. I set out immediately for Head Quarters with my baggage that came from Virginia and by the Tories residing in Randolph County and on Deep River I was obliged to make my rought by Guilford Court House and Salisbury and Charlotte. I had got as far as the lines of South Carolina when I was taken very sick and obliged to return to this place to the Hospital and am not able to judge when I shall be able for the field. Capt. Read was sent to Salisbury on some business from General Greene and there is no Officers at camp with the North Carolina Troops but Major Eaton and Lieutenant Campbell.

I should be very happy if I could obtain leave of absence for a few weeks for to recover my health and some other business that would be something very considerable to me by the death of my brother, since I march from home last August. I hope you will grant my request, as you are sensible that I am the only officer belonging to the State that has been in service until lately for the last ten months past. I should be happy to hear that you and your family are all well. So conclude with my compliments to all friends.

I am your humble servant,

E. YARBOROUGH.

## COL. BENJ. SEAWELL TO GENERAL SUMNER.

DEAR GENERAL :

The recd. of yr. favor pr. Express of the 12th Instant. I have to acknowledge as also the Letters intended for Newbern district which I shall endeavour to forward.

But I do assure you that our situation at present is not very comfortable. Not a man of any rank or distinction or scarcely any man of property has lain in his house since the British passed through Nash County. We are distressed with all the rogues and vagabonds that Cornwallis can raise to pester us with, but I am in hopes from the unanimity of my County men we shall make an easy conquest of them. A certain Robert Beard, with 15 others, on Friday last seized the person of Jno. Ferrell, Isham Alford & Robt. Melton, together with Seven Horses, & I think three guns that were intended for the present draft of Militia & carried them all off. Our men, after collecting, pursued them, but night coming on and drawing near the enemy's lines they returned without any luck. I've ordered 45 Horsemen out in quest of them. I do not doubt but we shall have a good account of them in a few days. I hope to be with you on Wednesday next. Shall bring on the regulars with me. In great haste, I am, Dear Sir, Yours sincerely,

BENJ. SEAWELL.

I am doubtful Joe omitted dating the within which is of this day 13th May, 1781.

## BARON DE GLOEBECK TO GENERAL SUMNER WITH COPY OF PAROLE.

COL. HAWKINS', 14th May, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

I have sent Sergeant Beckham with five men for the swords, powder and lead. I wish we could get thirty or forty swords, as I wish to have that number of my best men equipped compleat as horsemen, and use the remainder as infantry mounted.

I shall join the men, I expect from Granville and Franklin with

those under the command of Captain Tullock, and expect the whole will make our compleate troop of Horse & one company of mounted infantry.

As soon as I get the swords, &c., from you I shall move down to observe the motions of the enemy.

I send you Captain Tullock's letter—it is the only information we have received since my last. Pray let my men meet no difficulty in obtaining the necessaries I have wrote for.

I shall send you every day, after tomorrow an express, should there be the least movements of the enemy.

I am, Dear General,

Your Humble Servant,

DE GLOEBECK, Major.

Pray General use your influence with Col. Taylor to send me twenty or thirty men. I have written to him on the subject.

I shall move down with the men I have so soon as you furnish from your quarters the necessaries I send for.

D. G.

---

PAROLE.

---

I, A. B., being made a prisoner of war, by the army of the thirteen United States in North America, do promise and engage, on my word and honor and on the faith of a gentlemen, to depart from thence to . . . . . in the State of . . . . . being the place of my destination and residence and there or within six miles thereof, to remain during the present war between Great Britain and the said United States, or untill the Congress of the said United States or the Assembly, or Convention, or Committee or Council of safety of the said state shall order otherwise, and that I will not directly or indirectly, give any intelligence whatever to the enemys of the United States or do, or say anything in opposition to, or in prejudice of the measures and proceedings of any Congress for the said States during the present troubles, or until I am duly exchanged or discharged. Given under my hand this day of A. D., 178—.

SIGNED BY THE PRISONER.

---

CAPT. JA. READ TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

SALISBURY, May 17th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I have wrote you repeatedly but never had the honor of hearing from you since I left Warren County.

I suppose you have heard of the evacuation of Camden which took place on the 10th of the instant. There is not any other news here but what comes from your quarter, that verbal and so various and contradictory that it is impossible to form an idea of the situation of affairs there.

General Green has stationed me here to transact some business, &c., and as it might be rather late for General Greene to send orders here after receiving information from you of Lord Cornwallis's movements it may prevent some unnecessary and occasion some rapid movements of stores, &c., if you will give me or order some person to give me early intelligence of the Enemy's movements in your neighborhood.

I (accidentally) received a wound in my right hand which almost prevents me writing; there is now an inflammation in it.

I have the honor to be, with the greatest respect,

You most obedient and most humble servant,

JA. READ.

Major Mountflorenc is requested to forward this letter with all possible dispatch.

---

COL. JNO. ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

SALISBURY, May 22d, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

Since my last to you I have received about 30 men of the drafts of this district, and this day I expect about fifty more and by the last of this week I think will have about 200 in all if they come in according to promise. Every thing that was in my power to forward the drafts and have them prepared for camp I have done,

likewise I have received 50,000 cartridges for the use of your Brigade which I intend to bring with me to your head quarters, But I understand by Captain James Read that it is General Greene's express orders for the Salisbury drafts to join him. Sir, I wish to hear from you as soon as possible, on that account as I expected to join you at the place appointed. If I march Southwardly will leave 20,000 cartridges with Captain Gamble, Quarter Master in Salisbury, to be delivered by your order or sent on to you if wanting.

I am with much esteem your most Obedient, Humble Servant,  
JNO. ARMSTRONG.

---

MAJ. HENRY DIXON TO GENERAL SUMNER. (DIRECTED TO HARRISBURG)

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 22d May, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

I came from Caswell yesterday and expect the troops from that County on Thursday next. They are pretty well clothed ; There is but very few imbodyed in this County, the Chatham and Wake troops were expected yesterday but have not heard from them yet, We are very scarce of arms and what we have are bad. The Tories are very mischievous between this and Deep River ; the day before yesterday they were plundering within five or six miles of this. Yesterday there was a man found within three miles that had been murdered by them a few days before them as he was hauling wood. Provision is like to be scarce without it is sent from other counties, there is a plenty in Wake. I shall be glad to know if it will be agreeable to send there for what provision we want until we can get the men collected. I cannot hear of any flints but what is in the public store in Petersburg, Virginia. I shall be glad to receive your orders whether I am to wait here any time to get the men paid their bounty, and to collect such as fail to appear. Gen. Butler will immediately order a draught of the militia and says that he will give orders that any man that will bring in a deserter or delinquent shall be clear of a tower of militia duty.

Am Sir,

Your most Obedt., Hum. Servant,  
HENRY DIXON, Major.

## GENERAL GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

CAMP BEFORE NINETY SIX, May 23rd, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Your Letters of the 23d of April, and the 7th and 11th of May have been received. I am sorry the Drafts are so tedious in collecting, and that the Article of Arms was not earlier attended to. In my former Letters I desired that all the Drafts except those in Salisbury district might be collected at Hillsborough or where else you might think more convenient to equip them. Those in Salisbury District I directed to join this Army, and have taken measures to have them armed accordingly.

As soon as I get certin intelligence of Lord Cornwallis's moving Northwardly I desired you to join the Marquis or Baron Steuben, to prevent a junction if possible between his Lordship and Genl. Philips. These Letters I hope you have received and will join them accordingly.

We have had various reports of the Enemies movements in Virginia since you wrote, but nothing certain. In this quarter Camden, and the Fort at Nelson's ferry have been evacuated ; and fort Watson, Motte, Orangeburg, and Granby taken. The Prisoners who fell into our hands at the several Posts amount to 7 or 800 regulars and irregulars, and fifty odd Officers. Ninety Six and Augusta are beseiged, and I am in hopes will fall into our hands.

I send you a Copy of my last Letter as I am told the Express was taken and the dispatches fell into the hands of the Tories.

I beg you to pay particular attention to the public Stores at Hillsborough, and if the Enemy should move towards Salisbury as is highly probable, at that place also ; and keep me advised of their movements.

Use every means in your power to get the drafts equipped as soon as possible. In whatever direction thè Enemy moves try to keep out of their way all good Horses, fit for the Dragoon or Waggon Service. This is a greater object, and greater in its consequences than is generally immagined. A general exchange of Prisoners is agreed on to take place in June or July. All Officers to be paroled that are not exchanged. With esteem & regard,

I am Sir your most obedient hble Servt.

NATH. GREENE.

---

 COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

May 25th, 1781.

SIR :

Inclosed is a letter sent you for your perusal and desire to know whether the twelve months men which I have taken as Artificers must continue or not: as the public works are much damaged, would wish to know by the bearer before I set them to work. I have employed some men as Waggoners which must be continued.

I am Sir,

Your Humble Servant,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G.

N. B. Please to return the letter inclosed by the bearer with your directions concerning the above &c.

---

 GOV. A. NASH TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

COL. HAWKINS', May 25th, 1781.

SIR :

I have so many applications to me in favour of Richard Jones who was delivered over by Col. Seawell as a Continental soldier, that I think myself obliged to take notice of it lest real oppression should be practised under colour of Law and public service. I therefore desire Sir that you would let Jones have his Liberty to convene his witnesses & deliver the letter herewith, to the commanding officer of Franklin whom I have directed to hold a Ct. of Inquiry on Jones' case & in case he is found liable I have ordered that he be returned to his company, in the other case that he be discharged,

I am Sir,

Yr Obt. Servt,

A. NASH.



---

COL. JAMES ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

MARTINBORO, May 26th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

Yours of the 18th instant came safe to hand, which gave me great pleasure. I had got as far as this on my way to Halifax, in order to see you if possible. But as I have received your orders I shall wait untill I can collect what men is to be had & proceed agreeable to your directions to general rendezvous; I have about 50 men here, chiefly of this County, a few from Beaufort and Craven. I have wrote to the different Cols. in each County to forward on their men with the utmost expedition & have them equipped if possible. There is about 30 guns in good order & 20 more that I am getting repaired so that there will be a sufficient number for what men is present. Ashe sent Major Blount to Kingston to collect what men and arms may be had from there and as soon as can hear from him and get the arms repaired shall march from this to Tarboro. I have sent a Quarter Master to Newbern to collect arms and accoutrements from their. Major Pasture being killed a few days past by the Tories near Kingston have applyed to the Col. of the County to furnish those articles, &c.

We have been alarmed for ten days past by the Tories imbodying about us, but they seem to drop of. 30 horse from this County and a few from Craven, Comd. by Col. Tilman, went up to Edgcombe, took Benj. Vichous, one of their Ringleaders and twenty one head of cattle which they had collected for the British army; since they wrote to me for Peace, and was granted it provided they gave up their arms and in future adhere to the laws of their Country.

I am with every sentiment of regard and esteem

Your most Obedt., Hum. Servt.,

JAMES ARMSTRONG.

---

MAJ. JOHN ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER AT CAMP ROANOKE.

---

SALISBURY, May 26th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

I received yours of the 15th instant and gladly embrace the opportunity of joining you with the Salisbury drafts and was deter-

mined to march from this place tomorrow morning. But just as I was fixing Maj. Morris, General Greene's A. D. C. came to this town with positive orders from General Greene for the drafts of this district to march to the southward. The 30,000 cartridges I recd. for your Brigade I shall leave with Capt. Gamble, Q. M., in this town for you or if possible to be sent and there is about 600 flints likewise that I was to get from Gamble. If you stand in need of the ammunition Capt. Gamble will have it sent on at the first notice. Major Morris is of opinion that by this day 96 & Augusta is in our possession, if so they have not one fort in So. Carolina above Chas'town but is in our possession. Our Army to the Southward is in great spirits, and increasing very fast.

General Greene's heavy baggage and artillery that lay high up on the Catawba is ordered to camp. I shall start for Camp today and will take every opportunity of writing to you since I am so unhappy as not to be under your immediate command. And still remain with much esteem your sincere friend and

Very Humble servant,

JNO. ARMSTRONG.

N. B. If it is possible pleas to let me have 2 or three subalterns and Lt. Ives. I have but two for the district to March.

J. A.

---

COL. GIDEON LAMB TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

EDENTON, 28th, 1781. (Probably May.)

DEAR SIR:

Your orders respecting my attendance as an officer of the Levies at Hillsborough the 25th of April last I never received untill the first of this Instant which was on my return from Tyrell, neither was it delivered at my house by the express Col. Long sent untill the 24th of April, the day before I ought to have been at Hillsborough. This I hope will be a sufficient reason for my non-attendance. I should have come and seen you notwithstanding had not my low state of health prevented me. This is the first time I have been able to ride any distance, having come here this morn-

ing and am at a loss how to act as I presume my being called was only on account of finely settling the ranks of the officers, in consequence of General Greene's return of the dates of the Commissions of the Officers in Captivity in Charles Town. The time I was to have met being so far relapsed and the State in such confusion, that I don't expect that could be immediately effected, I therefore shall wait your further orders, which shall be as far complied with as in my power. Nothing Capital has happened here since I wrote you last only last Tuesday a small ship rigged galley came into Currituck Inlett, burnt a small sloop belonging to Mr. George Kelley of Virginia and passed into this sound and has taken a Schooner from Mr. Little John & carried her down the sound and burnt her, also another belonging to Mr. Robt. Smith, laden with 70 or 80 Hhls. Rum and other articles to the amount of 700 Hhd. Tobacco, but after retaken by the towns men, together with a Lieut. & 9 privates. The Cont. 12 months men come in but slow but few here yet, I believe not more than 29. Abner Lamb is here on duty as a cadet in the second Regt. and is the eldest Cadet in the Line of this State. In the mean time I have the honor to be with every sentiment of respect, You Obt., Hum. Servant,

GN. LAMB.

P. S. Genl. Gregory's Camp is still at the N. W. Landing. I shall endeavor to be at the Assembly.

G. L.

Abner Lamb takes the liberty of presenting his Respects to the Genl.

G. L.

---

LT. COL. T. B. ASHE TO BRIGADIER GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, 1st June, 1781.

DR. GENL :

I apply'd a few days ago to the Governor and Council for Some Supplys, after some difficulty I procured an order or warrant, empowering Major Murfree to impress what he might think necessary ; The major having inform'd me the day preceding my application

of a large quantity of Stores lying in Meherin, I desir'd it might be directed to him, and not to any of the staff.

We are much at a loss to know the Supplys (and quantity) wanting, will be glad of your earliest instructions, with an order to the Quarter Master General, for Waggons to Transport an immediate supply of every Article to you. Genl. Jones has sent to the Commandants of the Counties of this District, urging them to exert themselves in compleating their Drafts, and cloathing them. I have collect'd eight or ten, among them three Villainous Deserters, Two of them Major Hogg, Captn. Chapman, and myself thought proper to chastise yesterday morning, forgiving the third. They have all Since Deserted; An Example of Death must be made, Genl., and that shortly of Such offenders.

Major Murfree informs me of some men, Col. Estherton has Collected, among them Some Deserters. I Shall Send over for them Tomorrow. I hope to join you in a few days, and as much sooner as you shall think that I am wanted, Mr. Ashe and my Family of Blacks are in a very good way, and will be soon well. Wont Mrs. Sumner come down and be Enoculat'd, our house is at her Service, and shall be happy to render her any other. Mrs. Ashe Joins me in Best Respects,

And I am Sir, yrs.,

J. B. ASHE.

---

COL. RO. BURTON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

June 2nd, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Your favour of yesterday's date came to hand this morning. I should have sent the Boy that brought the letter back immediately, but I understood that Maj. Hunt who went express to Genl. Greene had returned to this County, and I expected he would have been here this morning time enough for your boy to get down tonight, this not being the case have sent him on, and will send the dispatches by Mr. Hunt on to you the minute they arrive there. The covered Waggon you left here, the lead and cartridges, that came from the

Northward belonged to the Continental Quarter Master's department; at the request of Mr. Birdsong who belongs to that department I gave them up to him on his promising to have the Waggon Geered immediately and a Team ready for your service whenever called for her, this I expect is done, & I have sent on your men to Harrisburg to receive her & escort her to your Camp. I congratulate you on the certainty of General Greene's having reduced two of the Enemies Posts in South Carolina in which he took Prisoners 250 British, upwards of 300 Tories, a number of British & Tory Officers, & a considerable quantity of Stores. You'll have this news officially on arrival of Maj. Hunt who I expect every minute. I shall use every precaution within my power to have the Cartridge Boxes and other articles within my department in readiness as soon as possible, but I find it will be some time before I can get shops to works in the different Branches belonging to this business.

I am with esteem, Dr. General,

Yr. very Hble. St.,

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G. M.

Mrs. Burton Joins me in compliments to Mrs. Sumner & yourself.

R. B.

---

B. BIRDSONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HARRISBURG, June 3rd, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

By the bearer Sergt. Newby I have sent you 20 Boxes of Cartridges & a box of Butter & a Waggon & team. I have not another Waggon at this post at present. I have two more on their way from Hillsborough. I have a quantity of powder, lead and Rum & think it necessary to keep a guard & Do, with my artificers. Pray let me know by the first opportunity how I shall get a proper guard for this Magazine.

I am Sir, with much respect, your humble servant,

BATTE BIRDSONG.

Brigadier Genl. Sumner.

Bute Old Court House.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, June 5th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I the other day received yours by Lt. Hill. Accordingly shall furnish necessaries agreeable to your request as soon as possible. Mr. Tillery has about 2,500 flints which you will order to be delivered for the use of your Brigade.

There are three men with you, namely, William Rowland, Joshua Paddysaul, & James White, their services as artificers is very much required here at present. I should be glad you would order them to this place.

I should be glad you would write, & mention the day on which you desire waggons for the two regiments you mention. You shall also be supplied with ammunition waggons by

Your hble. Servt.,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G.

P. S. If you will write to J. Potts, Esq., concerning provisions, &c., you may require, it may be sent in the above waggons.

N. L.

---

R. BIGNALL TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

TARBOROUGH, June 5th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I have just received a letter from Mr. Joshua Potts, for a waggon load of salt for the use of the troops under your command. I now send sixteen bushels, which I am under the necessity of borrowing, as we have no public salt on hand, very large quantities of salt was sent up the Country last winter to the Commissioners for Public use. What became of it I can't tell, but am in hopes some inquiry will be made about it.

I am Dear General,

Your Most Obedient Servant,

R. BIGNALL.

## COL. MOUNTFLORENCE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

SALISBURY, June 7th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

Nothing could be more agreeable to me than the orders I received from Col. Davie at the Assembly to provide you with provisions to Head Quarters ; Accordingly I repaired immediately to your Camp, & prevailed upon Col. Burton to go with me in order to receive your instructions to that purpose, but was disappointed in not meeting you ; However after delaying a day at Hillsborough for your orders, Col. Burton having taken upon himself to provide your Brigade as far as the High Rock Ford, I went up directly to Caswell, & required the Commissioners to procure at the High Rock Ford against your arrival there two waggon loads of meal or flour, & ten heads of good Beef Cattle, with a sufficiency of Forage, which I esteem will be an ample supply to bring you to 26 miles this side of Guilford Court House ; there at one Charles Hinkles I have ordered 15 bushels of meal to be laid in for you with 4 Beefs by Monday the 9th & forage. I have also ordered 20 bushels of meal, 4 beefs and forage at John Ford, 13 miles from Hinkles & 13 miles from Salisbury ; & here you'll find ready for you to bring you to Charlotte 80 bushels of meal, 16 heads of cattle, & a good supply of forage ; I am now going to Charlotte to make the necessary preparations for providing waggons and provisions to a sufficient quantity to bring you to headquarters ; & you may depend upon my indefatigable zeal & exertion not so much on account of the duty of my office as of my natural desire of doing whatever can be agreeable to you. I must drop to you another hint about the appointment of your aide-de-camp. Could my nomination be in no manner disagreeable to the Officers of your line, & should my service be agreeable to you as such, I could wish you would be so indulgent as to take the sense of your officers on that matter, as I would by no means desire to be looked upon as an intruder ; I am Dear General, with the most perfect sentiments of esteem and attachment,

Yr. most Obt., Hum. Servt.,

COL. MOUNTFLORENCE.

The Honourable Brig. Genl. Sumner,  
on his march from the High Rock to Salisbury.

---

 J. TILLERY TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

SIR :

I shall be much obliged to you to send Tony to make a Door to the Gaol, and let me have as much plank as will do it, if you can spare as much.

I am Sir,

Your Obt. Servant,

J. TILLERY.

8th June, 1781.

---

 BATTE BIRDSONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

HARRISBURG, June 9th, 1781.

DR. GENL :

Received yours. Mentioned the wagon was in Roanoak which was she I sent you. I have another covered waggon at this post I got for you. I expect she may stay here until the troops come and take in ammunition. Also will provide every gun, cartridge box & other necessary articles I can. Also I thought the stores & traps will move with the troops as I understand were left here for your troops. I keep a guard of my men untill yours come. This instant received a letter from Mr. Potts who informs me Col. Long has gone. Capt. Meaderis orders there shall be but six artificers at this post. I have promised they shall have service with me. I have thought to keep them for a guard if the troops march from here and leave the stores here.

I am Sir, with much respect,

Your Hum. Servant,

BATTE BIRDSONG.

---

 DEAR GENERAL :

In Col. Ash's baggage waggon I understand I have a mare. One I put in a team when I sent all my waggons to move Col. Long's stores and was taken out of that waggon & put in Col. Ash's waggon. She is a sorrel mare branded N. C. P. P. I had her branded lest I lost her. Let the horse the express rides be put in her place & I will keep her in the service, but she was not valued.



---

MAJOR H. MURFREE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

MURFREE'S LANDING, 9th June, 1781.

DR. GENL. :

Inclosed is an account of stores sent you, I have upwards of 2000 gallons Rum about 9000 wt of Sugar, some coffee, between 6 and 700 yards Canvass, and a small quantity of ammunition. I should be glad to know what quantity of stores I must impress, as here is more rum, sugar and coffee to be had.

Here is a quantity of Canvass belongs to some refugees from South Carolina which I have not taken, as I did not know whether it would be right to impress from them.

I have at Winton about 60 men which I shall send up in a few days. Lieut. Finny came from Edenton 2 days ago and informed me Captain Hall has received no men yet, that the Colonels of the Counties have not got them ready to deliver.

The British Galley that was at Edenton and took the vessels the other day, is taken by our boats, and most of the men amongst which was our Captain Quinn., Lieut. Finny saw him in Irons in Edenton Jail.

I am Dr. Genl. Your Mo. Hum. Servt.

H. MURFREE.

N. B. Should be glad you would inform me whether the Canvass and Ammunition must be left at Halifax or sent to Camp.

H. M.

---

JOSHUA POTTS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, June 9th, 1781.

SIR :

A few hours ago, I received and perused yours to Col. Long ; in which you mention that very little preparation is made by me for the reception of the Troops at Genl. Rendezvous. I shall immediately endeavor to furnish as much provision and other necessaries, as will answer your demand, in the meantime scarcely know at what place you intend Genl. Rendezvous. The only line you ever

wrote me directed stores to be deposited in Hillsborough for that purpose. After which I accidentally saw your letter to Col. Burton on the same occasion which signified the place was changed to that of Harrisburgh. Since that I have been informed by Capt. Christmas, that the late drafts were to be rendezvoused in Halifax District. I accordingly wrote you a line by Older Neal, requesting you would inform me of that place at which you would desire provisions, and also the quantity of the same that might be required; but have not yet received such directions. I shall be busy in sending provisions, &c. towards the Westward; to Harrisburgh, if not otherwise directed, and should it be required in Warren, or Hillsborough it will be going towards either of the places.

I am Sir,

Your humble servant,

JOSHUA POTTS, S. C. H. D.

P. S. Waggons are and shortly will be, very scarce in this part of the Country, if you have them in Camp not materially employed, should be glad they might go for provisions, of which there are a large quantity in Nash and Franklin Counties. I would have wrote this to your Brigade Quarter-Master but do not know who he is.

J. P.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, June 9th, 1781.

DR. SIR :

I just now received yours by express as also one by Mr. Boyd whom I have supplied with money agreeable to your request. Shall also send waggons accordingly; but as to fire arms, very few may be expected from this Quarter. The Enemy destroyed the Stocks, &c., of what I was getting in order.

I have not canvass to answer your demand, its true I have in care a small quantity of duck for which my receipt is given, and is purely reserved for the use of making overalls, &c. for General Greene's army. I have sent Steel to Mr. Tillery who will get axes made in order to supply your camp with that article.

You seem to limit me to a small number of artificers, which I

think will be inadequate to furnishing the army with necessaries most essentially required, by which means supplies of various kinds such as depend on artificers to perform must be expected to come but slowly. However, its probable you may obtain many of these accoutrements from the Quarter-Master Genl. of the Militia, who, no doubt will carry on such business more extensively as I am apprehensive, he is unlimited as to numbers. The following is a Catalogue of various Soldiers employed as artificers, Waggoners, &c., under my direction, vizt:

Armourers	{ David Arnold John Coleman George Dillard }	12 months men.
4 Black Smiths	{ Samuel Weldon Samuel Williams Levi Guthrie William Campbell, a Contl. Soldier. }	12 ditto
Artificers 9 in wood	{ Thomas Cullum Cartouch Box Maker, John Fitzgerald, Gunstocker Zachary Dillard, ditto James Sykes ditto Peter Robertson & Henry Overstreet. } { Joshua Gamon, Canteen maker Joshua Jones ditto George Smith ditto }	12 months } have excellent negroes for getting gun stocks, &c. sawing, carpentering, &c.
3 Taylors in camp.	{ Spencer Snow Mark Brown }	12 months men.
Invalid	George Ware, continental soldier. Thomas Tucker, ditto ditto.	
Waggoners 9	{ William (name torn off) Dun Dunbar Willis Holmes William Parker Jno. Barrett Richard Stephens Solomon Gordon Julius Nichols Jr. George Aaron }	for 12 months

Waggoners 11	<table border="0" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td style="padding: 0 10px;">         Jno. Casey          William Reasoner          William Briant          Shoebill Clegghorn          Burwell Lucy          Will Taylor          William Williams          Peter Hessian          Daniel Foster, Whites Corps          ——— Roberds, Lee's do.          One more man of Whites do       </td> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td style="vertical-align: middle;">Old Contl. Soldiers</td> </tr> </table>	}	Jno. Casey William Reasoner William Briant Shoebill Clegghorn Burwell Lucy Will Taylor William Williams Peter Hessian Daniel Foster, Whites Corps ——— Roberds, Lee's do. One more man of Whites do	}	Old Contl. Soldiers
}	Jno. Casey William Reasoner William Briant Shoebill Clegghorn Burwell Lucy Will Taylor William Williams Peter Hessian Daniel Foster, Whites Corps ——— Roberds, Lee's do. One more man of Whites do	}	Old Contl. Soldiers		

Express rider Samuel Taylor 12 months

he is not capable of marching, finds himself a horse, and is a proper person for that business, and we have no money to expend for that purpose. I should be glad you let him return to me.

40 in all.

There are sundry persons who have agreed to furnish a particular number of shoes for their tour of 12 months, whose names I cannot at present give you, as my books, papers, &c. are not yet come to hand. A few others may be in the Quarter master's department, whose names are not remembered in the same account. I expect my papers down in a few days. and as soon as possible will make you a just return.

I am much in want of James White, William Rowland and Joshua Paddysaul; should be glad you would send them to my assistance. I think you have a number of men in camp that would render the public much more service in manufacturing necessaries, Arms, accoutrements, &c., than to be in the lines, and chief of their time in Idleness.

I have forgot waggon makers, &c., here is

James Faucett 12 months	
John Kelly	}
James Amis	
Jesse Lane	
	} Continentals.

I am Dear Sir,

your humble servant,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G.

## RETURN OF STORES, &amp;C., AT HILLSBOROUGH, JUNE 10TH, 1781.

27 boxes cartridges, 20,760 cartridges.	}	Quarter Master.
30 lbs. powder.		
1 pigg lead.		
2 L. Whis. Rum.		
1 bbl. coffee.		
1 bag “		
Pt. barrel Bro. sugar.		
4 bbls. salt.		
3 bbls. with molasses not full and leaky.	}	
4 rheams writing paper.		

2 bbls. fish.	}	Commissary.
1 “ pork.		
15 bushels meal.		
2,000 lbs. beacon.		
12 gallons molasses.		
..... ?		

138 bushels corn..... Forage Master.  
H. DIXON, Major.

---

GOV. ABNER NASH TO GENERAL CASWELL.

---

June 10, 1781, Capt. Shine's.

SIR:

Being very unwell I have declined going to Kingston today and will meet the Troops tomorrow at Burncote. I beg you to hurry on the troops with all possible dispatch as I want to see the Event of the Duplin affair before I go to the Assembly. Col. Linton has resigned his commission for which I am very sorry especially at a time so critical as this. However I hope it will make no disturbance among the men he brought from Halifax district. Should there be any appearance of such thing I hope you will reconcile them & if necessary Let them know that every man who shall presume to mutiny or go away shall be turned over to the Continental Service or punished with immediate Death as the Law directs. I hope yr.

sprained knee will not prevent yr. marching with the troops. I am Sir,

Yr. obt. servt.,

A. NASH.

I understand Majr. Wood of Col. Linton's party is not yet joined. I desire you to send him immediate orders to join you at such place as you judge necessary. Don't wait for meale if it is not to be had immediately at Kingston but push on for Burncote tomorrow morning.

A. NASH.

I desire yo. to put the inclosed Letter into the Hand of some one as soon as you can hast to deliver it to Mr. Farrow on his arrival wt. my Baggage at Kingston wch.I expect will be on Tuesday; if he don't get the Letter he won't know where to go.

---

JOSHUA POTTS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

June 11th, 1781.

SIR :

I am this day going over into Northampton, in order to have a drove of hogs, & perhaps a few cattle sent on towards Harrisburgh. There are I'm informed about 200 hogs in very good order. They will cross Roanoak at Eaton's Ferry; should they or any of them be required at Bute old Court House, & you will let me know it, I will have them sent accordingly. Otherwise they will all be driven to Harrisburg.

I have just now dispatched John Reasoner with two waggons which yesterday arrived here from Murfree's, with Rum, sugar and Coffee. Have directed the same under said Reasoner's Care to your Camp at Bute old Courthouse. The Invoice of Stores here inclosed which is all that was brought, except two barrels of Coffee No. 1, 248 lbs. nett; No.2, 276 lbs. which could not be sent by reason of a heavy load without it.

I am Sir,

Your humble servant,

JOSHUA POTTS, A. D. Q. M.

---

COL. JNO. ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

SALISBURY, June 13th, 1781.

SIR:

By several Gentlemen from Camp we have the following, accounts last Saturday, the commanding Officer at 96 offered terms of capitulation on these terms, that he would surrender up the fort upon condition that the Tories and deserters from our army should be deemed as prisoners of war, which was not granted. General Greene was then carrying on his works within 15 feet of their main works. It is fully allowed before this time he was under their Magazine and no doubt blown up, the fort would been surrendered before now if it had not been for the great number of tories and deserters in it, which knowes their case bad, as for Augusta they held out longer than expectation by reason of som noted Torys which will not be shewn any mercy on account of their barbarous cruelty heartofore with the inhabitants of that Country, we took a small fort at Golphin's called Silver Bluff with 36 hogs, rum and several other stores very valuable. General Greene hath ordered large stores of provisions to be laid in here and at every stage between this and 96, it is allowed that as soon as the small job that is now in hand is finished that he will march for Virginia. The tories in the Country is all surrendered their selves and glad of the opportunity.

I have the disagreeable news to inform you of the death of Major Eaton, he was wounded at Augusta, taken prisoner and surrendered up his sword, and afterward put to death with his own sword, this I have by a letter from Capt. Yarborough.

I am almost readey to march with 200 good men of this district. I sent 180 before. No more at this time from your most obedient,

Humble servant,

JNO. ARMSTRONG.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, June 14th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL:

I received yours of the 12th Instant & observe you mention some impropriety in my last. Possible there might be, however I think there appears to have been a misconstruction laid on it, as you suppose from some part thereof that your Brigade is not to shear with those emediately with General Greene. I think my letter will bear no such meaning, as I said the duck that I had in my possession was to be sent to Genl. Greene's Army, may perhaps be what you allude to. Sir, I say again that this duck that I have in my care was purchased by Mr. Clay & left with me to be sent to General Greene's Headquarters to make overalls for the Troops now with him. These words were expressed in the receipt I gave and I therefore do not think I have any right to offer it otherwise. But if you think proper to offer that or anything else belonging to my department your order will be cheerfully complied with. I observe the impropriety of my saying there is a Quarter Master Genl. to the Militia appointed, who I understand the Governor has given Instructions to take what number of Artificers he think proper to call for out of that body. Therefor suppose it is to equip the Continental Troops as well as those of the Militia was my reason for that paragraph. As for your calling the artificers thats now with me into the field & puting arms and accoutrements into their hands will give me great satisfaction as well as rid me of a great deal of trouble. My reason for mentioning the Troops that are now in Camp was idle for want of arms & accoutrements and would as well be employed in procuring those articles as they are assentially necessary to have in the field. I leave you to judge as at the time I wrote that there was not any prospect of having them furnished shortly. Your saying you suppose the shoes is to follow the canvas, I think seems to be an unfriendly expression which I know no reason for. I have some stores to go to the Southern Army. Should be glad you would recommend the rout and what Guard, you think necessary as I have not had any intelligence from those in the Western part of this State lately. Should be glad of a Scetch of the intelligence that you have received lately and remain,

Dr. Sr., your most Obt., Hum. Servant,  
NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G.



MAJ. H. MURFREE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

WINTON, June 15th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL:

I have sent Lieuts. Andrews and Finny with the 12 months drafts, that I have received from the counties of Bertie, Hertford and Gates. I have taken the men's size, age, complexion and Country born in.

The lower Counties have delivered no men yet, but am informed the commanding Officers of the Counties, are about marching them to Edenton, and as soon as they are received shall be marched up to Head Quarters.

We have a report that the enemy is at Suffolk. I have a man down to gain intelligence and shall know this afternoon. I have sent to Halifax 23 prisoners that was taken in the Galley Genl. Arnold near Edenton, amongst them is the traitor Michael Quin, who I hope will get what he deserves.

I have made a mistake in the Galley prisoners—there is not so many, only 18 sent.

I have also sent to Halifax James Allen Wright, a deserter from Col. Armond's Legion. He is now from the enemy and from several circumstances believe he is a spy. Should there be officers in Camp that Lieutn. Andrews and Finny can be spared to return and assist me in receiving & marching on the remainder of the troops. They are in want of almost every thing, and by returning for a short time can get several things they are in great want of.

I wrote you some time ago respecting the stores impressed, and have not had the pleasure of hearing from you, but should be much oblige to you to favor me with a line the first opportunity.

I am Dr. General, Your mo. Hum. Servant,

H. MURFREE.

N. B. The man I sent to get intelligence from Suffolk has returned and informs me the report is faulse of the enemy's being at that place.

H. M.

Brig. Genl. Sumner

in Warren County

at

Bute old Court House.

MAJ. JAMES ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

MARTINEO., June 15th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

Your favours of the 10th & 12th came saif to hand. I shall march from this tomorrow Morning. A detachment I sent to the Assistance of Brig. Genl. Caswell at Kingston, I have ordered to meet me at Tarborough on Sunday. I have met great difficulty in Collecting the Men notwithstanding I shall not be able to bring on more than one half the number and those badly furnished; their is a quantity of publick Stores on this river but the want of Waggons will put it out of my power to bring them on. You may depend I shall proceed agreeable to your orders with the utmost Expedn.

I am Dear Genl., with every Sentiment of

Esteem your Hble. Servt.,

JAMES ARMSTRONG.

INVOICE OF PUBLIC STORES AT HALIFAX TAKEN JUNE 16TH, 1781.  
BY JOSHUA POTTS, A. D. G. M.

Vizt:—

- 7 large Barrels Gun Powder (the size of a common Pork Barrel.)
- 1 smaller do.
- 11 large Keggs ditto
- 38 smaller ditto
- 2 large Pigs Lead. amt. 500 lbs.
- A Quantity Cartridge Paper.
- 4 large flat Bars Iron.
- 29 small ditto
- 8 Sheets Iron.
- 13 Pair large Iron Boxes for Waggons.
- 15 ditto small ditto
- 2 Barrels Salt—each about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Bushels.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  Bushels ditto
- 1 Hhd. Sugar 10 Inches out.
- 2 Barrels Wine.

- 1 ditto Six inches out.  
 5 Hlds. Rum, a small Ullage in each.  
 2 Barrels Coffee.  
 1 ditto some used.  
 1 ditto with Buttons, Cartridge Paper, &c.  
 40 Dozen Pair Coarse Woolen milled Stockings.  
 5 Soldiers' Woolen Jackets.  
 18 ditto, Oznabrigs ditto.  
 52 Pair ditto Spatterdashes.  
 36 Pair Over-alls, made of light Duck.  
 10 Dozen Soldiers black Stocks.  
 34 Bundles, containing 72 Papers, Various Coloured sewing  
 Silk.  
 3 Paper Buttons.  
 385 Pair Soldiers Shoes.  
 68 Pieces Coarse white Frieze.  
 18 ditto ditto Blue ditto.  
 7 ditto ditto Red ditto.  
 3 ditto White Shaloon.  
 18 Pieces light Duck.  
 10 ditto Russia Drill.

---

The following is an Acct. of Stores deposited at Harrisburg, 40 Miles E. N. E. of Hillsborough left there June 1st, 1781, by Joshua Potts, A. D. Q. M.

Vizt:—

- 8 large Barrels Gun Powder (the size of a Pork Barrel.)  
 34 middle sized ditto  
 36 small ditto  
 6 Broken Middle sized ditto  
 3 ditto small ditto  
 20 Cartridge Boxes Ammunition (painted red.)  
 1 Ditto No 5, 110 Doz'n 19.  
 2 ditto each 90, 180 ditto 19.  
 1 ditto 115 ditto 19.  
 1 ditto 117 ditto 19.  
 3 ditto Broken.

1,000 lbs. Bar Iron.  
 4 Hhds. Rum, all full.  
 50 Gallons ditto, part of a Hhd. and other Articles of small Value, left in Care of

Battle Birdsong, A. D. Q. M.

Also 3 Pigs Lead was found there by

J. P.

N. B. The Above was part of the Stores conveyed from Halifax and lodged at Harrisburg, as the Waggons returned.

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G1.

---

COL. RO. BURTON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

DR. GENERAL :

By the hands of Capt. Donoho you'll receive 16 guns, there are other 30 in the hands of Mr. Reuben Searsey (?) near Harrisburg who you'll please apply to & he will deliver them. I also send you ten pounds of steel which is all I can by any means spare. I have no canteens or cartridge boxes finished at this time, but in 5 or 6 days shall have as many finished as will serve the Granville drafts.

I am with Esteem, your very humble servant,

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G1.

1781, June 16th.

---

R. BIGNALL TO GENERAL SUMNER AT CAMP IN WARREN.

---

TARBO., 16th June, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

Just after the battle at Guilford and just as General Caswell returned from Granville home we sent to Harrisburg one Barrel Sugar and one Barrel Coffee for the Major General which did not get up before the General got home, so that I suppose it yet remains. It was directed to Major General Caswell; you will do well to make inquiry after it and make use of it.

We have a report from Halifax that on Tuesday Week, the Mar-

quis Delafyatt and Lord Cornwallis had an engagement, that the former had the better of the day; it is said the British lost three thousand men & the Marquis thirteen hundred. If this report be true I make no doubt but that you have the particulars before now. I sincerely wish you all the success you yourself can wish for and am with great Esteem,

Dear General,

Your Most Obedt. Servt.,

R. BIGNALL.

---

COL. JOSEPH HAWKINS TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

CAMP SMITHFIELD, 17 June, 1781.

SIR :

In consequence of orders received from you by Gen. Caswell I have proceeded without delay to this place. When I received the orders, I was on the Head of Black River among the Tories my men were mostly detached and I have appointed the Rendezvous at Capt. Homes's near Colo. Sampsons, where I expected to meet Gen. Caswell. My orders being positive I was compelled to leave that country sooner than I could wish, the people there, except one family, are all disaffected. Had I recd. your orders two days before I did, I might with the greatest ease have collected seven Hundred Stears (if Information be true) tho' the Tories have and continue to carry great quantities of beef from that part to the enemy at Wilnington. Your orders were dated the 14th; that evening my detachments returned I sent them off Immediately into the same neighborhood (vizt. Black River) with orders to Return. Last evening they brought in fifty two Beaves and six prisoners, the Most of which we inlisted. Ten miles from this place to day I recd. a line from Colo. Linton ordering that Capt. Tullock should proceed to him Immediately with twenty of the best mounted horse and myself to follow on. These orders I have it not in my power to comply with, altho' I have obeyed every order that has come to me, be them from who they would, but Sir, I must Inform you that the duty has been so hard that my men have not only tired down their own horses but all the public Horses that I have Impressed; the

men themselves are worn out for the want of sleep, they yet will go where ever your excellency chuses to order them. I have Recd. orders from so many different officers since I have been in office that my time has been in some measure unhappy. These difficulties I can yet bear with. By the circular letters from your Excellency you say that the members of Assembly will be reprehensible for their conduct should they not attend the assembly, its impossible for Capt. Tullock and myself to attend the assembly and the Campaign at the same time. Capt. Tulluck is a member for Hillsborough—his business is of such importance that he must attend the assembly. The Horses and men are so fatigued that I shall continue here until tomorrow one o'clock, at which time I expect to Receive some positive orders from your Excellency. You will see Colo. Kenan before I see your Excellency, he will inform you whether we rendered any service to the County of Duplin. As we did nothing capital I shall refer you to him for particulars. Before we met Colo. Kenan we dispersed the Tories Intirely, we fired on and wounded severál but the swamps prevented our killing them. I dont know your Excellencies motive for sending the Horse between New Bern & Wilmington, but I should think that the Horse by staying in Wake county and resting one or two days might be able to act as videts, so as to give the Assembly every Intelligence of the Enemies movements at Wilmington. Your Excellency will excuse my Ink, paper and writing when you consider the difficulties of writing in Camp.

I have the Honor to be, with great Respect, your Most obed. Servt.,

JO. HAWKINS.

His Excellency G. Nash.

## DAILY REPORT OF THE GUARDS, PRISONERS, &amp;c. JUNE 30TH, 1781.

No.	Prisoners Names.	Regt.	Compys. Whom Confined	By Whom Confined	Crimes	No. of Nights Confined.
1	Luke Demmy.	3d Maryd.	.....	Capt. Ramsey.	Desertion & being in arms with the Enemy.	17
2	Henry Poc.	3 N. C.	.....	do	do	17
3	Jesse Williams	.....	.....	.....	Treason.	17
4	Daniel Collins	.....	.....	Major Dixon.	On suspicion of being a spy.	17
5	Richd. Daniel.	.....	.....	do	Deserting from 9 months service	13
6	Jas Rogers	.....	.....	do	Treason	10
7	Jas. Applewhite	3rd Md.	.....	do	Desertion and Infisting in Different Corps.	9
8	John Freeland	.....	.....	do	Desertion	6
9	Obediah Clement	.....	.....	do	Delinquents.	2
10	Joseph Pittman	.....	.....	do	do	2
11	Benj. Parker.	.....	.....	.....	Desertion.	.....

Detail of the main Guard: 1 Sub., 1 Sergt., 3 Corpls., 18 Privates, 6 sentries by day and 6 ditto by night.

Q. Masters Guard in town: 1 Corpl. and 6 privates.

Visited the Guards and found them a-sleep.

PAROLE PERKINS,  
Count'n. Augusta.

T. DIXON, Capt.  
Officer Day.

---

COL. THOS. EATON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

June 20th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

I am informed that several of my neighbours are taken up and now under guard at Harrisburgh, notwithstanding I presume they have deserted, yet Sir, as the case of numbers who have been turned over is truly distressing and in particular those two or three in whose favour, I could wish to appear, William Riggan, Samuel Thompson, and William Durham, have to my own knowledge ever turned out upon every alarm with the greatest alacrity, altho' these men were turned over for twelve months by me yet I must confess I felt for many of them and at this time it is reasonable to conclude that they are very much distressed for cloase ; if you will permit them to come home for a few days to supply themselves with a few necessaries I will be answerable for their forthcoming. No late news from Virginia. I am, Dear General,

With the greatest respect yrs. Sincerely,

THOS. EATON.

---

CAPT. GEORGE DOHERTY TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

DUBLIN, June 22d, 1781.

SIR :

I embrace the opportunity of Col. Kenan's going to the Assembly to inform you, that the tumults in this part of the Country has been the cause of the drafts & every thing relative thereto being (I suppose) later, & more out of order here than in any other part of the State. We have at present some little respite from the cursed Tories, but cannot say they are entirely subdued ; the draft was made in Duplin, but the more than the half of them have been among the Tories or so disaffected that they will not appear : the number that we ought to have here is about 70 men, & there is not above 24 yet appeared, & about 20 from Onslow. The men have been so harrassed by being kept in arms, that hitherto they could not attend to providing the clothing required by Law, & without



cloathing the troops cannot march as not one among them has got a second change, & some have hardly dudds to cover them. The Col. has used all possible means to urge the classes to cloath their Soldiers, & whenever each of them gets even part I shall march with the few we have.

If any opportunity offers from your Camp towards Wake I should be glad to hear from you; if it is directed to the care of Col. Kenan he will forward it to yr. Hum. Servt.,

GEO. DOHERTY.

---

HON. SAMUEL JOHNSTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

PHILADELPHIA, June 23rd, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

I had the pleasure of receiving your Letter of the 4th of last month and is the latest intelligence I have received from that Country. Your representation differed very little from what I expected from that quarter so I was not much surprised, you were very much out, contrary to your usual Sagacity, with regard to the movements of Lord Cornwallis, indeed both Green and his Lordship have taken their Measures in a manner so diametrically opposite to what was generally expected that you were not the only person who was disappointed. The Assembly is now sitting at this place and it is said to discover a disposition to do great matters, but you know these people better than I do and can better Judge what is to be expected from them. You will before this reaches you have heard that a Negociation for peace is on foot in Europe under the Mediation of the Emperor and Empress-Queen of Russia; the Events of this Campaign will determine whether America is to reap any advantage from this measure. We have the most friendly and unequivocal Assurances from our ally that our Interests will be attended to and that he will make good on his part every thing that he has undertaken.

We have just heard of a reinforcement having arrived at Charles Town on the 10th of this month, said to consist of about two thousand men, three thousand were said to have embarked in that fleet,

the remainder are supposed to have gone to the West Indies or come to Virginia. The Alliance is arrived at Boston, having taken several prizes. The Ship Marquis De la Fayette is likewise said to have arrived in one of the Eastern Ports with Arms and Cloathing but this last wants confirmation. We have Letters from Paris as late as the fourth of April, but they contain nothing of an interesting nature. Some intercepted letters make it evident that the British have suffered very considerably in the East Indies from an Army of the Asiaticks under the command of a very enterprising prince, whose Name I do not recollect, in the French Interest.

I have heard that our Assembly was to meet the 15th Instant and not doubting, but the Delegates are by this time ready to set off for this place. I shall turn my face homeward as soon as completed a little business of considerable importance to our State. My compliments to all our friends. I wish I had some good news to write. I hope to be able to tell them some when I return. In the mean time believe me with the most Sincere regard & Esteem,

Dear Sir,

Yours,

SAML. JOHNSTON.

P. S. The Assembly adjourned yesterday after passing a Law for completing their Quota of Troops which it is thought will be effectually executed. They have very judiciously put their funds under the direction of your friend R. Morris which will have a very happy effect on their Credit. I consider myself as particularly unfortunate in not having been able to cultivate an acquaintance with that Gentleman, owing partly to my indisposition and in some measure to my ignorance of the Etiquette of this place. There is no confirmation of the Report respecting the arrival of the Ship Fayette has not yet taken place and I fear she is lost.

June 27th.

JOSHUA POTTS TO GENERAL SUMNER IN HARRISBURGH.

HALIFAX, June 23rd, 1781.

SIR :

Yours of the 20th Instant received. We have not the Oznabrig Thread or Twine you require, but have sent off a person in quest of the same.

Two Waggons arrived here yesterday with stores from Major Murfree's, which I am about to send on to your Quarters, with a few articles from this place, an invoice of the whole inclosed, except eighty weight of sugar and fifty weight of Coffee, which Col. Ashe this moment ordered out for his use.

I hope Sir, you will permit the three Waggons now out to return immediately as I shortly expect to furnish Major Murfree with Waggons, when he may arrive with the Edenton drafts &c.

Mr. John Wood the Bearer hereof, hath acted with us, some time, as waggon Master, and is recommended as such by Col. Long, who would be glad you might continue the said appointment if there be a vacancy of that kind.

Mr. William Rose hath also acted in like capacity, should you have occasion for another Rose will go on with the Edenton Drafts.

About two hundred hogs in good order, were sent on the other Day from Northampton under management of Mr. Wm. Love, and perhaps may arrive at Harrisburgh ere this comes to hand.

Enclosed is a Letter perhaps from Major Murfree I sent yours directed to him yesterday by Express.

I am Sir,

Your most humble sevt.

JOSHUA POTTS, A. D. Q. M.

P. S. I have directed the Commissioner of Nash County to forward Bacon to your Camp, & shall give the like orders to the Commissioner of Franklin.

J. P.

Col. Long is gone to the Assembly.

INVOICE.

HALIFAX, June 23rd, 1781.

Of stores sent off this day in three Waggons under charge of John

Wood W. M. and ordered to Genl. Sumner's H. Quarters, for the use of his Brigade by

JOSHUA POTTS, A. D. Q. M.

Vizt.

3 Hogsheads Rum contain'g 337 Gal. (Ullage) { No. 1 . . . 4½ Inches.  
No. 2 . . . 3¾ . . . . .  
No. 3 . . . 3 . . . . .

1 Bag Coffee 90 lbs. . . . . 50 lbs taken out for Col. Ashe.

1 Barrel Sugar . . . . . 80 lbs ditto.

6 Bolts Canvas . . . . . 15 yds. of one made a waggon cloth.\*

1 Ream Cartridge Paper . . . . John Tillery.

\*The above Waggon Cloth may be left in your Camp as it covers a Waggon now going out.

The above stores were sent by Major Murfree. The following are forwarded from this place by order of Col. Long.

Vizt.

1 Barrel Wine for the use of General Sumner & Officers, 5½ inches ullage, 19½ lbs steel.

400 cartouch boxes fixed out for use.

40 canteens ditto.

2 Reams coarse writing paper . . . . . John Tillery.

5 Dozen sail needles.

2 shirts and two pairs overalls for Lem Thomas.

2 ditto & 2 ditto for Reuben Smith.

J. P.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GENERAL GREENE.

---

CAMP HARRISBURGH, June 25th, 1781.

Dr. SIR :

I enclose a return of the drafts collected at this place. Col. Armstrong I expect in 2 or 3 days with those of the district of Newberne, on his arrival I shall immediately form the second Regiment. As I have some time since wrote Major Eaton for a return of those men under his command with you, and to have them arranged as the first Regiment with those of the district of Salisbury and report to me the number and companies, the part wanting to complete the

Regiment can be made up here. Capt. Doherty who attends at Wilmington district rendezvous has orders to repair to general rendezvous with what drafts has been received from that district and a general order to the several districts that a diligent officer remain at each district rendezvous to receive of such Counties as have not yet delivered its drafts to the continental Officer. I shall as soon as possible march to join the Baron Steuben in Virginia, having no prospect of being supplied with arms &c in this State. I recd. yours of the 23rd May the 20th Instant and shall pay due respect to the contents. The Marquis by our last accounts were within 20 miles of Lord Cornwallis who was in the vicinity of Petersburg, and a very respectable reinforcement of riflemen had joined the Marquis last Wednesday. I shall in a few days be able to give you a more particular account of their maneuvers &c.

Maj. Craig at Wilmington continues his ravages for thirty and forty miles up Cape Fear, with little or no opposition. His Excellency the Governor a few days since sent me orders to march all the drafts collected to Duplin County but Sir, it was so incompatible with my orders and at that time I was not joined by Maj. Dixon with the Hillsborough drafts neither were those of Edenton come up. I have heard nothing of this matter since. This party of the enemy not exceeding one hundred and twenty, I had been informed of five or six days ere the Governor wrote me and 200 and odd Militia were near Peacock's Bridge. I could not think them an object at that time to alter the route before ordered me and by no means of equal consequence were I equipped.

Permit me to congratulate you on the very consequential success the army immediately under your command have had in South Carolina and Georgia.

I am Sir with regard and esteem

Yr very Obedt. Servt.

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO BARON STEUBEN.

---

CAMP NEAR HARRISBURG, June 28th, 1781.

SIR:

The drafts from the district of Newberne joined yesterday, I shall

begin my march to join you the 31st Instant with about six hundred privates, very few arms fit for the field, cartridge boxes we shall want but a small number and about 40000 cartridges we have with us. I am desirous to hear from you that I may take my route accordingly. I have no late intelligence from the southward from Gen. Greene since the 23rd of May before ninety Six, which place we hear is since taken, also Augusta in Georgia.

I am Sir with respect your very humble servant  
 JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO MAJOR MOLTON OF DUPLIN.

---

RICH LANDS, 28th June, 81, 10 o'Clock A. M.

SIR:

The Enemy are advancing this Morning from Rutherford's Mill, with about 800 Tories & Regulars you will please to March forward immediately with all the Horse and Foot you can Muster not a Moment is to be lost we shall rendezvous at Hines's where I hope to have a large Force this Evening: every Thing will depend on your quick Dispatch.

I am Sir yr. hble Servt.  
 ALEX. LILLINGTON, B. G.

---

GEN. STEPHEN DRAYTON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 29th June, 1781.

SIR:

I was in hopes of having the pleasure of delivering the inclosed to you in person; but from your being at Harrisburg and the Governor at the Assembly, I have sent this Express to you, that I might proceed with all expedition to the Governor.

The danger of the Roads from the Camp to this State, for a single person travelling, obliged the General to trust more to me, than to letter, the chief however of what I should have had to say to you, would be to relate General Greene's critical situation, and the abso-

lute necessity of being instantly and strongly supported. This proceeds from the Enemy having marched up in very strong force from Charles Town from Ninety Six, & as they were within forty miles of that place on Monday, it became necessary to raise the seige, & prepare for defence. This was not done on Monday the 18th when I left Camp; but every necessary preparation previous thereto was making; On this day we made an attack on the Starr redoubt & attempted to pull their Rampart down, after two attacks the troops were called off. A third attack on the Evening of that day I believe was determined on, whether it took place or how it ended I know not as I have not heard from Camp since my departure from thence.

Our troops from fatigue, sickness & frequent skirmishes are greatly reduced, indeed comparatively speaking to the Enemy's power they were at first but a handful of men. In short Sir I leave you to judge the situation of our General after considering what his numbers were what they must be now, and that the enemy have had a reinforcement (who were nearly strong enough without) of upwards of two hundred men under the command of the Earl of Lincoln & Major General Gould. I shall remain at Wake Court House two days, I shall not be there before tomorrow, tuesday I may leave it, if you come there I should be happy to see you; if you do not, pray let me hear from you by this Express, who can take Wake in his return. I am Sir

your most Oble. Servt

STEPHEN DRAYTON.

---

MESSAGE OF GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

June 29th, 1781.

The numberless hands at present employed in the Collecting of the public revenue exhaust much of the product and create perplexities and difficulties without end in the public accounts. The Collectors have neglected to settle with the County Courts and thus the first neglect entirely prevents every Measure for clearing the public Accounts and compelling the due Collection of the Revenue.

Commerce on which so much of the prosperity of Agriculture and of all sorts of Industries in every modern Nation and lands depends

would soon regain a flourishing State if the merchants of all denominations were protected in their property and assured of punctual payments, as no Country can be supplied with foreign Commodities, or find markets for the abundance arising from Industry, but by the Intervention of Commerce, so it is evidently necessary for exciting Industry and furnishing the Necessaries and Conveniences of life that Enterprise which is inseparable from it will always most flourish if it finds Protection, this is all it requires. Regular Taxes and Imports are not even unfavorable to its growth if they be not laid very injudiciously or levied oppressively. I cannot help declaring my wishes that this delicate Subject were put on a footing that might secure it from Violence and leave it in every thing else to the Energy of private Enterprise, and the natural operations of its own Principles. The mistakes which I have observed in our own and other Governments and their bad effects have induced me to touch on this Subject.

I find myself obliged to trespass a little further on the patience of the Assembly to request their attention to the peculiar distress arising from that internal war which is raging with intemperate fury in some parts of the State between the well affected and the ill affected Citizens and which has produced enormities dangerous in their example to all good Government, and cruelly fatal to Individuals. Perhaps the most humane as well as the most prudent Counsel would be to reclaim all that are reclaimable of our ill advised and deluded Citizens and expel the incorrigible by force of arms.

---

CALEB GRANGER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

SAMPSON HALL, 29th June, 1781.

SIR :

I have to acknowledge the Receipt of your polite Letter by Mr. Colston and for which I must Beg your Excellencys acceptance of my Best thanks, the purpose for which I would wish to Obtain a Flag, is to Settle some Business and to Get some Negroes, Belonging to Two Children of the late Mr. Ancrum's which are now in My Care, and if possible to Regain Some papers of the Greatest Conse-



quence to myself should your Excellency be of Opinion that you can with convenience Grant me one I shall be Exceedingly Oblgd. to you for it By the Bearer of this Mr. Ward.

I am Sir with Respect Your Excellencys

Most Obt. Servt.

CALEB GRANGER.

MAJOR MOLTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

DUBLIN COURT HOUSE, June 29th, 1781.

SIR :

This Minute I Received the Inclosed Letters from Genl. Lillington; Since the last Dispatches was sent, I have no Accts. to Communicate, but what the Inclosed Contains.

I have Issued the Necessary Orders for Raising all the forces I Can Speedily get into the Field, & Complying with the General's Orders with as little loss of time as I can.

I have the Honour to be yr. Excellencys Most Obedt. Hum. Servt.

ABRAHM. MOLTON,

Majr. Comdt.

His Excellency  
Governr. Burke.

GEN. SUMNER TO COL. DRAYTON.

(By Express 29th June 1781.)

SIR :

I have just received yours, with General Greene's letter inclosed, and in consequence of which shall march the troops under my command consisting of about 500 men with about 200 indifferent stand Arms by the shortest route to Salisbury. I expect we shall be in order to march by Sunday morning at furthest. I have wrote to the Baron Steuben of my route being altered, & have requested

he will send me 300 stands arms to meet me at Hillsborough or Salisbury which General Greene mentions he informed him he had sent forward to me. I am Sir,

Your most Obt Hum. Servant  
JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GEN. SUMNER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

(By Express 29th June, 1781.)

SIR :

I have just received instructions from General Greene to join him as soon as possible and expect to march the troops under my command (consisting of about 500 men only 200 of which are armed and them very indifferently) by the nearest route to Salisbury on Sunday next. I am informed there is about 200 public arms in Jones County. I wish we could be furnish with them on our route, or that they could be sent here for those of the 12 months drafts that have not yet joined who have orders to rendezvous at this place.

I am With respect and esteem.

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO BARON STEUBEN.

CAMP HARRISBURGH, June 29th, 1781.

VI. Ock P. M.

SIR :

I have a few minits since recd. a letter of the 18th date from Genl. Greene before 96 ordering me with what levies were collected that may be equiped to join his Army wherever they may be by the nearest route He Signifies that you wrote him, of sending me 300 Stand of arms, I wish it had been so, but yr. expectations of my joining you probable have prevented it, but even yet, could I get that quantity from you & to meet me at Guilford Court House, I flatter myself to render much service ere he is by force Superior, made to retreat out of South Carolina. The Enemy he writes have receiv'd a reinforcement, and march'd out from Charles Town in

force, to endeavor to relieve this post, which they may probably effect, that his prisoners was to move that day for Salisbury, where should it be more convenient to you I wish to meet the Arms Allotted for me. I shall move from this in two or three days towards Guilford, Salisbury &c.

I am Sir

Your most Ob S.

JETHRO SUMNER.

Majr. Genl. Steuben.

---

LETTER (NO DATE). IN GENERAL SUMNER'S HANDWRITING.

---

Probably in 1781, after June.

As early as possible after I recd. Genl. Greene's instructions for mak'g the Arrangmts. of the Continental line of this State, I met those officers in the State, that could convene at Halifax 23rd Jany. 81, but the difficulty attendg. our mak'g the formation at this time, was the dates of the officers commissions who were in Captivity, could not be procured, However, we formed a Temporary arrangmt. of the officers present to receive the four Regimts. order'd to be raised by the States. Since the arrival of the officers who were in Captivity, we have been as expeditious as desirous. In making this Arrangement of the line of officers, several meet'g of the officers at Head Quarters and in this State, they have Arranged the Line fair, and I believe without doing wrong to any Officers rank. Col. James Armstrong, Col. Gideon Lamb, Lt. Col. James Thackston, Lt. Col. Wm. Lee Davidson, Capt. Micajah Lewis, and Capt. Francis Childs, resigned to be recommended by the board of Officers at Halifax to Congress to permit them to retire on half pay. Lieut. Col. Wm. Lee Davidson, Colo. Gideon Lamb, and Capt. Micajah Lewis are since dead, the sentiments of the Honble. the General Assembly respecting Col. Armstrong, Lt. Col. Thackston, and Capt. Francis Childs is submitted.

---

GENL. STEUBEN TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP NEW KENT COUNTY, June 30, 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

The Enemy having gained Williamsburg where they have taken post I think it necessary that the Militia of your State should be called out especially when we consider how much they have been harrassed. I desire however that all the new Levies that can be collected may be brought on immediately whether armed or not, we will endeavour to find what arms may be wanting. You will take the Route to Richmond where you will receive further orders from the Marquis De la Fayette.

The position of the Enemy at Williamsburg is so advantageous that I fear our force is inadequate to the task of obliging them to quit it. I have some small hopes that the Northern Army, assisted by our allies operating against New York, may oblige them to go to its defence. For the present our Army will take a position about 15 miles above Williamsburg to keep them as close as possible with the force we have.

I am, Dr. Genl.,

Your very hum. servant,

STEUBEN, Maj. Genl.

---

GOV. THOS. BURKE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

WAKE COURT HOUSE, June 30th, 1781, 8 O'clock P. M.

SIR :

I have Just received yours of last Night, and am sorry your Troops are not better equipped. I have every possible disposition to assist in fitting them for the field, but such is at present the State of our Country that to take the few arms that remain in the hands of the Militia from them would be extremely unadvisable.

Baron Glaubeck's Horse have but 8 days to serve, and we can-

---

not convey orders to them in time to render you any Service. I wish you a safe and pleasant march, and am Sir, with regard,

Yr. very Obt. Servt.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

SAMUEL STRUDWICK TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

STAG-PARK, July, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

If to prefer the Public Welfare to Every private Consideration is a certain Mark of Real patriotism, I may justly lay Claim to a share of it when I congratulate you (as I do most sincerely) on your promotion to the Government, Since I am thereby deprived of the Ablest Advocate, and Compleatest Orator our Country affords. If it be true that "salus populi suprema dea est" then We are happy in having at our head the Man who best understands, and will most promote this desirable End.

I take the Liberty of an Old Friend to write to you without ceremony or Reserve. And I take the Liberty of a citizen to suggest to you what the Public expects at your hands, which is no less than the putting a Period to their Calamities Either by chasing their Enemies, Or if That is not in your power, by making such Terms for them as may save them from the Extremest Rigors of War, and the Fate of a vanquished people.

There is another thing of no small Importance to the Ease of the people, and the quiet of the Country with which I flatter myself from your administration, and that is the suppressing the Licentiousness, both of the Regular and Militia Soldiery: the Contributions which the Law exacts, and the necessity of the Service requires would be cheerfully submitted to, if Ravage and plunder were not superaded. The noble Stand you made in behalf of freedom and the Rights of the people when Genl. Gates commanded at Hillsboro, is to me a certain presage that you will not abandon your Countrymen to the Rapacity of unfeeling Men, for tho' I am very sensible that "War cannot be kept to a Sett Diet," yet there

is certainly no Occasion to gorge it with the Vitals of a whole people.

I am with the most lasting Regard & Esteem, Dear Sir,  
 Your most Obedient and most humble Servant,  
 SAML. STRUDWICK.

P. S.

When I was last in the Back Country an officer of Low Rank in the Continental Service came to impress my Horses. I produced the Governor's protection, to which he paid no Regard, saying, "He was a Continental Officer and not under the Governor's Command." By the By I know him to be a Citizen of this State. I Content myself with relating the Fact because I know everything with which it is fraught will in a moment occur to you.

S. S.

---

MAJOR JOHN ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP BIGG SPRINGS, TWENTY MILES FROM BROAD RIVER,  
 July 1st, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

The Enemy having received a large reinforcement at Chas. Town Enabled Lord Roden to march to 96 by which means General Greene was under the necessity of raising the siege. They pursued him as far as the Fish Dam Ford on Broad River and then took back again in great haste, the reason of this I cannot venture to relate Except it was to get of what stores they might have in that fort, it would have been completely reduced in three days more had his Lordship not advanced; we are now in Camp about half way between the Nation Foard on Catawba and the Fish Dam ford on Broad River in a fine situation & plenty of good water; it hath one failing, it will not make grogg.

The General seems very uneasy about the delay of the drafts of Salisbury district and the desertions that frequently happen by reason they forsd a number of Toreys into the Sarvis and as soon as they recd. the Bounty deserted. I have received nigh three hundred men and will not have above two in the field. I did every-thing in my power to bring out the drafts of this district, but all to

no purpose; there is one half at home yet and remains without molestation; as for clothing there was little or none sent fit for a Negro to wear except from Rowan. I am sorry I ever had anything to do with such sloathful Officers & neglected soldiers; there is a number of them now almost Naked. When cold weather sets in they must be discharged for no Officer would pretend to put them on duty, the neglect we have laboured under heretofore together with the present, makes the sarvis very disagreeable to every officer in Camp; we are without money, cloathing or any kind of Nourishment for our sick. Not one gill of Rum, Shugar or Coffey, No tents nor Camp kettels, Cantains, &c., &c., &c., No Doctor nor medisins. Under those Sircumstances we must become very indurable; I wish it had been my Loft to have gone with you to Virginia where we would have been under your Imelat Care, and shared the fate of the other drafts and officers of the State. I am fully satisfied you was not acquainted with our Sircumstances hear or otherwise it would have been removed. I recd. yours of the 12th Instant directing me to order the Lewises, into the field again, one is dead, the other a member of the Assembly & Joel resigned and denys Sarving any longer. I am afraid that in a short time you will have but few Officers in the field by reason of the Shamefull neglects of the State, we seem rather a burthing than a benefit to them, we are tossed too and fro like a ship in a storm. I cannot learn what is become of Major Eaton's men. Sanders has a few some where to the southward of this. McRee, Lytle and Brevard, was sent back with the prisoners to Salisbury and I have got about ninety in Camp. I will do my best to gather them to Camp if possible and then shall make you a full return. I have nothing more particular to acquaint you of at present; we are lying very still; if anything happens Material I will do myself the pleasure of writing to you in full.

I am with much Esteem your most

Obedient, humble servant,

JNO. ARMSTRONG.

N. B. Please to present my compliments to my brother officers with you.

J. A.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY, THOMAS BURKE, GOVERNOR, AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

THE HUMBLE PETITION OF JONATHAN BROWN HUMBLY SHEWETH :

That your Excellency's Petitioner, Jonathan Brown, was left sick in this Town when the British Army marched from hence last Spring ; that the Petitioner is in very much want, Both of Clothes and Money ; that from your Excellency's known Humanity Petitioner hopes your Excellency will please to allow him a Flag to repair to the British Army commanded by Lord Cornwallis wherein Petitioner's Father is an Officer, from whom Petitioner might receive such things as he most stands in need of ; that Petitioner prays your Excellency to permit his Servant to accompany him, if your Excellency will allow Petitioner to go to the British Camp ; that Petitioner will, with the utmost fidelity, Return to this Place at whatever time your Excellency may think fit to appoint for that purpose ; and that Petitioner humbly hopes your Excellency from your benevolent Principles will comply with this Petition ; And Petitioner as Duty bound shall every pray, &c.

JONATHAN BROWN, Caddett.

Hillsborough,  
2d July, 1781.

LT. COL. DIXON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

HARRISBURG, July 2d, 1781.

SIR :

Mr. Birdsong, the Quarter Master, at this Post has Sent you two Hogsheads of the Best Rum that he has. The troops Marched yesterday at 12 o'clock ; their Route is by the Way of Hillsborough. Their is no News Worth Relating.

Am Sir, your Most obedient, Humble Servant,

HENRY DIXON.

Governor Burke.



---

DR HU. WILLIAMSON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, 5th July, 1781.

SIR :

Two days ago I recd. a Letter from Edenton concerning a young man a Surgeon lately arrived from England who is willing to serve in the Army. His name is Bull, he was born and educated in London, came out Surgeon to a privateer of 20 guns which the crew seized at Madeira & brought her to Teneriff. From Teneriff he is just come to Edenton and desires employment. Tho I presume that he has been regularly educated & is well accomplished as a Surgeon I should not employ a Gentleman in his Situation unless by advice from Governmt. or the commanding officer. At present I do not know whether any Surgeons are or will be wanted. On this subject I wish to hear from your Excellency. During the Winter & Spring I had not so much as an assistant (except one Lad for 6 weeks) in Genl. Gregory's Camp. Three weeks ago I prevailed on a Surgeon to take the Charge of the Sick for some Time, he would not engage for any Continuance as he is Subject to being call'd away at any Hour. But it had become necessary that I should devote a few weeks to the settlemt. of private affairs & the army being very small at that Time & healthy the General had no Objection to my withdrawing for a while. When I first enter'd the Service of this State 4000 men were expected to take the Field under Major Gen. Caswell. At present there is no considerable body of Militia at any particular Station, And it is more than probable that a regimental Surgeon is the only officer not wanted in the medical department. Hitherto I have been obliged to provide Medicines, Instruments, Linen & other necessaries for a Hospital & that too generally at my private Expence. My office has been very Expensive & commonly my duty has been very severe, However knowing the State of public Finances I make no complaints. Though I have not sent in my commission I do not consider myself at present as entitled to public Pay, for I am on private Business. Should I find at any Time that my Services can be of any particular use to the public I am ready to serve even as a Volunteer. In the meanwhile as I presume that new Regulations will be adopted in the Militia De-

partment I shall not hereafter venture to take any Steps in that Line without particuar Instructions.

Inclosed is the Copy of a Letter from Gl. Gregory to Col. Blount at Edenton. As you may not be acquainted with the particular Topography of that Camp & its Environs I have taken the Liberty of inclosing a small Sketch by which you will perceive that nothing but Phrenzy could not have tempted the General to fight or remain a minute in his camp after the Enemy had arrived at Mc-Phearson's on the very road that he should have retreated, leaving only one Retreat & that very circuitous.

I have the Honor to be Sir

Your obdt. Hble Servt.

HU. WILLIAMSON.

P. S. It is said that Genl. Gregory has again taken Possession of his Camp with all his Canon & Stores.

---

GEN. LAFAYETTE TO GENERAL SUMNER AT HARRISBURG.

---

HEADQUARTERS BYRD'S TAVERN, 16 MILES FROM  
WILLIAMSBURG, 5th July, 1781.

D. SIR :

I did myself the honor of writing you yesterday since which the enemy have evacuated Williamsburg and march'd to James town where they design to imbark; part of their troops will go to New York, and the rest it is said will garrison Portsmouth but from their number of cavalry I should rather imagine they will push to the Southland—'tis therefore of the highest importance that General Greene's orders be immediately carried into Execution. I have sent to our Magazine to have the arms and Stores forwarded on to the Southern Army with the Utmost dispatch and shall rather Stint myself than that Should not be Supplied as far as our Stores will admit. The three hundred Stand of Arms for your Camp will Set out immediately.

I have the honor to be

Your most obedient Humble Servant,

LAFAYETTE.

A LIST OF CAPT. WOOD'S HORSE IN COLO. MALMEDY'S REGIMENT. SOLOMON WOOD CAPT., MARK MYATT LIEUT., THOMAS GRAY, CORNT.

1 Bryant McCullers Sergt.	26 Ephraim Williams
2 Amos Wheeler Sergt	27 David McCullers
3 Charles Johnson Corpl.	28 Andrew McKleroy,
4 Bolen Liphot Corpl.	29 Reubin McKleroy
5 Charles Lane	30 John McKleroy
6 Richd. Lane	31 Ford Butler
7 John Myatt	32 John Hunt
8 Russell Jones	33 William Ambrose
9 John Mallaby	34 Robert Humphries
10 James Tate	35 Benjamin House
11 Thos. Wilmoth	36 Nimrod House
12 Thos. Driver	37 Joseph Gray
13 Jehu Orr	38 William Wheeler
14 Charles Cardin	39 John Armstrong
15 Abraham Lumbley	40 Runnell Allen
16 Ezekiah Utley	41 Thomas Barns
17 John Humphries	42 Robert Martin
19 Benjamin Pullum	43 Frederick Beesley
19 Elijah Pope	44 Sion Perry
20 Joseph Ward	45 Gideon Allen
21 Nicholas Atkins	46 John Pool
22 Elisha Raiby	47 Robert Johnson
23 Traves Johnson	48 William Hazewood
24 James Lewis	49 Roland Williams
25 Michael Tedrick	50 Griffin Hazewood
	51 James Sexton
	52 Samuel Sexton

Ezekiah Utley quitted camp without the leave of any officer and went home with a pressed horse, which he never returned to the public; he sent fifteen days after his desertion a substitute whom I would not accept, but he remained in the regiment for his own tour.

Ephraim Williams quitted camp without Leave & Sent immediately after a substitute, which I accepted, if the commanding of the district would indulge it; the substitute had a conditional discharge.

John McKleroy lost his horse and had a public one—better in some respects.

Robert Humphries had a public mare.

Nimrod House ditto a mare.

William Ambrose had a horse pressed.

SOLOMON WOOD, Capt. MALMEDY, Colonel Commanding.

I take the Liberty of recommending strongly Capt Wood as a very orderly & spirited officer. I should consider as a particular favour, if that deserving company could be Entitled now, to certificates for their due pay.

MALMEDY.

Alexander Boling Light horse in the company of Capt Patterson quitted camp without Leave of any field officer, a week after the rendezvous of the regiment & never returned.

Thomas Greene Light horse in the company of Capt Patterson Orange county quitted camp without the Leave of any field officer and returned to the regiment but 3 Weeks after.

John Herndon. Light horse in Capt Herndon's company, Orange county quitted camp without the leave of any field officer & never returned.

John Watson, a Light horse in Capt. Moore's company, Orange county, was sent with a letter of Public Service, he went home without delivering the Letter, & never returned.

Henson Utter a Light horse of Orange county quitted camp without the Leave of any field officer.

MALMEDY, Colonel.

Commanding the Regular.

July 5th, 1781.

Wake Court house.

Colonel Malmedy has reported to Colonel Taylor two other men whose names he does not recollect; Colonel Taylor is requested to give their name and delinquency to his Excellency the governor.

MALMEDY.

Capt. Herndon was requested to take a pressed horse from a man of his company as soon as arrived at home, he will be pleased to give an account of him to the quarter master.

MALMEDY.

## GEN. DRAYTON TO GOV. BURKE.

12 MILES FROM CROSS CREEK, 6th July, 1781.

SIR :

The journey I have taken, having brought on my bilious complaint, I am obliged to lay by a few days to prevent a too powerful attack; of course shall not be able to give your Excellency any account respecting the Enemy that have marched out of Wilmington.

But this only, I have learnt, that Major Craig has issued a Proclamation, requiring all Loyal subjects in Bladen & the adjacent Counties, to hold themselves in readiness for the Field by next Month. It is imagined the intent is to fix Posts at Elizabeth & X Creek, to procure & secure the grain in the contiguous Counties & which I readily conceive to be highly probable.

Allow me sir to speak freely upon the situation of this part of the Country, & as I would wish to act, & to be believed that I do act, upon impartial principles, respecting the examination of Men & measures where my Country is concerned: so I hope, no imputation of prejudice or mean self Interest will be laid to me, in what I now shall say.

I have often had occasion to see & to lament the want of method in most of our public Transactions; more especially those, respecting the convicting reclaiming or punishing of Tories; & I believe firmly, that we have by our own imprudencies & irregular proceedings made more Enemies, than have become so from mere inclination; I may venture on appeal to your Excellency's own knowledge to prove my assertion; but I will endeavor to support it by a relation of recent facts.

Civil Wars are always attended with something horrid. The bare Idea of Friend against Friend & nearest Relatives in armed opposition shocks human nature! But good God! Sir, let us not countenance barbarities that would disgrace the Savage! if we cannot totally stop, yet we may check wanton exercise of cruelty. Pardon me sir, the late act perpetrated at X Creek demands a freedom of speech & calls aloud for examination. I mean the murder committed by one Beard on one McLeod! They are both strangers & utterly unknown to me; I plead the cause of Humanity, of true policy. I am for preventg. every Execution, even of my enemy,

by private hands, but what may be done in the Field of Battle. I am for wresting that *usurped* power out of the hands of the soldiers, & by no means allow them individually to be Judges: it is enough, in doing their duty in the Field, that they are Executioners. I am told the late Governor applauded the *Action* & regretted there were not in every County, more such men as this Beard. Is it possible that Mr. Nash whose sense & knowledge of mankind must have taught him to know better could have allowed him praise an Action teeming with every Evil! if such actions receive high sanction who is safe where prejudice, envy or Malice may prevail in the breast of a bad man: are not the best liable to be called an Enemy & treated as such? I am not vindicating the deceased or pronouncing him innocent. I grant he was subject to punishment for his behaviour, but as our Laws have pointed out the mode, a public trial & example was the only way to have proceeded by. But sir, McL. blood was not forfeit enough; they have done more, they have carried the punishment farther. They have taken every article of Cloathing & every means of Subsistance from the Widow & the Children & have left them to the cold merciless hand of Charity rendered more so by threats to those who might relieve. My good sir could the Children partake of the Fathers Guilt? why then punished? Can such deeds as these, may it please your Excellency, bear a retrospect! Can we feel ourselves in a State of expecting success to our grand undertakings, if we attempt the attainment by such means! indeed, indeed we cannot. The Gentlemen in X Creek who resented the act, have their Lives threat'ned by Beard's adherents & are obliged in Consequence to keep out of the way.

Another procedure, equally in my opinion, unjust, impolitical, & unlawful: is that, of an Officer bringing a Number of Men & Horses down the Country, under the pretence of being on duty, choosing capriciously, the Farmer out, & making his quarters good. The Evils attendant on such Behaviour I am certain are obvious to you yet give me leave to point a few out to your Excellency. 1st. As being contrary to Law & Justice; the Legislative loose their power & Confidence with the people. 2dly. A waste always takes place of course so much, which otherways should be appropriated for the Exigencies of war, is destroyed; & Army operations thereby greatly Obstructed. 3rd. The Labor of the Farmer, is used in the *name* of the Public, without recompensation to the *One* or benefit to the

*Other* & lastly it encourages & keeps alive that Maroding Spirit, already too prevalent. I must confess it presumption in me, to point out these Evils to you, but as they occurred to me forcibly, I have taken the liberty to put them down. Colo. Allston who commands a Body of Men in the Vicinity of X Creek, gives an opening to this Representation.

I am led to some of the Consequencies. Craig, as I have already mentioned, has ordered the Men in Bladen Co. to be in Arms, by such a time & it is supposed for establishing posts at Elizabeth & X Creek. Out of 15 Companies in the County of Bladen I am told 12 incline for Craig. Still there are a Number of Men not wanting that are willing to endeavor to prevent such steps of the Enemy proceeding but sir they are at a loss for a Head. The people cannot place confidence when a proper degree of dignity is wanting, they cannot put their Lives to Stake, when they know *Chance* & not worth guides the whole, & thus for want of a Leader they become indifferent to everything but personal safety & thus, have many been driven to join the Enemy because they have been by *Some* thought to be no friend to their Country.

Give me leave sir to continue in the same freedom I began & recommend, that a Man who has it in his power, from Example as well as precept, to shew the People he is able to render essential Service, be sent up to take the Command here & that as immediately as possible. Trust me, the minds of the Men never wanted conciliating measures to be used more than Now. Let what Horse can be had, be sent instantly on to Rockfish & drowning Creek. Let the command be given to a Vigilant, attentive & careful Officer. Let a Commissary be appointed to prevent depredations, a quarter Master & Forage Commissary. In fact, let strict army discipline be established & I will warrant every good that can be expected. Without it, it is vain to attempt any thing.

If Sir, in my Sentiments of public matters, I have not intruded too much permit me before I conclude my Letter to crave your Excellency's attention and patience to an application for self. Being informed your Excellency has a House, furnitere &c. in the Neighborhood of Hillsboro, which you would Rent, I could wish to have the occupation of it, if only for a few months, for my family, untill either I could provide myself with another or if matters suit right

with me, untill the weather is cool enough for my movement Northwardly.

Be pleased to indulge me in another Request, that you would consider this Letter as altogether *private*, in compliance with your Excellency's desire of knowing how things were Circumstanced in this Quarter & with my wish of doing service.

I have the Honor to be

Your Excellency's most obt. Huml. Servant,  
STEP. DRAYTON.

---

COL. KENAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

DUPLIN, July 6th, 1781.

SIR :

From the Best information we are able to git, there is about two hundred & fifty foot and forty light horse of the British that is up the river at Rutherfords Mills they say to take Duplin and Onslow Counties, and drive off the Stockes. Genl. Lillington had Call'd upon this County for all the men that Can be raised to march to the rich land Chapple in Onslow County about one Hundred foot has marched and we have fifty more ready to march. I hope Your Excellency will order assistance to this part of the Country other wise Good people here will be under the Necessity of Giving up in order to Save their property if possible but this will be the last Step taken. We Keep about 50 light horse near their lines to watch their Movements.

I am with the Greatest respect Your Excellency's  
most obt. Servt.  
JAS. KENAN.

---

GENL. ALLEN JONES TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WHEELER'S, July 6th, 1781.

SIR :

By the enclosed copy of a Letter from Genl. Gregory to Col. Blount that gentleman's loss appears trifling and by an Express from



Col. Parker I am further informed that on the sudden retreat of the Enemy the General immediately took possession of his old posts, and to his great joy found the Enemy had damaged his cannon only by breaking out some of the spokes of the wheels, so great was their precipitation. Col. Parker adds that a reinforcement went directly on their return to Portsmouth to join Lord Cornwallis to enable him to make head against the Marquis. His Ld.ship still continues at Wmsburg and we hear has thrown up some redoubts and made an approach to attack him as difficult as possible, therefor Col. Parker whose letter I should have enclosed but the express being caught in a shower the letter was torn and so defaced that it was with difficulty and much time that I could make it out. I am sorry to inform you that a great part of the Marquis's men will soon leave him as they were enrolled for a very short time, Lord Cornwallis appears to know this and on their disbanding will I am afraid push the Marquis before he can be reenforced: These short enlistments or drafts are destructive wherever admitted: Heaven grant our Assembly may see the folly of the measure and avoid it for the future even in drawing out the Militia.

I shall pay proper attention to your Excellency's orders relative to the drafts now called out & not send them to Gregory's Camp, till I get the Arms from Col. Linton's regiment.

I am also to inform you that I should have called on the Coroner agreeable to your opinion, without consulting the Assembly, but Quinn had been killed & buried three days before I knew it, and the Small pox then raging in town I knew it was impossible to get a jury who would attend, and tho the Small pox is nearly out of the place at this time; I still fear it will be exceeding difficult: I sent your Letter to the Coroner by express this morning.

I have the Honour to be with the most sincere respect & Esteem

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.

ALLEN JONES Br. Cl.

---

COL. MALMEDY TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

WINKLE, July 8th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL:

As some unforeseen circumstances, even the length of the journey, might hinder your reaching this place, this evening, in order not

to let your troops distressed or wanting for provisions ; I send a man to met with you, I be informed of your march this day.

There is already meat and three beeves provided, if you are obliged to encamp at some distance behind, be pleased to determine the spot with the messenger, and at his return, the commissary will send there your provisions with all expedition.

I do invite you to come here if you can, as there is plenty of very good oats and a convenient encamping ground, and I doubt if you will even find a pasture six miles from here, without distressing and ruining some poor individuals. If you cannot go tomorrow to the Atkin it is proper to bring provision with you for one day.

I suppose that you intend to give to your soldiers one day or half day to rest themselves a week ; while the reparation wanting for your Waggons, will be made in Salsbery.

Permit me to observe you that it will be the most convenient for your soldiers to Encamp at the atkin ; ( water is very scarce near Salsbery) at all event I shall send there tomorrow evening meat & beeves, you may depend upon

I am Dear General

With Regard

your most obedient

very humble servant

MALMEDY.

P. S. There is a strayed public Horse at one (—————?) on the road, the bearer will inform you of it.

---

LT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

DEAR GENERAL :

I recd. your favour of the 20th June and observed the contents. The Canvass the refugees will not consent to be taken, and I believe it is not to be had now. I heard it was carried into Virginia some small time ago. The stores I will send to Col. Long for the use of the Continental Troops of this State.

I saw Capt. Hall some small time ago who informed me he had only rece'd 19 men from the lower Counties in this district, but

expected to receive them from Chowan County in a few days. I am told the drafts are not yet made in some of the Counties.

Capt. Hall has received orders from Col. Lamb mentioning he had your orders, to receive the drafts from this district. I understood you at the time I was at your house, and from your orders to me, that I was to receive the drafts, and that Col. Lamb was not considered as belonging to the army, since the arrangement took place. I should be much oblig'd to you, to inform me whether Col. Lamb is considered as an officer at this time, or not, as he and myself both has your similar orders to receive the drafts from this district.

I have received orders from his Excellency Governor Nash to return all the Sugar and Coffee Impressed to the owners, except one Hogshead Sugar & 250 lbs. Coffee, which I think will be a very small supply for the army. I can purchase a quantity of Sugar and Coffee, for the State if I had orders.

I am Sir your Mo. Hum. Servt.,

H. MURFREE.

MURFREE'S LANDING, 8th July, 1781.

N. B. I have Inclosed a Return of the stores impressed, and have mentioned it to the present Governor that I can purchase Coffee & Sugar for the State; if you think it will be wanting, and can procure the Govrs. orders I will purchase it immediately.

H. M.

---

GENL. W. CASWELL TO GOV. BURKE.

---

TOMPKIN'S MILL, July 8th, 1781.

SIR:

On my arrival at this place I recd. the inclosed Return & Letters, am also informed that the Troops will be near here this Night, on viewing the place and from the appearance of Mill pond Water (no other to be had) think our situation will be very Disagreeable. If a place within 6 or 7 Miles will answer the same purpose as if the Troops were Stationed here I think it will be much more agreeable to a fatigued & Sickly Crew. The carrying of the Meal to Camp will be the greatest difficulty. Should your Excellency think that the

post should be maint'ed it will be necessary for the whole to be here, if not the Horse will be sufficient to help the mill.

I am with respect & Esteem your Excellenys.,

Most obed.,

W. CASWELL, Br. Cl.

His Excellcy. Govr. Burke, Esqr.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

HALIFAX, July 5th, 1781.

SIR :

Pursuant to a Letter from your Excellency Directed to the Corner of Halifax County there has been an inquest held on the body of Mikel Quim & the Jury reports that he was Murdered by the Guard by order of Colo. William Linton.

Inclosed you have a Return of the Stores now in my Care belonging to the Public in the Quarter Master's Department by Which you Will discover our want of Lead. & hope you Will use your Influence With the Assembly to furnish that Article as Soon as Possible. There is a considerable quantity in the Palace at Newbern which I think had better be Taken than the Army to Want it or by any Other means that it Can be procured Speedily. I would thank you for a line of the latest Intelligence.

I am your Excellency's most Obedt. Humbl. Servt.,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. Cl.

---

BANISTER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

8th July, 1781.

SIR :

I am going now to Camp to be informed fully respecting the particulars of which you make enquiry. On my return I will endeavor to find a Conveyance by which to give you full intelligence. By the last accounts from the Marquis he was at Wms.burg having to that Place pursued the Enemy after being joined by G. Wayne

& some volunteer horse from Baltimore. The great neglect of the people possessing good horses on Lord Cornwallis's Route in both States hath rendered them Superior in Cavalry which in our Country is almost equal to a command of the water which they also possess.

The enemy are at Surry Court house, perhaps on their way to So. Quay, but this is so uncertain for you know how difficult it is to enter into the designs of an Enemy.

It is said that Genl. Morgan has joined the Marquis whose Army before was fully equal to that of the Enemy's. But if they move to ye So. our army for want of Boats must take a circuitous Route. Having been driven from home in all Circumstances of distress I have been engaged lately in collecting the remains of my Property which is indeed much reduced. If your State & this could make one good exertion I think we might be in a Situation to make a tolerable peace if France *as I doubt not he will*, should stand by us, but if on the Emperor's Plan of Pacification we are to be left in single contest with Great Britain I leave you to judge of the Consequences. G. Greene's reverse of fortune was to me unexpected, our intelligence is bad & our attention to the common good worse than *Beotian*. Yet I think an exertion may bring us into credit still.

Four French Men of war are arrived with 12 transports, recruits on board for their navy & army with much money. Berry of the Alliance? with Six rich prizes, cloathing & Munition &c. for the American Army. *All at Boston*. There is a reinforcement Sent to Portsmouth but it's amount I am not informed of with accuracy but added to the Enemy's present force is sufficient to continue & add to our present distresses which you may believe me are great as my own are not under £10,000 but yet if we can figure as a nation in peace & war I shall think my property well disposed of.

The Congress set on foot by the Emperor & the Czarina you no doubt have heard of, to settle a general peace in Europe & leave us to contend with Great Britain. But France without perfidy cannot suffer it. If any thing occur when I return from Camp you shall be informed if worth attention. Certain it is that Virginia is this Campaign destined for the Scene of War.

Yr. obd. Ser.,

BANISTER.

---

CAPT. GEO. DOHERTY TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

SIR :

By Captain Williams I beg leave to acquaint you that my Perplexity in Endeavouring to get the Soldiers ready, & their cloathing has almost tired out my patience: being on any duty, let it be ever so troublesome, does not by any means effect me, but I fear you will think any long delay, may be owing to neglect of duty, which would make me very unhappy: I have not got in the tenth part of the Cloathing, but am resolved to march to-morrow morning at all events, if it is possible to get meal ground, which is now difficult for want of water, but the day following I hope to have no obstacle. Capt. Williams can inform you of the difficulties we laboured under here, which I partly communicated to you by Col. Kenan as he went to the Assembly.

I am Sr. Yr. Hum. Sert.,

GEO. DOHERTY.

July 9th, 1781.

---

COL. JAS. KENAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

DUBLIN, July 9th, 1781.

SIR :

The enemy that moved up to the richlands of new river have returned to Rutherford Mills again. I have Ordered a Draft to be made from this County of two Hundred men which Shall be Collected immediately, But have no Powder nor lead. I have not one round. I sent to Kingstown But got None. What to do in this I cannot tell. I hope Your Excellency will order some Ammunition to this County as we Cannot take the Field until we are supplied. I am much afraid the Enemy will penetrate into this County before we Shall receive any reinforcement as I am told that Col. Linton is Ordered to the Westward. I hope Your Excellency will be mindful of this distressed Part of the Country.

I am with the Greatest respect Your Excellency most Obedt.,  
Humb. Servt.,

JAS. KENAN.

P. S.—Our 12 months Drafts will march from this place to-morrow morning.

J. K.

---

LT. COL. MURFREE TO ABNER NASH.

---

MURFREE'S LANDING, 10 July, 1781.

I reced. your Excellency's favour and observed the Contents. Inclosed is a return of Stores Impressed. I had procured a larger quantity of Sugar & Coffee than you mentioned, and sent a part of it to Camp. I offered to return the Sugar & Coffee Impressed from Mr. Gregory and Mr. Long, they said they had plenty of Sugar & Coffee and had rather I would keep it. The owners of the other Sugar is at Edenton, I have not had an opportunity of seeing them to know whether they will receive theirs or not. I did not know what quantity of Stores to impress and wrote to Genl. Sumner for his orders, but never had the pleasure of hearing from him. I mentioned to Colo. Ashe, it was his opinion that 9000 wt. Sugar and a Smaller quantity of Coffee, would not be too much. I did not impress all the rum agreeable to your Excellency's orders, as the Merchants Complained if all their rum was taken they could not comply with Contracts they had made, and rum was the principle Article to purchase Tobacco of the Country, so I only Impressed between a third & a half of what each man had, except the refugees from South Carolina I did not take any from, and thought that would be a Supply for the present, and if the other was wanting it could be had at any time hereafter. I have taken all the Canvass & ammunition on Meherin River Except a quantity of Canvass from Mr. Nelson a refugee from South Carolina.

I am your Excellencys Most Huml. Servant.,

H. MURFREE.

N. B. There is part of the Stores sent to Colo. Long and the remainder will be sent there in a few days.

H. M.

---

GEN. LAFAYETTE TO GENL JONES.

---

HEADQUARTERS NEAR LOAN'S BRIDGE, 10th July, 1781.

SIR :

Having received advice of General Greene's situation, and seen a copy of your letter to Col. Parker I conceived it necessary to give

you some account of things in this quarter, that we might the better co-operate for the relief of General Greene.

On the 6th instant I moved down toward James Town near which place Lord Cornwallis had retired, a reconnoitering party of about 800 men, which fell in with their main body near the green spring. Notwithstanding our inferiority a warm and close action commenced, and we retired about half a mile without having sustained any material loss. The total of killed and wounded not rising above 130. Two pieces of Cannon were lost owing to the horses being killed. According to accounts Cornwallis suffered about 250 in killed and wounded. The next night he crossed to Cobham leaving no post whatever on this side James river.

Lord Cornwallis is now advancing to Carolina. I shall either follow his Lordship in case he proceeds with his whole force or form a junction with General Greene as circumstances may direct. Should you not have received particular instruction how to act in such a juncture, I think it absolutely essential that all the force within your power be employed in embarrassing his march, by the destruction of bridges of boats and by obstructing fords. If it is possible to harrass him without committing yourself too much, this should not be left undone. Everything in short is to be essayed that we can attempt to prevent or delay his junction with the army now acting against Gen. Greene. I pray you to advise me of whatever you may think necessary to my movements.

I have the honor to be Sir Your Ob. Sert.,  
LAFAYETTE.

---

GEN. LAFAYETTE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP NEAR HOLT'S FORGE,  
10th July, 1781.

SIR:

Since the receipt of your favor of the 29th June the enemy evacuated Williamsburg and retired to James Town. On the 6th a reconnoitering party from this army of about 800 fell in with their main body. Although so inferior our party commenced a warm and close action, and retired without sustaining any material loss.



The number of killed and wounded and missing amounting only to one hundred and thirty, we lost two pieces of cannon owing to the horses and being all killed. According to our best accounts Lord Cornwallis has suffered about two hundred and 50 killed and wounded. The next day he crossed to the South side of James river leaving no post whatever on the north side. He is now pointing his march towards South Carolina, but I cannot decide whether with a whole of his force or only a part.

As supporting General Greene is a measure of the last moment, I make no doubt but you are either near or with him by this time. If not you will necessarily without delaying your march order such obstructions to be thrown in the route Cornwallis may take as must lengthen his junction. It is also of the first importance, that all the boats on the Roanoak be brought to a point and pretty high up for facilitating easy transportation. I am in motion and shall use all my endeavours to join General Greene, whose situation must require all our succours.

I shall write to-day to Charlotteville ordering the 300 Stand of fine arms to follow your movements.

I am, Dr. Sir, your Obt. servt.,

LA FAYETTE.

On the back the following is written :

It is recommended to every good citizen to forward the bearer of this by such help as may be proper.

LA FAYETTE.

RETURN OF RUM, SUGAR, COFFEE, CANVASS, OZNABRIGS, PAPER, POWDER, LEAD & STEEL, IMPRESSED FOR THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES. BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY, GOVR. NASH & COUNCIL. VALUED IN SPECIE AGREEABLE TO LAW.

WHO IMPRESSED FROM.	Gallons Rum.	Lbs. Sugar.	Lbs. Coffee.	Bolls Canvass.	Yds Oznabs.	Reem Paper.	Lbs. Powder.	Lbs. Led.	Lbs. Steel.	VALUATION IN SPECIE	
Messrs. Baker & Blow	200½									@10.8	£106.18.8
Ditto	699									10.8	372.16
Ditto	107½									13.4	71.13.4
Ditto	105									12.	63.
Ditto				6						£13.6.8	80
Ditto					254					1.8	21.3.4
Johnston Black & Co	421									10.8	224.10.8
Ditto				394						4.	78.16.
Captn. Joseph Smith	1400									1.8	116.13.4
Ditto				304						4.	60.16.
Robert Smith, Esqr.	441									10.8	235.4.
Mr. John Gregory		549								1.8	45.15.
Ditto						18				6.	5.8.
Mr. Little John	114									12.	68.8.
Ditto	163									8	65.4.
Ditto		1135								1.8	94.11.8
Ditto				250						4.	50.
Nathaniel Allen, Esqr.	118									10.8	62.18.8
Ditto	217									12.	130.4
Ditto				18						16.0 0	288.
Mr. Enoch Sawyer		1045								1.8	87.1.8
Mr. Jesse Williams	95½									12.	57.6.
Mr. David Anderson	30									10.8	16.
Ditto				90						4.	18.
Henry Montfort, Esqr.		276								1.8	23.
Messrs. Boyd & Bennett										10.	26.15.
Ditto						53½				1.8	3.6.8
Colo. Josiah Parker					8		40			100	40.
Mr. Nehemiah Long	32									10.8	17.1.4
Ditto		590								1.8	41.13.4
Ditto				250						4.	50.
Ditto								170		3.4	28.6.8
Total	2743½	4905	1288	24	254	8	71½	40	170		2650.11.4

H. MURFREE.

Hertford County, 10th July, 1781.

---

MAJOR BUTLER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

BEAUFORT, (S. C.) July 12th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I had the honour to write to you a few days ago, relative to some concerns of Mrs. Middleton. I hope the letter may have got to hand.

This will be delivered to you by Major Barnwell ; a Gentleman of So. Carolina, who has lately been relieved from the miseries of a Prison Ship, in consequence of the General exchange. I beg leave Sir to introduce Major Barnwell to your *particular attention*, as a Gentleman highly meriting it. His warm and steady attachment to America and the common rights of Mankind, in the midst of great sufferings, trials & temptations, gives him a just claim to regard and esteem from every friend to this Country and its Cause. The Major is anxious to get into So. Carolina, to promote the present laudable animation & zeal that appears in his Country Men to oppose, with becoming Fortitude, British tyranny. I am confident that his presence there will be of much service, as he has very great influence in the District where he resided. It would be an ill Compliment sir to your discernment & feelings, to make use of any entreaties to induce you to lighten the fatigues of the journey to the Major, his Brothers and Companions, by Ordering some of your Commissaries to furnish them with Horses, & such things as may be necessary for their journey.

I have the Honour to be, with great Esteem, Dear Sir,  
Yr. Excy's Most Obed., Hble. Servant,

P. BUTLER.

---

ISAAC WILLIAMS TO GENERAL WILLIAM CASWELL, SMITHFIELD.

---

CAPE FEAR, July 12th, 1781.

SIR :

I have heard Nearly the same as I wrote you Before that there is Between Two and five Hundred of the Tories on or near the Raft

Swamp Imbedded. We had a Muster on Monday last Where the third & Fourth Numbers was Ordered to meet in Order to March After the Tories but there was Nither Officers nor men met (Only Eight or ten) the Collonel never Came at all. It is Certain (as I was Informed Last Night) that there Was One Hundred & fifty of Col. Waids Horse men Arrived at X Creek, as I Expect to Joine some party In Order to pursue the Tories nothing More at present.

I am, Sir, your Hum. Servant,

ISAAC WILLIAMS.

SIR :

This Gentleman Mr. Williams is one with whom I correspond. He is a man of the best Character that I know in that part of the Country ; shall keep up a Correspondence until otherwise directed by your Excelley.

I am your most obed. Servt.,

W. CASWELL.

Govr. Burke.

---

COL. WM. LINTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE. WAKE.

---

July 12th, 1781.

SIR :

I am Very Sorry to be Trouble-some or to ask anything thats not Consistent with your Duty of Captn. Genl. and Commander in Chief of the State of North Carolina : But I hope your Excellency dont loock on me as a Chrimmenal ; should your Excellency not loock on me in this light I hope he will Grant me the Indulgence of going to Camp under a guard, and to return when ever you may think proper. I have some business in Camp that I would wish to Settle before I am remov'd from this perhaps into a Closer Confinement. Likewise all General Jones Baggage and my own is there, only now under the Cear of a Molatto boy ; if your Excellency thinks proper to Indulge me thus far Captn. Lightfoot will take

Charge of the Guards and se me saif Delivered up again when you think proper he will also see I am kept under a guard when in Camp.

I am your Excl. most obedient and very hum. Servt.,

WM. LINTON.

His Excelley., Govr. Burke.

---

COLO. LINTON TO GOV. BURKE.

---

July 12th, 1781.

Colo. Linton return His Excellency, Gov. Burke, his Particular thanks for his indulgence granted him and would wish to be permitted to stay in Genl. Caswell's Camp.

---



---

COL PARKER TO GENERAL JONES.

---

CROCKER'S ISLEY WHITE, July 14th, 1781.

DEAR GENL:

When I wrote you last I was not Certain that Tarlton had Advanced up the Country & Proceeded towards Hillsborough. On Wednesday last he left Petersburg, took the Hillsborough Rout and I fear before thjs Reaches you he will be there. I have Directed the Express to proceed with Expedition in order that you may apprise Genl. Greene. Tarlton's foree is 700 Chosen Horse.

The British has lost three Battles in the West Indies, in which they lost 5,000 men, and it is beyond a doubt that the French Forces is near Kings bridge and a large imbareation will take Plaice at Portsmouth Shortly.

With Very Great Esteem, I have the honor to be

Your most Obedt. Servt.,

J. PARKER,  
Colo. Comr.

---

JOHN BRADLEY TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WAKE, July 14th, 1781.

SIR :

I have to request your Excellency's Permission to pass into Wilmington to see my Family there and procure a few Clothes & Articles that I stand in need off. Your granting this Permission will oblige

Your Excellency's most obed., Humble Servt.,  
JOHN BRADLEY.

I do hereby Recommend Mr. John Bradley as a Person that may be trusted with a flagg to Wilmington.

JOSEPH GREEN.

---

ROBERT ROWAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WAKE COUNTY, July 13th, 1781.

SIR :

I received orders a few days ago from General Sumner to have a quantity of cloathing made up, as soon as possible, for the use of the Delinquents & old Continental Soldiers now under his command. The General informed me at the same time, that there was a considerable quantity of coarse cloth in the hands of Col. Long which was purchased by the State Agents. If your Excellency would please to order the cloth to be delivered to me, I should endeavour to comply with the General's orders. Coarse linen & thread will be wanted to make up the cloathing and it will be impossible for me to procure these articles without money. I believe Taylors might be procured to make up the cloathing, their work to be taken in lieu of a tour of duty. I have had a number of shoes, boots, &c., made up in that manner formerly. I am also in want of a considerable sum of money to discharge my old accounts & to purchase leather for Cartridge boxes which are much wanted by the Troops.

I make not the least doubt but your Excellency will take these matters into consideration, & as far as in your power enable me to carry on the business of my department. I have the honour to be, with much

Respect, Your Excellency's Most obedient servant,  
ROBT. ROWAN, Dep. Clo. Gen'l.

His Excellency,  
Governor Burke.

---

COL. ROBERT ROWAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

WAKE, July 13th, 1781.

SIR :

Mr. John Wilkens, a young gentleman who left Wilmington on the arrival of the British, requests the favour of your Excellency to grant him a flag to return thither for a few days, to see his Mother and Sisters and to bring away a few cloaths which he left there.

I am, Sir, With much respect, Your Excellency's  
Most obed. Servant,

ROBT. ROWAN.

His Excellency,  
Governor Burke.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

CAMP SALISBURY, July 14th, 1781.

SIR :

The bad state of the Commissarys stores in the route I have taken, require inspection, and I believe removal of the managers of the several stations and County Commissioners are extremely necessary ; we have Sir, greatly suffered from the negligence of this department, rather than take from the inhabitants through which we pass, whose disposition show every readiness and continually complain of the Laziness of the County Commissioners in Genl. in making the collections of provisions from the people which the present

state of the troops require. I have directed Maj. Dixon to make you report of such districts as have rendezvoused and the officer who superintended the receiving of the drafts of the district. You will find great deficiencies and desertions, which I have endeavoured to stop by approving of a general Court Martial whereat two were sentenced to be put to death, one of which accordingly was shot, the other was pardoned, yet nevertheless three deserted us that evening and several since. My expectation of being supplied with arms in repair is now otherwise, three hundred and odd wanting repair, we shall however be able to march three hundred rank and file equipped except bayonets this evening or very early tomorrow morning. I shall leave Major Hogg and Blount at this place who are to follow as soon as a number of these musketts can be put in repair. I have also left Captain Chapman at Harrisburg station, who is also to act as a detail officer there, untill further orders. Capt. Armstrong I have sent to aid Col. Jas. Armstrong in receiving the remaining drafts of the districts of Newbern and Halifax. Lieut. Knot and Kennon, being refused a furlough at Hillsborough to return home went off without it. Major Surfree of Edenton district and Captain Doherty have not yet joined me, but might be far advanced on their march.

(Not Signed.)

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GEN. GREENE.

---

CAMP NEAR SALISBURY, July 14th, 1781.

DR. SIR :

I arrived here Winsday evening last with about five hundred rank and file badly equip'd. However, I have by every industry possible received near 300 good arms and Cartridge boxes, without bayonets which I have put in the hands of some good men, who will march to join you under the command of Lt. Col. Ashe early tomorrow morning. I assure you, Sir, the length of time this collection have been making affrights me, but the difficulties which have spun out this reinforcement in time have not arisen on my part but from the Colonels of the several Counties who have been very



---

tardy in making their drafts, and having them Cloathed. Many Countys have not yet delivered the Cloathing due the men by the Law required. I have thought it more prudent that I remain here a few days, untill another part get equipped. Major Murfree of Edenton District and Capt. Doherty from Wilmington, must be far advanced on their march to join us, with a number of the drafts of those districts. I shall, Sir, use every industry in equipping those at present here, and should those officers arrive in time, march the whole, on by detachments to join you with every exertion in my power. I have had not any acct. for the Marquis Lafiatte or of Lord Cornwallis, these twenty days past. Two expresses which I sent the Baron Steuben, ten or twelve days since have not yet returned.

I am, Sir, with esteem, yr. very

Hble. servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

## REPORT OF THE DIFFERENT GUARDS IN CAMP NEAR SAULSBURY JULY 14TH. 1781.

Prisoners Names	Regt.	Compy.	By whom confined	Causes	Nights Confined	Advance Guard
Willis Huges	N. Etonus Corps		Col. Ashe	Desertion	4	
Thos. Harrison	do		do	do	4	
Wm. Bynum	do		do	do	4	
Jno. Strickland	do		do	do	4	
Calb Ratford	do		do	do	4	
Marmaduke Strickley	do		do	do	4	
James Hodre	do		do	do	4	
Theophanes Mitchel	do		do	do	4	
Willis Howard	do		do	do	4	
Wilson Howard	do		do	do	4	
Luke Dempsey	3d N. Regt.		Capt. Ramsey	Desertion & found in arms with the Enemy	41	Rear Guard
Darby Crowley	F. N. (?)		Genl. Sumner	Desertion	13	
Caleb Ewell			Maj. Blount	Insolence & willful breaking a pot		
Wm. Kenney			Capt. Donoho	Insolence to serjint		
Patrick Kelley			Adj. Steed	Absint on parade. Insolence to serjint		

Detail of the advance Guard,—Parole Huger—1 Sub. 2 Sergt. 2 Corpl. 28 privates. Centries by day 9, by night 10.—Countersign Lamb.  
Detail Rear Guard—1 Sub. 1 sergt. 2 Corpls. 24 privates, Parole Huger Countersn. Lamb. Centries by day 9, by night 10.

General's Guard Centries by day 3, by night 3.  
Nothing Particular since Guard Mounted.

THOS. DONOHO, Capt. of the day.

GENERAL SUMNER TO LIEUT. COL. JOHN B. ASHE.

---

CAMP NEAR SALISBURY, July 14th, 1781.

SIR :

You are to take charge of the detachment ordered to join head Quarters in South Carolina and proceed with all convenient marches by the rout of Charlotte with the stores of the Brigade, and other stores for General Greene sent on by the D. Q. M. Genl. of this State; on your arrival you are to take charge of all the Continental Troops of this State there now under the command of Major John Armstrong, and incorporate them, as of the first Regt. of the four regts. of Continental Troops, of this State. You are to demand a return from Major Armstrong of the Drafts &c. recd. of the District of Salisbury, and arrange them to the first, or to many as will complete the said Regemt. to its proper number including the deserters of the district recd. a return you will make me of the Regiments, the the number of officers wanting, non Commd. fifes, drums & privates that such deficiencies be ordered as will complete ere we begin to form the second Regiment as soon as possible. I shall get equipped, another detachment and march to Head Quarters where I hope to find you well.

I am Sir, wishing you agreeable expeditious march to the Genl. Camp.

GENERAL SUMNER.

---

NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE H. COMMONS, 14 July, 1781.

Resolved that Samuel Johnston, William Sharpe, Ephraim Brevard and Benjamin Hawkins be and they or any two of them are hereby authorized and impowered to represent this State in Congress for the present year and to sit and vote in the said Congress upon all and all manner of matters, things and questions concerning the United States that shall be therein agitated and moved, at their discretion

unless where they shall receive particular Instructions from the General Assembly of this State.

THO. BENBURY, S. C.

By order, J. HUNT, C. H. C.

In Senate, 14 July, 1781. Concurred with.

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

By order Jno. HAYWOOD.

---

NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE H. COMMONS, 14 July, 1781.

Resolved that the Delegates of this State in Congress be and they are hereby severally authorized to draw upon the faith and Credit of this State upon the Continental Treasury for such Sums of Money as they shall from time to time stand in need or for defraying the expenses incurred by them while attending on the duties of their appointment for which they are to account with this State.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By order, J. HUNT, C. H. C.

In Senate, 14 July, 1781. Concurred with.

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

By order Jno. HAYWOOD.

---

COL. ED. CARRINGTON TO COL. LONG.

---

CAMP HIGH HILLS OF SANTEE, July 15th, 1781.

SIR :

Our Draught Horses are failing us fast, from excessive service. I wish for a supply from you of two hundred at least. You will be good enough to take measures for having them provided, either by purchases of your own, or thro' the executive of your State. You will urge the application by every means in your power, and afford us relief as soon as possible.

I beg you will be careful that none be got, but such as are strong, & perfectly fit for service.

I am &c.

ED. CARRINGTON.

Col. Long.

D. Q. M. G., S. C.

---

COL. JAS. KENAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

July 15th, 1781.

SIR :

The enemy have moved out of Wilmington up to The long Bridge and are rebuilding it is said by Several Gentlemen who have left the town. Their intention is to Give no more parols but will sell every man's property who will not Join them and become British Subjects ; they have about 100 light horse well Equipt and about 470 foot and are Determined to be at Duplin Court on Monday Next. We have no Ammunition nor do I know where to get Some. We have no Account of Any Assistance Coming as Yet. Your Excellency will be so kind as to inform me if any be ordered on. I am with due respect Your Excellency's Most Obt. Hum. Servt.,

JAS. KENAN.

---

COPY OF ORDERS TO COMMANDING OFFICERS OF FRANKLIN AND WARREN COUNTIES.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, July 16th, 1781.

SIR :

Some movements of the Enemy in Virginia Indicate a rapid movement of Cavalry through this State, therefore I request you to Collect the Riflemen from the militia of your county, and order them under expert officers to march toward Burton's Ferry on Roanoke. You may assure the men that the time they serve shall be Credited in their next tour of duty, and that they shall be discharged in one month at farthest, if they require it. To prevent those wagons from penetrating our Country is of the highest importance, and I hope every good friend to his Country will exert himself. Measures shall be taken for supplying arms & ammunition.

I am &c,

T. BURKE.

Circular to Franklin & Warren.

---

DICK HOLLAND TO GENERAL ALLEN JONES.

---

MANCHESTER, July 16th, 1781.

SIR :

I went to Winchester after Mr. Kellow & Thompson and they were sent to George Town in Merriland and I went there after them and they were Removed to Pensilvany and I could not find out what part of Pensilvanie they war sent to for seartin, and I had Not hard Money, a thought to travel after them with oute I had bin certain what part they ware sent to, for No Money, will answer their, but had as I was on public Bisness, after I found out that paper Money would not answer I thought I would try to make certifiicates answer But they would Not, have any of them at No rate and I was Oblige to return home. I do expect to heare in a short time wheare they are and I will go for them.

I am Sir your Humb. St.

DICK HOLLAND.

---

COL. J. PARKER TO GENERAL JONES.

DEAR GENERAL :

I am honored with yours of yesterday and rejoice for Greene's return on Rawdon. I still hope he will keep him at a respectable distance. Tarleton certainly means to push the Rawdon. The lucky change you mention may be the means of entrapping him. His force is 600 chosen horse & mounted infantry. I fear Gregory will fail, expecting Lord Cornwallis will send a detachment round by Edenton. Their rear, and a strong one it is, is at Meades Heights. Partys of Horse scour round. General Wayne was crossing at 4 mile creek on Saturday and yesterday. I recd. dispatches from the Marquis requesting I would inform him what troops were embarking from Portsmouth as he said it was necessary General Washington should immediately be made acquainted with the number as he in conjunction with the French Troops was investing New York.

Late British papers mention three defeats which the British met with in the East Indies in which they lost 5000 men, 2000 of which was Europeans. The same accounts say Lord Dunmore was ordered to hold himself in readiness to embark and reassume his government. The refugee prisoners were ordered to attend the same time, receive a year's pension in advance & repair to Virginia, to assist his Lordship in settling matters. A vessel from New Providence at Portsmouth report that the French have taken St. Kitts and that the British was repulsed at St. Vincents. I inclose you the best list I can procure of Lord Cornwallis's force from Portsmouth to Suffolk, those marked New York it is said is going there, a strong garrison is to be left at Portsmouth and it is thought the ballance will make a diversion up the bay. I have heard nothing but what you mention of the arrival of a French Squadron, have forwarded your paragraph relative to General Greene to the Marquis and I am Dear General with every sentiment of respect and regard your very humble servant.

J. PARKER,  
Col. Com.

Camp Goodsons, July 16th, 1781.

---

Two Batts. L Infantry	800	Col. Abercrombie bound to New York	
80th Regt.	600	Col Dunlap	do
de Fuchs	300	Hessians	do
Jagers	100	Ewald	do
4 Comp. Guards	360	Col. Pennington	do
Queens Rangers	450	Simcoe	

---

2610 for New York.

600 supposed to the South, Mounted,

Tarleton in Commd.

---

76 Regt	Major Needham	600
17 do in part	Lt. Col. Johnson	200
23 do		150
33 do		150
17 do		250
43 do		350
De Bose Hessian Regt		300
2 Bat		900
		<hr/>
		2900 to remain
		2610 for New York
		600 with Tarleton
		<hr/>
		6110 Effectives.

(The following is written on the back of this letter.)

DEAR GENERAL :

Our horses and some of our Negroes are ordered to Willie's Quarter in Bertie, please to give 'em orders when you have perused ye Express, and oblige, yrs &c.

NATH. JONES.

Genl. Allen Jones.

Harvey was beforehand with me, he went off immediately with Ned & Lester, others will go shou'd the enemy come here, in spite of all I can do.

N. J.

---

LT. COL. J. B. ASHE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

DEAR SIR :

We arrived here this morning at 9 o'clock. Two of our men took sick at the Forks last Night. We hope to reach Charlotte Tomorrow night unless something unluckily turns up. I hope Sir you will do something about exchanging Brown, for one of those cadets



in Wilmington. I think you ought to in a manner express your displeasure of their treatment of Lt. Orrell. I find I shall go twenty miles out of my way by going by Charlotte.

I am with great respect your Obt. Servt.,

J. B. ASHE.

Camp 4 miles from Phifers, 16th July, 1781.

---

COL. MOUNTFLORENCE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

SALISBURY, July the 16th, 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

We have now but a very little Corn here, but have taken the necessary precautions to have a large quantity laid in here soon, it is my duty to inform you that not a grain can be had out of this County, which is entirely exhausted, & our resources must be from Surry, Wilkes and Montgomery. Now there is a plenty of oats and good grass, upon which the horses may feed, therefore I think that the good of the service requires that you would be so kind, as to give orders to Capt. Gamble, on account of the scarcity of Corn, to deliver none for forage, but upon your own order & to issue to the public Horses Oats only, reserving the Corn at this post, for bread for the use of such Troops as may be in want of it, upon the application of the Commissaries.

We have orders from General Greene to lay in here a large Magazine of provisions, but cannot possibly do it, where the public Horses are allowed to be fed with Corn, & Should our Army be compelled to a Retreat between this and Camden they must be supplied from here and Charlotte, & I much therefore dread for the consequences, if Suitable provision be not made to provide for the Worst.

I'll have the honour to wait upon you this evening, & could wish you had by then come to a determination on the subject of the latter part of my letter of the 7th instant, or it is essential for me to take such measure as to enable me to obey your orders. I have had

yesterday and to-day my hands full of Business, sending expresses to every corner of this district, which deprived me of the pleasure of waiting on you sooner.

I have the honor to be with the greatest consideration,

Dr. General Yr. Mo. Obedt. Servt.,

COLO MOUNTFLORENCE.

---

COL. MOUNTFLORENCE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

SALISBURY, July the 16th, 1781.

DR. GENERAL:

I cannot but be amazed with the contents of your Letter, & it is my duty to inform you that upwards of 3 thousand Weights of Meat, & near the same quantity of Beef have been delivered to your Brigade since Saturday Morning, or Friday Evening, as I'll prove to you by the Vouchers from your Quarter Master, which certainly would be at least 3 days rations for near 700 men which number I am told you have not. Mr. Steel assured me yesterday that you had provisions enough for to-day, even supplying the detachment who went off with 25 Bushels more of Meal, they had from the Mill, which were intended for the support of the Guard in town.

Had we been informed yesterday that no provisions were on hand for to-day you would have been supplied early in the morning. No application was made till Mr. Steel went to camp to-day, & we had the misfortune of losing 3 Beeves out of the Pen which we thought we had reason to depend upon. Your Butchers with one of the Commissaries are now out, killing the Cattle & are expected in every moment, your demand of a lamb I have ordered to be complied with, & certainly your Quart. Mr. does not use you well to suffer you to be without provisions, having received so considerable quantity yesterday and the day before. Could anything be had sooner for your own table, you may depend that I would procure it upon any terms, but you know yourself the wretched situa-

tion of this neighborhood. I'll have the honor to wait on you in a few hours & take your orders for to-morrow.

I have borrowed a piece of meat, which I send to you, & am sorry it is not better.

I am with respect yr. M. Obt. Servt.

COLO MOUNTFLORENCE.

---

GENERAL SUMNER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

CAMP FROHOCKS MILL, July 17, 1781.  
6 o'clock morning.

SIR :

Late last evening I received the Marquis De Lafayette letter of the 5th instant a copy of which I enclose you. I have Sir issued orders for the immediate moving all the Public Stores to the Moravian Town and that all valuable Horses, beef Cattle, &c., &c., be moved from the roads leading from Jamestown, on James river to the Campbelton on Cape Fear, and also on the road leading to Harrisburg, to Salisbury, &c. Should you think this order too precipitate you will remove the order. Should you approve I wish you to inforce it by your further directions. I am at a loss to judge what detains Major Murfree of Edenton and Captain Doherty, of Wilmington districts, as they had orders to join me by force marches, with what drafts were made of those districts the scarcity of officers and the dilitariousness of many that have not joined us, I am doubtful will put it out of my power to receive the remaining drafts, at any other place than at district rendezvous. From General Greene's Camp I have had no news which I could depend on as to communicate to you.

I am sir with regard your Excellency's very Hum. Servt.,  
JETHRO SUMNER.

P. S. I detached under the command of Lt. Col. Ashe, about 300 rank and file to General Greene, the remaining part is here. We are using every industry to repair the guns, and equip them for the field, and as soon as possible march them.

J. SUMNER.

---

LT. COL. HENRY DIXON TO COLONEL LONG.

---

FREHOCK'S MILL, July 17th, 1781.

DR. SIR :

I received last night a letter from Marquis Lafayette, who informs me that the enemy has evacuated Williamsburg and marched to Jamestown where they design to embark. Part of their troops will go to New York, and the rest 'tis said are to garrison Portsmouth; but from their number of cavalry he rather imagines will push to the Southward. It is therefore of the highest importance that General Greene's orders be immediately carried into execution relating to the Removal of the Stores to the Moravian Town, and that all valuable Horses, Beef Cattle, &c., &c. be moved from the road leading from Jamestown on James River to Campbelton on Cape Fear, also on the road leading to Harrisburg, Salisbury, &c. I have wrote to Governor Burke, informing him of this order and should he not approve of its being executed he will inform you so immediately.

I am Sir your most obedient Humble Servant,  
HENRY DIXON.

---

COL. ROBESON TO COL. RAY AND CAPT. McNEIL.

---

CAMP, 17th July, 1781.

COL. DUNCAN RAY & CAPT. McNEIL.

SIRS :

The men from the counties of Bladen and Cumberland, together with aid from other parts are now met in order to march into your settlement against any Army you may be able to raise ; but learn from Major Richardson you wish to treat with us on terms for a cessation of Arms. We having no inclination to shed more blood, or oppress your inhabitants, will give you an opportunity to meet three from us, you sending three, which six may confer on the subject at some house by you to be appointed, that we may fully un-

derstand what are the terms you wish to treat with us upon. Your answer by the bearer will determine our Motions. I am in behalf of the Troops now assembled,

Your humble servant,

THOS. ROBESON.

---

TO GOV. THOS. BURKE FROM WILLIAM HOOPER.

---

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SAMPSON HALL, July 17th, 1781.

DEAR GOVERNOR :

I came here the day after I left you and found the house crowded with Refugees and Prisoners whom Major Craig, in the pursuance of the Cartel, had suffered to leave Wilmington.

Amongst the rest were Mr. Thomas Maclaine, brother to our friend and Mr. John Huske who will hand you this: the only two of all the inhabitants of Wilmington who have refused to sign a petition to be admitted to a dependence upon Great Britain. This petition was set on foot soon after the British landed in Wilmington and all the powers of persuasion, insult and menace exercised to induced these two gentlemen to a compliance. But their virtue was superior to all, and they have the conscious satisfaction of retaining their freedom and independence.

These are characters that deserve the notice of their country and such, my dear Sir, as you will honor with your approbation as a man and as a Governor.

Mr. Huske, who is the bearer of this, is the young gentleman whom I mentioned to you as very well qualified to fill the department of a Secretary. What I apprehended would happen, has taken place. He has been compelled to abandon his property in Wilmington and all his expectations from Trade, and is now turned out an exile to begin the world again. I have known this gentleman with the most unreserved intimacy for several years. He has been in my house a great part of the time and I pledge myself to

your Excellency that he is a gentleman of the most refined honor and unspotted integrity.

You will find that he has a good capacity and that he has improved it by the study of men and books, and in proportion to his years has made great proficiency. Indeed, my dear sir, I think him the most promising youth in the Country, and as such, beg leave to recommend him to your patronage and friendship. His having been in Europe and the West Indies has given him a liberal mode of thinking correspondent to your own and which I know you highly approve. He solicits some genteel employment that may support him and keep his mind employed. Should the Council appoint a Secretary in the room of Glasgow as Secretary to the Council or Private Secretary, or unite both these offices, I know no one who would discharge the trust with more reputation.

I must add as qualifications that he will be very useful, that he writes a fine hand, knows accounts and reads French. In a word, dear Governor, he is my friend and I have the vanity that even on this score he will claim a merit with you. A Doctr. Ingraham is here from Cross Creek who informs us that a Militia Captain just from Georgia and a Colonel Murphy from the Southward of this State bring accounts that Marion has wrote that the reinforcements arrived at Charles Town is very inconsiderable not more than three hundred, that the Fleet was chiefly loaded with families intending to settle in South Carolina with their furniture and Implements of husbandry, Merchandise, Goods, &c.

The Militia Captain affirms that both Savannah and 96 are evacuated.

Mr. Huske will give you the most perfect intelligence of the situation of affairs in this quarter and will hand you a few Newspapers containing very little information, but which shows the illiberality of a Garrison Press and the disingenuous artifices of the British to give popularity to their measures and draw contempt upon ours.

I have sent my son who is amongst the Refugees to Mr. Hogg's. He will be much honored should you condescend to notice him.

Armstrong left this yesterday on his way to Wilmington with a Flag. I set off for New Bern tomorrow where I hear that Col. Clark has arrived. There, Armstrong is to meet me with the re-

sult of his mission. I will esteem it a particular favor if you will now and then devote a leisure moment to giving me a line.

With the most sincere wishes that the success of your administration may be equal to your virtues and abilities, I beg leave to subscribe myself,

Dear Sir, Your Excellency's

Sincere friend & Obedt, H'ble Serv't.,

WILL HOOPER.

Pardon the blots this scrawl carries with it, the ink has been blown upon it and I have not paper to copy this or write another upon.

---

HON. WILLIE JONES TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

July 18th, 1781.

D. SIR :

On the 14th inst. an Express came to Halifax from Virginia, to inform us that the British Horse were on their march from Petersburg for this place by the Way of Hick's ford. That Night I reconnoitred almost to the Ford, until I discovered the Information was groundless. On the 16th I was prepared to sett off for Wm. borough agreeable to your Summons, when another Express arrived, purporting that the British Horse were at Lunenburg Court House on Sunday Morning, that their Rout from thence was Brunswick Court house, Hick's ford, Halifax and then the Pitch Landing, and that Night I also employed in reconnoitring. Being much fatigued, and moreover much distressed by the Situation of my Family, I was induced to defer my Departure from Halifax. Last Night we got Intelligence that the Enemy marched by the Way of Brunswick Court house, and arrived between ten & twelve o'Clock yesterday, at Hick's ford about 300 Strong. We have been assured that they had 500 Men at Lunenburg; possibly some of them may have crossed Roanoke higher up than this, or have taken another Rout down the Country. I can't find any sufficient Object to draw them to Halifax, yet they are confidently expected to be here in two or three

Hours. Perhaps they wish to plunder the Town this Trip; for young Mr. Long, who reconnoitred almost to Brunswick Court house, says they sweep every thing before them now.

With the most sincere Esteem, I remain, Dr. Sir,  
Your most obed., hum. St.,

WILLIE JONES.

July 18, 1781.

---

LT. COL. JOHN B. ASHE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CHARLOTTE, July 18th, 1781.

DR. GENL:

I acknowledge the receipt of yours by Col. Malmedy, attend to its contents & inclose you accordingly a return. You'll find a number more than compleated four Companies with us, how it happened I can't say, but am much plagued with them. I am sorry to hear of the Enemies returning to this State, it appears from circumstances they mean Evacuation of New York. I wish they may, altho' it may greatly injure the Southern States. I am confident it will contribute Emiensly to the Security of Independance to the whole.

Am, Dr. Genl., your respectful, hum. servt.,

JOHN B. ASHE.

I have been unlucky with waggons and the bad management of the Staff at this place; it has detained me this day here but have had the arms all cleaned in the Interim. I shall move Early on the morrow and push by the route of Rocky Mount. Provision is scarce on every road, but plentiest on the upper.

Am, &c.,

J. B. A.



## GOVERNOR BURKE TO GENERAL ALLEN JONES.

NUTBUSH, 18th July, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

The late movements of the enemy in Virginia seem to indicate an intention of marching a body of cavalry rapidly through this State to South Carolina.

They have reconnoitred the country, collected a number of horses and saddles, burned several mills, and retreated to their army. Does not all this seem as if they intended to abandon their enterprise upon Virginia, upon some event which they deem very probable, & to prevent our subsisting an army to pursue them with rapidity? If their intention should be to imbarque their infantry for New York, they may nevertheless deem it prudent to send their cavalry to the Southward, to assist their army there rather than carry them to a besieged place, where they must waste their supplies but render very little service.

Should they apprehend a maritime superiority, and intend moving with their whole force Southerly, then their precautions seem prudent for preventing the marquis's superior army from subsisting in their rear; and of course for procuring to themselves an unimpeded march. Whatever may be their designs, I am persuaded we ought to be in as much readiness as our circumstances will admit, and therefore I have ordered all the rifle men from the Districts of Salisbury and Hillsborough in order to dispute with them the passes on the waters of Roanoke. I have also issued orders to the commanding officers of two counties within your district, vizt: Franklin and Warren to the same purpose, because I am here so much nearer to them than you are, and ordered them to march towards Burton's ferry, to be ready for further orders. I must beg the favor of you to issue your orders to the other counties in your district, to make an effort to the same purpose, and to direct them to such places on Roanoke as you deem advisable. My intention is to dispute with the enemy the passage of that river, & if nothing but cavalry attempts it, I am not afraid, provided our people will fight, of preventing their passage. If the whole British army moves, I may even then retard them until the Marquis can come up with them. These objects are worth our attempt; and if the remissness or

derangement of the country prevents it, let us at least not be wanting. I have promised that the men who turn out, shall have credit upon a future tour, and that they shall be discharged in one month at farthest, if they require it. These promises you will make through your officers. And they shall be punctually kept.

A little time might enable us to make a better arrangement, and be always ready, but at present little can be expected from any effort, but nevertheless they must not be neglected. I should be very happy to see you as soon as the affairs of your District will admit. No council yet. Only General Butler arrived. Your brother, I suppose, is delayed by his attention to the movements of the enemy. Pray tell him to come hither as soon as possible. I am Dear Sr. most truly yours.

T. BURKE.

General Jones.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO COL. PARSLEY GIFFORD.

---

SIR:

Major Hogg of our Continental Line with the State Troops under his Command is appointed by me to Conduct an Expedition for reducing the disaffected who openly adhered to the Enemy, in the Condition of either Soldiers or prisoners, your Horsemen and perhaps some of your people will be essentially serviceable to him, and I know you will Chearfully Cooperate with him, and to act under his Command. I deem this measure necessary for the peace of the State, and Security of the people.

I am your Obt. Humb. Servt.,

T. BURKE.

Col. Parsley Giford.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO GENERAL BUTLER.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, July 18th, 1781.

SIR:

The appearances in Virginia indicate Something that forebodes a rapid march of a body of Cavalry through this State. It is of the

utmost importance to prevent them, therefore I request you to desire the Commanding officers of Granville, Orange & Caswell to collect all the riflemen in their respective Counties, and march them under active and expert officers to the following places to-wit: the Orange and Caswell men to Boyd's Ferry on Dan River, and the Granville men to Kemp's Ferry on Roanoke. The officers may assure the men that the time they serve shall be allowed in their next respective Tours and that they shall be discharged at farthest in one month if they desire it. Measures shall be taken for Supplying Ammunition & Provisions.

T. BURKE.

General Butler.

---

CIRCULAR TO COMMANDING OFFICERS OF BRUNSWICK, MECKLENBURG, HALIFAX, CHARLOTTE, PITTSYLVANIA & HENRY COUNTIES IN LOWER VIRGINIA.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, July 18, 1781.

SIR :

The movements of the Enemy in your State Indicate something that forebodes a rapid march by a body of Cavalry to South Carolina. I have given orders for a Number of Riflemen to march towards the passes on Stanton, Dan & Roanoke in order to dispute them with the Enemy. I request you Sir to take measures for Cooperating with our People on those waters, to keep out people who can give very early Notice of the Enemy's movements, and to Communicate to me, at Nutbush in Granville County all the Intelligence you can Collect, in order that I may take the most effectual measures for Counteracting the designs of the Enemy.

I am &c.

T. BURKE.

## GOVERNOR BURKE TO GENERAL GREENE.

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Nutbush Church in a little Town called  
Williamsborough, Granville County.

July 18th, 1781.

SIR :

Inclosed is the copy of a letter which came to my hand last night. Col. Parker is probably mistaken in his Conjecture and rout of the Enemy. The best Intelligence I can procure is as follows:

Coll. Tarleton with 700, or 800 Cavalry and Mounted Infantry penetrated through Amelia, to Prince Edward, burned Mr. Daniel Jones's Mill in the former, destroyed Stores &c. in the latter, there the forces divided, one division penetrating through Powhatan, and wheeling to the right through Chesterfield, intended rejoining the Army at or near Petersburg where Lord Cornwallis was about the latter end of last week. The other division proceeded through Lunenburg and Charlotte, where they were oppos'd by a small party of Militia who took a Lieutenant and some private prisoners. They then retreated along Meherin river, and in their way, burned a Mr. Craig's Mil. The evening before last they were seen near Lamb's on the Petersburg road, and it is supposed they encamped there. Their rout seemed to be directed for Hick's ford.

I am apprehensive lest their Intention might be to surprise Coll. Parker, who, by his letter, seems to have no expectation of their near approach to him. On the Enemy's Crossing at James Town their rear was attacked by a Detachment under General Wayne who was repulsed with some, but no considerable Loss. All this Intelligence I have from People who have taken some pains to inquire, but nevertheless I suppose some of it must be Conjecture. I shall take measures immediately for procuring better Information, and dispatch to you all that I can collect. If his Lordship intends a rapid march with his Cavalry through this State into South Carolina I will endeavor if possible to give him some Interruption, but you know much is not to be expected from our unarmed, unprovided People, but I can scarcely think he will attempt this unless he entirely abandons Virginia. I will not trouble you with Conjectures.

I have the honor to be with respect and Esteem your very

obedt. Servt.

THOS. BURKE.

## GOVERNOR BURKE TO COL. LOCKE.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, July 18th, 1781.

SIR :

Some late movements of the Enemy in Virginia seem to threaten us with a rapid march of a body of Horse through this State. I request you therefore to collect as many riflemen as you can from the draughts you have raised to join General Greene, if they be not already marched, and order them under the most active and expert of your officers to move on to the Crossing places on Dan and Staunton rivers, in order that we may take advantage of these waters. If the draughts be already marched, I beg you will call out as many good riflemen as you can from the Counties in your district and direct them to march towards the above mentioned rivers as fast as possible. The service which they can render may be very essential and the time which they may be out must be but short, however they shall have Credit for it on a future Tour. I know your People will not stand at present on trifles and you may be assured I will have Justice done them. Should the Enemy move towards the above waters I will come up to meet your men, and dispute the passes with them. Should they attempt crossing lower down I will send up for your aid. Let me beg of you sir, and every friend to his Country, to be diligent, and if possible let us check those ravages. Should I find the Enemy's Intentions not to be on this State, I will immediately send orders for the men sent by you towards the above rivers, to return to the army under General Greene, if they be from the draughts, or to return home if other Militia.

I am Sir with respect your very obedt. St.,  
THOS. BURKE.

You may assure the men, should you call them out exclusive of the draughts that they shall be discharged in one month at farthest, if they require it.

Coll. Locke, Commandant of  
the district of Salisbury.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, July 19th, 1781.

Recd. of Thomas Person Esqr. fifty thousand Dollars State Emissions borrowed on public Account for which he is entitled to receive a Warrant on the public Treasury, or the like Number of Dollars of the State Emissions at his Election.

THOS. BURKE.

£50,000.

(Duplicate)

[On the back of this letter is the following.]

memr. repaid 2000 dollars to Coln. Benj. Hawkins which he advanced at Wake Court House.

A RETURN OF THE AMMUNITION AT THIS POST.

To wit,     abt.     15 or 20 lb. Powder.  
   150 lb. Lead.

N. B. I have no flints and I believe that one half of the Guard has None. I have frequent applications for Amm. and have issued all that Can be Spared, from this place.

A. TATOM, A. Q. M.

HILLSBOROUGH, July 19, 1781.

J. PRYOR TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

CHARLOTTE VILLE, July 19th, 1781.

SIR:

Some days past I was ordered by the Honbl. Major General Marquis de Lafayette to send on three hundred stand of Arms to you by the most safe and convenient route; the then movements of a detachment of the Enemy on the South side James River, proved a great obstacle, but since hearing they had passed toward the Southward I have ventured them on under the care of Mr. Edward Moore, Cond. Mil. Stores, whose precaution and diligence I am in hopes will convey them safe and in time to your camp. 253 stand of those arms are very fine and complete just from Philadelphia, intended for the Virg. New Levies of which, I must beg that the greatest care may be taken and that they may be returned when

called for, as it was out of my power to procure the number required without making use of them. I am very sorry the other 47 are not more complete. Cartouch Boxes were not to be had. With those you will receive 8436 Musket Cartridges in 9 Boxes which hope will be a seasonable supply.

I have the honor to be with all possible respect and esteem,

Sir,

Your Most Obedt. and very Hum. Servt.,

J. PRYOR, Acting D. C. G.

of Stores S. D.

---

CAPT. ED. GAMBLE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

SALISBURY, 19th July, 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

An Express from the Marquis de Lafayette, have this moment arrived with dispatches, to the Honble. Major General Greene. He will set out very early in the morning. The Bearer will wait on you for your letters, if you have any to forward.

He mentions something of an engagement, near Williamsburgh, on Friday Week, between a body of the Enemy & a party of our Troops commanded by General Wayne. He says they kept the ground but cost them as dear as the Oldfields near Guilford Court House. He further says the Horse of the Enemy are in Mecklenburgh near Col. Burwells. Perhaps you wish to see him, if so I shall direct him to you.

I am with the usual respect & esteem,

yr. Mo. Ob. Servt.,

EDM. GAMBLE.

---

MAJOR J. H. CRAIG TO HON. WILLIAM HOOPER.

WILMINGTON, 20th July, 1781.

SIR :

Mr. Burke, having annexed to the continuance of our correspondence the condition of my addressing him as Governor of the Province It by that means effectually put a stop to it, nor can it ever be

renewed on my part while it remains clogged with a stipulation which my duty will not permit me to comply with. This alone is the reason why I did not reply to his letter of the 27th June and I must request the favor of you to inform him of it, as well as that relying on his promise that he would do his utmost to prevent a repetition of the conduct I complained of I instantly released the Gentleman whom that conduct caused me to put into rigorous and close confinement. I wish Sir, to conclude this Business, that you would add that it was not the effects of the animosity subsisting between the contending parties inhabitants of this province that was the subject of my complaint; this I know often produces instances of cruelty among themselves, which tho I make no doubt, but he regrets them as much as I do, yet I believe it to be out of Mr. Burke's power to stop. My letter alluded to people being put to death often without trial or examination, many hours and sometimes days after they were taken, by order of Militia officers commanding parties and acting under the authority of your present Government. These Sir become acts of the State, and (even on the Supposition of clearly established independent Powers at War with each other) that Government which does not exert its authority to prevent such conduct is alone responsible to its subjects, for the retaliation which the Laws of War and of necessity must draw on them from their Enemy.

With regard to the Publick Commission with which you are now charged by Mr. Burke, you will be pleased to acquaint him, that I have not yet received any copy of the cartel for the exchange of prisoners in the Southern Department, but the proclamation of the Commission relative to the Militia Prisoners of War on both sides taken before the 15th June being exchanged, was sufficient for me to release every one who came under that denomination, and they have accordingly been all sent beyond our ports with proper papers and three days provisions; when Mr. Burke is acquainted with this I dare say his conduct with regard to prisoners in his possession who also come under that discription will be satisfactory.

In this situation I own I do not see any necessity for your being at the trouble of a Journey to this place, more especially as it will not be in my power to enter into a discussion of a Cartel, of which I am not in possession of an authentic Copy. However, Sir, in your private capacity I will have great satisfaction in shewing you every



attention to which your character intitles you. I therefore enclose you a pass to come into the town of Wilmington, for the purpose of visiting your Family, and you will be pleased to rely on my Honour as the pledge for your personal safety till your return.

I am Sir,  
Your Most Obedient Servant,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

WM. LOFTIN TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

July 20th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

After my best respects to you Do inform you that the Tories is embodied on Deep River and doing very much mischief. Fanning is their Commander who is about 400 strong. Col. Balfour marched against them on Wednesday last with 75 men, but finding their number superior to his was obliged to retreat without attachment. We are raising our men fast as possible both in this County and Randolph But arms and ammunition is very scarce, especially lead. Capt. Hill and Capt. Williams came to my house last night from Col. Balfours Camp who says they marched within half a mile of the Tory Camp & by the best accounts they can gather they are at least 400 strong. On Tuesday last the Tory captains in Chatham called a general muster & ordered every man out to join Fanning without delay, & the Tories from the several counties are marching to him very fast. They are distressing the people very much near where they lay. So that the inhabitants in those parts will without immediate assistance be obliged to remove or fall into the hands of the villins. We hope Sir that your Honour will take it to consideration & send us assistance as soon as possible. If you can send us 200 men I think we shall be able then to attack them. You may send your men to Randolph Court House which is the place we shall gather at. Pray Sir if possible furnish us with some lead.

& much oblige your hum. Servant,

WM. LOFTIN.

N. B. Sir if possible send your men to the place appointed by Sunday night.

WM. LOFTIN.

GOV. THOS. BURKE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

COL. WILLIAMS,' NUTBUSH, July 20th, 1781.

SIR :

Your favors of the 14th and 17th Instant came to hand this day, the last at this moment.

Since the date of the Marquis's letter, several events have happened in Virginia. The Enemy crossed to the south side of James River at Jamestown. In crossing they were attacked by a detachment of our troops who were repulsed, the Marquis's Horse was shot under him. The enemy afterwards moved up the river and since I have not learned the movements of our troops. The Enemy had previously sent a detachment to Portsmouth. Tarleton has scoured the Country through Amelia to Prince Edward. There it is said he divided his force, one party wheeling to the right through Powhatan and Chesterfield, the other through Charlotte, Lunenburgh, Brunswick and so along down Meherin. They destroyed all the Mills and collected all the Horses and saddles in their rout. All those movements the meditated attack on New York by General Washington, the marine superiority which they have reason to dread, the great employment which Britain has for her Troops in other parts of the World and consequent difficulty of reinforcing her armies here, with the heavy force which Lord Cornwallis finds pressing him in Virginia, all have suggested to me the probability of the Enemy's embarquing their infantry to succor New York and retreating from Virginia into some strong grounds and in either event detaching a large Body of Cavalry to their Southern Army by rapid marching through this Country.

This opinion has determined me to post parties of riflemen along the passes on Roanoke in order to dispute them with the Cavalry which I suppose we should be able to call pretty heavily. I have issued orders for this purpose but whether in the present state of dearrangement any orders will be regarded I am far being able to determine.

The Council seem utterly regardless of this Country, Not one has yet met me but General Butler, nor have I heard from any except Willie Jones.

I will leave the orders you have given to their own operation for the present, and hereafter take them up as circumstances shall indicate.

I am not able to inform you relative to the Officers you mention, but I recollect that sometime past I was told that a party of the drafts were immediately to march from Duplin County and another is on its way from Bertie. The assembly have passed an Act for completing the deficiencies which shall be put in Execution without delay, and in order to enable me to be decisive I must be furnished with the exact returns from every County.

All the other matters touched upon in your letters shall be attended to as soon as it shall be in my power. And you shall be made acquainted with the measures which shall be adopted relative to them. But until the Council meet I can take no step effectual.

I am Sir with respect your Hum. Servt.,  
THOS. BURKE.

---

MAJOR TATOM TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, July 20th, 1781.

SIR :

This day I received certain Intelligence that on Tuesday last the Tories under the Command of Fanning had taken Colo. Ramsey, together with about 40 others, chiefly Officers of the Chatham Militia, who were assembled at the Court House to hold a Court Martial. This information came by a Note from Capt. Cage to General Butler, requesting his assistance to relieve the Prisoners, which note I sent to Colo. Taylor, who has set out with a few men in order to Join the Chatham Militia.

Capt. Douglas this moment arrived in Town who says that Fanning had about 100 men, that they marched with the prisoners in order to carry them to Wilmington, but it is generally believed they intend to carry them to the Raft Swamp and deliver them to McNeal. That on Wednesday morning about 140 of the Chatham

Militia were Collected, and determined to relieve the prisoners if possible. Inclosed you have a return of the Ammunition at this Port.

I am, sir, your Hble. Servt.,

A. TATOM.

---

WILMINGTON, July 20th, 1781.

This is to Certify to all whom it may concern that I, Hugh Parker, of Said Township have disposed of the Boat Called the Snake Unto Mr. Jno. Cherry for and in Consideration of the Sum of Twenty Guineas, the receipt Whereof I do acknowledge. And moreover the Property of Said Boat I do Warrant and defend against any Claimant Whatsomever (Fire Enemies, &c., Excepted.)

Wittness my hand, day & date as above for Andrew Law.

HUGH PARKER.

Witness, Danl. MacNeill.

---

CAPT. JAMES READ TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, July 20th, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

I had the honour of receiving your Excellency's Letter of the 19th this Evening.

Col. Long (on hearing of the Enemy's approach) moved the Stores into the Country. As soon as he returns, I shall deliver the Letter, and have the camp-equipage prepared as soon as possible.

Mr. Crake has hired the Servant you mention, and is unwilling to part with him.

I shall do myself the pleasure to wait on your Excellency in a few Days.

A report prevails here, that a Detachment of the Enemy are at

Pitch Landing, but accounts are so very contradictory, that it can hardly be credited.

I have the honour to be, with the greatest respect,  
Your Excellency's most obedt., humble Servt.,

JAMES READ.

His Excellency,  
Governor Burke.

---

COL. ROBERT ROWAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

CAMBLETON, July 20th, 1781.

SIR :

When we were in fear of the enemy visiting this place last Winter Mr. Fletcher lent me a valuable waggon & Team, his own property, to send some military stores to Genl. Lillington's Camp on N. E.; but Col. Bryan of Neuse unluckily meeting with the waggon on its way down, contrary to his duty (for we had orders from the Governor for sending the military stores to Genl. Lillington) turned the waggon back, and ordered the load to be delivered to Genl. Butler; by which means Mr. Fletcher lost his valuable waggon & Team. Mr. Fletcher now waits on your Excellency in hopes that you will be so good as to put him in a way of recovering the value of his waggon, that he may be enabled to purchase another; as from the nature of his office, it is impossible he can carry on his business without. Col. Emmett will acquaint your Excellency with the news of this place.

I am, Sir, With much respect, Your Excellency's  
Most obedient Servant,

ROBT. ROWAN.

Govr. Burke.

P. S. The scarcity of paper is such here that it was with difficulty I could procure even this scrap.

Written on the back of this letter in Gov. Burke's handwriting is the following :

Mr. Fletcher's remedy is by application to the auditors with his acct. and vouchers.

---

 HON. JOHN PENN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.
 

---

July 21st, 1781.

SIR :

I this day recd. your letter which is the first knowledge I had of your being at Colo. Williams: however, I have been very unwell the whole week, & am at this time unable to ride off the plantation, having constant fevers. My ill state of health & the particular situation of my family will perhaps prevent my undertaking to act in the office you mention. As I have always accepted every office I have been appointed to by my Countrymen, & endeavoured to discharge my duty, previous to this appointment I expect my friends will not blame me. I shall be glad to see you and Genl. Butler when you can make it convenient, & am,

Sir, Your Obt. Servt.,

J. PENN.

His Excellency,  
Thos. Burke, Esqr.

---

 LT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

DR. GENERAL :

A party of the enemy came from Suffolk to South Key, 16th Instant destroyed the ware houses, Rum, tobacco, &c., at that place, the day next marched to Wineoak & Manny's ferry, which is within 12 miles of this place, Burnt Mr. Manney's dwelling house, with upwards 100 Bils. Sugar, a large quantity Rum, Rigging, Coffee, &c. They also destroyed a large quantity Rum, Sugar, Coffee, Wine, &c., at Wine-Oak, took all the horses, plundered the inhabitants in a most cruel manner. They were expected at the Pitch Landing, which is four miles above this & a place of considerable trade. I turned out and raised between 60 & 70 men & took post at Skinner's Bridge on Meherin River, an advantageous post, which is generally supposed prevented their coming this far. The 19th they retreated towards Suffolk. There has a number of Tories joined the Enemy in Nansemond County near South Key, and is embodied in that neighbourhood, which is only 18 or 20 miles from this

place. I should be much oblig'd to you, if I am not greatly wanted in Camp, to let me stay in this part of the Country while the enemy continues so near. As we have no army near us and liable to be plundered, &c., by those Tories who has done more mischief than the British Army.

I have and can raise in a few hours, 70 or 80 men in this part of the Country. Please to favour me with a line as soon as convenient.

Col. Lamb is on his way to join you with a party of Troops from this district, who can inform you of the success of collecting the drafts, &c.

All the stores was not sent from this neighbourhood when we expected the enemy among us. I put a part of it on board of a vessel, and the remainder I secured as well as I could. Among the articles impressed, there was a few pss. of light canvass & 1 pss. Rushe Drill. If you want it, it is very good for Breeches and Overalls. I will keep two or three ps. and bring out with me, as I make no doubt but the Officers are in want. Lord Cornwallis is at Jericho, a few miles below Suffolk. He has burnt all the vessels in that part of the Country. I am informed by good authority that 2,000 men had embarked from his army for New York. I am told the Marquis is on the other side of James River, and that General Wayne has come over on this side, six days ago, with upwards of 1,000 men.

I saw Capt. Edwd. Webb, a gentleman that is to be depended on, yesterday, directly from Boston, Informs me that he overtook in Hertford town in Connecticut five Thousand French troops with a number of large cannons, some 42-pounders, on their way to join His Excellency, Genl. Washington, at the white plains.

I am with respect, your Mo. Hum. Servt.,

II. MURFREE.

Hertford County, Murfree's Landing, 22 July, 1781.

## COL. G. LAMB TO GENERAL SUMNER.

DEAR GENERAL:

So soon as my circumstances from the movements of the Enemy in our Quarters would admit I came on and the day before yesterday arrived at this place with about 54 rank and file and 4 or 5 Officers, which Capt. Goodman can inform you has been collected with much labor; And pursuant to my orders from your Honor I left Capt. Hall in Edenton in order to receive the rest due of the Militia draughts and Lieut. William Ferebee in Genl. Gregory's Camp in order to receive and collect what he can in that quarter, and to move them on so soon as he can receive further orders.

Major Murtree and all the other Officers in that district I have ordered on; the Major urges his having charge of some public stores and cannot come on until he delivers them, &c., &c.

And in regard to myself I have with much difficulty and no small expence, came on this far tolerably well equipped, in order to take the field, expecting to have the command of a Regt., but at my great surprise when I saw at the Governor's, Mr. Adam Boyd yesterday, found that Col. Thaxton's misrepresenting the arrangement of the Troops to Genl. Greene was the occasion of your receiving orders for calling into service Col. Armstrong and myself, &c. That General Greene has since been fully informed of the nature of the arrangement by Major Dixon and satisfied of its being properly done. And that protemporary it is to stand accordingly. That Col. Armstrong and Col. Thaxton has gone home. In course there is no command for me, I shall therefore return.

General Sumner, I should think it certainly kind of you to inform me by a line so soon as convenient the nature of my present station respecting the Army in consequence of my being reduced by the arrangement made last January, whether I am liable to be called on duty at any time shortly or not, for its not only expensive and very disagreeable, but a great disadvantage to me for to remain under my present situation. It seems neither to be in the service nor out of it, puts it quite out of my power to attend to public or private business. Pray let me know Where, Who, and What I am.

With Abner Lamb I send on my tent and Camp equipage with



my Waggon and Team. As the troops cannot march without it I have another Waggon and Team, Col. Long informs me in your Brigade, have given Abner Lamb orders to take her also in his care. I will thank you to have them put into the same Regt. or core to which Abner may be assigned, that he may the better see to having them repaired by which means they may render the public more service. I have the hire of the Waggon (now with your Brigade) due from the 23rd of January last. And this Waggon which Abner brings up with him, from the first of July Instant. Captain Goodman can give you all the News from this Quarter, and that I am doubtful of getting home, hearing the enemy is with a strong party of light horse, pushing for that Quarter. I left your house on Thursday last, had the pleasure of seeing Mrs. Sumner & all your children hearty and well. Mrs. Sumner's and Children's love to you, and she desired me to tell you that she found herself in a much better state of health than when you left her, and that all were well at home.

I shall at all times think myself highly honoured to have the pleasure of receiving a line from General Sumner and beg that he may not forget me in his leisure hours.

In the mean time I heartily wish you a successfull and happy Campaign.

With much respect, I have the honour to be

Your Mt. Obed. Humb. Servt.,

G. LAMB.

Camp Col. Hawkins.

22 July, 1781.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO JOHN PENN, ESQR.

---

WILLIAMSBOROUGH, July 22d, 1781.

SIR:

Yours of yesterday is just come to hand. My first letter announcing your appointment declared my request that you meet me here on the 17th of this month, on which day I arrived. I am concerned much for your indisposition, but hope it will permit you to

come thus far tomorrow in order to make a board, three gentlemen being now present. I shall make your attendance as easy to you as possible, but I cannot entirely dispense with it, until the council shall be so full as to enable me to proceed with business. There is the greatest necessity for dispatch and decision, and I hope you may attend this meeting without injury to your health or family. I thank you for your invitation, which I shall do myself the pleasure of complying with as soon as business will admit. I am, &c.,

T. BURKE.

Honorable John Penn, Esq.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO MAJOR TATOM.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
WILLIAMSBOROUGH, 23d July, 1781.

SIR :

I received a letter from you some days ago, which I have not yet had proper opportunity to answer. I shall answer as soon as I can do it to effect. I request you now to procure me a reham of writing paper from Mr. John Kelly, & to send it by the bearer. Let Mr. Kelley be assured that I will see him paid in tobacco or money, (at his election) a reasonable price: and that when I come up, I will agree with him for his whole quantity.

(Signed)

THOS. BURKE.

Maj. Tatom.

---

GOV. THOS. BURKE TO JAMES COOR. ESQR.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
WILLIAMSBOROUGH, GRANVILLE COUNTY, July 23rd, 1781.

SIR :

I recollect your having mentioned, when I had the pleasure of seeing you last, that you were to take down to the public printer the

ratified acts of assembly ; several of them I find, require immediate execution, and paper and writers are so difficult to be procured here, that I see no readier way for furnishing the copies than by sending to the printer for them. I request the favor of you to direct him to finish off immediately about sixty copies of the acts inserted in the inclosed list & to send them to me by the bearer. Be so good as to let me know what you have done in the matter, which you were so kind as to undertake relative to military stores.

THO. BURKE.

James Coor, Esqr.,  
Newbern.

COPY OF A LIST REFERRED TO IN THE LETTER TO MR. COOR.

An act for laying a money & specific tax for the year one thousand seven hundred & eighty one.

An act for the relief of such persons as have taken paroles, & for other purposes.

An act for raising troops out of the militia of this State, for the defence thereof, & for other purposes.

An act for obliging the counties which have not furnished their quota of continental troops as required by a late act of the general assembly of this State to furnish the same.

An act for continuing the district auditors, directing their duty in office, & for other purposes.

The public printer is hereby required to furnish to the governor sixty copies of the four first above mentioned acts of the general assembly past at their last session ; and six of the last above mentioned act for public use for which this shall be his warrant.

Given under my hand at Williamsborough, Granville County, State of North Carolina, July 23rd, 1781.

THOS. BURKE.

---

GEN. NATH. GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HEAD QUARTERS HIGH HILLS SANTEE. July 23rd, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I have this moment got intelligence from Virginia that a detachment, under Col. Tarleton, was as high up in Virginia as Prince Edward Court House and it is suggested they are pushing for our prisoners, which are to be expected on the road from this to Virginia. Tho' I hardly think the thing practicable, yet it is not to be altogether neglected, as the Enemy were on the route from Prince Edward to Boyd's ferry. I beg you to send out some reconnoitering parties and find out which way the enemy are directing their route. Should they be pushing into the upper Country towards Salisbury you will give orders for the Stores, &c., at Salisbury to be sent up to the Mountains under a small guard, with all possible dispatch, and with the rest of the force with you retire and join this Army.

Should the enemy be near you, and the Prisoners in danger of falling into their hands you will order them to be brought on with your Troops until you meet Major Ross who has a flag going to Virginia to James Town with the whole to effect an exchange. Should Maj. Ross arrive to take the prisoners under care of his flag you may let them remain at Salisbury.

Don't lose a moment's time in equipping your men, as it is probable the enemy are moving with their whole force into North Carolina. Send on intelligence every day of the information you get that I may be prepared to take some decisive measure to counteract the Enemy, let them move in what quarter they may. In our late movements towards Cha. Town we took about 140 Prisoners and killed and wounded near 100 more, and destroyed a prodigious quantity of baggage and stores, and took upwards of 200 horses. Our Militia fought valiantly, and we lost but few men notwithstanding.

I am, Sir, your humble servt.,

NATH. GREEN.

---

CAPT. E. GAMBLE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

SALISBURY, 23rd July, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

With this you will receive a letter directed to me which please examine the contents, as also one directed to Major Wayne, Comr. Prisoners, or the officer having charge thereof, which I think ought and the Express says, was meant to be opened at this place. *Of this you are to be the judge.*

I have earnestly to entreat you, to leave with me, the man now with me, by the name of Hill, as he is a good man and I believe will answer the purpose I intend him for. Please to signify your pleasure in this, as also concerning the letter, if not Open'd that I may forward it.

I am with esteem yr. Ob. Servt.,

E. GAMBLE.

Since writing the above Col. Locke has opened the letter.

---

CAPT. E. GAMBLE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

SALISBURY, 23rd July, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

By one of my expresses which arrived this moment, from his Excellency the Governor, you will receive three letters, one addressed to Major Genl. Greene & two to yourself, which I hope will go safe to your hands. You will infinitely oblige me by having General Greene's letters forwarded as soon as possible. I hope you will see cause to send back the reduced Team and Waggon you mentioned at your departure. As also Major Hogg requests to you to send him back Sergt. Reen if you see cause.

I have the honor to be,

With respect and esteem,

Yr. mo. ob. Servt.,

E. GAMBLE.

---

COL. ED. CARRINGTON TO GENERAL SUMNER. (DIRECTED TO SALISBURY.)

July 23rd, 1781, Camp.

DEAR SIR :

Gen. Greene informs me Sir, that he wrote you to keep a lookout and direct the removal of such stores as may be in your quarter, when the movements of the enemy shall render it necessary. I do myself the honor to inform you that Maj. James Wallace, A. D. Q. M. at Oliphant's Mill, Mr. Wm Alexander, ditto at Charlotte and Capt. Gamble at Salisbury are charged with the public stores. I have directed them to be in readiness and to take their order from you with respect to the removal.

I have the honor to be

Yr. M. Obt.

Servant,

ED. CARRINGTON,

D. Q. M. G'l.

---

COL. ROBERT ROWAN TO GENERAL SUMNER.

CAMPBELTON, 24th July, 1781.

SIR :

If Captain Pearl arrives safe with the drafts from this county, he will deliver you a cask containing sixty three pairs soldiers shoes. The cloathing you wrote me about, applied to the Agents for; but it is entirely without trimmings, and I am afraid the public cannot supply me with money to purchase any. I have already made application, without success; but intend waiting on the Governor & Council immediately, to see what they can do. If trimmings can be procured you may depend on it, Sir, the cloathing shall be made

up; though in the mean time should be glad of your direction as to the manner & form of the coats &c. I am Sir

With much respect Your most obedt.

Servant,

ROBERT ROWAN.

---

GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOVR BURKE.

---

July 24th, 1781.

DR. SIR:

I recd. yr. favr. of the 8th Instant, & have observed the Contents, & in Answer thereto, I am first to inform yr. Excellency that we have not Kept up a Standing Army, Any Ways Near the Enemies lines, Since the Troops that was under My Command mch. I Marched up to Kinston at the time that Cornwallis' were Marching Through the State. I at that time time had the Amunition & Other Stores Delivered to the Quartermaster in Kingston. I am sorry to inform you Sir that at this time when we Dayly Expect the Enemy to March up into the Country, that we have Not Three Rounds a man, & I know not where to apply, being Informed that none is to be had in Newbern. As to Armes that the Militia have in Genl. yr. Excellency is As good a Judge of as I am, in regard to the two rivers No. East & No. West the Navagation is good for small boats Many Miles above the Enemies lines. As to the Rout they May possibly take, in case they should penetrate into tho Country, is As yet Impossible to Say, they have been as far as the Rich lands of New River & plundered some few of the Inhabitants but their stay was but short. Owing to the Spirit of the People who they found were Colecting very fast, they retreated back to R. Mill at this time. I understand that Major Mausan has taken Post at the Great Bridge. I believe the whole of Major Craigg force do not Exceed four hundred. I am informed by Capt. Armstrong who I am happy to see that part of Genl. Caswell's Army is at last Come Down to Rockfish in Duplin, to Morrow I intend to go over, in order to inform myself what can be done. Kenmin letters to me Complains of the Want of Amunition. Whenever yr. Excellency shall think proper to Issue Orders to me, you may assure yr. self that they shall

be put into Execution as far as in my power. At present it is not in my power to send Expresses to you for the want of Light Horse, Otherwise you would have heard from me before this. Your Excellency will do well to order our Commissary Genl. to Attend the Troops & to Provide the Necessaries in his Department for the Army. July 24th, 1781.

I am sir with great Esteem yr. Excellency's  
Most Obedient Hum. Srvant,  
ALEXAN. LILLINGTON.

---

COL. PARKER TO GENERAL ALLEN JONES.

---

BLAGK WATER, July 24th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL:

I am honoured with yours of the 22nd by Capt. Warren. I forwarded a letter enclosed from the Marquis to you. He is at Richmond. Wayne and Morgan is this side the river, but have not joined me. According to custom, with the assistance of good heels & a severe retrograde, I escaped Tarleton having good intelligence of his movements. On his way down he had a skirmish presume with Morgan the event of which was Tarleton lost one way or another near 40 men besides horses. He got yesterday to Suffolk where the British rear remained last night. Forty six sail of vessels, fell down from Portsmouth on Saturday last with abt. 2500 troops on board no doubt for to relieve New York which is closely besieged. I am happy to hear of your exertions and am in hopes a continuance of them will secure your persons your property and independence, indeed there is no doubt of it. Late letters taken out of prizes from the South announce their fears of success to the Southward indeed they give up the Idea of conquest. The French Squadron arrived at Boston brought over two thousand recruits, six thousand stand of arms and other effects to the amount of 5 Millions of levres. Thus our gloomy prospects are vanished & I see no prospect of the storm gathering against us. Happy thought it pays me for all my cares, want of sleep and loss of property, which has been very considerable. Should have allowed myself the pleasure of writing you yesterday but had exhausted my paper, which I recruited today.



Col. Wills yesterday returned from a cruize in the rear of the British force which went to South Quay &c. By great address & assiduity he returned with eight of the most infamous refugees attending the British army with all their plunder, two of them were of the party which killed poor Nott. Exclusive of them I have taken fifteen British prisoners without the loss of a Man.

With every sentiment of respect and regard

I am Dear General your most Ob. Servt.,

J. PARKER, Col. Com.

COL. GIDEON LAMB TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

HALIFAX, 25th July, 1781.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY:

Since I had the honour of being with you at Colo. Hendersons, have recd. Orders from Genl. Sumner to return to Edenton District, in Order to superintend the recruiting Service apprehending Deserters & delinquents, receiving and forwarding on the residue of the draughts from the Edenton district &c. &c. Any Orders or Commands Your Excellency pleases to lay On me Shall be Cheerfully Obey'd. as far as in my Power.

I presume before this comes to hand you will be informed that 2500 British Troops of Foot, have lately embarked at Portsmouth convoy'd by 40 Saill of Transports, their Destination unknown but supposed to be New York.

The Marquis De la Fayette & the Troops under his Command are at Richmond, except Genl. Wayne who hath the Command of a Detachment of considerable Force & is on his Way to Join Colo. Parker.

The Remainder of British Troops are at or near Portsmouth, except a few who guard a Post at Jericho, Mackey's Mills &c. It is said about 700 of them were a few days past at South Quay, where they destroyed Houses in which were a considerable Quantity of private Stores then detached a Party to One Manings 8 or 10 Miles from the Pitch Landing, where they Destroyed two Houses by fire, a Dwelling & Store House of Said Manning; in which were considerable property of sundry Merchants, particularly of Baker & Blow.

It's said the whole consisted of 150 Barrels Sugar, a Quantity of Rum & 9 wt. of Ship Rigin, from which place they returned towards Suffolk.

Having nothing further to add, with the highest esteem and respect  
I have the Honour to be,

Your Excellency's Most Humble and most  
Obedient Servt.,  
GN. LAMB, Col.  
Continental Army.

Governor Burke.

---

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. WALLACE, A. D. Q. M.

---

CAMP CHARLOTTE, July 25th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

By Express just arrived from General Greene I am commanded to instruct and order you to hold yourself in readiness with all the public stores under your care to move in an hour's notice up to the mountains upon the first certain intelligence you have of the Enemy's rout towards Salisbury southward, from Virginia.

A small guard you are to apply for from Col. Locke, or to Major Blount to escort your stores.

I am Sir, your servt.,  
JETHRO SUMNER.

---

JAMES COOR TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

NEWBERN, 25th July, 1781.

SIR :

Agreeable to your orders I have called on the trading Gentlemen and others in this place for arms and military stores, but have not yet been able to procure any.

The Guns, powder and lead lately imported in the prizes was sold before I returned home, mostly in small quantities and carried off. Mr. Henry Vipon has in his care about six hundred wt. of Lead and

sixty or seventy pounds of powder belonging to the public which I believe is all we have here. Mr. John Jones of this town, merchant, is gone to Washington on Tar River where some prizes are lately arrived and if any Military Stores will let the public have them on the Credit of your Letter to me. Mr. John Easton, at Beaufort where prizes often arrive has also promised to procure for the public any arms and ammunition which are at or may be brot. to that Place. I shall in case of any Arrivals here endeavour to purchase agreeable to Orders and when I hear from Colo. Easton, and Mr. Jones if any purchases can be made shall inform you thereof.

Any further orders which you may think proper to send me will be received with pleasure and strictly observed by your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.

JAMES COOR.

Copy of my letter pr. Colo. Jos. Hawkins.

Govr. Burke.

---

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJOR HOGG.

---

CHARLOTTE, July 25th, 1781.

DEAR MAJOR :

By copies just received from Gen. Greene, Maj. Ross with a flag and the prisoners from the southward; he is also to take forward those at Salisbury, which will ease you of a great deal of trouble, you will therefore not delay with them. Gen. Greene writes, in our late movements towards Charleston we took about 140 prisoners and killed and wounded near a hundred more and destroyed a prodigious quantity of baggage and stores, and took upwards of two hundred troops. Our militia fought valiantly and we lost but few men notwithstanding.

I wish you well,

Yours, &c.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJOR BLOUNT.

---

CHARLOTTE, July 25th, 1781.

DEAR MAJOR :

I am desirous that you mention to Col. Lock, the necessity of having some men sent to gain intelligence agreeable to the rout and direction I gave him, as Genl. Greene also commands, it will be necessary giving such account as they may have of the movements of the Enemy southwardly from Virginia, I think three or four men sufficient for this business.

Capt. Gamble and Major Wallace at Oliphant's Mill, are to continue to hold themselves in readiness, with all the public stores under their care to be taken up to the mountains, under a small guard, with all possible dispatch. I have wrote Capt. Gamble and Major Wallace, A. D. Q. M. at Salisbury and Oliphant's Mill, which letters we are desirous should be immediately sent to them.

Should Major Hogg be moved with the prisoners the letter to him must be forwarded immediately, as Major Ross is charged with a flag and the prisoners southwardly and is to take on these at Salisbury.

I am Dear Major Yours, &c.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

COL. J. PARKER TO GENERAL ALLEN JONES.

---

CAMP ISLE OF WIGHT, July 26th, 1781.

MY DEAR GENERAL :

I am honored with yours of yesterday and rejoice to hear Governor Burke is making the necessary exertions. The cannon you heard was announcing the arrival of Lord Cornwallis at Portsmouth. I was below Suffolk yesterday and find the British have no post this side Suffolk. The Lt. Infantry, Rangers, 43rd and 76th Regts embarked and yesterday was in Hampton road no doubt bound to New York. A strong garrison will doubtless be kept at Portsmouth and I believe the balance of the Enemy's force will manœuvre up the bay, unless they should be called to the South. Their intention

was not to stir during the months of July and August but necessity will force them into action. New York is closely besieged and I have reason to hope a naval force in Chesapeak to our assistance, the British fleet has been drubd in the West Indies. Genls. Wayne and Morgan is at Goode's Bridge, and I believe will be here unless a necessity for them your way which I trust will not be the case.

I am going to France in a vessel I have fitting at the Pitch landing, she will be ready in about six weeks. The Marquis honors me with dispatches and should your State wish anything negotiated that way I shall be happy in being honored with the trust. My being brought up to business, my knowledge of war added to letters from the Marquis may put me in such a point of view as to be able to negotiate a loan, or be otherwise serviceable to North Carolina, should you deem it a matter of moment you will of course, represent it to your honorable executive for their consideration. If they take it up I shall be honored of course. My principal clerk is a German well acquainted with the European as well as the American tongue which may further my services, as I carry him with me. Being up reconnoitering last night added to my repeated disturbed situation hardly leaves me at liberty to write common sense indeed I have been in such a disagreeable situation, have not yet collected my ideas and will of course apologize for this scrawl. With great esteem and respect, I have the honor to be your most obedient and very humble servant.

J. PARKER, Col.

---

HON. THOMAS PERSON TO GOVERNOR THO. BURKE.

---

NETBUSH, 26th July, 1781.

SIR :

About Twelve months agoe hearing that the Continental Officers, prisoners at Chas. Town, were in the utmost distress for want of necessary Supplies, Colo. Robert Monford and myself Signed a letter of Credit on behalf of Genl. Scott & others upon the faith of which they obtained Credit to the amt. of five or five hundred and fifty pounds Sterling. We being now Cald upon for payment Beg

leave to Suggest to your Excellency we have not the means nor can we Comply with that demand, unless permitted to Ship Tobacco for that purpose, under Cover of a Flag. We also beg leave to mention to your honor that the Genl. Assembly at their last sitting Granted leave to Capt. Harrison Macon to ship Tobacco to Defray a Debt by him Contracted there whilst he was a Prisoner. We presume you are better Acquainted than we are of Numberless Instances in which Tobacco has been Shipd to defray Debts Contracted for the supplies of our Officers & men Since they have been Confined at that place. We therefore trust & hope we shall be permitted as aforesd. to make the Remittance in the Manner proposed as it will Enable us to comply with that Obligation & cannot do Injury to Government. The Justice & propriety of this Measure we humbly Submit to your determination. We are with due Respect, yr. Exceleys. most Obt. hible servt.,

THOMAS PERSON, for himself  
& ROBT. MONFORD, Esqrs.

(On the back of this letter in Governor Burke's handwriting is this:)

Reed. July 26th, 1781. This must be rejected on the same principles with those on which the application from Mr. Mederis was rejected. Mr. Boyd will be so good as to answer it by a copy of that to Mr. Mederis.

---

JOHN RAMSEY TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

CHATHAM COURT HOUSE, 26th July, 1781.

SIR:

When I gott here I found the Letter address'd to your Excellency from the prisoners here, my brothers have Lett me know that they would be Certainly at Willmington yesterday & desired I should go down or Send them Some Close & money as without they must Suffer. I should be therefore Oblidged to your Excellency to Send a flag for Mr. John Jones' Bro. on Major Matthew Jones a worthy young man, & myself, if two or more will be alow'd to Go together, if not I would desire it to be in Mr. Jones' name. We have Certain

accounts that McNeil or Fanning with his men intends up the Country. I am very apprehensive that if we are not Supported from other Counties that we shall not be able to make a stand against him in this. I am your Excellency's

Most Obed. Huml. Servt.,

JOHN RAMSEY.

COL. MARTIN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

SALISBURY, July 27th, 1781.

SIR :

As the Board of Auditors for this District are about to sit to adjust the public Claims, they request me to write to your Excellency respecting the late Act for continuing that Board, that you would be pleased to send them a Copy thereof by the first Opportunity, as it was difficult to procure a Copy when members were breaking up. This Favor they will gratefully acknowledge. I am with Respect & Esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble Servant,

ALEX. MARTIN.

N. B. The members of the Board are Matthew Lock, David Wilson and William Cathew, Esqrs., to whom please order your Secretary to direct at Salisbury.

His Excellency,  
Govr. Burke.

GOV. THOS. NELSON JR., TO GOV. BURKE.

RICHMOND, July 27th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Your favor of the 19th instant was delivered to me yesterday. If to engage in the arduous business of Government can be agreeable, I heartily congratulate you on your appointment.

The whole system of Government in the Southern States is so deranged that the man who can organize and bring them into order will be Magnus Appollo.

---

CAPT. DANL. WILLIAMS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

GRANVILLE C. HOUSE, July 27th, 1781.

DEAR GENL :

This being the third time I wrote you informing the reason of my not joining your Brigade agreeable to Captain Doherty's request, my property though small lies very much in the power of the enemy, and I have every reason to believe that they will make their next rout through that neighborhood and make a 2nd. destruction which would put it out of my power to continue in service, and therefore make a third request to be no longer considered as an officer in the Continental Line, and hope some gentleman of superior abilities will be preferred to the Honourable rank and do justice to U. S. than was in my power.

I have heard it hinted that I disobeyed orders by not joining your Brigade a second time in S. C., in the year 1779. Having it so much in my power to clear that part of my conduct that it gave me no concern, for your and other friends satisfaction, I enclose you a copy of my order which you gave me, wrote by Major Eaton, (which I now have). My best wishes to you and brother officers praying for all your returns Crowned with Lawrells, I am with respect,  
Dr. Genl.

Yours,

DANL. WILLIAMS.

---

COL. GUNBY TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

CHARLOTTE, 28th July 1781.

DR. SIR :

I have been sick at this place several weeks, but am now on the recovery. General Greene have requested me to take the superintending of military matters here, till the situation of my health will admit of my joining the army.

From the late movements of the enemy in Virginia, I think it probable they may pay us a visit in this State shortly; should this



be the case, please to furnish me with such intelligence respecting their rout, as you may think necessary to enable me to move the stores &c. from those posts and on the route to escape them.

I am with the greatest respect your Obedt. Hum. Servant,  
J. GUNBY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 28th, 1781.

Whereas the public prisons in the Several Counties and districts in this State have been much Neglected to the great prejudice of the administration of Justice and encouragement of profligate and disorderly persons, and the Same appearing to me to be an Abuse which requires an Immediate remedy, I have thought fit to represent the same to the Council of State and the Said Council have thought it advisable that the Several County Courts be enjoined to repair the prisons of their respective Counties.

I do therefore by and with the advice of the said Council of State require the Sheriffs of the respective Counties to cause the condition of the respective public prisons thereof to be examined by Sufficient Judges and the same to be laid before their respective County Courts to the End that they may order that every repair be made thereto. And I do hereby charge and require the County Courts respectively to take the Same into Consideration and to take order thereon as the Laws of the State direct.

THOS. BURKE,  
Governor.

To be copied for the respective Counties.

---

COPY OF LETTER TO SHERIFF WITH EXTRACTS FROM THE PROCEEDINGS IN COUNCIL, JULY 28TH, 1781.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 28th, 1781.

SIR:

You will find enclosed certain extracts from Proceedings in Council which relate to Civil arrangements. The great remissness in the discharge of public duties which has prevailed for some time past has

been productive of many disorders and Enormities dangerous to the public peace and good order, and disgraceful to the dignity of the State. I hope the Vigilance and Vigor wherewith the Judges, Justices and Civil Officers will hereafter discharge their respective duties, and the Support which it may be in my power to give them will restore Internal peace and good order, and leave nothing but the Common Enemy as the object of our Military Measures.

I recommend it to all Sheriffs and Coroners to Communicate the extracts referred to, to the Justices of their respective Counties as soon as may be to the End that they may take the necessary orders thereon.

THOMAS BURKE,

Governor.

Copies to be made out  
for the Several Sheriffs.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 28th, 1781.

SIR :

You will find inclosed an Extract from the proceedings in Council which require Some Arrangements in which your department is to be Instrumental.

You will be pleased to furnish me as soon as possible with Estimates of the Several requisites for carrying into Execution the Several Propositions in the Extract as far as they relate to your department.

As the Lists of assessments is the rule by which Contributions are to be levied for forming the Magazines and procuring Waggon and Teams such list must be procured. They will certainly be found in the Clerk's offices and probably many of them will be found with the Auditors.

By the proposition which requires returns and daily entry from Commissioners who procure Supplies you will perceive that a System will be set up for giving accurate Ideas of the Supplies procured, and for checking abuses in expenditures. As those Commissioners can only give returns up to the delivery of the Supplies to the Staff department it will be necessary that the Issuers in those departments continue the Entries and returns on the same plan. You will therefore be pleased to cause daily Entries to be

made of all receipts into your department from Commissioners or others, and of the Issues therefrom. Also to cause monthly returns of the same to be made to the Governor for the time being.

THOS. BURKE,

Governor.

Copies to be made for the Quarter Master & Commissary General.

---

THOMAS OGDEN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

NEWBERN, 29th July, 1781.

SIR:

Altho' I have not the honour of a Personal Acquaintance with your Excellency, yet from the knowledge I have of your general Character I am Induced to address you on behalf of Capt. Hinson, who at Present labours under a Particular Hardship. He was Captured in the month of April by an American Privateer (having on board a load of Salt) and brought into Beaufort in this State—was libelled in the Court of Admiralty and acquitted by the Jury; from this Sentence the Agent for the privateer Appeal'd to Congress, but conscious that the Appeal wou'd not be supported, the Appellants never prosecuted at Congress, nevertheless the Owner, Capt. Hinson, was under the necessity of sending on to Philadelphia in order to defend the decree of the Court of admiralty here in his favour.

The event has proved the Justice of the Bermudian cause, and by the Appeal never having been lodged, the decree of the Court of Admiralty for Port Beaufort stands confirmed.

But in the Issue of this Appeal, the Collector of this port Informs us that by a late Act of Assembly no Provisions can be Ship'd without essential license from your Excellency. Nevertheless he says that the Law gives an Indulgence where Salt, Arms & Ammunition has been Imported. I therefore request your Excellency that Captain Hinson may be permitted to carry out of this Port the Value of his Cargo in Provisions, as the same has been Imported here under the General Laws of Congress and the Particular Laws of this State. I hope your Excellency will consider that Capt. Hinson is now lying at great Expence (to say nothing of the loss by de-

tention) and will readily render him relief by transmitting to me or to the Collector of Port Beaufort here, an order to Permitt him to take a load of Provisions equal to the Value of his Salt, which has heretofore been always Permitted. I beg leave to Offer your Excellency a tender of my best Services in any thing that may be in my Power and am with Sentiments of Respect and Esteem,

Sir, Your Excellency's Most Obed. Hbl. Servt.,

THOMAS OGDEN.

Govr. Burke.

Capt. Hinson has shown this letter to Mr. Coor (the Naval Officer.) He says that your Excellency might perhaps restrict the Quantity of Pork & Corn to be Exported, say 40 or 50 Barrells of the former and about 150 Barrells of the Latter and that the Permit should specify the same.

Your Excellency will judge of this. I am with respect, &c.,

Yours,

T. O.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 29th, 1781.

Whereas by Act of Assembly passed in the last Session I am empowered by and with the advice of the Council of State to procure Arms and other Warlike Necessaries for the Use of this State, and for that purpose to purchase, borrow, or if absolutely Necessary to Impress Tobacco or other exportable produce of this State and the Council of State have advised that the said powers be carried into Execution without delay.

Pursuant to the Promises I have appointed Colonel Robert Burton of the County of Granville, Richard Buchanau, Esquire, of the County of Orange, John Atkinson, Esquire, of the County of Caswell, William Brickle, Esquire, of the County of Franklin, . . . . .  
 . . . . ., Esquire, of the County of Warren, Henry Montford, Esq., of the County of Halifax, Robert Bignall, Esqr., of the County of Edgecomb, . . . . ., Esqr., of the County of Nash, . . . . ., Esqur., of the County of Northamp-

ton, to purchase or borrow Tobacco from the Inhabitants of this State and I do hereby authorise and empower him the said . . . . . to give to every person from whom he shall purchase Tobacco a Certificate for the amount of the price which shall be agreed on for the Quantity purchased, which Certificates shall be free from Taxes and bear an interest of Six per cent per annum and be redeemable on or before the first day of December one thousand Seven hundred and Eighty Three in Specie, or the Value thereof in the Currency of this State.

And where it shall be more agreeable to the owner to lend Tobacco the said . . . . . is hereby empowered and authorised to borrow the same and to pledge the Faith of this State pursuant to the Authority by the said act to me given, for the faithfully replacing at a future day all Such Tobacco as he shall so borrow.

As I have great hopes that the good People of this State, sensible of the Necessity for procuring arms and Warlike Necessaries for enabling them to oppose the Enemy and defend their Country from plunder and Conquest will willingly furnish to their Country all of this Necessary Commodity which they can possibly Spare, I Suspend for the present the power of Imprisonment and shall be extremely happy if the Supplies which can be procured by purchasing and borrowing shall make it entirely unnecessary for me to exercise a power which, tho' Justified by urgent public Necessity is extremely disagreeable to me and which if I must exercise it will be with the greatest reluctance, but if a Sufficient Quantity cannot be purchased by the last of August I must have recourse to Impressment and if any should refuse to Sell or Lend, or will not Sell or Lend in proportion to their respective abilities I shall deem them the proper persons from whom to Impress.

## PRIVATE INSTRUCTIONS.

You will endeavour by every means to induce the people to part with as much Tobacco as possible and having well informed yourself of the highest market price give Such price unless you find you can purchase it at a Cheaper rate. It is the best to induce the people to part with it by a generous price than to leave them dissatisfied at furnishing the public.

Take Notes from all Such as have them in readiness, and take

Engagements for the delivery on demand at some public Inspection for all Tobacco for which Notes are not delivered giving Certificates as well for the one as the other; in order to make the obligation Serve you may agree to a Stipulation for a reasonable time of Notice before demand.

You are to keep a day book in which you will enter Tobacco Account Dr. to the Several persons from whom you shall buy or borrow, and in your Entries distinguish the purchase from the loan. To this Book make two marginal Lines, in which you will insert the Numbers of the Certificates, opposite the Entry, and you will give distinct Certificates for purchases and loans, beginning each Species with No. 1, and proceeding by Squaring each figure as you advance and deducting from the Square the Actual Number of Certificates you have Issued thus: 1st, 2d, 3rd, 4th.

1, 2, 6, 12, &c.

Make very particular Enquiry and obtain the best information you can of the Quantity of Tobacco each man has on hand and usually makes, and keep a private book in which this is to be entered. Make as much dispatch as possible and depend on my allowing you a liberal reward out of the Commodity itself in proportion to the Quantity you will procure.

The Clerk of the Council will extract the 1st, 2d, 3rd, 5th, 8th Sections of the propositions on Military Arrangements and make a Copy for each County in the State.

Also the 10th, 13th Sections under the Same head for the Quarter Master General.

And the 11th Section under the same head of which two Copies are to be made, Vizt: for the Quartmaster and Commissary General.

Also the 1st, 2d, 3rd Sections of the propositions on Civil arrangements and make thereof a Copy for every County in the State.

And also one Copy of the 1st, 2d, for each Judge of the Superior Court and for the Attorney General.

THOS. BURKE,  
Governor.

---

 MAJ. READING BLOUNT TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

SALISBURY, July 29th, 1781.

SIR :

By Express from Col. Moore, Caswell County we are informed, that its thought in Virginia that the Enemy are about to embark for New York, occasioned by the arrival of a French Fleet at that place. A few days will determine their intentions. I am sorry to inform that there is no account of any of those parties yet, that was expected up when you left this ; In case any should come within any short time, it will be out of my power to have them equipped, unless you send me an order from General Greene for that purpose, as he has given Gamble orders not to issue cartridges nor any stores of any kind to any order but his own. But should troops come on before I get such an order I shall run all risks of taking of them if not to be had other ways.

I am Dear Sir, Yours,.

READING BLOUNT.

---

 GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. LAFAYETTE.
 

---

CAMP 10 MILES HANGING ROCK, SOUTH CAROLINA.

July 30th, 1781.

SIR :

I received yours of the 18th Instant the 28th by his Excellency Gov. Rutledge. My being thus far advanced on my rout to join General Greene puts it out of my power to make the necessary obstructions, to impede Lord Cornwallace's march. Should he make Southwardly, as otherwise might have been, however Governor Burke have taken such precautions (He writes me) to dispute his ready passage over Roanoke as will delay him some time. The ordering the Boats up the River Roanoke to facilitate transportation would be very injudicious. The arms you mention giving order for them coming immediately on, to arm the troops of this State will be very acceptable, as there is near three hundred soldiers now on their march to Salisbury with few or no arms.

I am Sir with respect and esteem yo. very Hum. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

---

CAPT. SAMUEL CHAPMAN TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

SIR :

[Date and first two lines torn off.]

be here in a few days since which I have never heard a word of him. I have this day sent an express to Hartford County to know if I am to expect him shortly or not, and whether there will be any more men sent from that quarter to this place. If there should not I shall endeavour to send what men I have by Lieut. Clarke, who I am informed is exchanged.

I have at this time between sixty and seventy men, all of which are fit for duty excepting four or five. Those sick men that were left with me are chiefly recovered. I wish I could say the same of myself. I still continue very unwell, and must request your permission to return to Newbern, (after I have sent these men on to Camp) either to superintend the military affairs of that district or to retire wholly from the service.

We have been alarmed here a few days past occasioned by the Enemies crossing on this side James River. A party of their Horse were within thirty miles of Taylor's ferry, on attempting to cross a swamp they were fired upon by a party of our men, on which they retreated with the loss of two officers killed said to be Captains one Qr. Mast. Sergeant and two Privates.

(Torn out)

were in that County, and were to be at the Court House last Monday. I am told that the Tories have taken Captain Ramsey and a number of the leading men in Chatham, and have carried them off. I have got all the public Stores in Waggon's at this place and shall move them off in case of danger.

I am with great respect Sir,

Your Most Obedient humble servant,

SAML. CHAPMAN, Capt.



---

I. BARNWELL TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

July 30th, 1781.

SIR :

I transmitted to your Excellency A few days ago A letter which I received from Major Butler & should have done myself the honor of writing by the same Opportunity, but flattered myself I should have had an opportunity of seeing you, but despairing of this now, I take the liberty of addressing your Excellency in behalf of myself & distres'd Companions, whose inclination leads to South Carolina, but without your friendly assistance will find it impracticable, as we have been despoiled by an injurious & ungenerous Enemy, of the only means of furnishing ourselves in A State we have not the pleasure of being acquainted.

General Caswell whose politeness will forward this acquaints us that A number of horse are to be furnish'd General Greene from this part of the Country. Should your Excellency think proper, we will esteem it A lasting Obligation, to entrust them (at least A sufficient number of them) to our Charge as far as the General's Camp. I have the honor of being with the greatest Respect Your Excellency's

Most obed. &amp; most Humbl. Servt.,

I. BARNWELL.

---

R. MUNFORD TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

CEDAR HALL, Sunday, July 30th, 1781.

SIR :

Agreeable to a Resolve of Congress, I have procured a man to serve in the Continental Army During the war & have a Certificate from a Continental Officer for an Able Bodied Soldier. On my Being Drafted in the last Draft of the Militia I applied to Collo. Benton who told me he could not Determine whether I was Exempted or not & Referred me to your Excellency.

I told Col. Benton that whenever the State was Invaded and the whole Militia ordered out then Every one having Procured a man

or not must turn out, but not liable to be Marchd. out of the County or State.

To your Excellency's Better Judgement I Beg Leave to Refer the matter. Beging pardon for Troubling your Excellency at this Busy time which nothing but my being a stranger in the State & wishing to be put Right Could Induce me to do. I have Chearfully paid my part when classed & am Still willing to do it as well as to Comply with all the Good Laws of the State. An Answer will be Esteemed as a Honor done

Your Excellency's Most obedt. Humble Servt.

R. MUNFORD.

---

HON. SAM. JOHNSTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

N. HAMPTON COUNTY, July 30th, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

Having no prospect of being relieved or supplied with money for my expenses and my disorder, which abated a little on the first approach of warm weather, returning so as to render me of little use in Congress I left Philadelphia the 14th, for which I hope I shall be held excusable by this State. I have not had the favour of a line from you since that you wrote from Mr. Jones's a little before the approach of Ld. Cornwallis to Halifax. Mr. Sharpe waits to see about 1500 Stand of Arms with some fixed Ammunition in motion for this State. The Board of War had given us Assurance that this measure should have preference to any other that might arise and I hope before this some considerable part of them are on the Way.

General Washington's head Quarters were near King's Bridge. A Night Skirmish happen'd soon after he moved into that Quarter in which our Troops did not succeed but it was of small importance and our loss inconsiderable. It was said by the Secretary to the F. Embassy that the British Ministry had refused to admit of the Mediation of the Empress of Russia between Great Britain and the Dutch. The last authentick intelligence from the West Indies was dated the 13th of June, this mentions the taking Tobago by the French, a Rumour of an engagement between the two fleets said to

have happened on the 14th prevailed at Philadelphia & New York, the Event of which is variously reported. I wish I had something of more importance for your information my only motive for troubling you at this time is to acquaint you of my return and congratulate you on your appointment to the Government. The Critical Situation of Affairs at this time will call forth all your abilities & industry. I have not the smallest doubt but your Efforts will be such as will be usefull to the publick and honorable to yourself. I am hastening home to a distressed Family. I write to you in great haste and my Spirits greatly agitated by having just heard of the loss of my youngest son, as sweet a little fellow as ever was born.

I shall hope for the pleasure of hearing from you some times when you are at leisure and am with the most sincere regard and Esteem,

Sir, Your most obedient Servant,  
SAM. JOHNSTON.

---

July, 30th, 1781.

Recd. four hundred Dollars from the Governor for expences as an Express in bringing a Letter to him from General Greene.

JOHN SALMON.  
his x mark.

---

SIR :

I Sent to Harrisburg about two weeks past for Amunition. Receiv'd Ten Pound of Powder But no Lead ; we Can't at the most make Over Two Rounds.

---

JAMES EMMET TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

CUMBERLAND, CAMP 10 MILES ABOVE X CREEK ON THE  
N. E. SIDE OF CAPE FEAR, 31 July, 1781.

SIR :

I have just time, by Col. Owins, to drop your Excellency a sketch of the unhappy situation of this County. On Sunday Even-

ing a Party, upwards of 100 Tories, Commanded by one Col. Ray, came to Sproules's, made him, with some others prisoners, and killed a certain Andrew Beard. Our Town was alarmed with this information about midnight. We then embodied all in our power, which was a number much too small to pursue; we therefore retreated to this side of the River, where we are endeavouring to collect our Men, but they appear so dispirited, that I fear our County will fall without your Excellency's timely assistance. It is currently reported here that the English are on their march to Duplin, and 4 or 500 Tories are embodied at McFalls' Mill on Drowning Creek 35 Miles from X Creek. I wrote by Capt. Vernon, about ten days since, but have not heard of its getting to you. I have the honour to be, with due

respect Sir, Your Excellency's obedt. Servt.,

JAMES EMMET.

P. S. I must beg leave to observe that if we do not Garrison X Creek very soon, the Enemy will.

---

MAJOR READING BLOUNT TO GENERAL SUMNER

---

SALISBURY, August 1st, 1781.

SIR :

I have the pleasure to inform you that Captain Goodman arrived at this post on the twenty-eighth with about one hundred and twenty men, on the same day the arms arrived from Virginia which I shall take on to you unless ordered to the contrary. I shall be able to leave this in about five days and not sooner, many of the soldiers are barefooted and can't march without shoes. I have procured an order from the clothes General for as many shoes as will do them, by sending to Davidson's for them.

You should have been furnished with a general return of what men there is at this post, but Captain Goodman has not had time to make me one since he arrived. If you have any orders relative to the arms or the troops I should be happy to receive them as soon as possible.

I am Sir Yours,

READING BLOUNT.

P. S. No stores.

LT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GENERAL SUMNER

MURFREE'S LANDING, 1st August, 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

Lieutn. Andrews and Finny come on with a few drafts from the Counties of Bertie, Hertford and Gates. I have frequently applied for the mens cloathing but can't get but very little, which I have not sent on.

I should have come on before this, but we are frequently alarmed expecting the enemy and plundering parties of Tories among us, as I wrote you in my last, which I suppose did not reach you before you wrote me of the 17th July which I recd. and observed the contents. If you can grant me my request at that time for them reasons and some others that Lieut. Andrews or Finny will inform you, your favour shall ever be acknowledged. In the meantime if I can do anything in this part of the country to serve the Troops I will with pleasure do it. Please to favour me with a line as soon as convenient. I have wrote to Col. Long you request that the stores you mention should be sent to camp immediately.

I refer you to Lt. Andrews and Finny for the news in this part of the Country.

I would have sent out the Rushe Drill I mentioned, but they have not got a Waggon or cart.

I am Sir your M. Hum. Servt.,

H. MURFREE.

COL. ROBERT BURTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE

THURSDAY, August 2nd, 1781.

SIR :

Your Excellency will please consider of the several matters herein contain'd, and give such orders thereon, as you in your wisdom shall think best.

I am yo. Ex. Hble St.,

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G. N. C.

1st. The Quarter Master at Salisbury will be in want of Militia Men for sundry purposes such as repairing Arms and Waggon, Shoeing Horses, Making Cartridge Boxes, Canteens, Saddles, Pack Saddles, Bullet Moulds, Ladles, Axes & Spades, making Shoes and covering Cartridge Boxes, a few men will also be wanted to make up Cartridges, and to make Soap and Candles in case persons more proper can't be employed, two or three Labourers will be necessary to take care of Horses and attend the Publick yard. You'll be pleased to order the Commanding Officer Salisbury District to furnish the above.

2nd. By an Act of the last Session of Assembly the Sheriffs of the different Counties are directed to deliver the confiscated Waggon to the Quarter Master. Please Order whether they be deliver'd to the State or Con. Q. Master.

3rd. As many Horses are wanted in the Quarter Master's department would it not be better for the Confiscated Horses to be deliver'd to the Q. Masters and such only sold as not fit for use.

4th. There were about 20 Waggon taken from the Tories and British in Action, would it not be right for the Q. Master to collect them and put them into the Service of the State.

5th. Genl. Davidson's Brigade was furnish'd with Waggon, Horses, Camp Kettles, entrenching Tools, &c. Those Articles have never been return'd to any Pub. Officer. Please Order Genl. Davidson's Brigade Q. Master and other Staff Officers to account for above Articles to the Q. M. at Salisbury.

6th. Please empower the Q. Master at Salisbury to take into his possession all the Horses taken at Ramsour's Mill and other places from the Tories which Genl. Rutherford Ordered to be converted to the use of the State, and that Capt. David Caldwell be Order'd to Account with the Q. Master aforesaid for all the Horses of that description which he had in his Militia Troop of Horses last fall.

7th. Clerks will be wanted at the most Considerable Posts.

8th. There are a number of Arms in the hands of the Continental Q. M. at Salisbury which are unfit for Con. Troops. By making application to Genl. Greene I have no doubt but he would consent to their being given up to this State, on the United States being Credited for them, if this could be done and the Arms repair'd they would be servicable in the hands of the Militia.

---

COL. KEXAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

DUBLIN, August 2nd, 1781.

SIR :

I imbodyed all the Militia I Could in this County to the Amount of about 150 men & was reinforced by Genl. Caswell with about 180 and took post at a place Called rockfish. The British this day Came against me and the Militia again after a few rounds Broak, and it was out of my power and all my Officers to rally them. They have all Dispersed. Before the men Broak we lost non, But the light horse pursued and I am afraid have Taken about 20 or 30 men. I Cannot Give You a full acct. But the Bearer Capt. James who was in the Action Can inform your Excellency of any Particular. He acted with Becoming Bravery during the whole action. I am now Convinced this County with Several others will be Overrun with the British & Tories. Your Excellency will Excuse as I cannot Give a more full acctot.

I am Sir Your very Humbl. St.,

JAS. KEXAN.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, Aug. 3rd, 1781.

SIR :

Agreeable to your request I here enclose a list of the twelve months men, now Employed in the public service as Artificers: perhaps it may not be quite exact, but believe it to be pretly near. I cannot come at the Original at present, my books and papers being all packed up ready to flie; as we have frequent Alarms, of a Visit from the British obliges me to be very attentive to the safety of the Public affairs.

Being informed the troops to the Southward are very well supplied with necessaries, have not sent any of the stores received from Maj. Hardy Murfree yet. Should you want anything you'll please let me know; which shall immediately be sent.

Inclosed is a receipt for some Canteens and Cartouch boxes that comes by a wagon with Lt. Andrews. And am

Sir your Most Obedt. Humble Servt.,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G.

---

COL. ROBERT BURTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

SIR:

Agreeable to your Excellency's directions of 7<sup>th</sup> Instant, I now lay before you an Estimate of such Requisites as will be necessary for Equipping Six thousand Men for the Field. The Procuring those Articles will cost large Sums of Money. Your Excellency will therefore please put into my hands Such Means as will procure Such of them as are to Come Through my Department. You'll please order Six men from the Militia to go to the different districts within the State, to procure Lists of the Taxable property from the different Counties as I shall at Sundry Times be in want of men from the Militia for purposes that does not now occur. You'll please Order a number not Exceeding . . . to be Furnished me by the Commanding Officer of the different Districts whenever I shall have Occasion to order them out. I am your Excellency's Most obt. St.,

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G. N. C.

Please direct what measures are to be taken to procure Timber for Waggons, &c.

R. B.

(Estimate Enclosed.)

6,000 Knapsacks, 6,000 Haversacks, 500 Shovels. Thread for making Cartridges, Tents and Wagon Covers, &c. Cordage for Horsemans Tents & Markers. 300 Espontoons for the Officers, 120 Drums & 120 Fifes. Bayonet Belts are not used as the Soldier keeps his Bayonet fixed on all occasions. 6,000 Pickers and Brushes, Horsemans Caps 300, 300 pair Boots, 300 pair Spurs.



## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

By His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Governor, Captain General and Commander in Chief in and over the said State.

The bearers hereof John Ramsey and John Jones gentlemen, are Authorized to proceed with a flag of Truce to Wilmington, with necessaries to Colonel Ramsey and others taken prisoners at the same time with him, Conforming themselves in all things to the usages of War in similar cases.

Given under my hand and seal at arms this 28th July, 1781, and sixth Year of our Independence.

THOS. BURKE.

By his Excellency's Command Benjamin Hawkins, Pro. Sec.

Permit the Return of the Flag, agreeable to the contents thereof. Wilmington, 6th August, 1781. John Leggett, Capt. & Comdt.

Approved :

Andrew Law, Lieut.  
Commanding His Majestys  
Arm'd Galley Comet.

---

 GOVERNOR BURKE TO JAMES COOK, ESQ.
 

---

WMS.BOROUGH, August 7th, 1781.

Your favor by Coll. Hawkins, and the express came to hand. I am obliged to you for the trouble you have so readily taken.

I wish we could have had more success in procuring arms and Military Stores in your part. I perceive by an Intercepted letter from Major Craig to Lord Cornwallis that the Enemy have great reliance on our want of arms and ammunition.

I have Sir in Contemplation the Carrying on Operations against the enemy at Wilmington and their post in that Neighborhood, and am taking measures for assembling a force and making arrangements that may give great probability of Success. Arms, Ammunition and provisions are Essential, a good body of Cavalry and some Artillery will be Necessary. The Measures I have taken will give me exact returns of the force and arms of the Counties you mention by the beginning of next month, and as they are near at hand, from them we can draw reinforcements.

T. BURKE.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO THOS. OGDEN, NEWBERN.

---

WMS.BOROUGH, August 17th, 1781.

SIR :

I received your letter of 29th, Ult., and observe what you say respect the peculiarity of Capt. Hinson's situation.

By a late resolve of the Continental Congress the inhabitants of Bermuda are declared to be in the same situation with the other Subjects of Great Britain and consequently all the Principles of War must extend to them. But as Capt. Hinson was brought into this State previous to that resolve, and has been since detained by the Course of Business he will be permitted to depart with his vessel but cannot be allowed to carry any Cargo whatever.

I am &c.,

THO. BURKE.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO P. BUTLER, ESQ., BEAUFORT.

---

WMS.BOROUGH, August 7th, 1781.

DR. SIR :

I have just received your letter of the 7th of July with its incloses from Mrs. Middleton, and am to the last degree provoked at the barbarous Treatment she has Received from those rapacious fellows whom you name.

From your State of the matter the whole proceeding was wrong. No Vessel should be concerned unless some white person taken on board had been examined, nor should any libel be sustained without proceeding of some such person and the papers.

I need not describe to you Sir how much I feel for Mrs. Middleton's Situation and how impatient I shall be until all in my power shall be done for her redress.

Being very much engaged in business at present I must defer a more particular answer to your obliging letter to a future opportunity.

THOS. BURKE.

RETURN OF STORES ISSUED TO THE OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS OF  
THE NORTH CAROLINA BRIGADES FROM THE 14TH JULY,  
1781, UNTIL THE 8TH DAY OF AUGUST, 1781.

OFFICERS NAMES.	Gal. Rum.	Lbs. Sugar.	Lbs. Coffee.
Genl. Sumner, $\frac{1}{2}$ Bar'l Sugar, wt. unknown			
Major Hogg, Sack Coffee, wt. unknown..	32	100	
Capt. Donoho, Capt. Dixon, Lt. Dixon, Lt. Sanders, Ens. Dixon, — Bell.....	17	145	40
Q. M. Gamble.....		5	3
Capt. Armstrong and Lt. McGibony.....	1	17	6
Col. Ashe, Capt. Raiford, Lt. Bush, Lt. Dudley, Ens. Hill .....	25	140	32
Capt. Sharp, Eusn. Davis. Steed .....	9	75	15
Capt. McRee.....	2	20	10
Capt. Lytle.....	2	20	10
Lt. Campbel.....	2	20	10
Capt. Brevard.....	2	20	10
Alexander.....	2	20	5
Maj. Armstrong.....	1	40	10
Lt. Moore .....	1	20	5
Eus. Brevard .....	1	20	5
Capt. Yarbrough.....		20	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Capt. Carter.....		10	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Eus. Scurlock.....		10	6
Doctor Savage.....		3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Leut. Col. of Virginia Line by order of Col. Ashe .....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$		
Issued to the Soldiers at Sundry Times...	85 $\frac{1}{2}$		
Total.....	186	705	149 $\frac{1}{2}$

Return of Stores in hand in the North Carolina Brigade, Aug. 8th, 1781: One Hhd Rum,  $\frac{1}{3}$  Deficient; In 3 Small Caggs, 25 $\frac{1}{2}$  Galls. Rum; One Bar'l Sugar  $\frac{1}{2}$  Deficient; One do Coffee, 19lbs Deficient; Part of a Bar'l Wine, Quantity unknown.

J. STEED, Q. M.

---

GOV. THOS. NELSON, JR., TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

RICHMD., Aug. 10th, 1781.

SIR :

The inclosed Letter from the President of Congress was put into my hands yesterday which I open'd by mistake.

The line of Express being now established I hope we shall keep up at least a weekly correspondence.

In my last I inform'd you that the Enemy had embark'd very considerable part of their force and were fallen down to Hampton Road, with intention of moving either up the Bay or to N. York, but contrary to the expectation of every one they have taken post at York and Gloster where they will make themselves so strong that it will be difficult to force them out.

There is a matter on which almost the existence of this State and that of the Army depends and to which I beg your immediate attention. By a late Resolution of Congress the Bermudians are declared to be on the same footing with the Americans as the Inhabitants of the other British Islands, which is in fact declaring that their Vessels shall be legal prize to any American Vessels that may take them, and that they shall have no commercial connection with the United States, which they have hitherto enjoyed in a small degree as to the Article of Provisions. By this means we used to get now & then Salt brought to us for those necessaries, tho' in small quantities, but which, with some assistance from other Islands, was sufficient for our necessary purposes. Our Ports being block'd up and this chance of procuring Salt from the Bermudians taken from us, I know not how we are to be supplied with it, unless you can assist us by securing what you have already in the State and adopting some plan for importing further.

As it is probable this will be the seat of War, we have very little prospect of being able to import any, and without it, it will be impossible to support the Army. I mention this matter for your consideration as in my opinion the Interest of the South is deeply concern'd in it.

I am with great respect, Your obed. ser.,

THOS. NELSON, JR.

His Excellency, Governor Burke.

---

PHILLIP VASS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

N. CAROLINA, GRANVILLE C'TY.  
HARRISBURG, 10th Aug., 1781.

DEAR SIR :

You will receive per the wagon that comes with Lieut. Andrews' detachment one hundred and seventy eight & half pounds bacon, one box of soap containing sixty one pounds. I am afraid the bacon is not so good as I could wish for, owing to its being packed up in the night. You'll please give me written orders respecting not issuing of soap at this post; otherwise very little will fall to your share.

I am in haste, with due respect,  
Your very Humble Servt.,

PHILLIP VASS,  
Commiss.

---

CAPT. SAMUEL CHAPMAN TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

OXFORD, Aug. 11th, 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

The inclosed is a descriptive list of the men that have joined since the 1st of August. By Captain Goodman I sent a party of men and a descriptive list of them—likewise a list of the furloughed men & those that had deserted, the former of which have all joined and are sent to your Camp; the latter I have not heard of since. I have sent to the Commanding officer of their Counties to have them apprehended.

Maj. Hogg past this place on his way to Halifax a few days past. He says he shall order the delinquents of Halifax District to rendezvous at Halifax, in Consequence of which I shall order what few men may be brought here to be carried to Salisbury as there are very few delinqs. in this or Wake County & the other Counties of

Hillsborough district are so disaffected that there is very few delinquents arrested in this District.

I wrote Governor Burke informing him there was no Guard over the stores at Harrisburg; he informed me he should order a Corporal and Six from the Militia of this County—which I should suppose was much too few for that purpose.

A Report prevails that the Enemy at Wilmington have surprised Col. Kenan of Duplin County, killed and taken about twenty of his men, & dispersed the remainder. By letter from Genl. Nash from Mr. T. Person they intend for Newbern, which makes me anxious to go there before them, to endeavor to preserve what little property I have.

The Small pox being in Newbern obliged Mrs. Chapman to leave town, which makes my presence absolutely necessary at this time.

I hope, Sir, you will excuse my going now. The whole of the Troops have marched from this place in expectation of rescuing you from the enemy. I Remain, with the Greatest Respect,

Dr. Genl.,

Your most Obedt. Humble Servant,

SAML. CHAPMAN.

---

CHAS. JOHNSTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WINDSOR, August 11th, 1781.

SIR :

Agreeable to your Excellency's desire, upon my arrival at Edenton, I made enquiry amongst the merchants & Traders, whether they would agree to furnish a portion of Tobacco to prevent the necessity of Impressing it. They all assured me, they would willingly have complied with your Excellency's Requisition, had the State left it in their Power; but that from the large Seizures of their Property, made by the public, they were totally incapacitated from granting any further supplies.

That they had but very little Tobacco on hand and scarce

any Goods left to purchase more and that there was nothing wanting to Complete their ruin, but the Seizure of that little they had left. Really, Sir, the losses at Sea, the Capture of Statia, Tobacco Conflagrations, the Depredations of the Enemy in the Country, the oppressive Seizures & Impressments of what *they* had spared, and the numberless Inconveniencies that necessarily arise from the vicinity of the Enemy have reduced *Commerce* almost to the last gasp; and if an immediate stop is not put to this predatory method of partially extorting supplies from the trading part of the Community, for the support of the State in general, *She* must sink under the oppression, or with what remains of Strength may be left her, fly to some other Country where *She* will meet with protection & support; for it is absolutely impossible for *her* to exist, under the Disadvantage & Hardships under which *She* labours here. In fact I understand that almost all the Vessels belonging to this District are ordered for other Ports, as the Merchs. cannot think of trusting their property in this State any longer.

I cannot place this matter in a clearer light to your Excellency than by stating my own Case. Since the losses which my House sustained at Petersburg, Halifax, &c., which were far from being inconsiderable; we have obtained Certificates to the Amount of £600 Specie, for Rum, Brandy, Wine, Sugar, Coffee, Tea, Osuab gs., &c., impressed from us which were almost the only remains of our before shattered Fortunes and which from appearances is likely to be as much loss to us, as those Articles, burnt, plundered or taken by the British. This Sum, Sir, is equal to Sixty blds. of Tobacco, and the Articles impressed would have purchased more. Where is the Planter that has furnished half the Value in any Article, although there are some, of Fifty times our fortune, and besides these partial Impressments we are liable as the Planter & living in a Town perhaps more so, to have our other Property taken from us.

Ours, Sir, is nearly the Case of all the other Merchs. in Edenton, some may have suffered even more severely than we. Your Excellency will judge then whether they can justly be called upon for any further Aids, or whether it will be proper to lay them under any more Contributions. Commerce like a Camel laden beyond his Powers of Carriage, is already laid prostrate on the ground; and in place of adding, unless some of its burden is taken off, will never more be able, or attempt to rise.

I cannot help observing to your Excellency that when the Bill for Impressing Tobacco was framed, it was rather expected, that it would be applied to heal the Wounds which Commerce had already received, than be made an Instrument to give fresh ones.

I do not, I assure your Excellency, dwell upon this Subject from interested motives for thanks to our Fortune & the late, mild equitable & impartial administration, we have scarce anything to apprehend from future Impressments, nor do I consider myself a Merchant but I am apprehensive that further oppressions of this usefull Branch of the Community may be sensibly felt by the State as should Trade quit this & seek an Asylum elsewhere it will be difficult, if not impossible to procure the necessary Supplies for our Army. I hope you will excuse the length of this Letter & the freedom with which I have expressed my Sentiments, which I should not have ventured but at your Request. I shall be infinitely obliged, should your Excellency have leisure to be favored with a line expressive of what the Merchants here may expect. I am confident they will always meet with your Protection, but there are some who seem to have, or arrogate a right to Impress who are perhaps too fond of using it.

Report says a French & Spanish fleet has appeared off the Capes of Virginia & Drove back Gen. Leslie who, with 3,000 men, had embarked for N. York. The people of Edenton have taken, or rather retaken, another Galley. Should Mr. Fredell be at Halifax shall be much Obligated to Present him my Compliments & to let him know that his Family and Friends are all well.

I have the honor to be,

With the greatest Respect,

Sir, Your most obd. hbl. servt.,

CHAS. JOHNSTON.

His Excellency, Governor Burke.



COL. ROBERT BURTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

Augst. 11th, 1781.

SIR :

In my report Yesterday relative to the Supplying Dragoon Horses for Genl. Greene, I said, "I could have been in greater readiness had it not been that the Justices of Warren, (where there were a Number of Good Horses) refused to grant a Warrant to impress more than one Horse in that County" or in other words, I could have got a few good Horses there could I have procured a Warrant on first application. I did not mean that I was altogether prevented. Your Excellency has great hopes from willingness of the people to furnish Articles usefull for the Army. I am sorry to inform you that there could not be greater unwillingness in almost every man. I have not been able to purchase five Horses without first producing an impress Warrant, then truly, the owner of the Horse, would prefer selling him to having him impressed, and there is not more than one man in twenty that has a good Horse but what will secret him to prevent his being impressed. Some have gone so far, as to put them out of the way after they were impressed. I thought your Order of 30th June a Sufficient Warrant to impress any Horse within this State, but since your Arrival at Nutbush, I asked your own Opinion on that head, and then you said, you thought it might be as well to procure Warrants under the Law that points out the Mode of impressment.

I am your Excellency's Hbl. St.,  
RO. BURTON, Q. M. G., N. C.

---

GENERAL GREENE TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HEAD QUARTERS ON THE HIGH HILLS OF SANTEE,

August 12th, 1781.

SIR :

I am favored with your Excellency's Letter of the 30th of July with the extracts from Colo. Parker's Letter respecting the Enemy in Virginia, which was the more welcome as I have had no late

intelligence from the Marquis or any other person in that quarter. As frequent information is of the highest importance in conducting Military operations I wish Governor Nelson may concur with you in measures to establish a proper communication.

Your good opinion of me is flattering to my feelings, and altho' conscious of endeavoring to deserve the public esteem, I am not vain enough to think myself entitled to the compliment or favorable sentiments you say they entertain of me. Whatever may be my abilities, knowledge, or experience in the art of War they can only be made useful as the wise and prudent at the Head of the Civil Department shall concur with me in measures necessary for the safety of the good People of these United States. And it affords me a peculiar pleasure to find your views are directed to those objects which alone can lay a foundation for permanent security. However I do not fully comprehend your plan for establishing a Body of Militia by Monthly drafts to form an efficient force of 2000 Men out of three that are to be drafted for this purpose. The Law to be sure must govern your conduct, but if the Legislature could be brought to draft for a longer time they would feel the inconvenience less, and the benefit more. When the Militia are frequently called into service they get sickly and disgusted with it, much more than when they serve longer periods. The frequent contrasts made by the people between the pleasures and freedom of private life, and the hardships and restraints of the life of a Soldier render it more odious than it really is. The waste of Stores, and the expence as well as depredations committed by the People coming out & returning home, are other objections to short terms of service. These are inconveniences that I dare say have not escaped you. But the Magistrate can no more alter the Laws than a politician can suddenly change the manners and genius of a People. It is our duty to work with such materials as we have, and wait favorable opportunities for removing ill attachments and old prejudices. We cannot force People to think with us. All we can do is to offer reasons to bring about reformatations. It is from the impossibility of effecting sudden changes where evils have grown obstinate by long indulgence, that I apprehend you will meet with great difficulty in putting things in a proper train agreeable to your wishes. It is the true interest of all the States to bury as much as possible the lines of partition between each in a military point of view, for if each

State should confine its force to its own internal security the Enemy would conquer the whole one after another; whereas if the whole force of the several States could be collected to a point the Enemy might be successfully opposed. It is on this account that I wish your Council may leave you at liberty to act upon that extensive scale which appears to be the object of your preparations.

I perfectly agree with you in opinion that the best way of silencing the Tories is by routing the Enemy from Wilmington; for while they have footing there the Tories will receive such encouragement as to keep their hopes and expectations alive; and their incursions will be continued. Nor will it be in your power to crush them with all the force you can raise, as they act in small Parties, and appear in so many different shapes, and have so many hiding places and secret springs of intelligence that you may wear out an Army, and still be unable to subdue them. Strike at the root of the evil by removing the British, and offer these poor deluded Wretches some hopes of forgiveness, and you will feel little injury from this class of People. I have long had it in contemplation to attempt something against Wilmington; but my force and situation has put it out of my power. I shall be happy to aid you in advice or in any other way which may serve to give success to your plan. And it will afford me more pleasure to see the place reduced by an effort of the State than in any other way as it will more effectually damp the hopes of the Enemy, and increase the importance of the natural strength of the Country than any other mode. But in my opinion to render a Militia truly formidable the Laws must oblige every Man to keep a good firelock and accoutrements of every kind fit for Action with a sufficient stock of Ammunition for a severe engagement.

It is from an apprehension of meeting an Enemy in every direction and from great Bodies being suddenly collected that they become formidable to a regular force. Two reasons concur to induce me to wish to see the Militia of America well armed; one is that the Enemy can never conquer the Country whilst we can keep the shadow of a regular force in the field, provided the Militia are well armed, and no general Action can prove totally ruinous, tho' it may bring upon us many misfortunes; the other is that should any Officer prompted by ambition ignorantly attempt any thing against the liberties of the Country, the People may be prepared to

crush him immediately : and the best security against such a misfortune is to be armed against it ; for tho' I am confident no Man will ever be mad enough to attempt anything of the kind yet it would be best to remove the temptation. I have ever considered distinctions between Citizens and Soldiers in free Governments very impolitick and invidious as they lay the latter under a sort of necessity of setting up a separate interest, which may possibly in time lead to some thing disagreeable, whereas by leaving the door open to all in common for honor and emoluments the Soldier is lost in the Citizen, and the Citizen ever ready to become the Soldier when the interest or safety of his Country requires it. This policy produces the two great objects of Government, peace at home, and security from abroad.

Colo. Read has my ready consent to afford your Excellency every assistance in his power ; and I will send to your assistance Colo. Kosciusko, our principal Engineer who is Master of his profession, and will afford you every aid you can wish. But was I to advise in this matter I would recommend very small fortifications, just sufficient to secure the Stores against Parties of Horse who can perform rapid marches. Large Works will be expensive in erecting, expensive to Garrison and if large quantities of Stores are collected in them, they become objects to the Enemy ; and if the Country is not able to succour them in time, the Garrison and Stores are lost, and it throws a damp upon the spirits of all the surrounding Country, and affords a great triumph to the Enemy here, and affects our interest in Europe. A number of small Posts judiciously dispersed in different parts of the State will accommodate the service more effectually than one or two larger Posts. This has been thought by the Commander in chief to be the most eligible mode for securing the Stores of the Country ; and experience and observation in the progress of the War convinces me his observations were well grounded. I am not for laying in large Magazines, but drawing from the People according as the service may require, the resources of the Country are safest in their hands. It is true this may prove a little oppressive to Individuals at times, but it puts it out of the power of the Enemy to destroy our Resources at one blow, which we have often felt the disagreeable effects of. At Posts, and upon lines of communication there must be small Magazines. And where an Army is of sufficient force to cover a Country considerable Magazines

may be formed in its rear. But while the Enemy have a superior force great Magazines only put it in the power of the Enemy to subsist their Troops at our expence. The scarcity of Salt will put it out of our power to form large Magazines of Meat if there was no other objection. But the difficulty and expence of transportation render it necessary to subsist the Troops principally upon fresh Provisions; and this mode is not only far less expensive, but it enables an Army to move with more facility; and removes the great inconvenience of a multitude of Carriages, which are necessary for transportation when an Army is subsisted upon salted Provisions. For this purpose it will be necessary to have a great number of Beeves put up to be stall fed after the grass season is over, which may be forwarded to Camp Weekly in droves, according to the consumption of the Troops. This will be found to be by far the cheapest and least oppressive mode of subsisting an Army, and at the same time much better accomodated to the nature of the service of this Country than any other that can be adopted.

I remark with freedom, and submit my observations to your Excellency's consideration with pleasure, being perfectly desirous that you should adopt only such as you may find useful.

Nothing material has happened in this Army since my last. The Enemy are still at McCord's ferry. Lient. Col. Lee crossed the Santee a few days ago and took 15 Dragoons, and would have brought off near 20 more, which one of his Parties had taken had it not been for a Party of Tories who fired upon them before they had time to secure their Prisoners, and while they were charging the Tories the Prisoners all made their escape except three. There were only 15 of the Dragoons, and upwards of 60 of the Tories.

I have the honor to be with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obt. hble. Servt.,

NATH. GREENE.

---

COMMISSION OF DELEGATES TO CONGRESS.

---

THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA TO WILLIAM SHARPE, SAMUEL JOHNSTON, EPHRAIM BREVARD AND BENJAMIN HAWKINS, ESQUIRES:—

Whereas it appears on Record, that you the said William Sharpe,

Samuel Johnston, Ephraim Brevard and Benjamin Hawkins at a Session of the General Assembly held at Wake Court House in the said State in the Month of June and July in this present year; were each of you duly elected Delegates for one Year to represent the said State in the Congress of the United States of America; that is to say, you the said William Sharpe, Samuel Johnson and Ephraim Brevard on the 12th day of July and you the said Benjamin Hawkins on the Fourteenth day of the same month.

These are therefore to make known, that you, the said William Sharpe, Samuel Johnson, Ephraim Brevard and Benjamin Hawkins or any two or more of you are fully and duly authorised as Delegates to represent the said State for one Year from the date of your Election when and wheresoever the said United States shall assemble or be assembled in Congress, and to advise, confer, debate, resolve and determine for and in behalf of the said State, upon all matters and things which shall come before the said United States in Congress assembled agreeably to the Articles of Confederation and perpetual Union made and ratified between the said United States; and not inconsistent with the Constitution and Laws of the said State of North Carolina.

Witness Thomas Burke, esquire, Governor, Captain General and Commander in chief of the state under his hand and the Great Seal of the said State at Williamsborough in the County of Granville the thirteenth day of August, Anno Dom. 1781, and in the Sixth year of our Independence.

By His Excellency's Command,

M. HUSKE, Secretary.

---

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, August 14th, 1781.

SIR:

Inclosed is a Letter from Col. Carrington (by order General Greene). I beg you will send me your instructions concerning it. I have waited in patience to see you, as Mr. Jones inform'd me you were to have been at Halifax long before this time which prevented my waiting on you.

I am Sir, with esteem, Your obt. Servt.,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. G.

RETURN OF PRISONERS IN CUSTODY OF CAPT. REDD, AUG 15, 1781. LIST OF PRISONERS TOGETHER WITH THEIR CRIMES

Names.	Crimes.	By Whom Confined.	Dates of Confinement.	Place where Confined.
Hugh Timmeu, Robt. Timmen, John James Joseph James	For joining the Enemy.	Honble. Genl. Jones.	July 21, 1781.	Halifax.
John Waldron	Horse Stealing.	Messrs. Rogers and Joel Lane, of Wake county.	May 21, 1781.	Hillsborough.
Moses McTOWN.	Murder, &c.	Charles Bruce	July 17, 1781.	Hillsborough.
William & Fredk. Rackley.	Horse Stealing.	John Williams	Aug. 17, 1781.	Halifax.
John Artis & John Godwin.	Robbery.	John Williams.	Aug. 17, 1781.	Halifax.
Cornelius Farrel & Jonathan Godwin.	Horse Stealing.	John Williams.	Aug. 17, 1781.	Halifax.
Richd. Johnson Wilm. Johnson & Henry Lee	(Cornelius Farrel, Jonath Godwin, John Godwin, & John Artis. Witnesses against	John Williams.	Aug. 17, 1781.	Halifax.
Ephraim Knight.	Supposed to be a spy.	His Excellency the Governor.	Aug. 22, 1781.	Halifax Military
An English Deserter.	do.	do.	do.	do do
A Runaway Negro.	Theft.	M. Elbeck, Esqr.	Aug. 15, 1781.	Halifax.
Wm Linton.	Murder.	Cbas Pasteur.	Aug. 1, 1781.	Halifax.

---

LT COL. HARDY SANDERS TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WAKE COURT HOUSE, 16th August, 1781.

SIR :

I receiv'd information on yesterday from Mr. John Ramsey & others of Chatham County that the Tory Army commanded by one Wray, consisting of about 300 horse & 100 foot, was then on their march toward the ford of Deep river near his Brother's mill and that Fanning's party of about 300 was also near there & wou'd in a little time form a junction & this moment I am informed by persons of veracity flying from Cape Fear that Hector McNeil with about four or five hundred took possession of Cross Creek on yesterday morning, that the highlanders in general are joining them from which it is conjectured their force altogether will be little short of 2000 men. These circumstances are truly alarming & in particular to this and the neighbouring Countys as being exposed to their ravages. We have a general muster this day to draft every 30 men & I have tried to raise volunteers to assist the Chatham People but to little purpose. The want of Arms and the Approach of the enemy without any apparent relief at hand I believe are circumstances very encouraging to them. We are told that 2000 men are detached from Virginia to the relief of this State: if they arrive in time & possess themselves of the banks of Cape Fear (on which I think the salvation of many depend) I flatter myself we shall be able to give them limits & bounds & by so suddenly checking their career, spirit up our own people who are now desponding. Your Excellency will pardon these few hints. They flow from a heart zealously concerned for the public good & whatever your operations may be we shall have the fullest confidence in them & none will be more ready to carry them into execution than Sir,

Yr. Obed. Servt.,

HARDY SANDERS, Lt. Col.

I am told your Excellency is Fanning's object.

---

COL. ROBERT BURTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE

---

August 20th, 1781.

SIR :

The Bearer hereof Major Hunt who has been Collecting Horses



for Genl. Greene informs me that he Impressed a horse from a Certain Jeremiah Perry, of Warren County. Perry, unwilling to part with his Horse, struck him with a whip, at the time Mr. Hunt was putting on the Bridle, & made the Horse break from him and then drove him Quite off that he could not Again be Caught. Mr. Hunt will give you Farther Particulars of the Behaviour of Mr. Perry and I hope your Excellency will take such Measures with him as will prevent him behaving in the Like Manner in Fuiter and deter Others from Following his Example.

I am yo. Excellency's

most obt. Servt,

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G., N. C.

---

WILLIAM HUNT TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

August 20th, 1781.

On the Eighteenth Instant I went to Fussel's Race Paths where there was a Large Number of People Gathered together. I took a Sorril Horse, as I afterwards understood belonged to Joshua Perree. I kept the horse for the Space of two hours, I believe in possession and no person Claimed him. I then had him Cry'd through the company. A young man by the name of Jerre Perree came up and said that the horse was rode there by his brother, but his brother was gone to Anderson's Swamp & had Roode his the Sd. Jerry's horse, and he was to ride that horse home that we had in possession. I askt him if he would sell the horse & take a Certificate on the Publick. He said he could not. I then shew him my Authority & Impresst the horse & had him valued Agreeable to Law. I took of the bridle and gave to the Sd. Jerre Perree & took a Pr. Bridle Ranes & tide Round his neck, about the time I was giving the Strop the last Hich, the Sd. J. Perree Struck the horse Over the head with a Switch, the horse Rard up, he then struck him behind. He puld loose from me and away he went.

WILLIAM HUNT.

August 20th, 1871.

N. B. by two Holders. W. H.

This day Came Wm. Hunt before me and made oath to the Justness of the Above.

CHARLES PASTEUR.

---

 COL. ROBERT MEBANE TO GOVERNOR BURKE.
 

---

GRANVEL COUNTY, Augt. 21st, 1781.

SIR :

I have the Honour of Se'ding you this by Colo. John Williams whose house I am just arrived at Where I expected to have had the pleasure of Seeing You. Should have waited on you at Halifax but the want of Horses prevents it. There is about fifty Continental Soldiers properly officered on their march from James Town to Hillsborough. They are greatly distress'd for Cloathing, as I cannot as yet be informed where they can be Supplied I must beg you to inform me. I intend Remaining at Hillsborough for Your particular Instruction. If Troops can be got I wish to take the Field as Soon as possible.

I have the Honr. to be your Excellency's obt. Huml. Servt.,  
 ROBT. MEBANE.

His Excellency the Governor T. Burke.

---

 LT. COL. HARDY SANDERS TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

 CAMP MIDDLE CREEK, NEAR WOODWARD'S MILL,  
 WAKE COUNTY, August 21st, 1781.

SIR :

The Tories have taken Possession of Cross Creek & are Ravaging the Inhabitants of Capefare on Both sides, for a Considerable Distance up it. We are Now informed that they are within Twenty Miles of us. The Number Uncertain.

I Received Orders from His Excellency, the Gov'nor, to Raise as many of the Militia as I Could Arm. No Mode Adlopted. I thought It Advisable to Raise Mounted Infantry Two Months for a Tower to find their Own Horses & Guns, as I had no Other way to Collect Arms. We have upwards of Sixty Men Out on Them Terms & have Ordered a General Muster on Thursday when I Expect to Collect a few more Arms as the men is Reddy to use them.

Colo. Smith from Johnston is Indeavoring to Collect and Wishes

to act in Conjunction with us. We shall have a few of the Cumberland men with us Likewise. We Shall endeavour to keep the Enemy from Ravaging any further, Till we Receive Your Orders. I am, with Respect, Sir, your most Obt. Servt.,

HARDY SANDERS, Lt. Col.

P. S. Please inform me the News.

---

ANDR. ARMSTRONG TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

TAYLOR'S FERRY, 22d Aug., 1781.\*

DEAR SIR :

I wrote to you a few days ago in which I informed you of the approaches of the Enemy and of my intentions of moving your property which I put in Execution and got partly effected; You will excuse me if in relating to you my proceeding in this affair, if I should often relate circumstances trifling in their Nature, but trifling as they are they were such as altered my first determination and governed all my future movements, my Seeing a Wagon at Work on your Plantation made me have no scruple but I could have it at command but when I came to examine found there was no Horses but what was for Mrs. Burke's Carrage and very insufficient for that; & then was obliged to content myself with the two which I had hired upon which we put the most valuable things: Mr. Combs was present all the time and insisted that some good Chairs and other valuable things that was left behind should be carried to his House. I made him no answer untill the Wagons was started and then I gave positive orders that they should be carried into Collins for that night; and that the hired Negroes (which we did not bring along) should carry them to Mr. Hogg's next Morning having previously obtained his consent for their reception. I believe this order was complied with, while we were preparing for our March. Enoch Collins was drafted in the Service, I thought him so essential in executing part of my intended plan, that I thought his absence would almost defeat my purpose. I then asked him if I would get him off from the Service if he would direct himself to my instructions in the moving your property, this he cheerfully consented to upon which I went to General Butler & got the indulgence

---

\* The date is doubtless 1780. Ed.

which I requested. I will next inform you the order of marching that I proposed. I ordered Collins to meet me next morning with the Negroes and Horses and the Waggons where he should have Money and instructions where to go.

I purposed sending him with the Horses and Negroes to Mr. Ronaldson immediately as I considered that detaining them with the Waggons was a very great additional expense, nor did I think it impossible from the situation of the Enemy (who was then at Boyd's Ferry) that the Waggons Should be intercepted on their way to this place (as we traveled publick road). I had spoke to a Certain Major Windor who was cumming here to wait upon Mrs. Burke as I thought that detaining her with the Waggon would be disagreeable, these matters being all agreed upon I intended staying with the Waggons myself untill we came to some place Neigh this where I purposed unloading them and to prevail with the Major to proceed with Mrs. Burke to Mr. Ronaldson's as I knew it was impossible for me to Spare the time, the night before we Started Mrs. Burke went into the Town to Stay with her Sister, after waiting upon her there, I went up to Mr. Hoggs where they sent for me in the evening. I waited upon them and to my surprise found they had properly agreed that Mrs. McCarrel and the Children should go along in the Carrage. I knew that this contrivance would yll answer the condition of the Horses which we had for the carrage, but my remonstrance to this was only silance. When I went back to Mr. Hoggs I told him of this new proposal which I doubted would prevent our getting along. In order to help me out with this difficulty he offered to lend me a Horse to carry the children and a Boy to bring him Back providing I would not take him too far and bring him back under my own care, under these circumstances we got under way, when I met Enoch Collins in the Town who told me he had carried the Negroes and Horses to the Waggons but could not go himself, I reasoned a little with him upon this matter but could not prevail. I knew that force was to no purpose, and therefor turned to flattery, told him the great dependance that you had upon him and hoped he would be exceeding carefull of anything that was left on the Plantation. I also told him to drive your Cows over to Mr. Monroes as I had sold them to him and to suffer him or his order at any time to carry away the corn as he had bought it also, this sale is in the following manner. I was in

Mr. Monroes a few days before we came away when I proposed to him to write to me that you owed him a sum of Money and as your property was moving away he would have to be made safe. I wrote him for answer that he might have your corn and Cattle, how far this cover will answer is determined before this time. You see from the foregoing relation that my first plan was entirely discontinued and that the Carrage, Negroes and Waggoners must all travel together, nothing remarkable happened untill we came here, only the difficultys inseperable from such Journeys, every one of which always happened to be charged to me as a fault. It was not in my power to agree with the Waggoners to go any further than here, nor did I choose it at the price which I was obliged to promise them which was three dollars a piece per day hard Money and found. But Mrs. Burke insisted on their going and found Coln. Gunby here from whom she got a New protection with a penalty annexed to it that if they did not proceed they should be impressed. This the Waggoners resented and said they would rather loose their Teams as to be so Imposed upon. I reasoned my best with Mrs. Burke upon this occasion. I told her that your Stay at Mr. Ronaldson's would be but temporary and that I would only want your Horses and Negroes there that he might adopt such Measures as to make the one Support the other, also her own Wearing aperal which the Wenches could take along, as for the other things I requested they might be left at some safe place near this untill your Orders. When this would not do I requested that I might discharge the Waggoners according to my promise as with a protection I could hire others much cheaper, things being desperate when I hired the first obliged me to come to their terms, but in both of these proposals I was overruled tho' not outreasoned. I then seed proceed they must and applied to them with New promises and got them to promise to go a Couple of days further and leave the loads in Some Safe place of Mrs. Burkes chusing. I went about twenty Miles with them and returned, being under a Necessity of being in Hillsborough if Possible before the Enemy, but I have missed that. I assure you I have not had much happiness in conductg. this affair, things that could not be done was called neglect and no encomiums as I remember for what was done. Before we left this place I gave Mrs. Burke a Small Supply of Cash, Sugar and Coffee. My intention as I mentioned in returning was to be imediately in Hills-

borough, but was well informed when I came here that the Enemy was as far as Capt. Lees on their way there and its beyond a doubt there being there at this time. Men is rising here very fast and I am told they collect with cheerfulness in our State; and I think you would be of more Service to be there Now than you possibly can be in Congress.

I cannot help thinking that those at home who give the provocation to begin this war and those here who was too easily provoked deserves a damned threshing either in this World or the Next. Its impossible to give you any Idea of the distress that appears at this place. Numbers leaving there property behind them and as Surely causing a famine where they go. I forgot to inform you in my former letters that Mr. Malatt—Mrs. Burke received no Salt from the Board of Trade, I let her have what She wanted. Its evident now that the Major does not want to marry Mrs. McCarrel; I find you are wanted to resent the Matter. In Short he has not behaved like a Gentleman. He has been saying foolish Soft things to her, and she has credulously received them. For my part I should wish her in the Kingdon of heaven rather than to have another March with her. I am happy in informing you that both before and after we Started Mrs. Burkes chief concern was respecting your Books and papers. I left two Guns for the Negroes to carry least they Should be hurt in the Waggons, these Collins has neglected Sending along. I owe a Certain Mr. Crump Near Mr. Ronaldson's £1000 Virginia Currency in ballance between my Mare and a Horse; from my knowledge of your circumstances I do not expect you can pay him when you come there, but I would be much obliged to you if you would call upon him and tell him that he will be paid when I get time.

I have been the more particular in this relation to you so as to enable you to waylay misrepresentations if any should come your way. It was ten o'clock at Night when we heard the British was in Salisbury. I then took my Horse and went to your House and told them it was time to be packing. Mrs. McCarrel laught at my fears and told me of the Strength of Genl. Greene's Army; the next day I waited upon them again and was told by the same Lady the expence of moving and indeed that there was no Necessity for it. I told her I had compared the expence of removing with that of replacing in case the things were lost and chused to risque the

former. Many foolish altercations I was obliged to have and had no pleasure in the whole only that I think I have been the means of putting a little of your property out of the way. I could write you where our Army are but their Accounts you have officially better than I can give them.

I am, Sir, with perfect respect, your very obt. Servt.

ANDR. ARMSTRONG.

---

WILLIAM HUNT TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

On the Eighteenth Instant by Virtue of a Warrant Issued by two Justices of Warren County Directed to me, I Imprest a bay horse, the property of Nat. Henderson; he said he would loose his life before he would loose his horse. I told him that I would not Contend with him as far as that, but that if he chose to take his horse by Violence he might do so. He immediately pulled the bridle away, and said that he would answer for his Conduct to any Quarter or the Governor & Council.

WILLIAM HUNT.

August 22, 1781.

This day came William Hunt before me and made Oath to the Justness of the above.

JOHN JUSTISS, J. P.

---

PROCEEDINGS OF A COURT OF ENQUIRY HELD AT HALIFAX, 21ST AUGUST, 1781, BY ORDER OF MAJOR HOGG.

---

Capt. Benjm. Coleman, Presidt.

Lients Hart, Pasteur.	}	Members.	{	Eusgns. Ford, Gibson.
--------------------------	---	----------	---	--------------------------

The Court met according to order. David Cowler was brought before the Court on Suspicion of being a Spy. No Evidence appear-

ing to Support the Charge, they do judge it proper he Should remain in Confinement untill Eyidence can be procured, or the further pleasure of his Excellency the Govt. is known.

BENJ M. COLEMAN,  
President.

---

GENERAL GREGORY TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

VIRGINIA, NORFOLK COUNTY, EDMUNDS' HILL,  
22nd Aug., 1781.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY :

Your Two Favours recd. & was very Happy in your Excellency's advice respecting the maintaince of the post I Commanded and of the assurance you gave me of the Train that measures was in for the equipment of the Halifax Militia, but Since this a favorable event has taken place, of the enemy's Evacuation of Portsmouth and Proceeding to the town of York in Virginia which makes it unnecessary in my Opinion for the militia to Continue merely a few days to Co-operate with Col. Parker in Reducing such who may be disaffected or putting into execution any measures which may tend to the benefit of the United States, after which I shall think it my duty to discharge the militia unless some incident Should happen, which might make it necessary to alter my present Resolutions. The Small pox is violently raging in and about Portsmouth and induces me to dismiss the Militia, thinking them not altogether Safe. Various are the reasons which have been offered in respect to the Manouver of the enemy in evacuating Portsmouth. None seems to be more Probable than that they Conceived themselves unsafe from a Superior army as it Could annoy them both in their land and Naval force.

The enemy have left a great number of Negroes and Horses, tho' they have destroyed from the best accounts, about Two hundred of the Horse. The Negroes are down with the Small pox, and are left in a most inhuman manner and in such a Situation as tends to disgrace the Character of a Civilized nation, as they were Left without Sustenance & would be altogether without Support if they did



not Receive it through the Sanction of Colo. Parker and my self. Your orders I shall be glad to receive as to the disposal of any negroes or horses that may Come under my direction.

I am, with Respect, your Excellency's mt. obt. humbl. sr.,  
ISAAC GREGORY, Br. G'l.

His Excellency, Governor Burke.

---

RETURN FROM COL. LONG OF ARTIFICERS AT HALIFAX.  
AUGUST 23, 1781.

---

Armourers:

David Arnold,	12 Months	1
John Coleman,	12 do	2
George Dilliard,	12 do	3

Blacksmiths:

Levi Guthree,	12 do	4
Samuel Weldon,	12 do	5
Gabriel Long,	12 do	6
Samuel Williams,	12 do	7

Gun Stockers:

John Fitz. Garrold,	12 do	8
Jesse Lane,	Continental	9
Peter Roberson,	12 Months	10
Thomas Neal,	3 ditto	11

Wagon Makers:

James Fawcitt,	12 Months	12
Richd. Thompson,	12 do	13
James Amis,	Continental	14

Timber Gitters for Wagons, Gun Stocks, &c.:

Zacariah Dillard,	12 Months	15
Isham Scott,	12 do	16
William Curlew,	3 do	17
Jesse Rowan,	3 do	18
John Barrot,	12 do	19

Canteen Makers :

Joshua Jones,	12 Months	20
---------------	-----------	----

Joshua Gammon,	12	do	21
Henry Overstreet.	12	do	22

Shoe Makers to furnish Shoes clear of Expence to the Public:

William Travathan,	240	pair in 12 Months	23
Thomas Bird,	240	do do	24
Robert Thompson,	240	do do	25
James Turner,	240	do do	26
James Carlisle,	60	3 do	27
John Knight,	60	3 do	28
Willis Halyon.	60	3 do	29

Saddlers, Cap Makers, Harness ditto, &c.:

William Stephinson, Superintendent hired	12 months	30
Thomas Collom,	12 Months	31
Thomas Tuchor,	12 do Invalid	32
Joseph Hawkins,	12 do Invalid	33
William Watson,	12 do	34
David Pugh,	3 Months	35
John Hews,	3 do	36
William Sikes.	12 do Delinquent	37

Taylors :

George Ware, 2 years to serve enlisted as a Taylor	38
Nickolas Bryant,	12 Months 39
Benj. Bell,	12 do 40
Joel Wooten, to furnish the Publle with 60 Hatts for 3 Months	
Tour duty	41
William Campbell, blacksmith, he says his time is Expired some time ago	42
Thomas Hines, Express rider 12 months	43

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. Gl.

There may be some more who have agreed to serve a Tour of duty but they are not yet come in.

---

COLO. BENJ. WILLIAMS TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, August 23rd, 1781.

SIR :

Your Excellency's Orders of 23rd Inst., with the Commissions for the officers of the State Regiment I have the honor to have before me.

It is my earnest Wish that those Gentlemen I am honored with the Command of should be immediately conveyed, to effect which I am inclined to think not less than twelve Horsemen may be necessary. But upon reflecting that the Gentlemen reside in all Quarters of the State a Doubt arises whether they can meet, so as to again rendezvous the eleventh of next October.

Upon looking over the Law for raising State Troops, I find no provision for officers Cloathing, Tents, Pay for the Army, no way pointed out by which Colours, Drums & Fifes, Camp Kettles, necessary Tools, Waggon & Teams, are to be obtain'd. In the Arrangement of the Officers I see no Chaplain, Surgeon, Muster Master, or Commissary appointed; Offices I hope your Excellency may Judge necessary.

In the present Position of the State, could recommend Warren or Granville Counties a fit Place to rendezvous the Regiment.

With great Respect I have the Honor to be your Excellency's  
Most Obt. Humble Servt.,

BEN. WILLIAMS.

His Excellency, Govr. Burke.

---

CAPT. KIDD TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, Augt. 24th, 1781.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY :

According to an Agreement of exchange of Prisoners, Between the Two Powers Great Britain & America, dated Charles Town, S. C., June ye 15th, 1781, having a Number of British Prisoners, Captured at Edingtoun, Brought here & delivered into my Charge, I

thought proper at the Expected approach of the Enemy to take advantage of the Said Act of Exchange & dismiss them under an Escort to General Jones. But one, John McCallom, with One Leg not able to follow the rest, tho' mentioned in the receipt of Exchange, remained Some time at the Said Generals house, was dismissed from thence and remitted to this place about a month ago. How to act with the Said John McCallom is the humble request, as I have not an Opportunity of Advice in Such points & unwilling to act by my Own judgment.

I have the Honour to be Your Excellency's

Most humble & obedient Servt,

JOSEPH KIDD,

Capt. Halifax Guard.

( On the back of the letter is this : )

Grant a pass to the Commissary of Prisoners in Virginia.

---

HON. JOHN BARCLAY TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 25th August, 1781.

SIR :

Since your departure from hence Congress have done me the honour to appoint me to the execution of the public business in France which was intended to be transacted by Mr. Palfrey, who embarked from hence for L'Orient last December, but he unhappily has not since been heard of. Before I set out, which I suppose will be in two or three weeks, give me leave to make to you and to the State of North Carolina an offer of any service in my power during my stay in Europe. The supplies from France for the United States generally will fall under my directions, but perhaps your State may have demands exclusive of those given me by Congress, in which Case you may depend I shall always think myself honour'd in Attending to them. I sincerely Congratulate you on your appointment to the Government and wishing you all the success that your

Virtue deserves, shall only add that I am with great respect & esteem Sir,

Your Excellency's Most Obed. Servant,

JNO. BARCLAY.

His Excellency Governor Burke  
of North Carolina.

Any Commands addressed for me at L'Orient will reach me unless prevented by Accident.

---

JAS. WILLIAMS TO COL. JOHN LUTTRELL AT HILLSBOROUGH.

---

CHATHAM, 25th August, 1781.

SIR:

Yours I recd. from Hillsborough and find you expect to command the Militia of this County. I assure you it was the Sence of the General Assembly and positively agreed on by Col. Ramsey (and myself) who promised to insert your Name on the Book of Nominations, but he informed me on our way to Wilmington it had escaped his Memory. I need not inform you what is Necessary to be done in that Case.

I am with great respect, Your mo. ob. Servt.,

JAS. WILLIAMS.

---

J. TILLMAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE

---

LONGFIELD COXE'S, SATURDAY, 25th Augt., 1781.

SIR:

Genl. Caswell not being present I send this express to Acquaint your Excellency that on Sunday last about two o'Clock the Enemy took possession of the town of New Bern, and march'd out on Tuesday evening after destroying some Vessells, Salt and other merchandize. They passed this place on Thursday last. Accounts this

morning say they are now, to appearance, marching fast for Wilmington, having passed Trent river yesterday.

A few Hours before the Enemy entered the town I had the lead taken from the pallace where it could be spared without hurting the Building. The enemy took none and there is a large Quantity on the upper parts of the House. Col. Long has wrote to Mr. Bryan in New Bern to take all the Lead from the pallace and send it to him, but as the enemy are not returning and the building will suffer exceedingly in case the upper part of the roof is removed he will wait your Orders by return of this Express.

I have the Honour to be your Excellency's

Most Humb. Servant,

J. TILLMAN,

C. C. N.

Govr. Burke.

We are in great want of Lead and no prospect of a Supply. Newbern so much exposed.

---

COL. ROBERT BURTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WILLIAMSBOROUGH, August 25th, 1781.

SIR :

By the hands of Mr. Mitchell I send you fifteen Horses, together with a descriptive list, that he may Obtain a Receipt from what ever Gentleman takes Charge of them, for their delivery. As I expected that You wanted them sent to Halifax, as soon as possible, I have sent them without their being Shod, as I know Col. Long's workmen Can Shoe them in much less time than I could have it done here. Genl. Greene has Sent a Lieutenant by the name of Linton for those Horses, and desires that all possible Dispatch be used in forwarding them to Camp. I herewith Send you a copy of the late Governor's Instructions respecting the Salt Mentioned to you in my Letter of the 14th Instant. Your Excellency will Much Oblige Capt. Smith in Giving him Such Orders as will Inable him to pro-

cure the Salt as Early as possible, as the people of whom he Borrowed is in Great want and himself Liable.

I am your Encellency's Most Hble. Servt.,

RO. BURTON,

G. M. G. N. C.

Capt. Drury Smith, is Charged with the Superintending of Such Fisheries, on Roanoke, in Virginia, as he may on my letters procure, to be Impressed for the Publick Service. . . en properly Officered will attend to work the Seines. They will draw the Publick Magazines, provisions and Spirits & such of the men as may be Coopers, together with such Coopers as can be procured in the Neighborhood of the Seins, are to be Impressed in that Way. The latter are to Confide that the Assembly of this State will make them an Ample Allowance for their Services. Capt. Smith will also procure in the Credit of this State all the Casks he can. Genl. Person will send down Fifty Bushells of Salt & this will Serve till a Further Supply Can be Sent on. 'Tis hoped that the Magistrates on my Letter, will Immediately take Proper Measures for Securing the Seines wanted. As Soon as this is done Capt. Smith will send on the letters for the Commanding Officers of Granville, Caswell & Warren Counties that there may be no loss of Time for want of men. As fast as the Fish are Cured & Barrelled a proper person will be Charged with the Transportation of them To the Army. All Capt. Smith's Expences will be Allowed & a liberal Compensation made him for his Services.

The above is a Copy of the late Governor's Instructions to Capt. Drury Smith; in consequence of which Instructions Capt. Smith Borrowed near two Hundred Bushls. Salt of Genl. Person & others, 1781, Augt. 25.

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G. N. C.

The Gov. does not see in the within any thing that constitutes a specific charge against the Executive of the State. The persons who wish redress must apply to the Genl. Assembly or must send in their Account to the State Auditors.

---

GEN. LAFAYETTE TO GENERAL ALLEN JONES.

RUFFINS, Aug. 27th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

From the intelligencies lately received I am almost satisfied the Enemy mean to attempt a retreat through North Carolina and as it is of the highest importance every obstruction should be thrown in their way. I request you will be particular in having every boat on the Roan Oak collected and destroyed. I would not wish it delayed as they may fall in the Enemy's hands and it would furnish them with the means of crossing and render your opposition more difficult, I wish you to collect, without loss of time, a sufficient number of militia. Should this attempt to cross the Roan Oak as would render these attempts ineffectual. I have sent the Officer who is the bearer of this for the purpose of destroying all the boats and throwing every impediment in their way between this and Roan Oak.

I have the honor to be,

Your Obt. Hum. Sr.,

LAFAYETTE.

---

GEN. WM. WILLIAM CASWELL TO GOV. BURKE.

August 27th, 1781.

SIR :

After the Enemy were in possession of New Bern Two Days they evacuated it & came up Neuse road to our post at Bryan Mills, and was very near surprising the party there, which I had just left under the command of Col. Gorham, owing to the Horse not taking post on our right flank so soon by two hours as directed, which was attributed to their finding some Liquor & most of them got intoxicated. Col. Gorham finding them advancing in front made every disposition to skirmish with them thinking his right flank and rear well covered with Horse but on their approach in front the picquets on his right flank began to skirmish. He then found that the



Horse had not taken post as directed and ordered a retreat which he very well effected two miles across Neuse. The Enemy lay but one night there, burnt Gen. Bryan's, Mr. Wm. Herriage's, Mr. Wm. Coxe's & Mr. Longfield Coxe's houses and much distressed and abused their families then moved across the Country to Trent and have gone towards the Rich Lands of New River, the night before last encamped at the Lewis Williams place, and they gave out that they intend going down the Sound road and destroying all the Salt works they have taken with the Inhabitants and those under arms about fifteen prisoners, their loss is near the same killed and taken & about the same number wounded. Their loss should have been much greater, but the great Scarcity of Ammunition prevented my Skirmishing much, the Militia being quite fatigued, I have dismissed them & ordered the three & Twelve months dratts immediately Completed. Gen. Bryan Herriage & the Coxes have raised a party & burnt up all the Houses of the Tories near them. I am exceedingly sorry for the event & Dread the consequences, Have given them orders to stop it, but fear I cannot put an end to it

A No. of those people who have been & are with the British, would come in on some terms. Should your Excellency think proper to give them any indulgence think it would answer a Good purpose. Upwards of two hundred are with them from this District & from the Counties of Craven & Dobbs.

Gov. Nash gave me orders to take the Horses of the Disaffected. A No. have been taken and are scattered about the Country Just now, tho' they have been in the service of the public. Shall thank you for orders respecting those horses and also Gov. Nash also gave me orders to take the stock, this has not been done as they could not be taken care of and no place appointed to carry them to. 500 or 1000 Head of Cattle & 200 or 300 Sheep may be had from those in actual service against us if your Excellency should think proper to order them off. Your Excellency's Letter of the 24th Instant come to hand. I am exceedingly happy to find that Gen. Wayne is so near but as the Enemy have moved off think he will not find them nearer than Wilmington. What force we could raise in Duplin, Wayne & Onslow were to fall in their rear & have not heard from them since the Enemy passed the Rich Lands of New River. Should your Excellency think proper to order out the

Militia immediately Genl. Wayne can have them all that can be armed very shortly embodied, and I am satisfied they will turn out with the greatest cheerfulness. If Genl. Wayne should move this way, Mr. John Tillery a Quarter Master with Col. Long is an Exceeding good hand as a pilot & is acquainted with the Country and inhabitants.

I am Sir with much respect,  
Your Excellency's most Obdt. Servt.,  
WM. CASWELL.

---

MAJ. THOS. HOGG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, August 28th, 1781.

DR. GENERAL:

When I arrived at this place, agreeable to your instructions, I acquainted General Jones and the Colls. of the district the Busnis I was here on. I have bin here three weeks and have received but twenty men, as for Clothing not one suit, the Governor is here and has promised to oblidge them to do there duty. Coll. Armstrong has about fifty. I expect them here every hour, as soon as they arrive they will be formed in a Company & marched to join you under the command of a Capt. & two Subs. Robin Christy sets out this day with six Hogshs. Rum & a quantity of Sugar, Coffee &c., for you. Dr. General I beg leave to recommend Capt. Day, the bearer of this letter to you, he is one of my Brother Sufferers from Naderill's Point. We have abundance of news for which I refer you to Capt. Day for. I am dear General with the greatest respect your

Most obedient & humble servant,  
THOMAS HOGG.

---

COL. W. R. DAVIE TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, August 30th, '81.

SIR:

We have now no Salt nearer than Surra Town, which was stored at first for 369 bushels. 18 barrels of this were sent the Oliphant's

Mills on the Catawba, by whose Orders I know not, and my Order in May last was honoured for 25 Barrels as Comy. to the So. Army. The Hospital I am also informed drew and bartered for supplies a considerable quantity.

The Salt was under the Direction of the *Board of War*. I never received any Notice or Invoice of it; either as Agent for the States or Commissary to the So. Department. I suppose there is about 200 bushels remaining, which should be removed into the State, and Stored with a proper Quarter Master, who knew whose Orders he honours. Salt will be immediately wanted. Mr. Bignal informs me by letter "that he has none but *what is engaged*."

I believe it would be proper to receive a draught from your Excellency upon the Board of Trade, with Instructions to procure the necessary supply which will not be less than 2,000 bushels.

I will furnish your Excellency in a few days with an Estimate of the resources of some of the Counties, where it may be necessary to raise contributions.

The commissioners who collected the late Contributions of one fifth have been enquiring about their commissions upon it which I promised to report to you. The difficulty of transportation renders it unnecessary to prepare salted provisions for the Troops in the field, and the proportion necessary for the convenience of Issuing at the Posts is very small.

I have the Honor to be your Exceley. Most Obt. hum. Svt.

WILLIAM R. DAVIE, Com. Gl.

Govr. Burke.

---

LT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

MURFREE'S LANDING, 1st Sept., 1781.

SIR:

I recd. your Excellency's favour of the 31st Augt. and observed the Contents. I will loose no time in Securing the Boats, &c. There is Baker's ferry cald Wine Oak on Notteway in this State, the North Branch of Chowan. Two other ferrys, Jones and Doct. Brown's which is above Virginia, but only 12 Miles from this. If your Excellency thinks it necessary to secure the Boats at Wine Oak ferry,

and the others above, please to let me know it by the bearer. I mentioned them ferrys as I did not know whether your Excellency was acquainted with them or not.

I am your Excellcy.

Mo. Hum. Servt.,

H. MURFREE.

Return of Prisoners under the care of Colo. Saml. Weldon, to be carried to Hillsboro by order of the court of Oyer and Terminer.

John Waldron alias Wm. Waterman, William Rackley, Frederick Rackley, James Wilson, William Edwards.

HALIFAX, Sept. 3rd.

SAML. WELDON, S.

J. S. WELLS TO GENERAL JONES.

CAMP COWPER'S MILLS, Sept. 1st, 1781.

DEAR GENL. :

I have the pleasure to inform you that the long expected French Fleet has at last Arrived in our Bay. It Consists of One Ship of 110 Guns, Three of eighty, Seventeen of Seventy-four, Six of Sixty-four, one of fifty, one of forty, Three Frigates of Thirty-Six & one Cutter, with Six Thousand Land forces. In Consequence of the said fleet's Arrival, Lord Cornwallis is about Moving from York to James Town & is getting his Boats across from Queen's Creek to the Colledge Landing from thence to James Town & there to Cross James River to Cobham, from that place to South Carolina. Genl. Wayne & Genl. Muhlenberg are on this Side James River & I expect some of the French Frigates will go up the River in Order to prevent his Lordship's Crossing, but should he Cross you may expect to See us in your Quarter of the Country. His Lordship must never be suffer'd to Cross Roanoke. I think we have him Secure & its our own inattention to our Instrust if he escapes. I have nothing more to ad at Present but am With every Sentimt. of Esteem D. Genl.

Your Most Obedient Servt.,

JOHN SCK. WELLS, Collo.

Genl. Jones.

N. B. Excuse the paper & haste.

J. S. W.

## CAPT. R. BIGNALL TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

TARBORO', Sept. 3rd.

Here are at this Place about forty Light Horse raised by orders from General Jones to join General Wayne. They are now ready, should you be Apprehensive the Enemy are moving Towards Roanoke, give me leave to Suggest to your Excellency, that these Horse may be made usefull if sent to reconnoitre on Roanoke from Colonel Whitmel Hill's ferry towards Halifax, this, Sir, I am sure will not be done by our Officers without your Positive orders, or orders from General Jones. I hope you will excuse me 'tis my anxiety to render the Country every service in my Power makes me thus troublesome to you.

R. B.

Recd. &amp; Ansd. 4th. Intelligence.

Colonel Sessions has this Moment informed me that the Light Horse are all discharged, they understanding that Colo. Clinch was to Command them and not Colo. Sessions they would not March.

## LIST OF 5 HORSES ON HAND SEPT. 4TH, 1781.

Of whom purchased.	Colour.	Age.	Size.	Price in Hard Money dollars.	Brands
James Smith	1 Sorrel	6	5.3	400	N. C.
Jos. Pearce	1 Black	5	4.10½	250	N. C.
William Jarvis	1 Bay	4	4.10½	333½	N. C.
Guideon Patterson	1 ditto	4	4.10	100	S. N. C.
John Kennon	1 ditto	8	4.09	166½	N. R. N. C.

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G. N. C.

---

GEN. W. CASWELL TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

KINGSTON, Sept. 4th, 1781.

SIR:

I recd. your Excellency's favour of the 31st Aug. & one without date, late in the Day Yesterday at New River where I was waiting for the arrival of Genl. Wayne. I had made every preparation for hard Skirmishing with the Enemy should the Guard mov'd forward. Have since ordered Captn. Coleman & the other Militia to Assemble at New Bern to take post, and shall in every respect comply with your Excellency's orders. The River Neuse above Longfield Coxes is passable at every Three Miles distant, and I think it will be impossible for us to Guard the passes should He attempt to pass above, However shall endeavor to Harrass him in front, rear and flank Should He move this way. Shall this day send out parties to collect the Sheep & Cattle of the People who are in actual Service against us, the collection will be at this place. Should the Commissary send orders He will find them in possession of Mr. Wm. Howard. The Militia ordered out on tour for one Month will be regularly reliev'd should there be a necessity. I find it would be very inconvenient to get those large numbers out for a longer time, and they go with much lighter Baggage, and with more cheerfulness.

The Horses and Waggons I think to order to Pollock's Mill on Trent River, which I think will be the safest place, if the Enemy should not move from the So.ward. Genl. Lillington will meet with much difficulty in collecting his Troops. Much confusion & contention in Comd. in Onslow and in Duplin & the whole District, they have not that Confidence in their Officers as men going into service ought to have, and when that happens Your Excellency well knows with what diffidence the men turn out.

I am with the Highest respect,

Your Excellency's most obed. Servt.

W. CASWELL.

---

COL. JAMES ARMSTRONG TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

MARTINBOROUGH, Sept 21st, 1781.

SIR :

Your letter of the 31st of Augt. I received on Sunday last and the orders therein contained have paid the greatest attention to, which I got completed last evening. After this I am in hopes Your Excellency will have no Objection to my Marching what Men I have to Halifax where they may be Arm'd and equipt, as its out of my Power to do it here. I shall set out for Tarborough tomorrow, to collect what few Men may be had in that Quarter & from thence proceed to Halifax.

I am Your, Sir Your Excellency's Most Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

JAMES ARMSTRONG.

His Excellency Govr. Burke.

---

HUGH TINNEN TO DANL. MALLET.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, Sept. 4, 1781.

SIR :

I am inform'd that you have obtain'd a pass for the purpose of carrying some Negroes to the Northward ; for some reasons which occur to me I am induc'd to conceive an impropriety in granting that indulgence at present, but that you may have no reason to complain of the indiscretion of Military Authority being exercised in this case, I shall immediately take the opinion of others whose province it is to judge of such Matters ; in the meantime I hope you will make it convenient to Postpone your journey, otherwise I shall be under the necessity of Adopting Measures by no Means agreeable to.

Sir your very Humb. Servt.,

HUGH TINNEN.

Mr. Danl. Mallett.

---

COL. ROBERT BURTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

September 4th, 1781.

SIR :

I hereby enclose you a descriptive list of 20 Horses which by me was purchased for Major Genl. Greene and Delivered to Colo. Long & others to be Forwarded to the Southard Army. When Major Barnwell left Halifax some of Colo. Long's people Delivered your Two Bay Horses to him thro' Mistake; when they arrived here I gave two Other Horses in place of them and took Major Barnwell's Receipt. One of those delivered in place of yours was a Troop Horse, the other belonged to a Gentleman now in the Southard Army. As I expected you would want your Horses Immediately I have sent them by the Bearer, Jonathan Lock. I have 5 other Horses for the Southard Army, a descriptive list of which I now transmit you. I think the other 8, which makes up the 40 I was to purchase, will be had in a few days, and will be sent with those Now on Hand by Sargaut Everheart to Head Quarters. Agreeable to your Excellency's directions of the 31st Ult., I have sent to every County above this to have the waggons Collected to one place and be in readiness to Execute any Orders that will be given them of which I have advised the Commissary Genl.

Your Obt. Servt.,

RO. BURTON, Q. M. G. N. C.

---

COL. NATHAN BRYAN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

6th September, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

The British Army under the command of Maj. Craig on their march to Newbern called on me and took off all my negroes and horses and robbed my house of our clothing. Their mallace was principally against my family as we were the principal Sufferers. I have not retaliated in the least on the Toreys and wish to be favoured with a flag from your Excellency to go into Wilmington. I think if you have any Business that you can Intrust me with & will



please suffer me to go on some private business with the Late Hon. John Rutherford of that place, that I may likely git some of my Slaves back. We lost 60 prime slaves.

Am Sir your Humble Servant,  
NATHAN BRYAN.

---

MAJOR MURFREE TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WINTON, 7th September, 1781.

SIR :

I have the Boats & Canoes Collected agreeable to your Excellency's orders, and have them on their way down to Edeniton. I have Boats, &c., Collecting on Mehering River and will secure them.

I have no Command and would wish to be doing something. If I had permission I could raise a party of Horsemen, if your Excellency thinks they would be of Service please to let me know it by the bearer, and give me permission to get those men that would turn out from the different Countys in this part of the Country; and liberty to Impress horses, Saddles & Bridles for those that have not good horses, &c., of their own.

After Compleating the party, with your Excellency's permission, I will March to Virginia. Several Gentlemen that I have Mentioned it to is very desirous of Marching to Virginia and will turn out.

I am your Excelley. mo. Hum. Servt.,  
H. MURFREE.

N. B. I will thank your Exceley. for the last Intelligence you have from the enemy, &c. H. M.

---

COL. ROBERT LANIER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

7th September, 1781.

SIR :

The Officers commanding the 12 Months men from the District of Hillsborough has Apply'd to me to pay the Soldiers of that Dis-

trict their Bounty, Mr. Jones, the Treasurer, being a prisoner with the Enemy.

If you think proper to give me Directions I will Attend and pay them, their being Certificates enough left in my hands, of those allowed for the District of Salisbury.

I am Sir yr. Most Hble Servt.,

ROBT. LANIER.

Governor Burke.

---

PHILLIP VASS TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HARRISBURG, GRANVILLE C'TY., September 8th, 1781.

HIS EXCELLENCY THOS. BURKE, ESQ., SIR :

I have charge of a number of publick beeves; therefore, I beg I may be furnished with three men from the Granville Militia, whose business it must be to keep up pasture fences, &c., and drive from pasture to pasture as it may happen.

I am Sir with due respect, Your very Hble. Servant,

PHILLIP VASS, Commissy.

RETURN OF THE KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING OF THE SOUTHERN ARMY COMMANDED BY THE HONORABLE MAJOR GENERAL GREENE IN HIS ACTION OF THE EUTAW, SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1781.

S. CAROLINA.	Killed.			Wounded.			Missing.			Total Killed, &c.																		
	Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	R. & File.	Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	R. & File.	Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	R. & File.										
N. Carolina Brigade.....			3	1	1	43				1	5	10	80						10	4	6	133						
Maryland Brigade.....			2	2	1	21	1			2	4	7	64						9	1	4	6	8	94				
Virginia Brigade.....	1		1	1	1	13				2	2	4	24						4	1	3	3	5	41				
Delaware Brigade.....						2						6							1					1	9			
Legion Infantry.....						4				1	1	10													1	15		
Cavalry of Legion.....						5				1	1	9													1	15		
Lt. Col. Washington's Det.....						1	1			1	4	1	8												3	1	4	21
Artillery Companies.....										1	3		8													1	3	11
Total Contl. Troops.....	1	6	4	4	98		2	7	20	24	209								1	32				3	13	24	29	339

RETURN OF STATE TROOPS AND MILITIA																													
Killed.			Wounded.			Missing.			Total Killed, &c.																				
Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	R. & File.	Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	R. & File.	Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	R. & File.	Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	R. & File.						
South Carolina S. Troops.....	1		2	4	6		2	4	4	7	26													2	4	6	11	32	
South Carolina Militia.....			2		4	1		2	1		34													8	1	2	3	46	
North Carolina Militia.....					6						35																	37	
Total of S. Troops and Militia.....	1		4	4	16	3		6	5	7	91													8	3	1	6	9	115
Total of Contl. & S. Troops, &c.....	1	6	8	8	114	5	13	25	35	300								1	40					6	1	19	33	40	454

NAMES OF THE OFFICERS WHO WERE KILLED AND WOUNDED  
IN THE ACTION OF THE EUTAW SPRINGS, SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1781.

NORTH CAROLINA BRIGADE.	MARYLAND BRIGADE.
Captns. Goodman, } Goodwin, } Killed. Lieuts. Porterfield, } Dillain. }	Capt. Dobson, } Edgely, } Killed. Lt. Dowall (?) } Gould. }
Captns. Hadley, } Lieuts. Dixon, } Andrews, } Wounded. Dudley, } Ens. Moore, } Lamb. }	Lt. Col. Howard, } Capt. Gibson, } Capt. Hugo, } Lt. Evans, } Wounded. Woodfort, } Lynne, } Ens. Moore. }
VIRGINIA BRIGADE.	DELAWARE BATTALION.
Lt. Col. Cambell, } Capt. Oldham, } Killed. Lt. Wilson. }	* * * * *
Capt. Esmonds, } Morgan, } Wounded. Lt. Miller, } Jewett. }	LT. COL. WASHINGTON'S CAVALRY. Lt. Col. Washington prisoner of war Capt. Watts, } Lt. Gordon, } Wounded. Simmons, } Kine, } Stuart. }
ARTILLERY.	W. Carlisle a volunteer killed.
Capt. Lt. Tynne, } Lt. Carson, } Wounded. Drue, } McGuire. }	LEGION INFANTRY.
Lt. Major Rutherford, } Lt. Polk, } Killed. Adj. Lusk. }	Lient. Manning, } Mr. Carrington, vol- } Wounded. unteer. }
SOUTH CAROLINA STATE TROOPS.	SOUTH CAROLINA MILITIA.
Lt. Col. Henderson, } Middleton, } Capt. Moore, } Giles, } Martin, } Wounded. Cowan, } Lt. Eakins, } Culpepper, } Hammonds, } Spragins. }	Lt. Holmes, } Simmons. } Killed.  Brig. Gen. Pickens, } Lt. Col. Howe, } Capt. Gee, } Wounded. Pegee, } Lt. Bonee. }

---

GEN. W. CASWELL TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

KINGSTON, 8th Sept., 1781.

SIR:

Agreeable to Your Excellency's orders have sent an Express to you daily since I recd. your last by Capn. Hearon, have not had the pleasure of hearing from these Six Days past, and militia are collecting at New Bern, and in Dobbs. In Pitt I have ordered them to collect the whole of the militia in that County & Skirmish in their front to Neuse where they are to join me. Should they not cross through that County they will be on their left flank & be at Neuse before them, where we shall make some little opposition. I doubt it will be little as I have but little expectation of the militia fighting unless it is across the river. The British parties to the So. ward remain where they were when I wrote to you last. Genl. Lillington has kept Captn. Coleman with the men under his Comd. in the Wilmington District, tho' I had given him orders to go to New Bern. Last Wednesday was heard a very heavy firing to the No. ward, Shall be glad to hear where it was If Your Excellency can inform me.

I am, with great respect,

Your Excelley's. most obed. Servt.,

W. CASWELL.

---

LT. COL. ARCH. LYTLE TO GOVERNOR BURKE

---

Sept. 9th, 1781.

SIR:

I am creditably informed that William Fields, now on parole in Randolph County, is a Lieutenant Colonel in the British Service. I being the Senior American Officer of that Rank in Captivity by the Cartel settled the 3rd of May last am entitled to be exchanged on Application.

Doctor Fraser, the British Commissary of Prisoners, has refused to Exchange Lt. Col. Field.

I do entreat your Excellency to Order Lt. Col. Field to this or Some place as soon as May be in Order that We may fall upon the Most probable Mode to have Our Exchange effected.

I am your Excellency's

Most Obedt. Servt.,

ARCH. LYTLE.

His Excellency,  
Governor Burke.

---

HON THOMAS PERSON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

GOSHEN, 10th Sept., 1781.

SIR :

The Militia that are now Ordered out under the Command of Colo. Taylor I am Inform'd are Required by him to serve three Months, tho' they find their own Horses. I heard Several of them & I make no doubt but all will say so that they will go out on foot first. Should that be the case, then would it not be Better to have Two Months Service on Horse back upon the Occasion, as I understand it is Intended they shall March out against the Tories. Taylor has Ordered them to Rendezvous at Harrisburg on Wednesday next. If you Chuse they should be Mounted on Horses for Two Months on this Occasion Your Excelley. Could order Taylor Accordingly by Wednesday.

The Virga. money & Continental money I let you have the other day you mentioned you were not shure you Shoud have occasion of or Make use of. If you have not applyed it, as I have a Pressing Call for the half of it, I should be Very Glad to Receive that part or the whole; the mendm. relative thereto I shall soon Transmit you. I hope you will Call upon me as you Return from Hills.

I lent the Public fifty Eight &  $\frac{1}{2}$  Bushls. Salt for the use of the Fishery which is to be delivered me at Goshen. Can't you order it so that I can get it by Ordering the Quarter Master or Some person else Intrusted with the Public Stores to pay it to me. I have a Resolve of the Genl. Assembly for 55 Bushls. in part of it, but

am no Nearer getting them before I obtained the order on Bignal & Hawkins. Your favour will add one obligation to Many Confer'd on Sir.

Yr. Obed. Hble. Servt.,

THOMAS PERSON.

Govr. Burke.

---

B. GEN. W. CASWELL TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

KINGSTON, Sept. 11th, 1781.

SIR :

I recd. yours of the 6th inst. and am very happy to hear his Lordship is fixed in the manner you mention. Hope he will meet with a total defeat. Shall give out orders to the different Colos. to endeavour to raise men agreeable to your Excellenys request, but am very doubtful few will turn out, unless a Draught. I have recd. but one return from the Counties in this District. and that quite contrary to orders & by no means complying with your orders, and only 12 Men collected of the Three Months Drafts as the Enemy are very still at Wilmington. Hope to have all the three months men collected shortly, and get in the returns which shall be forwarded as quick as possible.

I am Sir,

Your most obed. Servt.,

W. CASWELL.

---

GOV. THOS. NELSON, JR., TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WILLIAMSBURG, Sept. 11th, 1781.

SIR :

I arrived here this Day. Part of our Troops are below within eight miles of York; the French and most of the Continental Troops lie still a mile or two above. Our Force is daily growing stronger, & I flatter myself we shall very soon circumscribe Cornwallis within narrower Limits than he has lately been accustomed

to. We have had information of the Arrival of the Northern Troops under his Excellency, Genl. Washington, at the Head of Elk. They were to come down by Water, and may be every Moment expected.

Last Week a British Fleet appeared off our Capes, which drew out the Count De Grasse with the greater Part of his Fleet. It is said they engaged, and that after a smart Conflict the Britons fled & were pursued by the French. They have not yet returned, nor have we heard anything from them which can be depended on, but from their Superiority our Hopes are very high.

I shall continue here until the Fate of York is determined, unless the Meeting of our Assembly obliges me sooner to leave the Field; & I expect to have the Pleasure of communicating to you from Time to Time Events of the most agreeable Nature.

I am, Sir, with the greatest Esteem and Respect,

Your most obed. & very hum. Servt.,

THOS. NELSON, JR.

His Excellency, Governor Burke.

---

LT. COL. LEVI DAWSON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

WILMINGTON, 11th Sept. 1781.

DR. GENERAL:

I've been exceedingly Ill this several weeks past, or should have had the pleasure of seeing you at the assembly myself. I am informed the Continental officers are ordered to Hillsborough, supposed to take command of the Malitia. I should be exceedingly happy to get a Command, such as you may think my long services and rank in the army may merit. Should there be any Horse raised you well know my partiallity for that service, and in fact think I am better qualified for the Horse than any other; beg you will let my sentiments be made known to the governor, who I think will endeavour to gratify my request, and as I imagine those appointments will be made by the Assembly. Hope you will make use of your interest & should it succeed, be pleased to signify the same to me by letter and I will immediately join the army, &c.

Am Dr. General, yr. obedt. huml. Servt.,

LEVI DAWSON.



---

DR. HU. WILLIAMSON TO THOMAS BURKE.

---

EDENTON, 14th Sept., 1781.

SIR :

Inclosed is the Copy of an estimate I had the honor of forwarding by the hand of Mr. Walker. Hearing since that General Wayne is called back & the proposed Operations of our Militia in this State for some time suspended by the present interesting Operations in Virginia, I presume that we shall not be troubled with the care of broken bones, at least for some in this State. However, lest medicines should be needed before they can be forwarded from Philadelphia, I have thought of enquiring whether some adventurer or other in the French fleet may not have such articles for sale as are most useful among the sick and wounded. For this purpose I propose setting out for Virginia immediately. I presume this step may not be improper, tho' I have no particular directions on this Subject, provided I buy with such caution as to be ready to keep the medicine to myself in case they are not required for the public use. I have not mentioned this Proposal from any apprehension that it should obviate the Propriety of sending for a supply to the Northward. I have the honor to be

Sir, Your Obedt. Huml. Servant,

HU. WILLIAMSON.

---

LT. COL. A. LYTLE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP ASHLEY RIVER, 17th Sept., 1781.

SIR :

Accompanying this is a Return of the Detachment of the N. Carolina Troops at present under my Command and it is the first Opportunity since my being in Camp. I am requested by the Officers to inform you their Sentiments respecting the Proposed Arrangements of the Line. That each officer wishes to continue in Service in preference to being omitted on half pay. I am more particularly solicited to Request that prior to the Day of final arrangement all Vacancies be filled. By the Resolutions you will be

the Judge whether Officers Prisoners of War are excluded or not. I am at a loss to know if the Soldiers for a less term than 3 years or the War are to be included in the proposed arrangement. Suppose those and no others Our Line will be small there Being no more than 76 here for the War. 'Tis generally believed the Enemy will evacuate Town in Octo. I flatter myself we will have the pleasure of your company before we take possession. Doctor Blythe proposes that all Senior Surgeons to him be continued in preference to him Agreeable to ye Act of Congress. 'Tis my Opinion and I believe that of the Officers that should a Senior Officer retire it shall not be Optional with him to be admitted to the first Vacancy Superior to his Grade.

I am Sir with real Esteem, Your Most Obedt. Sert.,

ARCH LYTLE.

---

GENERAL GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

Sept. 25th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I have this moment received the confirmation of the disagreeable report prevailing of Governor Burke and sundry other persons being taken near Hillsborough. I beg you will get yourself in readiness to go into that State as soon as possible as I fear all things will get into confusion from this untoward event. Please to call and breakfast with me in the morning when we will confer more fully upon what is necessary to be done.

I am dear Sir your most Obedt. humble servant,

N. GREENE.

---

JOSEPH KENSHAW TO GENERAL HARRINGTON

---

FRED'K TOWN, 25th Sept., 1781.

DEAR SIR :

In passing thro' this place on my way home I accidentally heard of your being in this Neighborhood and cannot omit paying my re-

spects to you and to Congratulate you on the happy prospect of our affairs and hope soon we may all return to our possessions to the Southward & enjoy them in Peace. I have gone through various scenes since the British Entered Camden 28th May, '80. You will probably have heard of the death of my brother Ely on our passage from Providence to Bermuda 10th Novr. last. I fear his affairs are in great confusion. It is probable that you may at some future day inform me what have come of his Books, &c. at Cheraws. We have heard his Stores and Houses there were burnt. I understand Ld. Rawdon left me pretty bare at Camden. In Consequence of the Genl. Exchange I obtained a flag at Bermuda and arrived Phila. abt. four weeks ago, and am now on my way home in Company with Genls. Gadsden & Ferguson, Mr. Hutson, Mr. Callett & sundry others who present their respects to you. My best wishes attend you and yours who am with Esteem D. Sir, Your most obedt. Servt.,

JOSEPH KENSHAW?

---

A. LAMB TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMDEN, 25th Sept., 1781.

HOND. SIR :

As my wound is mending apace, tho' not my health, & the Surgeon informs me I am well enough to travel on horseback, & probably may get the use of my leg as formerly, in a few Months, I have to request a Furlough, or rather leave of absence, until Health & the Aff. permits me to return, then 'twill give me the greatest satisfaction imaginable, to re-enter my regt.

I have further (Dr. General) to request the Discharge of my Father's Waggons, now in your Brigade, agreeable to his orders to me in a Letter I have received since I have been at this place. If with conveniency it can be affected, or if not both, one of them at least, the one that came with Major Blount.

In the interim give me leave to subscribe myself with  
great respect Hon. Sir,

Your Most Obedt. Hum. Servt.,

A. L.

BY THE UNITED STATES IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED,  
September 28th, 1781.

Resolved, That it be and hereby is recommended to the several States of which the General Officers of the Army are inhabitants to settle with them for the depreciation of their pay on the principles adopted in Settlements with the Officers of their respective Lines.

Extract from the minutes,  
CHARLES THOMPSON, Sec'y.

(Copy.)

---

As this is certain to be sent and delivered I do not see any necessity of my continuing the Journey but rather a duty to return with the Troops to Camp Also my Horses are not fit for such a Journey. I, Dear General Your Most Ob. Sert.,

A. LYTLE.

CAMDEN, 28th Sept., 1781.

Since my writing the above you will perceive I have had other orders of which I enclose.

A. LYTLE.

---

CAPT. ROBERT RAIFORD TO GENERAL SUMNER.

GENL.:

I owe my present situation disagreeable. And my behaviour to you on the 19th Instant I highly disapprove off and acknowledge in my situation. To whose better Judgment in disposing of my Arrest I Intirely refer.

I am with respect,

Your mo. Obt. Sert.,

ROBERT RAIFORD.

28th Sept., 1781.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GENERAL LOCKE.

SALISBURY, Octo. 2nd, 1781.

DR. SIR :

Your plan for distributing by billot or letting at large through the Country the prisoners of War I am very confident will be very disagreeable to General Greene its being so unmilitary and indeed, the present situation is, by no means consistant, therefore we wish those prisoners of War you have under your charge thus disposed of be Immediately ordered to some Fixt place under a sufficient guard and that they be not permitted to leave Camp under penalty of Close Confinement or put in Chains.

My particuar instruction from General Greene respecting the prisoners of War lay me under the necessity of writing you Concerning them. I shall Transmit to Genl. Greene the purpport of this my letter to you from the Station.

I am Sir with respect yr. servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

SIR :

Agreable to your Excellency's desire, I take the liberty of laying the following Proposals before you:

1st. I wou'd prefer this Town for the Establishment of a Printing Office, to any Place I have seen in this Country unless your Excellency should think otherwise.

2dly. I would propose printing a News-Paper Weekly, by Subscription.

3dly. That as Probably I shall have much Public Business to do, and as Mr. Davis will be concerned with me, I wou'd have the mode of payment for such, for him to Settle with the Assembly, &c.

Lastly. As I would wish to carry on this Business in the most Extensive manner that the Present, or future Times may admit of, and for so doing, it would be Necessary that a sufficient Quantity of Paper, &c., should be Purchased, and as it is inconsistent with my Present Situation to make such Purchase; I would beg leave to Mention to your Excellency that you would be pleased to recommend

it to the Legislature (or any other way that you may think proper) that such Purchase may be Made.

---

ACTING GEN. MARTIN TO ROBERT BIGNALL

---

Alexander Martin, Esquire, Speaker of the Senate, Governor and Commander in Chief for the Time being in and over the State of North Carolina.

To Robert Bignall, Esquire, or any public Agent for the State of North Carolina :

SIR :

You will deliver to Mrs. Mary Burke, Wife of his Excellency Governor Burke, now in Captivity or to her Order, two thousand five hundred weight of good and Merchantable Tobacco, for which Governor Burke is to be accountable and this shall be your sufficient Warrant.

Give under my Hand at Williamsborough the fifth Day of October, 1781.

ALEX. MARTIN.

---

CAPT. JOSHUA POTTS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, Octo. 7th, 1781.

SIR :

Yours of the 11th September last at Yeotaugh \* Springs came safe to hand. The account you gave concerning the engagement, was very acceptable and satisfactory to the inhabitants here but were sorry to hear of the unfortunate of our Officers, &c., which we quickly had an acc't of.

You mention Stores of several kinds are wanting in camp. Sometime past I think about the 14th of September, I sent five wagons, laden with stores, peculiarly for the use of your Brigade, Vizt:

Procured by Major Murfree & sent with 3 Waggon's to your Brigade.	{	3 Hhd. Rum.
		1 Tierce ditto.
		2 Barrels Brown Sugar, Amt. 588 lbs. gross.
		2 Bagg's Coffee do 192 ditto
		500 Pair Soldiers Shoes.
		3 Reams Writing Paper.
		128 Canteens well fixed.

To be left at        { 2789 lbs Barr & Sheat Lead, &  
Salisbury.        { 109 lbs Cartridge Paper.

The above I expect you'll receive ere this arrives. However I am desired by Col. Long to inform you, that Clothing shall be sent on as soon as a Quantity sufficient can be prepared, which will be accompanied with as many other necessaries, as possibly can be procured, agreeable to your request.

I have this day sent off four Waggon's bearing stores of Rum, Sugar and Coffee for the use of the General Hospital in the Southern Department. I have wrote to Col. Armstrong, who is now at Tarborough, with upwards of 100 Men; to whom I made mention your not hearing from him, &c.

& am Sir, your most Obedt. Hum. Servt.,

JOSHUA POTTS, A. D. Q. M.

---

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO COL. ARMSTRONG OR MAJOR HOGG.

---

Shocco, Oct. 10th, 1781.

DR. SIR :

I have it in charge that all the troops of the 12 months, &c., be under proper Officers, immediately sent to Camp Southward under General Greene. You are, therefore, desired with such force as you have collected to order on to join the Brigade at Head Quarters without loss of time. Should they be supplied with arms & Ammunition their route by Hillsborough may be effected. Otherwise, it would be advisable to take their rout by Caswell Court House to Salisbury where they would meet with supplys. All officers of the Fifth and Second regiments, as they lately were arranged, are ordered to repare to Camp to take Charge. (Such as are exchanged are to understand the meaning of this order). A return if possible of those Exchanged to be made me, with their rank & date of Commissions, as 25 Officers against six are consenting that the late Fifth and Sixth Regiments be drafted in the four Constituted. I suppose this method will be generally approved of. You will let me hear from you ye number collected and the probability of any further collection being made by drafts, &c., of Halifax and Newbern Districts.

With esteem, yours, &c., I am, Dr. Sir,

JETHRO SUMNER.

N. B. Should you not have officers of the First and Second Regiments you are then to order on such others from any Regiments.

---

GEN. NATH. GREEN TO MAJOR ARMSTRONG.

---

SIR :

Please to reserve one hogshead and one tierce of Rum, the largest barrel of sugar, and one hundred weight of Coffee, for the use of the Officers of your Brigade. The rest of the Rum you will deliver to the Commissary, the Sugar and Coffee to the Hospital Department, the shoes to the Clothier general, the Canteens and paper to the Quarter Master, and the powder & lead to the Commissary of Military Stores.

NATH. GREENE.

Given at Camp,  
October 15th, 1781.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO

---

WITHIN THE BRITISH LINES, WILMINGTON, Oct. 17th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Immediately upon the happening of the unfortunate accident by which I fell into the hands of the Enemy, my mind adverted to you as the man from whom our country could derive the most effectual service and who would take every proper measure for bringing about my exchange or if that should be found impracticable for making the necessary arrangements for supplying me and procuring to be treated as a prisoner of War, altho' I did not foresee all the difficulties which I have since experienced on the ground of its being a question whether I am a Prisoner of War or State, yet I was not entirely without apprehensions that some such difficulties might be made : and tho' I could not then, nor yet can discover any good reason for the distinction at so late a period of the War, yet I know too much of mankind, not to be sensible that they often act on principles which neither reason nor foresight can develope, and very often, on no better principles than the impulse of those



passions which add nothing to the honor or dignity of human nature & I knew it depended altogether on Accident what might be the principle which would direct the hands into which fortune had thrown me; the sequel has too well justified my opinion.

I will not trouble you with a relation of the different extremes of hunger, thirst and fatigue, and the frequent dangers our lives were exposed to while we were in the savage hands of those who were our first Captors, who, to avoid the pursuit of our friends, traversed by long and rapid marches, vast pathless tracks of intermingled Sand and Swamp very thinly inhabited and which ought not to be inhabited at all, but will begin with our delivery into the hands of Major Craig on the 23rd of September at Livingston's Creek on the North West of Cape Fear, by which time we were completely pillaged of every thing except the few dirty, worthless cloaths we had on, which, with regard to myself, were chiefly borrowed. The British Officers behaved with frank politeness to us and Major Craig treated me with particular respect, in short, we had great reason to rejoice in our exchange of situation, and for the first time after our capture, felt ourselves out of danger of personal violence, with which we had been often threatened, through the savage, ungovernable fury of those people in whose possession we were. Such was the respect paid to me and so easy was my treatment that I began to expect that my confinement would be that of a prisoner of war on the most liberal footing. This continued until the next day after my arrival in Wilmington, in the afternoon of which an Officer presented me with a Letter from Major Craig expressing his regret at finding himself obliged to secure my person until his superior officers should instruct him whether to consider me as a prisoner of war or of State, and promising to do everything in his power to render my situation as little disagreeable as possible. After I had read the letter he conducted me to a house within the lines, one room whereof was assigned to be my place of confinement and for that purpose was shut up from all communication except by one door leading into the street, there he left me with a Sergeant to watch me constantly, and a Guard to prevent my escape and all access to me. This room is always dry in fair weather, and warm when the sun shines, and the wind is southerly, it has all the advantage of the North East winds which may enter freely and must go out the same way: in short it seems calculated to answer the end of a grotto in winter and a hot-

house in summer. My traverses, however devious, were in no danger of interruption by furniture and I was likely to have time and subject enough for meditation; my prospect was that of reducing to practice much of what I had read of the Lacedaemonian virtue, and I already began to cast my memory back, through the History of that patient austere people in search of some person whom I might propose for my model. I might indeed have chosen any plank I pleased for my lodging, for the Sergeant seemed to be too civil a fellow to dispute it with me, and for any other accommodation, I did not know but that, like many other great affairs of this world, it was under the peculiar care of providence. Major Craig visited me in the evening and pathetically lamented the situation in which he had put me, and expressed much concern that he had nothing of his own with which he could accommodate me. He was so obliging as to permit Col. Read to have access to me at all times, and to reside with me. This Gentleman's care and attention to me have been with unremitting diligence and his representation of the circumstances I was in, to some friends of his and mine soon procured me the necessaries which my confinement required. Mr. William Campbell furnished me with a bed, some furniture and a Negro wench and lent me some money, all which enabled me to keep bachelor's quarters but so different from all I had ever kept before that. I now never have any company, and tho' not shut up in a Seraglio, I am almost as difficult of access as his Majesty of Constantinople; very few, indeed, are suffered to approach me at all, and every one must converse with me in presence of the Sergeant. Col. Read is so scrupulous an observer of his parole that he even does not tell me the news of the day, which indeed I very seldom venture to ask him lest it should reduce him to a dilemma; my good humour which, thank heaven, never forsakes me entirely, suffered an attack which had well nigh disconcerted it, by the refusing of Mr. Strudwick to see me; in truth, Sir, I promised myself great satisfaction from his visit which he informs me by letter, he made principally with a view of serving me, and he has been kind enough to desire I would command anything in his power; as I believe him perfectly sincere, I would freely avail myself of his friendship, if I could see in what manner he could serve me, but I cannot see it, and he is not at liberty to see me, and therefore cannot well explain himself consistently with the restrictions he may be

under. I have not requested permission for him, for altho' Major Craig desired me to apply to him in every case wherein he could indulge me, yet having made a few such applications which were with great respect & Politeness refused, I am unwilling any more to involve him in difficulties between his civility and his duty. My Pride, if I have any, has this consolation, that my most trifling movements are considered as dangerous to a Prince who is Lord of so many brave Battalions and so invincible a navy and such inexhaustible resources as is his Majesty of Great Britain, and this perhaps it is that has restored my good humor. I knew before, indeed, that I was upon the axeltree of the Chariot, but never thought I made much of the surrounding dust. You will no doubt perceive, I sometimes smile while I am writing, but I beg you not to conclude from thence that I am upon a bed of roses and that I may well stay there sometime longer. You know, Sir, that tho' I have some firmness, I have also much sensibility of Spirit, that tho' the one enables me to bear, yet the other obliges me to feel my situation, and with peculiar poignancy, that restraint which prevents me from employing such talents as nature has given me, be they what they may, for the bringing to a complete and happy Issue, the cause in which our country is engaged. You know me well enough to believe that I cannot lose sight of what I was, nor cease to compare it with what I now am, and what I have the prospect of being if this absurd and vexatious question should be drawn to any length.

You know I once was, at least I thought myself so, valued, respected, Esteemed; nay, I will venture to say beloved by men of real worth and honor whatever I may be now, I may certainly become the sport of men of very opposite characters for the British nation no more than any other, is free from such in her councils, nay possibly such may be found even in her Armies, and I may even become an object wherewith the prurient petulance of power may be gratified. All this appears to me in prospect, if this question should be protracted to any length, altho' at present I may feel no other inconvenience than that of close confinement, and restraint from pursuing my favorite lines of action which, I hope you will never be able to pronounce upon such evidence as I have, to be sufficiently galling to a liberal temper.

I could say much more to you, but I fear I have tired your pa-

tience already, for as you have not traversed the raft Swamp you have not yet learned quite so much of it as I have. I will not injure you by thinking it necessary to urge you to hasten my exchange. I will only add that the opinion my Enemies entertain of my power of injuring them, ought to have some weight with my country, since I must be capable of serving her in proportion, but do not take this as a promise. I will be assured always to do my best, but the Enemy think me capable of more than I ever thought myself, altho' I am no pretender to humility, but enough in all conscience on such a subject. I pass to one which deserves and requires a great deal but for which I have not now time nor you I fear patience. Our prisoners, my dear Sir, by the want of the necessaries of Life in a rigorous confinement call for the assistance and attention of their country at least if I may judge from such as I see daily passing by my window to the spring for water, who might well be taken for skeletons, did they not retain life enough to make them appear too ghastly and some languid unanimated motion that shows they have some small remains of strength. I do not write this as a charge against the commanding Officer. I really do not know how they are treated, for I have no means of information except what I have just mentioned. There is no Commissary of Prisoners at this Post: no other person has a right to inspect their treatment, but as I am persuaded, they want Provisions. I take the Liberty to solicit that some be sent for them. I know no other way whereby they can be supplied.

Remember me to (torn out) and all our friends; and be pleased to write to me as early as you can. My most respectful Compliments to all your Circle. The gentleness and kindness of the Ladies here for me still further endears the whole Sex to me, and I had no weak propensity in regard them before.

If you are offended at this long letter take revenge by writing me twice as long a one as soon as you please, and always believe me most sincerely yours,

THOS. BURKE.

## GENERAL SUMNER TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

HALIFAX, N. CAROLINA, October 20th, 1781.

SIR:

I rejoice to hear of your approaches against the fortified holds of the Enemy about York, and flatter our expectations that they will soon fall under yr. Power. The Situation of the Southern Camp, about the 27th of September on the High Hills of Santee, were under some apprehensions of the Enemy's Crossing the river Santee upon receiving some reinforcements, which had not joined them before the affair, at the Eutaw Springs. Genl. Rutherford & Butler with about eighteen Hundred Militia were last Tuesday, within twenty five miles West of Campbleton on Cross Creek on Cape Fear, that the disaffected were imbolded on the head waters of the Wocomaw River South of Campbleton (1200). Major Craig who commands in Wilmington about Four Hundred British troops has fortified redoubts and ( ) this post has recovered much of the neighboring country and have

(Unfinished letter in General Sumners hand writing.)

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA TO BRIGADIER GENERAL  
JETHRO SUMNER: DR.

1781.		Cont'l. L. s. d. Dollars.
July 30th.	To paid James Jack.....	480
October 1st.	To specie paid James Jack.....	8
October 2nd.	To specie paid David Karr.....	8
October 3rd.	To paid Mrs. Steal.....	14
October 3rd.	To ferrage paid at the Yadkin.....	3
October 24th.	To cash furnished Major Dixon when sent on command to Edenton.....	£ 5.14 8—1150
		<u>£ 7.7 8—1630</u>

HALIFAX COUNTY, Genl. Jones, 24th Octo. 1781.

Then received of General Sumner five pounds, fourteen shillings

& eight pence North Carolina Currency in Specie for my expences when on command to Edenton.

HENRY DIXON, Major  
N. C. Line.

---

MAJOR JOHN ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HIGH HILLS OF SANTEE, Oct. 25th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

Agreeable to your request I have sent you the last weekly Returns of battalion together with a return of Deserters, & the counties from, with the numbers rec'd by the Officers present. Captain Doherty will call on Col. Lanier for the number received in the Salisbury District and then will make a return of the whole. The others will do when copied to send to the different Counties. You will see by the within order inclosed, what became of the last stores that came up to us. Our sick are in a very good way and recovering, there is nothing more in camp than when you left us.

The enemy lies seven miles from Monks Corner. It is said by deserters they are preparing for the evacuation of Charlestown, but this wholly depends on the fate of Lord Cornwallis.

Gen. Greene very cheerfully gave leave to Captain Doherty to wait on the Assembly with the remonstrance of the Officers of our State now in the Southern Army. I am sorry we are drove to that, to trouble the Honourable Assembly, but necessity hath no Law. I am certain that if some supplies of cloathing does not come to us, that some will be under the disagreeable necessity of applying for leave of absence until they can be furnished some other way. Dear General you are not a stranger to our sufferings, we have our eyes upon you as our support in time of need. I think the officers now in the service from our State, must be men of the greatest fortitude & forbearance in the world, they serve without pay, cloathing, or any regular supplies, of the necessaries allowed them, except Beef and Bread which is allowed to the worst Tory Prisoner in our Provost Guard. I mean not to throw any Reflections on our State; but proper measures have not been taken to secure to us what small

supplies have been sent, or intended for that purpose. For Intelligence I leave you to the Bearer.

I am with respect, Your Mo. Ob. Servant,  
JO. ARMSTRONG.

---

COL. S. DRAYTON TO RICHARD BENNINGHAM.

---

NUTBUSH, 25th October, 1781.

Various have been the reports from Virginia since my coming to Nutbush, nothing certain, all hoping and very anxious, for so signal an event, as must lead to a happy termination of our troubles in the Southern States or on a reverse of Fortune create new, & encrease present troubles. Thus situated, I have delayed writing to you for I would wish, what I wrote, should be depended on, this happened not before last night; when we were acquainted with the certainty of prevailing reports by the arrival of a Trooper, from York, who left that place on Saturday last. He brings the glorious news of the surrender of Lord Cornwallis & his whole army to General Washington. The Capitulation was signed on Wednesday the 17th Instant, at 11 at Night, & on Friday the garrison grounded their arms & were marched for Winchester; his Lordship is to be sent to England. The man says further, that Genl. Wayne, Guest & Mulhemburg are coming on with 6000 Troops, that the French troops are gone by sea to Charles town & that Genl. Washington marches the rest Northwardly. Permit me, my good Sir, to congratulate you & Mrs. Benningham on this happy occasion. My servant brings several other letters, some for Mr. Johnston, others for Hillsborough. The latter I suppose Mr. Johnston will forward; as I suppose the good folk of that town will not be a little elated at the prospects that must now appear by which they may enjoy peace in their beds; without a dread of Mr. Fanning or his adherents.

If you have any news respecting the operations of the X Creek Army, or Craigs situation, be pleased to communicate to me. I shall be happy to hear from you with Mrs. Benningham & the children are well. However so great a Specific as I now send, will enliven

you all so much as to bid defiance to future sickness at least for this year. God bless you. I am Dear Sir Yours most obliged,

S. DRAYTON.

P. S. If it is possible that the Express who may go up to Hillsborough and return on to-morrow so as that my servant can be here on Sunday—he may stay—perhaps we may hear from thence perhaps something of the Tories, &c.

---

W. FORBES TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

EDENTON, 18th Octo., 1781.

DR. GENERAL :

I am sorry to inform you that its not in my power to join my regiment, on account of my indisposition of body, and as I cannot at this period expect or even ask any indulgence I rather choose to resign my Commission, than give a real cause of censure, tho' I can assure you its with the utmost reluctance I do it, but as its the effect of necessity and not choice I flatter myself to meet with your approbation so far as to admit it. My attachments to the Continental service I still and ever shall retain but finding by demonstrative proofs, my constitution greatly impaired, my habit of body most exceedingly bad, and a constant fever for above twentydays successively, I can scarcely sit up to write, I therefore by the advice of Col. Dixon have taken it upon me to address you by letter (as he did not care to determine on matter of this kind). Hoping that if there's no alternative you will please to accept of this as my resignation, as I've not a Commission and my certificate I forgot to take along with me. Tho' should you not think proper to accept of my resignation, and that there was a real necessity for my appearing personally at Head Quarters, I should with great willingness join as Quick as able to ride, and continue Charles Town Siege out if not the War.

Viz: If I join in reasonable time and continue well, If not to be dealt with according to your great prudence, for further satisfaction I refer you to Col. Dixon, and remain

With due respect your most humble servant,

W. FORBES.

P. S. Should be glad Dr. General to hear from you if convenient.



---

COL. WILLIAM R. DAVIE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, Nov. 1st, 1781.

SIR :

I have ordered some Rum to be put in motion to the So. Army for the use of your Brigade. You are sensible, that unless it is sent in the charge of one of your own Officers it may lose much on its journey, and may not be properly applied on its arrival.

I wish you would order some of the Officers here to proceed on with it to Camp. Some Sugar and Coffee will also be forwarded soon; the Rum is at Col. Burtons. I have informed him, that he will receive instructions from you, to whose charge it is to be committed; you will therefore write to him by this express on that Head.

I am Sir with Esteem and Respect,

Your Most Obedt.,

WILLIAM R. DAVIE, Co. Gen.

THE COMPARATIVE VALUE OF THE QUOTAS OF THE SEVERAL STATES AS SETTLED & APPOINTED BY CONGRESS  
FROM 29 JULY 1779 TO NOV. 24, 1781.

States of	29 July 1775		Nov. 23d, 1777		Feb'y 26, 1778		Jan'y 5th, 1779		Oct. 7th, 1779		March 18th, 1780		Feb'y 9th, Jan'y 15th, 1781		March 23d, 1781		Nov. 24, 1781	
	B	A	B	C	B	C	B	C	B	C	B	C	B	C	B	C	B	C
N. Hampshire	149,023, 41	3, 34	200,000, 40	3, 38	500,000, 33	400,000, 27	5, 200,000, 27	5, 200,000, 27	1, 215, 35	51, 736, 59	184, 323, 31	373, 598, 47	8, 000, 000	8, 000, 000				
Massachusetts	434, 214, 145	15, 177	820,000, 161	15, 190	2,000,000, 133	2,300,000, 153	29,900,000, 153	29,900,000, 153	6, 070, 172	284, 403, 328	1, 052, 803, 175	1, 307, 596, 163						
Rhode Island	71, 959, 24	2, 33	100,000, 20	1, 13	300,000, 20	200,000, 13	2, 600,000, 13	2, 600,000, 13	810, 23	25, 863, 29	116, 583, 19	216, 084, 27						
Connecticut	248, 139, 83	8, 91	600,000, 120	8, 101	1, 700,000, 113	1, 700,000, 113	22, 100,000, 113	22, 100,000, 113	3, 258, 92	125, 178, 176	783, 377, 133	747, 196, 93						
New York	248, 139, 83	4, 45	200,000, 40	5, 62	800,000, 53	750,000, 51	9, 750,000, 51	9, 750,000, 51	1, 620, 46	77, 598, 86	172, 803, 29	373, 598, 47						
New Jersey	161, 200, 54	4, 15	270,000, 54	4, 50	800,000, 53	900,000, 60	11, 700,000, 60	11, 700,000, 60	1, 620, 46	51, 727, 59	414, 728, 69	485, 679, 61						
Pennsylvania	372, 208, 121	12, 136	620,000, 124	10, 127	1, 900,000, 127	2, 300,000, 153	29,900,000, 153	29,900,000, 153	4, 855, 138	232, 757, 263	1, 059, 803, 177	1, 120, 794, 141						
Delaware	37, 219, 12	1, 11	60,000, 12	1, 13	150,000, 10	170,000, 11	2, 210,000, 11	2, 210,000, 11	405, 12	.....	97, 921, 16	112, 085, 14						
Maryland	310, 174, 103	8, 91	520,000, 101	8, 101	1, 560,000, 104	1, 158,000, 105	20, 540,000, 105	20, 540,000, 105	3, 238, 92	.....	728, 107, 120	.....						
Virginia	496, 278, 165	15, 177	800,000, 160	15, 190	2,400,000, 160	2,500,000, 167	32, 500,000, 167	32, 500,000, 167	6, 070, 172	.....	1, 552, 626, 192	1, 307, 594, 163						
N. Carolina	248, 139, 83	9, 102	250,000, 50	9, 114	1, 000,000, 73	1, 000,000, 67	13, 000,000, 67	13, 000,000, 67	3, 640, 103	.....	230, 404, 38	622, 677, 77						
S. Carolina	248, 139, 83	6, 68	500,000, 100	.....	1,800,000, 120	1, 200,000, 79	15, 600,000, 79	15, 600,000, 79	2, 430, 69	.....	.....	373, 598, 47						
Georgia	.....	1, 13	60,000, 12	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	24, 905, 3

A. Date of the requisition and the amount.

B. Quota of the respective States.

C. Parts of 10000

N. B. The Quota of North Carolina for 1783 is 74 parts of 10000.

DAVID OLYPHANT TO HON. ABNER NASH.

HALIFAX, Novembr. 6th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I have the honour to congratulate you on the late important Success of our Arms in Virginia & to acquaint you that at last, I am relieved from a cruel & painful Captivity in the hands of our inveterate foes; I believe history and now I am convinced by experience, that I am warranted to declare the English Tyrants in prosperity, mean and abject in adversity. I left head quarters ten days ago, & am now on the road to join Gen. Greene, had it been safe traveling through yr. Country I should have had the pleasure of calling on you at Newberne. The Pennsylvania, Maryland & Virginia Lines with 400 horse are ordered to the S. ward. When I left Camp it was undetermined whether the Infantry should not go by water to Wilmington, this depended on the Count de Grasse, whose orders will not permit him to remain longer on the American Coast. He proceeds immediately with the whole of the line of battle Ships to the West Indies. Count de Rochambeau with all his Troops is to be quartered in Virginia ready to give his assistance wherever the existence of war demands it. The day I left Camp Genl. Washington was informed by Express from Philadelphia, that Ld. Henry Clinton had sailed the 18th last Month from New York with 5,000 Troops on board & all his Ships of War, the English gave out for the relief of Ld. Cornwallis, but people are generally of Opinion he was bound for Charles Town, this being the case it is pretty certain of the forces will be immediately ordered Sotherly.

When I saw you last at Newberne, I left in your possession several original papers relating to the transaction between the Messrs. Hamiltons & myself. I hope you have preserved them, & that you will be so kind to take care of them 'till you hear further from me. I make no doubt you have heard how ungenerously & cruelly I have been treated by John Hamilton. On a future day I may have an opportunity to explain this more fully to you. With my most respectful Compliments to Mrs. Nash, Wishing you health &

every domestic blessing, I have the honour to be Dr. sir yr. much obliged & most obedt. Servt.,

DAVID OLYPHANT.

P. S. Please present my Compliments to Colo. Cogdale. I shall esteem it a favour to have a line from you. Colo. Long will forward it to me at Genl. Greene's Camp.

---

RAINQUENOIRE TO HON. ABNER NASH.

---

YORKTOWN, NOV. 8th, 1781.

SIR :

I was charged with Dispatchs for you from Philadelphia, but being attached to the French Fleet, I have been necessarily obliged to stay in York for to Terminate Some business for the Naval Army, therefore Sir, I took the opportunity of a Gentleman going to Halifax for to forward these dispatches. I am extremely Sorry, Sir, I cannot have the honour to carry them to you my Self, but I hope, as soon as my business is settled, to go to Newbern where I will make myself the honour to wait upon you. Till then, Please to accept the assurance of the most perfect respect with which I have the honour to be,

Your most obedient & very humble Servt.,

RAINQUENOIRE.

---

JOHN HAWKINS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

DEAR GENERAL :

By a determination of a Court-Martial held at Halifax by order of General Jones (which you are not a stranger to) a number of men were turned over into the continental service deservedly, but Sir I have to say something in behalf of John and Ratio Caps & George Bell who I am told comes under their sentence. These men

after returning applied to G. Eaton for orders. He ordered them as I am Informed to join the troops then going into service which happened to be the light horse which I had the honor to command. Agreeable to his orders they joined and behaved well. This alters the situation of these men. They have all my discharges in consequence of the aforementioned orders. I think these men deserve your notice tho' I submit it to your better Judgment, and have the Honor to be with perfect respect,

Your most Obedient Servant,

J. HAWKINS.

14th Nov. 1781.

---

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO HON. ABNER NASH.

---

WHEELER'S, NOV. 19th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Nothing important has occurred since my last by Genl. Caswell. A few days past General St. Clair wrote me that he should march the 15th inst. from Richmond to Williamsboro, and I am taking every step in my power to prevail to rid this State of the Enemy at Cape Fear, and have hopes of succeeding. I have sent an Express to Genl. Rutherford for particular intelligence & should he return & bring information that the Enemy can be taken without the help of shipping (which some persons here affirm with assurance) I have no doubt but the Genl. will take them on his route Southerly.

All Wheeler's family join me in wishing health & happiness to Mrs. Nash, yourself & Family. I am with regard & Esteem Dr. Sir

Yr. most ob. Servt.,

ALLEN JONES.

P. S. When I get the Articles of the late Capitulation I shall send you a copy.

---

COL. N. LONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HALIFAX, November 19th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

Yours of ye 18th Instant by Glover, came to hand. By a letter from General Jones I am informed that on the 15th Instant the Troops from Virginia commanded by General Sinclair departed Richmond and intended to cross Roanoke above this, & pass thro Granville by Williamsborough, &c.

Concerning Supplies sent your Brigade, I inform you that since you saw Rose with five Waggons on the way, Four more have been sent from this Place, loaded chiefly with Stores, for the above service which, together with what has been issued here, amounts to the whole procured for that purpose, except about one hundred gallons Rum & fifty lbs Coffee, kept here for necessary purposes, supplying Officers, Artificers, &c. Lem Thomas comes with the Wagon intended for your use, which brings you also Two Barrels Rum amounting to Sixty three & Half Gallons, One Hundred & forty lbs. Nett Sugar, & fifty lbs. coffee. have also sent one Quire Writing Paper.

With respect to Clothing, I shall shortly send on what Cloth & shoes are on Hand, with a few other Things, Canteens, &c.

I am Dear Sir, Your Hum. Servt.,

N. LONG, D. Q. M. G.

---

JOHN DICKERSON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

November 20th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL :

You'll receive Jesse Manly who has been deserted ever since General Greene was at Dan River: he enlisted with me and took the oath and I delivered him to Captain Lytle for a Twelve Month. I should be glad you'd have him well taken care of for fear he should desert and be doing the same mischief again. Please to give Mr. John Dickerson a Receipt for him and believe me to be your Friend, &c.

JOHN DICKERSON.

## MAJOR JNO. ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

CAMP COLO. THOMPSONS, Nov. 25th, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL:

I herewith send you the Monthly return of the Brigade. I received your letter giving an account of the fall of Lord Cornwallis. It was the first exact account of particulars that came to Camp.

We came to this place the 25th Instant and now we are waiting every hour to hear the General beat, we approach in the same manner we did before the Battle of the Eutaw. The enemy are bearing down, some are of the opinion they will not fight; I would not wish for such an expensive meeting as we had before.

Col. Morgan (?) & Col. Shelby surprised a post of Enemy's near Monks Corner. Killed some, took a Subaltern, 3 Doctors & 82 privates & a large quantity of Hospital Stores which they were obliged to Destroy.

The Commandant in Town discharged upward of 400 Tories that would not list with him. On their way home as usual they began to plunder at a place called Cyprus Swamp, a Complaint came to the Comd. near Nellson Ferry, who detached a party of Horse after them, or rather to Head them, & as God would have it they met. They killed ten and wounded a good many more, dispersed the whole, after taking from them what they thought proper, a few days before the Tories being paid off in goods.

Col. Twiggs has defeated Brown and his party in Georgia.

Col. Lee has arrived from Virginia & is appointed to command all the Cavalry in the Southern Department. I have nothing more particular to mention. We are out of Rum and Sugar. Very anxious to hear of Doherty's success with the Hon. Assembly. Please present my compliments to the Governor, my old Colonel who I much Esteem. I am with much Esteem, Yours, &c.

JNO. ARMSTRONG.

---

CAPT. WILLIAM GREENE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

FRANKLIN, 26th Nov., 1781.

SIR :

I am happy Sir to have it in my power to give you a particular account of the Expenditures of those Articles put into my care as Quarter Master of your Brigade.

Your inquiry was after Iron, Steel and Paper purchased from Ocheltree and Company at the Yackin, therefore have not sent you a particular list of anything else. You'll observe the Articles recd. of Mr. Gilmore & those by me issued & turned over in Genl. Butler's Brigade, &c. I cannot conceive who hath troubled you to know the use that those articles were appld. to. Shurely I gave those Gent. a Receipt for the Articles recd. from them, and presume you are no pay master or Settler of Accts. tho' probable that Gent. or some other may be in hopes to find those Articles or their valpe in my hands, for surely they were not to be settled with you. May be Mr. Ocheltree (wants ?) the words but inserted in his receipt as he endeavoured to have done when I gave him my Rect. for those Articles.

However I have receipts for those articles on the inclosed with sundry other Receipts for paper mentd. for (        ).

You'll please peruse them and if you are not satisfied when time and opportunity permits I will wait on you that you may be fully satisfied.

I am Sir with Respect,

Your very hum. Servant,

WM. GREENE.

---

LT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GENERAL SUMNER

---

MURFREE LANDING, 5 Dec., 1781.

DEAR GENL. :

I received your favour of the 20th Novr. by Captn. Fawn, and observed the contents. I have agreed to Ship your tobacco in the Brigantine (Joseph) Commanded by Captn. Cooper & belongs to Mr.



Josiah Granberry. She will sail from this place abt. 25th of Inst. for St. Thomas's. I have also agreed to ship 2 Hoghds. of my own in the same vessel. Mr. Granberry told me he would take in on freight 6 Hogheads more in that vessel or one that was Built at Winton which will sail about the same time. If you are Inclined to ship any more, and can send it down soon I can ship it on either of them vessels. I have wrote to Captn. Feribee agreeable to your Instructions and shall be at your house on my way to Camp in a short time, and shall be very happy to go to Camp with you. I heard a few days ago Colo. Lamb is Dead. I should have been on my way at this time but had a little business in trying to Borrow Tobacco for the State, from those that had tobacco Impressed some time ago agreeable to Govn. Martin's orders, and am to have an Answer in 2 or 3 days.

I have no news. Mrs. Murfree desires her Compliments to you & Lady in which she is joined by your Mo. Huml. servt.,

H. MURFREE.

N. B. Please to make my Compliments to Captn. Fawn. I have had your tobacco Inspected which is very good, tho' damaged a little in rolling,

1273

1078

---

2351 Nt. Tobacco.

H. M.

---

GOV. THOMAS BURKE TO L. H. DEROSSETTE, ESQ.

---

JAMES ISLAND, Novr. 27th, 1781.

SIR :

Mr. Hepburn has informed me of the kind concern you have taken in my misfortune for which I sincerely thank you, but I must beg leave to trouble you a little further, and request your Interposition, either with General Lesly or the Col. Commandant, to whom-ever the application may be proper, in order to obtain my parole to return home, if there be no prospect of an exchange, in which I might be inserted.

I persuade myself that I have no personal Enemies because I am

not Conscious of having been influenced in my public character by private passion or resentment, nor or ever having injured an Individual and tho' I have pursued steadily and Strenuously, an object which you may remember, appeared to me, very early, to be of the utmost importance to the Happiness of mankind in general, and of this Country in particular. Yet I hope my Conduct, when examined either by my friends or my Enemies, will not be found to be altogether unworthy of Esteem and as it has always been public and Conspicuous it can not be difficult to obtain Just Ideas of it. This Consideration makes hope that the British Officers have not received any unfavorable Impression Concerning me, and without Such, I persuade myself that they have no wish to add to my Calamity by keeping me from a family, which has much occasion for my assistance, when my detention can be of no advantage to their part of the War. Of this last Truth I persuade myself they must be by this time fully convinced. They must have found that neither I nor any Individual was Essential and I think they cannot doubt that my being at home as an inoffensive private man can do them no Injury and therefore I am induced to hope that your Intercession may prove Successful.

While I am making this request for myself I cannot forget my unfortunate fellow prisoners nor do I think your humanity will deem the trouble too great to Solicit for them also. One of them is Lt. Col. Lytle who was on parole when taken wounded and plundered and yet is still detained, tho' his treatment has been often represented, and is still disregarded. The next in rank is Captain Read a very deserving officer, and a good man, who was my aid de Camp and ought to be attached to me as well in any favorable Circumstance of my Captivity as he has been in this more inauspicious. Another is my Secretary, Mr. John Huske. Abstracted from the merit of this worthy young Gentleman, I think myself bound in honor to pay every attention to his Circumstances. Two other Gentlemen are Continental Officers who had the Misfortune to be accidentally at Hillsborough; and one Gentleman, Mr. Thomas, was inoffensively in his own lodgings, and in no Military posture or Character; the rest are Continental Soldiers or peaceable Inhabitants. The former I meddle not with, the latter as they are mere harmless Citizens on whose labor the Subsistence of their families depends., I venture to hope that humanity will plead Successfully for their

enlargement to their homes especially as many of them are in the predicament which excludes exchange; Vizt.: not having been in arms when Captured.

I am, &c.,

THOS. BURKE.

BY THE UNITED STATES IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED,

December 10th, 1781.

Resolved,

That the Legislature of each State raise, at the Expense thereof in the first Instance, to be reimbursed by the United States, so many men as may be necessary to compleat the Quota assigned to such State, out of the Number of Land Forces agreed upon in the Resolution of the third and twenty-first Day of October, 1780, calculating the Deficiency upon the Number of Men whose Time of service will expire on or before the first Day of March, 1782.

Resolved,

That the Legislature of each State be called upon in the most pressing Manner to cause the Quota thereof, of Land forces to be compleated, and in the Field by the first Day of March next, and provide for replacing those Men whose Time of Service shall expire between the first Day of March, 1782, and the last Day of November in the said Year.

Resolved,

That it be recommended to the Legislature of each State to fill up the Quota of Land Forces by Inlistments for Three Years or during the War.

Resolved,

That such States as now have any Non-Commissioned Officers or Privates in any of the Regiments of Cavalry, legionary Corps, Artillery or Hazen's Regiment, be credited in their Quotas for such men according to the Numbers from Time to Time, for which purpose the Commander in Chief is hereby directed to specify such Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates to the States to which they formerly belonged in the Returns which he shall make to the States and in his Annual Return to Congress.

Resolved,

That the Commander in Chief cause Returns to be made as speedily as possible, to the Legislature of each State, as well of the Number whose Time of Service expire before the first Day of March,

1782, as of those whose Time of Service will expire on or before the last Day of November in the Year aforesaid.

(Extract from the Minutes.)

CHAS. THOMPSON, Seery.

North Carolina,

Dec., '81.

---

TO GOVERNOR MARTIN.

---

WARREN Co., Dec. 14th, '81.

DEAR SIR :

I recd. your very obliging letter by favor of Tilman Dixon. You have my hearty concurrence for such of the Officers of the Continental Line of this State, for ( . . . . . ) Capt. Dixon, a ( . . . . . ) in Camp, Lt. Marshall being of the first Regiment, also takes command. There is some few who acts in the Staff, Commy. of Stores, to the Brig., &c., and such as are assigned to districts, for the purpose of receiving drafts, delinquents & apprehending of deserters, cannot be allowed to leave their several appointments & stations ordered.

I am, Sir, very desirous to see you on my Way to meet ye Council. Should it not be convenient to call on me, I will ( . . . . . ) my best.

---

ATTY. GEN. JAS. IREDELL TO JUDGE JOHN WILLIAMS.

---

EDENTON, Dec. 14th, 1781.

DEAR SIR :

I should have wrote to you long since, but for a considerable time after my coming down here my health was very bad, so much so that I could not go to Newbern, and it is but lately that I have been quite well. I now inclose the certificate of your attendance at Halifax and hope you will excuse my not doing it sooner.

Tho' the affair of Lord Cornwallis is of an old standing, you will permit me to rejoice with you upon it. We shall long, I am sure, feel most happy effects from it.

I have had great uneasiness about the affair of Willison ever since the Court. The trial now stands perfectly unguarded. A subpoena will signify nothing, from the lowness of the forfeit, and is in all respects a very inadequate process in criminal cases, and in this perhaps nugatory wherein the party is a Minor. I submit to you, therefore, a method I have digested upon great consideration. It is that you should issue a Precept stating the circumstances of the case, and ordering her to be carried before some justice of the peace for the purpose of her giving security. This I imagine perfectly competent for a Justice of the peace where a Witness is examined before him may commit him till he provides Security or enters into, Recognizance as the case may require. If such a power did not exist *whether a Man should be ever tried or no* would be in the option of the State Witnesses. The power cannot be less competent in a judge when it appears on the very face of the proceedings that a particular Witness is an indispensable one, *and that upon her evidence a Bill for a capital crime is found.* I take the liberty to inclose a form I have prepared. You will observe, I have waived, in conformity to your opinion, any mention of contempt and have stated her age to be under the usual age of discretion, which may account for the omission of it, for as to the extraordinary denial of any contempt being incurred by such Witnesses absconding (provided they are of age) I have found among my books since I came home *Cases where attachments issued for not attending on a Subpena in a civil action.* They are to be found, 1 Strange 510, 2 Stra. 810, 1054, 1150. And in these cases, *they had also forfeited a Penalty* (which is constantly mentioned in a Subpena.) In one it is expressly said £100. After this, I suppose, there could be no doubt whether *State Witnesses* may incur a contempt even if there was no express authority for it.

You will, I am sure, excuse my troubling you on this occasion, for I see no other possible method by which the trial of Willison can ever be secured.

I have heard of no news lately. I should be happy in receiving a letter from you sometimes, and shall have great pleasure in writing to you when I have anything worth communicating. I have lately suffered so much, both in pocket and health by my office, that I have wrote to the Governor desiring him to lay before the Assembly my desire of resignation. It is undoubtedly now much

more valuable than formerly, but I have yet reaped little of the fruit of it, and the fatigue and incessant application it requires is too much for me. I wish you could think of a successor to whom the office might be agreeable, and if you had an opportunity suggest it. I know it is of importance to the judges to have somebody in the office they are not averse to, and hope you will have reason to be pleased with the appointment. The Salary is £20 specie a Court, and each bill found 20 s. Specie, not found 13—Pecuniary inducements not despicable. If the Assembly do not meet before the Spring, and the Governor could find an agreeable choice, I wish him to nominate before the new circuit begins.

You will be so good as to mention me to Mrs. Williams with all possible respect, and assure I ever bear in most grateful remembrance her extreme kindness to me. I beg you also to believe I am most sensible of yours. And pray do me the favour to present my particular respects to my obliging friends, Mr. & Mrs. Burton, Mr. & Mrs. & Miss Henderson and your other agreeable connexions, believing me to be,

With great trust and respect, Dear Sir,

Your obliged and obedient servant,

JAS. IREDELL.

---

LIEUT. ABNER LAMB TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

DEAR GENERAL :

As my Father\* is just dead its with the greatest regret imaginable I have to inform your Honor (if my wound would permit, which I am afraid will not for some time,) 'twill not be in my power to join you perhaps for eight or ten months. Having been appointed by my Father's Will an Executor to his Estate, which is in some confusion that may detain me longer than I expect. As he was confined to his room, Five Months, by a bilious fever which carried him off this unhappy stage of life the Eighth Nov. last, to (I hope) some of these Celestial and Blest Abodes, filled with all these pleasing and delightful scenes, that tend to immortal happiness, prepared for the reception of true Patriots.

The little time I was with you I assure you, (Dr. Sir,) gave me

---

\* Col. Gideon Lamb.—Ed.

very great satisfaction & should take much more at this time, the place and Country appearing loathsome, desire nothing more than the pleasure of being under your command.

I should be extremely happy if it were possible, to be station'd for sometime in this District, to apprehend Deserters, &c., & receive from the different Colonels of their respective Counties such men as have not already been received.

For I flatter myself I should collect such a number as would give you, Dr. General, satisfaction, as a number of young Gentlemen offer their assistance, & many if a post could be established down where I live, would return to their duty.

The provision hitherto for supporting the Army at North West River has been somewhat scarce. Fortune smiles on us with a plentiful harvest, & there's not the least to be doubted, with respect to a want of necessaries to support 500 men Twelve Months in this County. If convenient I should thank Your Honor to inclose an Order (if I obtain leave to act in the manner above mentioned) on the Commissioners and Commissaries, to Draw provisions as well here, as on the march to join you as I intend after collecting a Number sufficient to proceed on with them if you please.

As I have fully informed you of the situation of affairs in our family 'twould lay a lasting obligation on me if (agreeable to my Father's Will) you'd have my Waggon discharged, & sent Home on to Halifax by some safe Hand, & I'll greatly acknowledge the favor & refund all Trouble and Expence.

I shall wait your further orders, & be in suspence till I receive a line from Your Honor which would give infinite satisfaction, & I should know in what manner to proceed.

I am Hond. General,  
With all humility & Expressions of  
Respect and regard,

A. L.

Edenton District, Mount Pleasant,  
15th Dec. 1781.

P. S. As I have no News, & live in a corner of the World to itself be so kind as to insert the news.

ABNER LAMB.

COMMISSARY WILLIAM CHRISTMAS TO GENERAL SUMNER.

CAMP AT COURT HOUSE, 23rd, 1781.

(No month given.)

SIR:

I recd. your Returns by Thos. I have not had any returns for the pork already issued. What pork you have had I dont know. You wrote me you would give an account of the weight, which please send up by Thomas in the morning when I can credit your orders, & send you the balance in pork, by the Bearer. As to the flour I can give you a certificate for the quantity it would take, which Certificate will be allowed in your coming Tax.

I am, Sir, you humble Servt,

WM. CHRISTMAS, Com.

Sir, let Lemuel Thomas have corn for his horses till you hear from me & you shall be allowed.

GENERAL PINCKNEY TO GENERAL HARRINGTON.

COLUMBIA, Dec. 18, 1781.

DEAR GENERAL:

Mr. Haig will send you a Bill in Equity filed against Wise' Estate: there are one or two suits more instituted against it. Your presence will be necessary in Charleston about the end of January or beginning of February to give in your answer. You should also bring all the papers & vouchers you have relative to that Estate. I remain, with sincere regard,

Yours truly,

CHARLES COTESWORTH PINCKNEY.

N. B. Be in Charleston the Tenth of February.

Yours, &c.,

J. I. HAIG.



SUPPLEMENT.

1769 TO 1779.

## EDANUS BURKE TO DR. BURKE.

MARLBROUGH STAFFORD, Decemr. 2, 1769.

I return you my dear Mr. Burke the sincerest thanks for the favour of your very friendly letter, and assure you I cannot express the joy and satisfaction I felt on reading it, and finding that Notwithstanding your attention to the cares of business, the noise and Hurry of a Town, and the engagements of friends and acquaintances, I am happy enough to have so high a place in your esteem as not to be forgotten. It has remov'd no small share of uneasiness that visits me many times, when I consider myself thrown at a distance from every friendly connection with you, and deprived of the many advantages I deriv'd from your most agreeable Improving conversation and Judicious counsel, who with all the freedom and kindness of a good friend us'd to advise and instruct me and Engag'd the influence of that distinction and character your merit both deserv'd and Acquir'd, to procure me Notice and Esteem among your friends. These were Advantages the Loss of which cant but affect me with a good deal of sorrow, which in some measure Vanish by reading your letter, and a packet sent me by Mrs. James Taylor, Arbuckle and Thorowgood Smith who continue to favour me with their correspondence.

The inclosed piece of my drawing is your coat of Arms, which I thought you might be fond of having painted on your chair at the foot of your picture, or engrav'd on a seal for your use, on your Plate, furniture &c. As I have of late Studied a little Heraldry you may depend on their being taken of According to wit, and in a manner that an Esquire or private gentleman ought, by law, to wear 'em. You may also be assur'd that they are your Arms, (of which in the sequial I will convince you) and that I would not rashly give you another's armour, which to wear would not only be ungenerous, or some thing worse, but Subject you to Action of tresspass, by any of the family whose Arms you wore, so that if you think you could depend on my knowledge in Pointing out the difference between an EJECTION and ASSAULT and BATTERY, take these as your Arms. I forgot til this moment that you understand Heraldry; for methinks I recollect your telling me you studied this branch of science at the Uiversity. Whether you

forgot your father's Arms or not, when you compare this draught, with the image you retain of those you No doubt, have observ'd on your father's coach or Chaise, it will be a matter of certainty with you whether these are like them.

Now sir, to let you see I would not act upon any affair of importance without reason and some good authority, I will in the first place make it appear that I have lately got acquainted with your family and its arms, and secondly that I understand something of heraldry.

As to your Family you know in the year 1066 two brothers, viz. Serlo and John de Burgo or Burke sons of one Eustice, a Norman attended the conqueror into Britain who for their services in the Conquest, gave them several Manores in the County of York, where Serlo built the Castle of Knaresborough, which stands to this day; he dies without Issue, and is Succeeded by John his brother, who for the loss of one eye, was called Monoculus. John Marries a Norman Lady Nam'd Beatrice de Vessey of a very extensive fortune, being sole heiress to her father Pvo: they had Issue two sons, James Lord of Knaresborough—the other Nam'd Richard the Red. Richd has Issue Walter, who had Issue three sons, Namely, Haburt, Jeffrey, and William; Hoburt (whose transactions are mention'd in Smollett's History of Eng. 2 Vol.) was Earl of Kent and Chi. J. of Eng. Jeffrey was Bishop of Ely, and Willm, Sirnam'd de Adelmel, was sent into Ireland by Henry 2, who confer'd upon him the greatest part of the province of Connaught. We have no account of the descendants of that part of the family Which remain's in Britain, and not one Notable or even obscure family of that Name Appears now adays to Exist as natives of the Island. We must now conclude that these died without Issue; for having vast Estates in Britain, we can't Suppose that they left them, and transported themselves to Ireland to share the Acquisitions of William, and consequently the Various branches of the name in various conditions of fortune in Ireland must be the descendants of the Said William.

However this may be, their Arms were always the same, Until the third year of Charles first 1627, when a branch of the house of Clanrichard was Creat'd Viscount Mayo, and the Arms to be Wore, by his branch, were somewhat alterd, to establish a difference between those of the Earl and Viscount. In our conversation at

Onancock you told me that your father's Estate descended lineally from the time Henry the Second, which proves beyond Contradiction that in a proximate degree you are related to that house. Admitting you were an utter Stranger & lost among the Multiplicity of branches in such a manner as you Could not run down your own particular branch to the common Stock, which is not your Case, (but whether it is not mine is more than I know, for from the want of the Spirit of enquiry into my Original in my youth, which seems natural to a more advanced age, all I know is this, that My grandfather came from Connaught, & being an officer under James the Secnd. & the Army breaking up after the treaty of Limerick, he in 1693 Settled in the County of Kilkenny by taking a Long lease from Wandeford Ld. Castlecomber, which determin'd in my rem'brance in the possession of my father's elder brother.) If you know nothing, I say, of your regular descent, yet your Arms are the same \* with the Earl of Clanrichard, except those differences peculiar to him as a Nobleman, which none but his heir apparent (not even his second son) can wear. You will perhaps ask how comes it to pass that the arms of a nobleman can be said to be the same with those of a private gentleman? I answer, that to establish a distinction between private gentleman, persons enobled and Royal Families of the same family, the Arms of Gentlemen, Esquires, Knights and Barronets, are blazon'd with tinctures, Viz. Metals, Coulours & furs &c. those of Barons, Viscounts, Earls, marquesses, and dukes, by precious Stones, as Topas, pearl &c. & Emperors and Kings by planets, as Sol, Luna &c. In ranging their armies in the field of war, when Armorial Standards were first introduced by their ancestors, these differences being observ'd, in depicting the Standard of each family on each man's Shield, or embroidering it on their banners or pennons, the better to be known at a distance from each other, in order to inspire them with martial bravery and courage to distinguish themselves thro' all their respective tribes and clans. This, I say being observ'd was a material & sufficient difference.

As I know your great aversion to any thing that savours of dulness or prolixity, I must think, that by this time you are tired

---

\*According to this maxim in Heraldry; "it is Lawful for any person, of any house or Family, to wear his Arms with Proper distinctions &c." McKensay on Heraldry, which would be a good plea in Bar in Trespass.

enough of all this Stuff. You will, I hope excuse me sir when I assure you I greet you to all this trouble as a Satisfaction that you may use these as your Arms, and also to Manifest (tho', except I tell you so, it is out of my power) my warm affections and love for you. I am sensible, Mr. Burke, of the great improvement I had from my commerce with you: and knowing how much I would be a gainer by receiving your instructive letters, I desire nothing more ardently than to be honor'd by them when your time permits, and always merit your esteem and notice. You mention'd in your letter to me that you receiv'd only one letter. I sent you two, whether they arriv'd I cannot tell; and for the future I shall be more troublesome by my letters. Since I saw you, I have Enjoy'd health of body & of mind. I Read with the greatest application, but the common Law takes up the most of my time; besides the History of England, several treatises on government, Trade &c., I have lately read Dr. Keating's History of Ireland, which is very entertaining, and pleases me much in his accounts of the Antiquity, invincible bravery, benevolence and humanity which distinguish'd the Native Irish, whilst, that unhappy Country was govern'd by her own Laws, and enjoy'd freedom; tho' from the Scandalous partiality of the English, they are unjustly characterized for Savageness, Cruelty and barbarism, a character void of every foundation except that Instance of the rebellion in Car. I. Reign, which was dictated by a Spirit of freedom and independence that inspir'd the unfortunate old nobility to reinstate themselves in their Antient privileges & Liberty; and as to the circumstances of Cruelty that appear'd, when we reflect on the resolution of the puritans, to give all the Papists to the Sword; just before the Rebeln., the tide of fanaticism and bigotry that overflow'd the three kingdoms at that time, with many other reasons, laying aside Religion, the impartial will cease to wonder. Having heated my Imagination with the achievements of this once brave people from some unaccountable vanity, I was mortified to think myself originally of foreign descent, until I found that both my father and mother ex materna parte, were of the old Milesian race. Reading the public paper yesterday, I to my great satisfaction, found you were qualified as a notary Public. I with pleasure congratulate you on it, and assure you I can't express my joy.

You will excuse Sir I hope the Enormous Size of my letter, &

be Assur'd that I am with the greatest respect and Esteem your affectionate.

EDANUS BURKE.

It may be observ'd that the Strokes drawn from top to bottom in the Cross in the Arms, denote a red colour or in Heraldry, Gules, accordingly the Cross must be red when you paint your Arms on your Chariott or Chair. The little points, in the field or charge, denote a yellow colour which must be also observ'd as aforesaid. The Lion must be black and the Car on the Crest, must be white. Pray send me word whether you like the Arms, or are satisfied they are yours, as I don't pretend to infallibility, yet I am as convinced of these being your's as if I really knew so. If you are pleas'd with 'em, and are willing to have your Arms pasted on the front of all your books, which is usual with most Gentlemen that have or know their Armour, And you will, as soon as this arrives, send me word & proof, I will have your Arms engrav'd on Copper-plate by an engraver living in Fredericksburgh who serv'd his time in London, a man of genius and design, in his business; After it is finished, I will send it to you by a Sure hand, or rather to Mr. Bind, where you can have it; Mr. Bind has no Rolling press for copper-plate-work but you may send the piece by a Vessel from Town, to Philadelphia where in Third street, you can have any number of pieces struck off for one Shilling a hundred. Several gentlemen in this Neighborhood have done so; the expence in Philadelphia for the number you may want (which will be perhaps 2000) is 20s. and as for the Copper plate done here, I will make you a present of it. I shall conclude with telling you that My letter being so fraught with impertinence, inaccuracies, and digressions, I don't expect any Answer to this particular letter, except that I above mention'd.

1769.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARMS.

The field. Or. Cross-Gules, in the dexter canton, a Lion Rampant, Sable.

Crest. A wreath, a cat & mountain. Proper.

Motto. Un Proy, Une foy, Une Loy.

---

WM. HILL TO MR. SAML. JOHNSON.

---

PORT BRUNSWICK, Nov. 28th, 1773.

DEAR SIR :

The want of a proper opportunity prevented me from sending you the half yearly amount of the emoluments of the Naval Office of this Port, at the usual time : but I hope the increase of fees, in an annual return herewith inclosed, will prove satisfactory, and induce you to overlook my tardiness. I have the pleasure to inclose to you Mr. Quince's bill on Lane, Son & Frazer, of London, for one hundred and thirty pounds Sterling (properly indolsel) which at 80 pr. ct. exchange exceeds your proportion of fees 24.6 prve. money, & this will be to your debit in our next account.

WM. HILL.

Sent by Mr. Dry to Mr. Johnson at Newbern.

N. B. Mr. Johnson was Naval Officer of N. C. vid Lett. B.

---

J. HEWES TO

---

January 7th, 1775.

POSTSCRIPT :

Since writing the foregoing several Vessels have arrived from the foreign Islands and brought in Seven Tons of powder. The master of one of them informs me that he left a Number of Vessels all waiting for the same Article. That they were assured one hundred & Fifty Tons were hourly expected at those Islands which had been sent for to Supply the injured Americans. Another Vessel is Just arrived in the River from Old France with near Sixty Tons of Salt Petre on board. A letter from Genl. Montgomery of the 6th of Decem., informs us he had sat down before Quebec and was in hopes he should be in possession of it in a few days.

I am Sir, &c.,

J. H.

---

WM. HILL TO SAML. JOHNSON, ESQ.

---

PORT BRUNSWICK, Nov. 16th, 1775.

DR. SIR :

You will herewith receive an acct. of the fees taken in the Naval Office here from the 8th of Nov. '74, to 3rd Nov. 1775, amounting in the whole to three hundred and twenty one pounds & twelve shillings prvc. ; & after deducting my com. at 25 pr. ct. there is a ballance due you of two hundred & forty one pounds 4/ which I now enclose you with Mr. F. Nash's receipt for the same.

I wrote you a few days ago by Col. Howe acquainting you with your suspension from the Naval Office & of Mr. Neilson's appointment to it, which in the present stagnation of commerce must be advantageous if not agreeable to you.

I am Sir with esteem, your most humble servant,

W. HILL.

Dec. 15th. The above letter with its accompaniment (the cash) was intended to have been sent a month ago, as you may perceive by its date ; but no good conveyance has offered since except by Mr. Harnett yesterday. I hope it will now be acceptable to Col. Nash.

I am Sir yours as above.

WM. HILL.

(From W. Hill Letter Book in my possession —G. McRec.)

---

HALIFAX, IN COMMITTEE OF SAF'TY, Nov'r 28th, 1775.

Ordered that Major Jethro Sumner raise what minute men and volunteers he can and follow Col. Long with the utmost despatch.

A. Copy. By order,

OROOND'S DAVIS, CLK.



## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

AT A COURT HELD AT KINGSTON, 1ST DEC., 1776.

President.

The Honorable	Joseph Leach, Robert Bignall, John Simpson, William Bryan	}	Esqrs.	Members.
---------------	--	---	--------	----------

The Gov. informed the Board that heretofore a considerable number of the soldiers who were sent to the aid of South Carolina against the common enemy, had been by the Continental officers suffered to leave their respective regiments and enlist in the States of South Carolina and Georgia, whereby this State has been much damaged not only in the bounty advanced to such soldiers, but also in making up her quota of men in the Continental service.

The Board taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the commanding officer of the troops, now marching from this State to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia, not to suffer any militia soldier, under his command, to enlist whilst on the present expedition, in any Continental Battalion not in this State, nor in such as were raised here, so as to leave the militia service until the present expedition is over, without the express leave of the legislative or executive power of this State.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the commanding officer now going to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia to continue his militia in the service of said States, agreeable to a resolve of Congress, from five months from the tenth day of November last, the time they were directed to assemble, unless they shall be sooner discharged by the officer commanding in the department. And that it be understood the said militia shall be continued in actual service unless discharged as afore-said, until the tenth day of April next when they shall be allowed to return, and obtain pay for a reasonable time, to march to their respective homes.

A true copy.

JOHN LOWRY, Dep't Sec'y.

( ) TO COL. RICHARD RICHARDSON.

---

SALISBURY, 3d Dec, 1775.

SIR :

Various flying Reports and imperfect Accts. from your Province informs us that your Affairs wear a very Serious Aspect. I procured to be dispatched an Express from this Place to you last Tuesday in Order to gain Intelligence And to inform you of our Chearfulness in the American Cause, and our Readiness to assist you, from this District of N. Carolina. Somewhere about 500 of our Men were then on their March towards 96. My Express was stop'd by Col. Polk & Col. Martin & sent back with a Request to Col. Rutherford, of Rowan to raise new Recruits and follow them.

Col. Rutherford has Since exerted himself and expects that on Monday next he will be on his March at the Head of 2 or 300 Men.

The Provincial Council chosen by the Congress of this Province will meet at Johnston Court House on the 17th Instant. Being a Member of that Board, I have tho't it expedient and have prevailed upon Mr. Thomas Craig to wait upon you, and to bring whatever Intelligence you shall think proper to communicate to us. Mr. Craig will return before the 17th and lay the same before us in Council.

Mr. Craig has exerted himself as a Warm Friend to the Liberties of America. He hath been employed as a Sub-Clerk of the Congress and of the Council and I am well assured of his Fidelity.

Wishing you Success in your Measures to support the Liberties of America & inforce, establish Peace & good Order in your Province,  
I am most Sincerely, your Friend & Obt. Servt.,

---

---

GOV. R. CASWELL TO WILLIAM CASWELL.

---

DOBBS, NEWINGTON, 8th February, 1776.

MY DEAR SON :

Your letter of the 24th of January, I this moment received and rejoice to hear of yours and Mr. Herritage's health, tho' Lowly. Men in your Situation are often so & when you Consider the great Cause you are engaged in, You will, I flatter myself. think your Sufferings from those small Vermin not worth Notice. However, if it is in my power to send you Shirts I will most Chearfully do it or any thing else within the Compass of my power. I did not doubt but you had Carried all the Clothes you had at Newbern with you or I would have prevailed on Capt. Bright to have Carried you two or three Shirts. He set out from hence about the Middle of January. What was gone with him when you wrote, God knows. I am sure he had Time to have been with you. I had mentioned my intention of going with him to Virginia, but my Leg was, when he set out, in such a State Occasioned by the Kick of a Horse that I could not Venture to Travel so far. It is not quite well yet, but I hope soon will be. I am persuaded the Troops will soon return to this province, as I understand the Committee have requested it. But if that should not be the case, you no doubt will be able to Obtain leave to come home if it is but for a few days, but lest neither of these things should happen, I will, the first Opportunity I have, send your Horse to the Camp. When you get to Suffolk you will have frequent Opportunities of Writing to me, and if I find you are like to make any Stay there I will procure some Letters from Mr. Miller to his Friends there in your Favor. If other Officers are dissatisfied with the Service it is no rule you should. I hope my Dear Child, the Virtuous cause you are engaged in and the hope you have of giving the little Assistance in your power to the relief of your Country, and as far as your power extends, will Stimulate you to put up with Hardships, Fatigues & inconveniences which others may shudder at, to ward off that Slavery which is Attempted to put the present, as well as the future, generation under in this once happy Land. Don't mistake me when I say the dissatisfaction of others ought not to be a rule for you, nor think that I would wish you to be one Moment in a Service your own Conscience does Not

tell you it is your duty to Attend and even Sacrifice that life which I have been an instrument in the Hands of your Maker of giving you. You know I would not wish you to remain a day longer from me or those of your Family to whom you are very dear if I did not think your own, mine & Our Country's Honor & Welfare required it.

Let Virtue, Honor & Prudence conduct you. If I never have the Pleasure of Seeing you again in this World, my prayers shall be daily made to the Almighty disposer of all things to Bless you in the next. I am here (without any of the White people of my Family except your little Brother Jack) preparing the Houses to Accommodate your Mother & Children, who I hope will be all here before the end of this Month. They all Express a great desire to see you & were well three days ago, as was your Grand Mother, Aunt & Couzen & all Friends.

I wrote Mr. Herritage by Capt. Bright, or at least mentioned in your Letter the Complaint, both of Mr. Kellow & his people. I yet think He ought to give directions to some person what to do at Harrow.

We have nothing scarce worth mentioning to you as News here. Three privateers are Fiting out: one at Wilmington, one at Newbern & the other at Edenton. That at Edenton will soon be fit for the Seas. The Troops on the Continental establishment are to be augmented to 1,500: each Company is to have 75 privates, 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals & 2 Lieuts, so that 'tis probable that you may be a Lieut. Cloths are to be Purchased for the Soldiers & the price deducted out of their pay. I am to Purchase for the Newbern Detachment & to procure Cartridge Boxes, but without a return of such as want them, 'twill not be in my power. I rec'd. a Letter a few days ago from Mr. Robert Smith of Edenton; it had been long on its passage, informing me that he was going to Norfolk to pay off the Edenton men and said he expected the Newbern Men would apply to him for Money as they and the officers had all Complained they had received no Pay. Surely those Gentlemen would not behave in that manner. They were all paid up to the latter end of October, and had £200 beside when they went away from Newbern for each Company which was as much as they Chose to take, and every Capt. received some Money from Mr. Johnston at Edenton. This being the case, if they expressed themselves as above it was by no

means treating me in the manner I should have expected. I have made this letter longer than I intended, and yet do not know how it is to go to you, but send it to Col. Salter. Remember me to John Herriage and all Friends.

With hopes of seeing you soon, I Conclude,

Your ever affectionate Father,

R. CASWELL.

---

TRYON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,  
29th March, 1776.

Personally appeared Before me the Subscriber one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace for Said County, James Henderson, and Made Oath that about the End of November he happened to be at a Meeting at the House of Robt. Alexander when the Said Alexander as a Captn. desired of his men to go out into South Carolina to the Assistance of Coln. Richardson against the Insurgents against American Liberty there, When Wm. Moore, Esqr., Came in Company & did all he Could to Dissuade the People from Going and told them that they had no Surety for their Pay, and when he was told that Coln. Graham would be Obliged to be Surety for their pay, he Replied that Coln. Graham was no Coln. and that they had no right to Give Commissions that Gave him his Commission; and that there was no Regular Congress held at Hillsborough, but that they were a Pack of Rogues and Ruining the Country, and likewise told the People who would have Enlisted as minute men that he Could not See how they would Come at their Pay as there was no Regular Committee of Congress, and thereby prevented the People from Enlisting and also in talking Said that Coln. Martin was a Rogue and a Fool and Ruining the County by Virtue of his present Proceedings as a Coln. for Liberty and told the People that if they took none of the Publick Money they would have none of it to pay.

JAMES HENDERSON.

Sworn and Subscribed before

Me this 29th of March, 1776.

DAVID JENKINS, J. P.

At the Same time Came James Coburn and made Oath according

to Law that he was Present when Wm. Moore Expressed himself as is Within Mentioned and Saith upon his Oath that he heard him Express himself in the Same Manner as he is Charged Within in Every Particular Except that wherein it Mentions that the People Said that Coln. Graham would be Surety for men's Pay.

JAMES COBURN.

Sworn and Subscribed by said Coburn  
Before me at the Same time  
of the Other Oath was taken  
Within.

DAVID JENKINS, J. P.

TRYON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,  
March 30th, 1776.

Personally appeared before me the subscribers one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace for said County, Arthur Graham, & made Oath that in November Last Col. Wade appointed him to Recruit or enlist a Company of Minute Men in the County aforesaid and that he applied to James Coburn to assist him as the said Coburn Appeared to be a true friend to the Cause and well acquainted with the people and that Coburn informed Graham that if William Moore had not Discouraged the People it appeared as they Could have made out a full Company. As the Company Could not be made out said Graham the first Opportunity writ to Col. Waide and Osburn that they might apply for the Company Else where, also that Moore might be taken Care of some time. After said Graham fell in Discourse with Capt. Alexander and he informed Graham that Col. Osburn & Col. Martin had examined about Moore's Crimes and that Moore had no need to blame him for making a Discovery on him for he had favored Moore, but he knew worse on him than they enquired of him. Graham begun to upbraid Alexander for not telling the truth. He told Graham he was not oblidged, as he was not on his Oath. Graham Doubted as he had writ Alexander could be an evidence, he had put them past taking Care of Moore by keep-

ing secret on him. Said Graham also Did apply to Alexander to take Care of Moore but could not prevail. Next he sent to the Committee of the County, as Graham was informed they sent him word to meet a few Days after at Capt Hamright's with the evidences, as they had appointed seven of the Committee to enquire into the truth of the Charges as Graham let them know in his petition they need not Dispute the Truth of his Crimes if they brought Alexander and some others to their Oath, Graham and they Evidence waited on them, but as it appeared to Graham no evidence was troubled; after the Committeemen met they went up to the Loft, and also Moore, said Graham was informed that as Coln. Graham and Alexander was with them as they appeared to take Moore's part they would smother Moore's Crimes and for Graham to go up. Graham went up and Moore was setting with them. They appointed William Alston for Commissary: after having their Resolved made and signed, they Read it, Moore being sitting with them, one of them moved he was an older Settler and might as well have the Commissary place. Graham hearing Moore proposed for Commissary, came forward towards Col. Graham as he sat as Chairman and enquired if Moore had acknowledged to the Charges laid in against him and satisfied the Committee. He Give him little or no satisfaction but Signified they was in two much hurry to mind about Moore's Charges, and after a little put him in Commissary. Maiger McClain would not agree to let him go in Commissary until he would signe a few lines which was produced: said Graham supposed the lines might be the test.

I do hereby Certify that I Saw Arthur Graham offer to Prove this Instrement of Writing, and David Jenkins put him off by Saying that it was a Charge against the Committee as Well as William Moore.

JAMES JOHNSTON.

March the 30th, 1776.

I, the subscriber, do hereby Certify that as evidences that was appointed Did not appear to prove these Charges, that with the advice of one of the Committee I myself had them Drawn up to prove. George Ruthledge, James Ruthledge, James Coburn, James Henderson & James Graham can prove these Charges with others

to Greater satisfaction than they are here Recorded. One or other of these persons is acquainted with every particular of these Charges Certified by

ARTHUR GRAHAM.

March the 30th, 1776.

---

SOUTH CAROLINA.

John Dunn, Attorney-at-Law, late of Salisbury Town in North Carolina, personally appeared before me the subscriber, one of the Justices assigned to keep the peace for the district of Charles Town, and being first sworn upon the holy Evangelists of Almighty God deposed that the accusation wherewith he stands charged by William Kennon & Adlai Osbourn, Saml. Spencer and others of, and concerning his being inimical to American liberties, and of his holding of correspondence with Gov. Martin of North Carolina and other government officers, and acting and doing other matters and things to the prejudice of the people of North Carolina in particular and America in general is false and without foundation, and further declareth on his Oath aforesaid that he has not at any time heretofore directly or indirectly wrote any letter or letters to Governor Martin or any Crown officer, or their agents or any person whatever of or concerning the present disputes between Great Britain and the American Colonies, neither was he privy to any letters being wrote or sent by other persons on that account, neither did he ever write, dictate, or cause any petition, Remonstrance, plan or scheme either for himself or other person or persons, nor has he at any time been privy to any combination or meeting of any number of People whatever in order to oppose or frustrate the views or designs of the Americans. Neither has he at any time aided or assisted in any of the above schemes nor has he ever been solicited by any person or mode on that head but once, which he then positively refused that of drawing what was called a petition and would not, and further, that he never exhibited nor read to others nor even so much as carried about him a certain paper called a protest, nor wrote or caused to be wrote any copies thereof, nor tendered such to be signed by others, neither has he at any time set his name to any other paper Remonstrance or petition other than the paper mention-



---

ed in the foregoing state of facts mentioned in this paper, but whatever his private opinion of sentiments may be with regard to those matters he has not acted at any time directly or indirectly by any act of his or other's deeds to the prejudice of the common laws.

Sworn & subscribed before me this 27th day of July, 1776.

---

JOHN DUNN TO HON. SAMUEL ASHE.

---

September 11th, 1776.

To the Honourable Samuel Ash, Esquire, President, & to the Honourable members of Council now in Salisbury assembled.

The humble remonstrance of John Dunn, Sheweth :

That on the last day of July in the year one thousand seven hundred and sixty five your Remonstrant in consequence of a premeditated scheme & combination previously entered into by William Kennon, Adlai Osbourn, Saml. Spencer & others their associates, caused your Remonstrant to be taken into Custody by a number of armed Persons who were first illegally sworn in private for that purpose and by force was compelled from his own house in Salisbury to the house of Matthew Lock, Esq., where he was detained many hours as prisoner, under a spurious pretext that some gentlemen from South Carolina were desirous of seeing him. That after some time a body of other armed men arrived from the Counties of Tryon and Mecklenburg, to whom your Remonstrant was delivered in custody, who conveyed him to Mecklenburg, it being pretended that the Committee of that county were desirous to examine him with regard to some matters which should be by them enquired into.

That notwithstanding the importunities & earnest solicitations of several gentlemen from Salisbury, members of the Committee and the Then Council of Safety, who offered themselves as security & to be bound in any sum for my appearance, and the next day the Committee in Salisbury. Notwithstanding I was forced away the same night to Charlotte where we arrived the next day and having petitioned to have a hearing before the Committee of that County which was likewise refused and an armed force of about sixty horsemen were ordered to convey me to Camden from thence to the Con-

gress in South Carolina and thence to Charles Town where your Remonstrant hath been detained a prisoner for upwards of twelve months, contrary to every principle of Justice and humanity & contrary to certain Resolves of the General Congress & in direct violation of those rights and privileges which Americans contend with Great Britain for at this time.

Your Remonstrant now prays that you would in justice to himself and his family who have suffered greatly on account of this unwarrantable and arbitrary treatment enquire into the same, your Remonstrant being desirous to acquit himself of those false and groundless charges laid against him previous to any Oath being tendered to him. In order to satisfy your Honours and the world that he is not in any wise guilty of such matters as have been falsely suggested or alleged against him by which he hopes to appear in a different light than what has been represented of him. And for a farther confirmation of his innocence your Remonstrant is ready and willing to be interrogated to answer on oath if the Honourable board thinks it necessary & your Remonstrant will ever pray.

JOHN DUNN.

September 11th, 1776.

---

NORTH CAROLINA, IN COUNCIL OF SAFETY,

OCTOBER 25TH, 1776.

---

Whereas, this council are well informed that certain officers in the service of the State of South Carolina have enlisted sundry Regulars of this State out of the North Carolina troops now in Georgia.

Resolved, That this Board do utterly disapprove of such measures, that it is unjustifiable and has an obvious tendency to obstruct the Regular service, and to endanger the common defence of North and South Carolina, and therefore that General Howe be and he is hereby directed to reclaim the soldiers so as above mentioned enlisted by the South Carolina officers, and he is also directed to remove the whole of the North Carolina troops now in Georgia immediately to this State.

By order,

J. GLASGOW.

(A copy from the Journal.)

COMMISSION OF JUSTICES OF THE PEACE,  
FOR THE COUNTY OF MARTIN,  
11 JANUARY, 1777.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

To John Hardison, Edward Smithwick, William Slade, William Sherrod, John Lewellin, John Everit, Whitmel Hill, Thomas Wiggins, Thomas Hunter, Kenneth McKenzie, Francis Ward, Samuel Smithwick, Samuel Williams, John Ross, John Kennedy, John Griffin, Nathan Mayo, Blake Baker Wiggins, Joshua Taylor, John Perry, James Moore, Thomas Beddick, Esqs.,  
Greeting :

Know ye. That we have assigned you, and ev'ry of you, jointly and severally our Justices to keep our peace in the County of Martin and to keep or cause to be kept, all Laws and Ordinances made for the Good of the Peace, and for Conservation of the Same, and to cause to come before you or any of you all offenders against any such Laws and Ordinances, and against the peace and good government of our said State, to find Sureties for the Peace or otherwise ; and in all things to proceed according to such Statute Laws, such parts of the Common Law and Acts of the Assembly heretofore in use here, not destructive or of repugnant to, or inconsistent with the Freedom and Independence of this State or the United States of America, not abrogated, repealed, expired, or become obsolete and such resolves of the Conventions and Congresses of this State which have not had their effect or been repealed ; and also to execute or perform any such Power or Duty as any Ordinance of the State hath appointed or required. And we have assigned you or any three of you, our Justices to enquire by the oaths of good and lawful men of the County aforesaid, of all Petit Larcenies and other crimes of which our County Courts and sessions of the Peace within the State are empowered by Law, ordinance or Resolve to inquire into and to issue Process against persons indicted before you until they be apprehended and to hear, try and determine all and singular the offenses of which you are hereby authorized to inquire and to punish and chastise the persons offending and every of them for their offences by corporal punishment, fines, Amercements, Forfeitures, or otherwise as ought to be done according to the Laws, Statutes, Ordinances and Resolves in force in our said State ; And

for the better punishing the offences aforesaid ; you, or any three of you, shall hold County Courts and Sessions of the Peace in the said County on the days appointed for holding County Courts by the Act of Assembly last in force in North Carolina and to enforce all Laws relative to Orphans, Guardians, Probate of Wills and granting letters Testamentary and of Administration; to take proof of Deeds and granting Commissions for taking the privy examination of Feme Coverts and Highways in such manner and under such restrictions as County Courts and Sessions of the Peace or Justices of the Peace may and can execute and enforce the same, pursuant to an Ordinance of the late Congress for this State intituled "An Ordinance to enforce the Statute Laws and such parts of the Common Law and Acts of Assembly heretofore in use here." Witness: Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, Captain General and Commander in Chief in and over the said State under his hand and seal at Arms at New Bern the eleventh day of January in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy seven, and in the first year of our Independence.

R. CASWELL.

By His Excellency's,

J. GLASGOW,

Sec. of the State.

---

THE UNITED STATES IN ACCOUNT WITH CHAMPION TRAVIS & SAMUEL BOUSH, ESQRS.

---

1776.

DR.

Augst. 12. To the hire of our Wagon and Team from this Date to the 12th Decr. next following at 10. pr. Day, 123 Days. £ 61—10 .

To the hire of Do. from the 12th Decr., 1776, to the 31st August, 1777, 262 Days @ 10/ £ 131

To hire of Do. from the 31st Augst., 1777, to the 13th Day of April, 1778, when she was discharged as appears by Mr. Heltzheimor's Certificate, at Angelica, 3 miles from Reading, 225 Days @ 16/ £ 180

---

To Allowed for returning from Angelica to Williamsburg, 315 miles, 13 Days	£ 10—8
	<hr/> £ 382—18
To Balln. due Travis & Boush as pr. cashed	£ 221—8

1777.

Cr.

Jan'y. 21. By Cash for Waggon Hire from the 12th Day of Aug., 1776, to the 12 Decr. inclusive @ 10/	£ 61—10
Novr. 6. By Cash paid Saml. Boush in part Balln. due	£ 100 £ 221—8
	<hr/> £ 382—18

---

Feby. 7th, 1777.

Motion in Congress that the President send to every State excepting Virginia and Massachusetts Bay recommending a fuller representation. Proposed to leave out the Exceptions, passed in the Negative. Amendments Proposed that whenever any State was unrepresented the President should write requesting a full representation, agreed by a Majority. Motion to be reconsidered. Amendment proposed that when ever any State was represented by less than three, President should write, &c. Rejected. Question upon the whole as amended: No's 5, Ayes 4, 1 Divided. In this Debate the States fully represented insisted on the Exceptions that it might appear they had no need of a Memento. Several other States insisted that no State ought to be permitted to Commit a Vote in the General Council of the States to less than three. That less now than even that Number would Supply Committee Men. It was answered to the first that every State had made her representation as best suited her Circumstances; that many were unable to spare or Support one more Numerous; that each was best Judge how many of her Citizens She would Trust and to what length She could Trust them; that there was no need of publicly calling on them for a representation more full because they already wished the same thing

but found it Inconvenient to be Effected ; that therefore those who had any representation at all had presumedly done what their Circumstances permitted and should not be called on for greater Exertions to Second that representation and the States who had few had either refused to elect more or had not re-elected ; that the Weight and Trust were Certainly too great for any one person, but it was an evil that could not at present be remedied, and therefore it must be borne ; that requiring them to form a Quorum would Embarrass several States and leave Such State often without any representation at all, because if any Accident prevented the Attendance of one, the Vote was Necessarily lost, and any State would prefer a Vote by one of her Delegates rather than No Vote at all.

North Carolina having only one Delegate present raised the point that the Arguments levelled at the Insufficiency of one Delegate for so Important a Trust were Sensibly felt by the Delegate who already tho' but a very few days in Congress found his Experience and abilities far Inferior to his Duty, but this was not the fault of his Country who could not prevail on her abler men to undertake a Business so arduous and Inconvenient that she had Indeed appointed three but never Expected that they should be always in Service at Once, because the Absence was too long from their private Families and Affairs and She had no Fund to Support a greater Number ; that One who Expected to have been here was prevented by Illness, the other has Just departed and after a long attendance was permitted to return home : that the Single Representation of that State was the Misfortune of the Delegate on whom all Incompetent as he is, burthen of so high a Trust had fallen and also the Misfortune of his Country, who in the Absence of his more able Colleagues could not be so well served : that Considering it as a Matter which Each had an Exclusive right to Judge of the Delegate could not agree that Congress should at all Intefere with it ; that having Just informed the Congress that one of the delegates had been permitted by his Country to return, and that the other delegate was prevented by illness and that only the two would be in Service. The Delegate considered the amendment relative to three as implying a Censure on his Country and he must therefore protest against it. The Intention to Censure was disclaimed.

Febry. 5th, 1777. An adjournment to Philadelphia was moved for and postponed.

A Resolve was moved for offering 6 Per. Interest in the Loan Office. The Debate took up the greatest part of the Day, and the determination was postponed at the request of Connecticut.

The Arguments chiefly were that money was absolutely Necessary for Carrying on the War; that four per cent which was already offered could not procure it and it was therefore Necessary to Increase the Interest, that this mode was more eligible than a farther Emission because it would draw out of Circulation that Superfluous quantity which Occasioned the Rise of all prices; that the alluring monied men to embark in one Common Interest with the other orders of men would greatly add to the Security of our Independence.

In answer it was argued that the Offering a higher Interest would not more certainly procure the money for those who had it to lend would find no borrower but the public and those who had not would not lend it on any Interest; that the interest would be an accumulating debt, if it could be borrowed, under which the Country must Sink; that the States would be very unequally burthened because those who now possessed the greater part of the Money would lay other States under a heavy Tax to them under the name of Interest; that there were in the Country no money Lenders as every man found that every day's Occurrences presented Opportunities of laying out his money to much greater Advantage; that however Necessary the money Might be it was Still the more Necessary to fall on Some expedient that might procure it with Certainty; that the Increase of Interest having been tried in many States without Effect clearly proved money was not to be borrowed.

North Carolina urged that it was a clear Truth that Money was Necessary. It was equally clear that it was advisable to prevent further Emissions, and to reduce the quantity in circulation if it was possible to effect it. The delegate declared that when he offered his thoughts before that Illustrious Assembly he did it with the greatest Diffidence and deference that he should not trouble them with so abstruse and Intricate a Subject as the present, but that he perceived the matter had not Struck any other in the same point of View that it did him; that he felt himself oppressed with the weight of the question, and having the misfortune Singly to have

the Vote of one State to give, he wished to do it on Established Principles, and the clearest Conviction, he therefore begged their Indulgence and candour if he should offer objections which had been answered in some former Debates (for there had been many on that Subject) which he had not the good fortune to hear.

He urged that he had not been able to derive any Satisfactory Information from the Debate; that the money could be had by way of Loan on any Interest, or that money raised by way of Loan would not be a further Emission in Effect; that he perceived therefore few or no money lenders in the Country; that Farmers and Gentlemen speculated, and reserved their money for purchases and Merchants always relied on employing (unfinished).

(The above is a summary of a debate sent by Dr. Burke, delegate in Congress, to Gov. Caswell. Ed.)

---

SAML. MCKENSIE TO DOCTOR THOMAS BURKE.

---

BALTIMORE, April 5th, 1777.

DR. SIR :

I wrote to you a few days ago by yr. boy but had it not in my power to send him by the conveyance, I expected as some of the passengers had not the Small pox. I hope to be able to send him this morning.

We have nothing but confusion in this place. They have settled the Rank of Officers in such a manner that most of them have resign'd, I mean such of them as are worth retaining in the Service. I sincerely wish some method was fallen on to redress this Greivance.

I have had a great deal of Trouble in procuring Medecines for the Hospitals but have succeeded beyond my expectations. In my Absence Mr. Griffith did not supply the people with proper necessaries. He drew upon me for what Cash I could spare and afterwards quit Acting without giving me any Reason or settling his accounts. I have appointed Mr. Vashon of this Town to help me as Quartermaster for the Hospitals. I'm convinc'd he'll do his duty.

A Major Daves who arriv'd here a few days ago has ordered his men to March from the Hospls. without my orders or a Proper



Discharge. If any thing should happen to the men he's to be accountable. I shall send you an account of all that has been transacted in my Department in a few days.

I am Sr. yr. Hble. Servt.,  
SAML. MCKENSIE.

---

COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO COLO. SUMNER.

---

11 Apl., 1777.

DR. COLO. :

There are 4 Horses strayd from our Waggons at philips Ordinary towards Dumfries. Please to order Sharp & Malone when they return meeting their Horses that way to bring them up.

Yours,  
ALEX. MARTIN.

---

COL. A. MARTIN TO COL. SUMNER.

---

To COLO. SUMNER :

The money when it arrives please to leave your Draught with Mr. Thomas for 3 & 5th Battalions who will do the paymasters duty to them. I have nothing further to add but submit every other Matter to your prudence.

Please to send me one of Capt. Fifer's Light Horse to attend me to Alexandria who has had the Small pox. I have wrote him already & am waiting with the utmost Impatience. Those who were with me have lost their Horses viz. Sharp & Malone of Dicksons.

A. M.

---

HALIFAX, Apl. ye 14th, 1777.

Agreeable to Orders the Officers of ye 3rd Regiment of No. Carolina Continental Troops met at Mr. William Martin's in Order to Settle the Rank of said Regts.

The Several Officers being Calld. on to Ascertain the Number of

Men enlisted by them agreeable to a resolve of Congress Held at Halifax, Apl. ye 2d, 1776, it Appeared to us that Jacob Turner is entitled to the first Captaincy, Pinkr. Eaton 2d Do., James Emmits 3rd Do., William Barrett 4th do., Thomr. Granbury 5th, Wm. Brinkley 6 Do., John Gray 7th Do., and Daniel Jones 8th Do., which was Agreed to and Signd. by Each of them in Presents of Wm. Linton, John Granbury, Jas. Turner, Pinkr. Eaton, James Emmet, N. Edmunds, Thos. Granbury, Christs. Lackey, Joseph Clinch, Daniel Jones.

The Officers then proceeded to recommend such Persons as they thought proper to fill the vacancies of Said Regt. and place them in the Several Comps. Accord. to their rank.

Jacob Turner, 1st Capt.	}	Pinkr. Eaton, 2d Capt.
Kador Ballard, 1st Lieut.		Jos. Clinch, 1st Lieut.
Jos. Montfort, 2 Do.		William Linston 2d Do.
Antony Hart, Ensign.		John Clendinen, Ensign.
James Emmet, 3rd Capt.	}	Daniel Jones, 6th Capt.
Math. Wood, 1st Lieut.		John Granbury, 1st Lieut.
Etheldrig Dance, 2nd Do.		William Rushworm, 2nd Do.
Charles Coleman, Ensign.		Reubin Yarborough, Ensign.
Thomr. Granbury, 4th Capt.	}	James Bradley, 7th Capt.
John Medires, 1st Lieut.		Christopher Lackey, 1st Lieut.
John Morphes, 2 Do.		Henry Vincents, 2d Do.
Jethro Benton, Ensign.		Charles O'Neal, Ensign.
William Brinkley, 5th Capt.	}	Nickolas Edmunds, 8th Capt.
Geo. Bradley, 1st Lieut.		Edward Yarborough, 1st Lieut.
William Faun, 2 Do.		John Tillory, 2d Do.
Jonathan Butts, Ensign.		Mathew Goodrich, Ensign.

Whitfield Wilson is recommended as Quarter Master in the room of John Tillory. Signed and Agreed to by

Jacob Turner,	Pinkr. Eaton,	James Emmet,
Thos. Granbury,	Daniel Jones,	Jas. Bradley,
Nicholas Edmunds,	Jos. John Clinch,	Math. Wood,
G. Bradley,	John Granbury,	Christ. Lackey,
Edward Yarborough,	Jos. Montfort,	Wm. Linton,
E. Dance,	John Morphes,	Jno. Tillory.

COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO COLONELS SUMNER & POLK OF THE  
NORTH CAROLINA TROOPS.

PETERSBURG, April 28th, 1777.

GENTLEMEN :

If you should want Provisions or Money Mr. Call, in Behalf of the Continental paymaster & Commissary General, will furnish you with either, you drawing Bills, for that purpose. I knew not what Sums you should think necessary otherwise I would have drawn for you ; but not more than one Month's pay for your Men I recommend to you to draw. Please to hurry after me with all Expedition. I shall wait for you at Fredericksburg or Dumfries.

I am Gentlemen,

Your most humble Servant.

ALEX. MARTIN.

Cols. Sumner & Polk,  
Petersburg.

HENRY B. LIVINGSTON TO COLONEL RAMSEY.

HEAD QUARTERS PHILADELPHIA, May 7th, 1777.

SIR :

The Continental Troops raised in the State of North Carolina are supposed to be on their March to Join the army in Jersey. In Conformity to the direction of a Resolve of Congress of yesterday's date (of which the enclosed is a Copy) you will with the greatest Expedition proceed towards that State, and hasten the Troops on their March from thence to the places at which they are directed to halt by said resolve, to be inoculated where you will direct such as have not had the Small Pox to remain for inoculation, the others to be expedited to the Army in Jersey.

I am Sir Your Very Humble Servant,

By order M. Genl. Schuyler,

HENRY B. LIVINGSTON.

To Colonel Ramsey.

COL. ALEX. MARTIN. 2 N. C. BATT'N. TO GEN. WASHINGTON,  
MAY 16, 1777.

["Letters to Washington" Book 15. P. 212.]

ALEXANDRIA, May 16th, 1777.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY :

Five days ago I arrived at this place with the first Division of the North Carolina Troops, and expect two more will arrive tomorrow, and am sorry that we are compelled to halt for some time to undergo Inoculation for the Small Pox before we can join you. The marching and countermarching of the N. Carolina Troops last Winter and this Spring to and from Charleston, has much retarded our Northern Duty and prevented our being much earlier at your Head Quarters.

I cannot at present transmit to your Excellency a full and proper State of our Troops by the late unexpected Death of General Moore, who was to have marched with me, whose papers are not in my possession; and can only inform you that the nine N. Carolina Battalions consisted of about 4,500 officers and men when they marched from Halifax in that State. Gen. Nash in a short Time will follow us, who first is to regulate the recruiting service there agreeable to the Instructions of Congress.

Colo. Jethro Sumner of the 3 N. Carolina Battalion, a worthy good officer, waits on you with this, who commands a Detachment of all those soldiers from the several Battalions who have had the smallpox agreeable to a late Resolve of Congress, who, on every Occasion, will gladly receive your Commands.

In the meantime I shall take every Step to hasten the Recovery of our Troops, and march to you with the utmost Expedition, or wherever you will please to order us.

I am with the utmost Respect, your

Excellency's most obedient humble Servant,

ALEX. MARTIN, Colo. 2 Bat. N. C. Troops.

His Excellency George Washington, Esquire, General and Commander in Chief, &c.

## A MORNING REPORT OF COL. SUMNER'S DETACHMENT, JUNE 10th, 1877.

Companies.	T. Officers.		C. Officers.					Staff Officers.					N. Com. Officers.					Rank & File.				
	Colonel	Lieut. Col.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Adjutants.	Adjutants.	Surgeons.	Qr. Master.	Sergt. Major.	Qr. Mr. Serg.	Drum Major.	Sergants.	Drummers.	Pipers.	Ft for duty.	Sick.	Prisoners.	Offrs Servs.	C. C. Prisoners.	Total.	
Armstrong's.....			1	3	2							1			1	31	3	2	3		39	
Harris's.....			1	1					1			1				36	6	1			44	
Doherty's.....			1	1	1				1			9	1		1	27	2		7	1	37	
Ramsey's.....			1	3							1	6	1			26	2		2		31	
Pifer's.....			1													9					9	
Total	1	1	5	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	1	29	6	2	129	13	3	12	3		160	

Nich. Minora Deserted yesterday Morning from Guard of Capt. Harris's Compny.

Jas. Watson & Capt. Harris's Companies at Burden Town Sick.

Bend. Fowler, 1st Sergt., in Philadelphia Sick.

Wm. McIntyre, of Capt. Doherty's Company at Burden Town Sick.

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

To Waightstill Avery, William Sharpe, Robert Lanier and Joseph Winston, Esquires, Greeting :

Out of the Assurance We have of your Integrity, Abilities and Fidelity to the State. We do hereby appoint you the said Waightstill Avery, William Sharpe, Robert Lanier, and Joseph Winston, Commissioners on the part and behalf of this State; to act in conjunction with the Commissioners appointed by the States of Virginia and South Carolina, or either of them, in establishing a Peace, and fixing a Boundary Line between the Cherokee Indians and the White People.

You, or any two, or more of you, are therefore, to proceed to Long Island, on Holston, on the 26th day of this Instant, or at such Time, and place as may be agreed upon by the Commissioners of the aforesaid States, for the purpose aforesaid; And you, or any two, or more of you, are hereby invested with Competent power, to Negotiate the aforesaid Treaty, and any Acts by you, or two, or more of you as in Conjunction with Commissioners of the other States, or the Commissioners of either of them, done, shall be Obligatory on this State.

Witness, Richard Caswell, Esquire, Governor, Captain General and Commander in Chief of the said State under his hand & Seal at Arms at Newbern, the 12th day of June, Anno Dom., 1777. And in the first year of our Independence.

R. CASWELL.

By His Excellency's Command.

J. GLASGOW, Sec.

---

WILLIAM SHARPE TO WAIGHTSTILL AVERY, ESQ.

---

CHARLOTTE, 3d. Novr., 1777.

DEAR SIR :

When I left home I forgot the articles of the Treaty that should have been sent you (in case they are called for at the Assembly.)

I doubt not but you will endeavour to have a Law for preventing

the many Trespasses and grievous outrages of the frontier Inhabitants on the Indian's Land and also regulate the commercial Interest of the White people with the Cherokees in such a Manner as may tend to the Interest and Happiness of this State.

The Indians who were at my House seemed somewhat dissatisfied when they went away because I did not furnish them with a good gun each. If any of the Chiefs go to Assembly, I hope you will satisfy them that, that was not my Province, and that I did everything in my power to recover the boy from James Miller that they might see him before their departure agreeable to promise.

Some time after the Indians came to my House I sent the Interpreter with one of them to General Rutherford in order to see and bring up the Squoy; who was dead before their arrival. The Fellow who went with the Interpreter, being uneasy about the death of his Sister and the usage the Genl. gave himself (by keeping him at a great Distance) and the Genl., finding him Home Sick, without further Ceremony or a single line of advice to me, directed the Interpreter to remove them Immediately to Colo. McDowell's, to whom he wrote a letter, the Contents of which I understood by the Interpreter was to go to Bd. River for the prisoners who had been brot. in by our orders and convey them to his house, &c., as the Colo. can more fully tell you. I was not a little Chagrined at his assuming such an Air, and thereby frustrating the end for which they were brought in; and therefore very easily persuaded them to stay some time longer, and in the meantime sent the Interpreter with an Active young man to Bd. River to bring in the Boy & Squoy the prospect of which pleased the Indians very well. Winters readily gave them the Squoy, but Miller detained the boy and wrote me an evasive and equivocal Letter. At the same time I wrote a Letter and sent it to Colo. McDowell with the General's Letter, in which I was under a kind of Necessity of signifying a Hint that it was a matter the Genl. had not a right to direct and apologized for not sending the Indians.

After the Interpreter & young man returned with Miller's insolent answer, I thought the Genl., being a man of War was a proper person to Apply to and after mentioning in a Letter at Large the circumstances of Miller's aggravated case I concluded with mentioning the necessity of being cautious with respect to being too

credulous of the Expresses & reports he had of danger on the frontiers. By the time the Letter had reached him he had heard I suppose in an aggravated point of light the small hint in Colonel McDowel's Letter complaining as he calls it of his conduct, in consequence of which he would do nothing with Miller and wrote me a pitiful, ill-natured and aggravating Letter by which I found he was in what you may call a great rage. I have thought it too mean to be the subject of an answer in writing & therefore intend taking it in fair scold when I see him which I don't expect now till after Assembly. This perhaps had better not transpire at least till after I have seen him. I am in great haste and with much esteem,

Sir, your Obt. Humble Servt.,  
WM. SHARPE.

---

GOV. R. CASWELL TO CAPT. WILLIAM CASWELL.

---

New Bern, 11th November, 1777.

MY DEAR SON :

I have wrote you many letters since I had the pleasure of receiving any from you and fear they have not fallen into the proper hand and flatter myself that yours have been miscarried as I have not received a line from you since one dated the 5th September at Newport. I have been ever since the Battle at Brandywine in daily expectation of receiving intelligence from your own hand which I have hitherto failed in, indeed, I have lately been informed by Letter from Capt. Medici that you, at Brandywine, received a wound in the hand, and for a few days was led to believe you was not able to write me, but that Suggestion has been removed by Mr. William Blount who says he dined with you about the 18th September, and heard not a syllable of your having received a Wound. Of Course I am thereby induced to believe that Capt. has been misinformed, tho' his good nature has induced him to Say, you desired him to inform me your Situation and that you had not time to write, you well know that a Single line from yourself would be of more Satisfaction than a sheet from another hand, relating to you, especially in the Critical situation you have lately been; pray, if



ever this reaches your hand, relieve my anxiety and that of your relatives here, by giving me an account of your Situation & if possible the various difficulties thro' which you have struggled since the Letter I mentioned recd. from you last. 'Tis true I have from Messrs. Burke, Harnett, and Penn recd. Letters in which you are sayed to be Well. We have recd. Accots. of the Unfortunate loss of poor Genl. Nash. I consider that loss, as most people here do, as irreparable to this State. However you or rather the officers with you I suppose may think otherwise, indeed I value and esteem many of them as good and Brave Men, but really, I think, the late General, in every respect cannot be equalled by the ablest and best amongst you. If ever you get time to write me, do tell me a Little of the Conduct and Behaviour of the North Carolina men, how some of them have fallen, whether Bravely or otherwise tho' the latter I flatter myself you will have no accot. to give me of, yet if you have I wish to know it.

We have had Glorious Accounts here within a few days, of the Surrender of Burgoine & his whole Army to General Gates, of Genl. Putman getting between Genl. Clinton & New York & the expectation of his being able to cut off his retreat, of Genl. Washington's being again in possession of Phila., and Howe's retreating to his Shipping & of the Success of the Forts and Batteries on the Delaware against the British Ships & Land Forces, which have occasioned great rejoicing, Bonfires & Illuminations here. The Assembly it is supposed will have members sufficient to-day to Constitute the upper & lower houses and proceed to business; nothing material has lately happened. Your Friends all I think are well. Your mother, all your sisters & Bro. Dickey & Winstone are here and desire to be remembered to you. I have got a horse for you at £150. price but do not send him 'till you tell me you wish I should do so. The Glorious Accounts we have recd. induce me to think matters will turn out so as that you may probably obtain leave of Absence in the dead of Winter, for two or three Months, in which case I hope you will be able to get home without my sending the Horse and on your coming I promise to have him in fine order for you to return with. If we are not to have the happiness of seeing you this winter and you think it will be prudent to send the Horse, let me know and I shall do it by the first safe opportunity.

You know my sentiments of the Honor of a Soldier & a Gentl.

as well as the Glorious cause you are engaged in, and if at any Time, you can, consistently with those sentiments & agreeable to your own Wishes leave the Service, you are at liberty to do so, but previous thereto I shall be glad to know it that I may at least endeavor to make provision for you here.

I wish you health of Body and Strength of Mind to Bear all your difficulties in a becoming manner and leave you to the protection of that being who will never leave you if you do your duty, which that He may enable you to do is the constant prayer of

Your ever affectionate,

R. CASWELL.

---

(Book of "Army Returns," No. 27, p. 8)

CAMP NEAR BRANDYWINE, Sept. 2nd., 1777.

As there is a vacancy in the Third Regiment of North Carolina in the service of the United States, occasioned by the Promotion of Major Lockhart, we think it cannot be better filled than by promoting Henry Dixon, who has served as a Captn. in the Continental Army two years, and has always been indefatigable in his Duty, who we believe is endowed with Courage and Conduct.

We are, Sir, your Obedt. Huml. Servts.,

Thos. Polk, Col. 4th Rt.

Gideon Lamb, Col. 6th R.

James Armstrong, Col. 8th R.

T. Clark, Col. 1st Battn.

John Patten, L. C., 2nd R.

Ja. Thackston, Lt. Col. 4th B.

Arch'd Lytle, Lt. Col. 6th B.

Lott Brewster, Major 7th B.

Will. Polk, Maj. 9th B.

Jno. Walker, Major.

If the above is not entirely inconsistent with the established regulation of the Army, I think the Majority cannot be better filled than by the appointment of Captain Dixon.

F. NASH,

Br. Genl.

---

(Book of Army Returns, No, 27, p. 10.)

} SEAL { *(In War.)*

There being a vacant Majority in the 3rd North Carolina Regiment by the promotion of Major Lockhart to a Lieutenant Colonelcy in the Eighth, Captain Henry Dixon of the 1st Regiment from the said State, the eldest Captain in the Line of the said State, is hereby promoted to the said Majority, having been recommended by the late Brigadier Genl. Nash, and Sundry Field Officers of the said Troops, as a deserving good officer.

Given under my hand and  
 seal at Head Qrs. this 12th  
 day of Octo'r, 1777.

GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

January 31st, 1778.

Agreeable to Regimental Orders a Court of Enquiry Sat to Enquire into the conduct of Captain Daniel Jones, of the 3rd North Carolina Battalion for Disobedience of Orders and Absenting himself without leave.

CAPT. BALLARD,  
 President.

MEMBERS.

Lieut. Montford,  
 Lieut. McGibbony,  
 Lieut. Gillispie,  
 Ensign Pasteur.

When having Enquired into the Conduct of Capt. Jones and, from the best information we can get it is the opinion of this Court that he is guilty of Disobedience of Orders and Absenting himself without Leave.

KEDAR BALLARD,  
 Pres.

AN ESTIMATE OF CLOATHING FOR THE OFFICERS OF THE STATE  
REGIMENT, VIZT:

50 yds Coarse cloath for Cloaks & trimmings.  
To 17½ do. of fine do. for regt. coats, do.  
To 30 do. for Jackets, britches, &c., do.  
To 160 yds Linen for Shirts, do.  
To 40 prs stockings.  
To 10 pr. boots or leather for boots.  
To 10 hatts.

The officers on account of their pressing necessities request his excellency to give an order for the above estimate that they may have it in their power to appear as becomes their rank.

NICHOLAS LONG, Majr.

20th Apl., 1778.

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS CONSOLIDATING N. C. BATTALIONS.

IN CONGRESS,  
May 28th, 1778.

Resolved, That the non-Commissioned Officers and other men belonging to the Battalions of the State of North Carolina now in Camp be forthwith reduced and formed by the Commander-in-Chief into as many Battalions as they will compleat, according to the Number composing the old Battalions; and that such new formed Battalions be officered agreeably to the new arrangements of the Battalions; and that all the supernumerary officers be immediately ordered to return to the State of North Carolina to officer the men raised by that State to compleate their quota of the Continental Battalions there to remain for the further order of Congress.

Resolved, That the State of North Carolina be required to fill up four Battalions and no more upon the new establishment in addition to those now at Camp, and to officer the same with such of their Continental Officers as may be ordered from camp as super-

numeraries of the Battalions there, or as are within the State of North Carolina, or with such other persons as they shall think proper; and that the said four Battalions remain within the State of North Carolina at such places as the Governor shall direct until the further order of Congress.

Resolved, That the Officers who have been appointed by the State of North Carolina to battalions raised by that State and who shall not be annexed either to their battalions in camp or to one of the said four battalions, shall not be considered as in the service of these United States, but as dismissed therefrom.

CHAS. THOMSON,  
Secretary.

---

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO DR. BURKE (?)

---

KINGSTON, 13th June, 1778.

DEAR SIR :

Agreeable to your request & that of the Field officers in Granville, I have issued a Commission to Capt. Farrar & most sincerely wish him to answer the most sanguine Expectations of his Country.

The consequences of the Act for raising Troops I foretold to you, Sir, I think as well as others, but you then thought differently from me. You find the people in Granville & other Counties are very different beings from those whom you proposed making machines of to answer the public Exigencies. I thank you for your kind offers to serve me to the northward. At present I will not trouble you with anything, but as occasions may require I will take the freedom to inform you. I most sincerely wish you an agreeable Journey, & am, Dr. Sir,

Your most obedt. Servt.,

RD. CASWELL.

No address.

---

 PROCLAMATION FOR CONVENING THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.
 

---

## A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, the General Assembly did not Meet pursuant to their last adjournment, and therefore no place is appointed for the meeting, thereof after the Next annual general Election, I do therefore by, and with the advice and Consent of the Council of State, appoint the Said meeting to be at Hillsborough on Tuesday, the Second day of April Next, when the punctual and early attendance of the Members is absolutely Necessary.

Given under my hand, &c.

THOS. BURKE.

---

 DR. THOS. BURKE TO BOARD OF WAR.
 

---

TYAQUIN, NEAR HILLSBOROUGH, NORTH CAROLINA,

July 8th, 1778.

GENTLEMEN:

I send under the conduct of Mr. John Taylor of this County Sixty-nine Horses which I have purchased pursuant to your request. They were supplied by a company of Merchants here who are active and intelligent and I am very certain have been faithful in discharging their contract, they would all sell in this State for a Sum greater considerably than I have contracted to give them. They are, most of them, now in pretty good working order, but the heat of the weather will, I fear, reduce them considerably before they reach you. If they can have a few weeks rest and good feeding I think you will find them very serviceable: they have been bred in the hilly Country of this State which produces hardy and useful Horses. My principal view was to purchase Horses that are strong and active. Horses of finer figure would be extremely dear

and less useful. These I hope will answer good purposes. Inclosed you have a copy of Mr. Taylor's agreement for delivering them. You will perceive they are at his risque, but I must inform you that I have assured him you would not make him pay for any that may get away, provided he can satisfy you that he has taken every possible care of them. The Sum he receives is by no means a compensation for the trouble and risque on any other terms, but it seems to me necessary for several obvious reasons to contract with him in this manner.

I have furnished him with 420 Dollars to purchase provender for the Horses on the way. He will charge all he purchases and account with you. Be pleased to pay him agreeable to his contract, and also deliver him the money for reimbursing me, taking from him duplicate receipts, one of which be pleased to enclose me. Diligent, active people may still purchase Horses here, and the same Company will continue to purchase upon the same contract until I receive your answer. If you desire to prohibit, the sooner the better. I mentioned this in my letter of advice accompanying the Bill I drew for the price of these Horses, Dated this day. Was I to advise relative to the purchase of Horses for a future Campaign, I should recommend contracting for them in the fall to be delivered in the Spring. Several could be got here on such terms, but the present is too late a season for purchasing to great advantage, nor is it possible to get them in prime order.

I am, Gentlemen, your obedt. servant,

THOS. BURKE.

P. S.

Upon re-examining the Horses I find one but three years old, & concluding him too young for service I have taken him out of the number in order to exchange him for one fit, and meantime, as he will run in my pasture he will be no expense to the public. One of the people to whom I had committed some of the Horses to be fed during the Interval between my receiving and sending them off let three get away while he was piously attending meeting on Sunday. He is in search of them and is not yet returned. Soon as they are found I will have them taken care of and send them by some safe opportunity, you will deduct 4 from the number mentioned in Mr. Taylor's agreement.

Honble. Board of War.

LT. COL. JA. THACKSTON TO COL. JAMES HOGUN OF THE 7TH N.  
CAROLINA BATTALION OR THE COMMANDING OFFICER  
AT HALIFAX.

CAMP NEAR PEYTONSBURG, July 21st, 1778.

DEAR COL. :

I received your favor of the 22nd June covering the resolves of Congress. I have been waiting for some time since with great anxiety to receive your further orders. Never was any man I believe more put to it than I have been ever since I came to this place to get the troops supplied with provisions. I expected before I arrived that the Virginia Commissary of Purchases had certainly laid in a store sufficient to supply us during our stay, but to my great mortification, when I arrived I found not one ounce of provisions, nor a Commissary could I hear of any where near, of course I was obliged to appoint a Commissary, to purchase what he could get for his receipts by which means we have lived till now, when the Country round the Camp is entirely drained of what little flour and Indian corn it had to spare. Wheat, there is none but that is just reaped and the planters are so busied with their crops that they can't be prevailed on to thrash out one single bushel, for which reasons I am obliged this day to move my camp to Dick's Ferry, on Dann River, about Twenty-five miles back towards Hillsborough where I am informed there is Indian meal and beef in plenty to be had for the Troops, at which place, or near it, I shall wait your further orders. I have enclosed you a return of the Troops at present under my command, and am, Dear Colonel,

Yr. very obedt. humble servant,

JA. THACKSTON, Lt. Col.

P. S. I have received a letter from Col. Davidson soliciting me to entreat you to forward to him the paymaster. His troops he writes me, have not received their bounty and are very uneasy. If you can do any thing for him in this particular it will much oblige him and you shall have the thanks of

Yr. Ob. Servt.,

J. THACKSTON, Lt. Col.



---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 14th August, 1778.

The joint Committee of both Houses appointed to examine the several papers and make an arrangement of the Officers to command the Battalions to be filled up out of the new levies in this State; having met and chosen Gen. Person, Chairman, Beg leave to Report as follows.

It appears to your Committee that in consequence of orders from His Excellency the Governor, A Board of Continental Officers hath been held at Halifax and Moon's Creek and have recommended Field Officers, Captains, and Subalterns to take the command of four Battalions to be filled out of the new levies raised in Virtue of an Act of the last Assembly, which arrangement and recommendation of the said Board of Officers your Committee are of Opinion should take place and to which they beg leave to refer.

Your Committee further Report as their Report that the Supernumerary Continental Officers remaining should be discharged reserving to such reduced Officer the right of preferment according to Rank whenever a Vacancy may happen. And that the Militia Captains commanding the new levies shall take rank and continue with their Companys agreeable to law unless when such Captains may have a less number than a full Company in which case such Company to be joined to others in the same circumstance and one Captain to take Command, this arrangement to be made by the said Captains and the men under their Command without the interposition of the Continental Officers, and that it is the opinion of your Committee that the said Captains of the said new raised levies after such arrangement shall Command Continental Lieutenants and have a right to sit in Court Martials on the trials of the said new raised levies.

Your Committee have examined the returns of the new levies now on duty from the District of Salisbury and Hillsborough, and have received information that a number also is now collected at Halifax and in Duplin County, upon the whole your Committee are of opinion that the new raised levies together with such Continental Soldiers as are now in this State on duty are fully Sufficient to compleat the four Battalions to be raised agreeable to the Resolve of the Continental Congress—which is submitted.

The House taking the said Report into consideration Concurred therewith, except that part "reserving to such reduced officers the right of preferment according to rank whenever a vacancy may may happen."

By order

JOHN HUNT, C. H. C.

IN THE SENATE, 14th August, 1778.

Concurred with as altered by the Commons.

ALLEN JONES, S. S.

Extract from the Journal.

JOHN HUNT, C. H. C.

---

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

WHEELER's, Aug. 31st, 1778.

SIR :

The enclosed were just handed to me by Cap. Ruffin a Gentleman sent by Genl. Mulenburg. I intend to wait on you early tomorrow morning but thought the intelligence too important to delay a communication ever so short a time. In the morning I shall wait on you for orders and am with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. Servt.,

ALLEN JONES, Bg. Gl.

---

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO RICHARD BENNEHAN, ESQ.

---

Novr. 24th, 1778.

DEAR SIR :

It is a long time since we heard from you and I assure you the whole family are exceedingly anxious to be informed of the welfare of you and yours. I am sorry to inform you that Mrs. Jones is in a very low State and I really almost despair of her ever getting well. I am sure she cannot till she is delivered. and that will not be till Jany. She wants much to see you and Polly, And hopes you will come as soon as convenience & the weather permits. I assure you I am in a distrest situation, but hope Mrs. Jones will yet do well. Mrs. Jones presents her love to you & Polly. Give my love to her

likewise & believe me with the most sincere Esteem and affection,  
 Dr. Sir Yours,  
 ALLEN JONES.

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

AT A COURT HELD AT KINGSTON, 1st Dec. 1778.

President.

The Honorable Joseph Leech,	} Esqrs.	Members.
Robert Bignall,		
John Simpson,		
William Bryan.		

The Governor informed the Board, that heretofore a considerable of the Soldiers who were sent to the aid of South Carolina against the common enemy had been by the Continental Officers suffered to leave their respective Regiments and enlist in the States of South Carolina and Georgia whereby this State has been much injured not only in the Bounty advanced to such Soldiers, but also in making up her Quota of men in the continental Service.

The Board taking the same into consideration

Resolved—That the Governor be advised to direct the Commanding Officer of the Troops, now marching from this State to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia, not to suffer any Militia Soldier, under his command to enlist whilst on the present expedition in any Continental Battalion not raised in this State; nor in such as were raised here so as to leave the Militia Service until the present Expedition is over, without the express Leave of the Legislative or executive Power of this State.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the commanding Officer, now going to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia to continue his Militia in the service of said States agreeable to a Resolve of Congress, for five months from the tenth Day of November last, the time they were directed to assemble unless they shall be sooner discharged by the Officer commanding in the Department. And that it be understood the said Militia shall be continued in actual service unless discharged as aforesaid, until the tenth Day of April next when they shall be allowed to return, and obtain pay for a reasonable time, to march to their respective homes.

A true copy.

JOHN LOWRY, Dept. Secy.

ROLL OF COLONEL THOMAS CLARK'S COMPANY, FIRST N. CAROLINA  
BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778

(Book of Army Returns, No. 27, P. 21.)

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	YEARS.	REMARKS
Ser- g'ts.	1	Isaiah Pare.....	May 20, 1776	2½	Sick, V. Forge do.
	2	William Stanfast.....	.....	1	
Cor- p'l's	3	Benj. Crab.....	May 20, 1776.	2½	
	4	Edward Howell.....	May 6, '76.	2½	
D. & F.	5	Henry Barksdale.....	April 26, '76	3	
	6	Caleb Thomas.....	May 1st, '77	3	
	7	William Lowe.....	April 21st, '76	3	
	8	Isle Simmons.....	May 7th, '76	2½	
	9	Clement Smith.....	July 25th, 1776	3	
	10	John Boggs.....	May 15th, '76.	3	
	11	George Burges.....	Jan. 1st, '77.....	3	
	12	Joseph King.....	Jan. 1st, 1777.....	3	
	13	Thomas Castle.....	June 15th, '76.	3	
	14	Joseph McDonald.....	July 1st, '77.....	3	
	15	Joel Ramsey.....	July 20th, '76.	3	
	16	William Maines.....	July 28th, '76.	3	
	17	Richard Martin.....	May 7th, '76	2½	
	18	David Basmore.....	Aug. 6th, '77.....	3	
	19	John Barnes.....	May 26, '76	3	
	20	Robt. Herman.....	Decr. 23rd, '76.	3	
	21	Patrick Scantling.....	April 26th, '76	3	
	22	Henry Mires.....	July 1st, '78.....	2½	
	23	John Lafferty.....	June 10th, '76.	3	
	24	John Hughes.....	May 1st, '76	3	
	25	John Ross.....	Sept. 16th, '76	1	
	26	John Cale.....	April 16th, '77.	2½	
	27	Jesse Boice.....	April 22nd, '76	2½	
	28	George White.....	.....	1	
	29	Richard Tucker.....	July 25th, '76	2½	
	30	Hugh Harris.....	May 20th, '76	3	
	31	John Davis.....	July 1st, '77	3	
	32	John Needham.....	June 1st, '77.....	3	
	33	John Clinton.....	April 19th, '76	2½	
	34	Jacob Pearce.....	.....	1	
	35	William Dillard.....	May 2nd, '76.	2½	
	36	Thomas Kelly.....	.....	1	
	37	John Lufman.....	July 30th, '76.	3	
	38	Jesse Doughty.....	.....	1	
	39	George Raibourn.....	July 25th, '76	3	
	40	Joseph Davidson.....	April 26th, '76	2½	
	41	William Cooper.....	April 26th, '76	2½	
	42	Ezekiel White.....	May 4th, '76	3	
	43	John Barrow.....	April 20th, '76.	2½	
	44	Thomas Newburn.....	April 22nd, '76	2½	
	45	Cornelius Larry.....	.....	1	
	46	Josiah Miller.....	July 20th, '76.	3	
	47	Thomas Smith.....	July 25th, '76.	3	
	48	Solomon Seymore.....	May 1st, '76.....	2½	
	49	Thomas Moore.....	May 1st, '76.....	2½	
	50	Peter Burges.....	Jan. 11th, '77	3	
	51	Wilson Liscombe.....	April 24th, '76.	2½	
	52	John McLaughlan.....	May 6th, '76.....	3	

Sick in Camp.

ROLL OF COLONEL THOMAS CLARK'S COMPANY FIRST N. CAROLINA  
BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

(CONTINUED.)

SEPTEMBER 28th, 1778.

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War	Years	REMARKS.
53	Joseph Mitchell....	May 6th, '76	.....	3	
54	John Bryant.....	July 4th, '76	.....	3	
55	Lewis Ralph.....	Feb'y 12th, '77	.....	2½	
56	Samuel Morrow.....	May 1st '76	.....	3	
57	Hugh Parks.....	May 20th, '76	.....	3	Sick in Camp.
58	Thomas Parker.....	July 30th, '76	.....	2½	
59	William Auldridge.....	April 19th, '76	.....	2½	
60	Richmond Terry	.....	1	.....	
61	Martin Campbell.....	June 1st, '77	.....	3	
62	Ezekiel Bogs.....	July 26th, '76	.....	3	Comm'd Tarry Town
63	Osborn Dillard.....	May 15th, '77	.....	2½	do
64	Daniel Freeman.....	May 3rd, '76	.....	2½	On fortnightsComm'd
65	Lewis Beddlehizer.....	Jan. 1st, '77	.....	3	in Q. M. Genl. Dept.
66	James Raney.....	April 26 '76	.....	3	Waggoner.
67	Powell Riggans.....	May 20th, '76	.....	3	do
68	George Glenn.....	May 15th, '77	.....	3	
69	John Pendergrass.....	May 20th, '76	.....	3	
70	Thomas Dignum.....	.....	1	.....	
71	John Downes.....	.....	1	.....	
72	Jeremiah Dailey.....	May 1st, '76	.....	2½	
73	Charles Murray.....	May 1st, '76	.....	3	
74	Thomas Gilmore.....	May 16th, '77	.....	3	
75	Hugh Huston.....	June 15th, '76	.....	3	Sick, Prince Town.
76	John Evans.....	April 15th, '76	.....	3	Sick, Redding
77	Jesse Cox.....	June 10th, '77	.....	3	Sick, Prince Town.
78	John Tipper.....	May 10th '76	.....	2½	On His Excell'y Guard

JOHN SCULL, Capt. Lieut.

WILLIAM SLADE, 2nd Lieut., Act'g Ensn.

ROLL OF CAPTAIN GRIFFITH JOHN McREE'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST  
NORTH CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY  
COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

(Army Returns, Book 27, P. 23.)

No.	NAMES	ENLISTED	War	Years	REMARKS.
S'gts	1 James McLelland	May 1st, '76		3	
	2 John Jones	Sept 8, '77		3	
	3 George Cummins	April 16, '76		2½	Wounded P. Town
Cor.	4 William Campbell		1		
	5 Hezekiah Burns	April 16, '76		2½	
P'als.	6 John Matlock	May 11, '76		3	
	7 Daniel Thompson	Feb. 14, '77		3	
Dr'm & F.	8 Robert Gessum	June 1st, '77		3	
	9 Martin Bullock	Feb. 20, '77		3	
	10 George Gasey	April 16, '76		2½	
	11 Levi Weeks	May 3, '76		2½	
	12 Joel Dixon	June 2, '77		3	
	13 Benj. Ray		1		
	14 Peter McGee		1		
	15 Edward Kelly		1		
	16 John Perry	April 16, '76		2½	
	17 Frederick Desern		1		
	18 William Jackson	May 1st, '76		3	
	19 John Kirk	May 19, '77		3	
	20 Nathan Durham	June 20, '76		3	
21 John Carter		1			
22 Teophilus Weeks	May 3, '76		2½		
23 John Wood	April 4, '77		3		
24 Alex. Ballentine		1			
25 Thomas Baker	Feb. 14th, '77		3		
26 Miles Thrift		1		3	
27 William Rose	April 23, '76				
28 James Lezar	Dec. 11, '67			3	
29 Ransom Prewitt		1			
30 David Pendergrass	April 20th, '76			2½	
31 John Jackson		1			
32 Thomas Garey	June 3rd, '77			3	
33 Joel Gunter	Dec. 6, '76			3	
34 William Parr	Dec. 25, '76			3	
35 John Carter, Sr.	June 26, '76			2½	
36 Joshua Prewitt	June 1st, '76			3	
37 Thomas Breece	May 22, '77			3	
38 John Conner	Aug. 15, '76			3	
39 John Nash	Nov. 7, '76			3	
40 Sylvas Dollerhide		1			
41 Willobey Prescote		1			
42 Robert Lydnn	May 16th, '76			3	
43 Henry Colston	June 7, '76			3	
44 Drury Ward	May 16, '76			3	
45 Richard Ralsby	Feb. 14, '76			3	
46 Benj. Johnson	May 9, '76			2½	
47 James Caruthers	May 1, '76			3	
48 Thomas Caruthers	April 27, '76			3	
49 Robert Nelson	May 2nd, '76			3	
50 John Donaldley	May 7, '76			3	
51 Nathan Freeman		1			
52 Joseph Reynolds		1			
53 William Dennis	April 16, '76			2½	

Waggoners, two  
lost in Commry. &  
Q. M. Dep't.

ROLL OF CAPTAIN GRIFFITH JOHN McREE'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST  
NORTH CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY  
COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

(CONTINUED.)

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years	REMARKS
54	Major Willard	May 16, '76		3	
55	Thomas Bellsire		1		
56	John Lollar	March 18, '78		3	
57	Marmaduke Hedspeth		1		
58	John Ward	April 16, '76		3	
59	John Oyler	Feb. 14, '77		3	With Lt. Infantry.
60	Abraham Mitchell	May 15, '76		2½	Sick in Country
61	Levi Mallerey		1		near Camp
62	Jesse Allen	April 16, '75		2½	
63	Nicholas Blanks		1		
64	Abraham Meadows		1		
65	Jonathan Melton	April 16, '76		2½	
66	John Dixon	June 2nd, '77		3	
67	Henry Vize	May 2, '76		2½	
68	John Clark	Feb. 14, '77		3	Sick V. Forge.
69	George Tradder	May 20, '75		3	
70	Joshua Martin	May 1st, '76		3	
71	William Norton		1		
72	James King	May 1st, '76		3	Sick Yellow S'p's.
73	John Cominger	June 17, '76		3	Sick Redding.
74	Geo. Williamson		1		Sick E. Town.
75	David Flinn		1		Deserted 7th Inst.
76	James Brady	May 16, '76		3	Excell'y. Guard.

GRIFF. JNO. McREE, Capt.

JAMES KING, 1st Lieut.

DANL. SCHAW, 2nd Lieut. Acting Ensign.

ROLL OF MAJOR JOHN BAPTISTA ASHE'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST  
N. CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL  
THOMAS CLARK.

SEPTEMBER 8th, 1778.

(Army Returns, Book 27, P. 24.)

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years.	REMARKS.
S'gts	1 William Fletcher...	May 5th, '77		3	Sick in Camp.
	2 Thomas Fletcher...	May 5th, '77		3	
	3 James Gray.....	May 15th, '77		3	
Cor-	4 Samuel Maines.....	May 5th, '77		3	Sick in Camp.
	5 John Lutts.....	May 25th, '77		3	
P'als.	6 Charles Kelly.....	Aug. 4th, '77		3	Sick in Camp.
	7 James Davis.....	June 15th, '77		3	
Dr'm & F.	8 William Burns.....	May 20th, '77		3	Sick in Camp.
	9 Julius Burton.....	May 20th, '77		3	
	10 Charles Collins.....	May 6th, '77		3	
	11 Thomas Peddan.....	May 20th, '77		3	
	12 Richard Davis.....	May 15th, '77		3	
	13 Joseph McAllister.....	June 15th, '77		3	
	14 Levi Colter.....	Feby. 1st, '77		3	
	15 James Caten.....	May 5th, '77		3	
	16 James Fisher.....	May 5th, '77		3	
	17 William Pervers.....	May 13th, '77		3	
	18 James Smith.....	June 17th, '77		3	
	19 Dempsey Underden.....	June 17th, '77		3	
	20 Jacob Bennit.....	April 8th, '77		3	
	21 Jeffery Dunn.....	Nov. 11th, '77		3	
	22 William Tyler.....	Oct. 1st, '77		3	
	23 Malachia Dunn.....	Decr. 3d, '77		3	
	24 Willobey Thompson.....	Decr. 12, '77		3	
	25 Caleb Saunderson.....	May 6th, '77		3	
	26 Jolly Holstead.....	May 28th, '77		3	
	27 Malichia Ballentine.....	June 2d, '77		3	
	28 Thomas Fenton.....	May 14th, '77		3	
	29 James Strange.....	Sept. 15th, '77		3	
	30 James Erwin.....	Jan. 1st, '77		3	
	31 Thomas Crief.....	May 14th, '77		3	
	32 Willobey Jarvis.....	May 5th, '77		3	
	33 Enoch Ferril.....	May 8th, '77		3	
	34 Zacha. Douge.....	May 13th, '77		3	
	35 Moses Stern.....	Feby. 1st, '77		3	
	36 Richard Flora.....	Aug. 14th, '77		3	
	37 Thomas Caten.....	June 12th, '77		3	
	38 Thomas Campbell.....	June 18th, '77		3	
	39 John Adcock.....	May 6th, '77		3	
	40 Lazarus Flora.....	Sept. 4th, '77		3	
	41 James Brabble.....	May 17th, '77		3	
	42 Benjamin Jacobs.....	Feby. 16th, '77		2½	
	43 Nathan Thompson.....	May 20th, '77		3	
	44 Joel Stokes.....	May 6th, '77		3	
	45 Cage Davis.....	Octo. 1st, '77		3	
	46 Samuel Saratt.....	May 12th, '77		3	
	47 Benja. Coats.....	Sept. 1st, '77		3	
	48 Hillery Parker.....	May 17th, '77		3	
	49 Jacob Dunn.....	Decr. 3d, '77		3	Sick in Camp.
	50 William Thompson.....	May 5th, '77		3	
	51 William Gammell.....	June 13th, '77		3	
	52 Joshua Adcock.....	May 5th, '77		3	



ROLL OF MAJOR JOHN BAPTISTA ASHIE'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST  
N. CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL  
THOMAS CLARK.

CONTINUED.

SEPTEMBER 8th, 1778.

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years.	REMARKS.
53	Robert Foster.....	Sept. 10th, '77		3	Sick in Camp.
54	John Stroud.....	May 15th, '77		3	do
55	Henry Brewer.....	May 12th, '77		3	
56	Henry Gattery.....	Nov. 1st, '77		3	
57	Thomas Brown.....	May 12th, '77		3	Sick Flying Hospl.
58	William Jennings...	Novr. 6th, '77		3	
59	Lott Stroud.....	May 12th, '77		3	
60	Fredk. Kellum.....	May 17th, '77		3	Burning Coal near Camp
61	Thomas Brooks.....	July 1, '77		3	Waggoner.
62	David Ivey.....	May 1st, '77		3	do
63	John Ager.....	Octo 7th, '77		3	Taylor at Lancaster
64	Alexr. McFarlin.....	Nov. 4th, '77		3	do
65	Luke Sylvester.....	May 5th, '67		3	Sick Valley Forge.
66	Thomas Jones.....	.....	1	3	do—supposed dead.
67	Andrew Randall.....	May 15th, '77	3	3	Sick near Cranberry.
68	Samuel Holstead.....	May 5th, '77	3	3	Sick ward Sessions.
69	Abraham Ford.....	May 10th, '77	3	3	Sick in Camp.

THOS. CALLENDER, Lieut.

D. WRIGHT, 2nd Lieut, Actg. Ensn.

ROLL OF LT. COLONEL MEBANE'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST NORTH  
CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL  
THOMAS CLARK.

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778

(Army Returns, Book 27, P. 22.)

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years.	REMARKS.
Scr- g'ts.	1 Benjamin Hodges....	Aug 23, 1777.....		3	
	2 Peter Itaney.....	June 23rd, '77.....		3	
	3 Rob. Homes.....	May 8th, '77.....		3	
Cor- p'ls.	4 James Williams.....	May 25th, '77.....		3	Sick, Present.
	5 Thomas Pettyjohn....	May 6th, '77.....		3	do
D'm & P.	6 Thomas Modling.....	May 17th, '77.....		3	In Flying Hospital.
	7 William Lippencott....	May 8th, '77.....		3	
	8 John Micklea.....	July 28th, '77.....		3	
	9 Thomas Fee.....		1		
	10 Samuel Chappel.....	Dec. 25th, '76.....		3	
	11 Phillip Britton.....	Dec. 3rd, '76.....		3	
	12 William Logan.....	Dec. 15th, '77.....		3	
	13 James Britton.....	Dec. 1st, '76.....		3	
	14 James Willey.....	May 21st, '77.....		3	
	15 Jacob Lane.....	Aug. 2nd, '77.....		3	Sick, Present.
	16 Francis Dougan.....	Aug. 14th, '77.....		3	
	17 Zebulon Pratt.....	May 6th, '77.....		3	
	18 Joseph Williams.....	June 10th, '77.....		3	
	19 William Brown.....	Sept. 1st, '77.....		3	
	20 John Rodgers.....	May 4th, '77.....		3	Sick, Present.
	21 John Bartee.....	Aug. 7th, '77.....		3	
	22 Elisha Modlin.....	May 3rd, '77.....		3	
	23 Thomas May.....	Dec. 1st, '76.....		3	
	24 William Williams.....	June 10th, '77.....		3	
	25 Isaac Howard.....	Feb. 15th, '77.....		3	Sick, Present.
	26 Isaac Reddick.....	Jan. 7th, '77.....		3	
	27 Thomas Hendricks....	July 25th, '77.....		3	
	28 William Boswell.....	June 17th, '77.....		3	
	29 Caleb Overton.....	July 15th, '77.....		3	
	30 Samuel Overton.....	July 13th, '77.....		3	
	31 Zebulon Modlin.....	May 17th, '77.....		3	
	32 William Mullin.....	Aug. 15th, '77.....		3	
	33 Proster Hogan.....	May 10th, '77.....		3	
	34 John Deal.....	Aug. 7th, '77.....		3	Sick, Present.
	35 Martin Miller.....	Dec. 22nd, '76.....		3	
	36 William Epps.....	Jan. 24th, '77.....		3	
	37 Thomas Brannon.....	Jan. 12th, '77.....		3	
	38 Mallica Chew.....	July 23rd, '77.....		3	
	39 Peter Williams.....	July 5th, '77.....		3	
	40 Samuel Price.....	Nov. 15th, '77.....		3	
	41 William Roberts.....		1		
	42 James Ferrill.....	Dec. 15th, '77.....		3	
	43 David Cozzorte.....	Dec. 18th, '76.....		3	
	44 Ebenezer Hewitt.....	April 2nd, '77.....	1		
	45 Howell Gilliam.....	May 6th, '77.....		3	
	46 Joseph Keys.....	May 5th, '76.....		2½	
	47 William Hawkins.....	May 9th, '77.....		3	
	48 James Britnell.....	May 28th, '77.....		3	
	49 David Donaldson.....	Feb. 15th, '78.....		3	
	50 Elisba Bond.....	Jan. 1st, '77.....		3	
	51 George Bruce.....	May 15th, '77.....		3	
	52 William Poore.....	June 23rd, '77.....		3	
	53 John Conneway.....	June 19th, '77.....		3	

ROLL OF LT. COLONEL MEBANE'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST NORTH  
CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL  
THOMAS CLARK.

(CONTINUED.)

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years.	REMARKS.
54	Richard Mullen.....	Aug. 11th, '77.....		3	
55	Michal Scantling.....	.....	1	.....	
56	John Lock.....	April 25th, '76.....		2 1/2	
57	Arthur Rogers.....	May 24th, '76.....		2 1/2	
58	David Brown.....	Jan. 8th, '77.....		3	
59	Henry Harris.....	June 7th, '77.....		3	Sick, Present.
60	Peter Hatsock.....	June 25th, '77.....		3	
61	Spencer Donaldson...	May 18th, '77.....		3	
62	David Bullock.....	March 23rd, '77.....		3	
63	Ripley Copeland.....	March 10th, '77.....		3	
64	James Sutherland.....	June 1st, '77.....		3	Artificer.
65	Phillip Watson.....	Jan. 16th, '77.....		3	Waggoner.
66	Charles Rozer.....	March 9th, '77.....		.....	Lt. Infantry.
67	Thomas Norman.....	June 17th, '77.....		3	Sick, Flying Hosp.
68	Edward Harris.....	June 10th, '77.....		3	Sick, English Town
69	Enoch King.....	June 15th, '77.....		3	Sick, Prince Town.
70	Miles Modling.....	May 17th, '77.....		3	Sick, Trent Town
71	John Bane.....	July 9th, '77.....		3	
72	James Antoney.....	May 4th, '77.....		3	
73	William Seamore.....	Dec. 1st, '76.....		3	
74	John Carter.....	May 30th, '77.....		3	Sick, V. Forge
75	William Stunn.....	Jan. 17th, '77.....		3	
76	William Gough.....	Nov 15th, '77.....		3	
77	Jarreed Craig.....	May 24th, '77.....		2 1/2	Sick, Redding.

ROBERT NICHOLSON, Lieut.

THOS. PASTEUR, 2nd Lieut. Acting Ensign.

N. B. Copies follow the original in this, and all other cases, verbatim, &c., tho' errors are evident.

GRAHAM DAVES.

Sept. 21, 1893.



ROLL OF THE STATE WILD CATS, AS LISTED BY THE  
 WILSON COUNTY WILD CATS ASSOCIATION, INC.  
 WILSON COUNTY, TEXAS, 1914.

NO.	OWNER	SEX	AGE	WEIGHT	MEASUREMENTS
1	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
2	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
3	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
4	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
5	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
6	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
7	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
8	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
9	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
10	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
11	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
12	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
13	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
14	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
15	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
16	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
17	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
18	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2
19	W. H. Green	Male	1 1/2	100	18 1/2
20	W. H. Green	Female	1 1/2	80	17 1/2

WILSON COUNTY WILD CATS ASSOCIATION, INC.

WILSON COUNTY, TEXAS, 1914.  
 WILSON COUNTY WILD CATS ASSOCIATION, INC.

ROLL OF CAPTAIN JOHN SUMMERS' COMPANY OF THE FIRST NORTH  
CAROLINA BATTALION COMMANDED BY  
COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

	No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years.	REMARKS.
Ser- g'ts.	1	John Hughes.	Dec. 20th, '76.		3	
	2	David Chester.		1		
Cor- p'l's.	3	James Brannon.	April 15th, '76.		3	
	4	John Nixon.	May 13th, '78.		3	
D. & F.	5	David Dodd.	March 4th, '76.		3	
	6	Samuel Goodman.	May 12th, '76.		2½	
	7	Francis Delong.	Sept. 3rd, '77.		3	
	8	John Salter.		1		
	9	Matthias Cates.	June 30th, '76.		3	
	10	Benj. Sharp.	May 13th, '76.		3	
	11	Geo. Howard.	May 5th, '76.		3	
	12	Patrik Ryan.	June 29th, '77.		3	
	13	Jeremiah Pardon.	May 27th, '77.		3	
	14	John Proudford.	May 28th, '77.		3	
	15	Andrew Hide.	June 20th, '77.		3	
	16	Mical Keller.	June 6th, '77.		3	
	17	Thomas Wright.	April 29th, '76.		3	
	18	William Robarts.		1		
	19	James Brown.	May 8th, '76.		3	
	20	John Adkerson.	April 24th, '76.		3	
	21	Isom Dikes.		1		
	22	John Shepherd.		1		
	23	Thomas Cartwright.	Sept. 20th, '77.		3	
	24	Hugh Davis.	June 19th, '77.		3	
	25	William Blake.		1		
	26	John Cochran.	May 19th, '76.		2½	
	27	Jeptha Parker.	April 22nd, '76.		3	
	28	Jesse Robinson.	May 24th, '76.		3	
	29	David Stillwell.	May 26th, '77.		3	
	30	John Morgan.	Sept. 26th, '76.		3	
	31	William Kurbo.	Sept. 29th, '76.		3	
	32	John Harrold.	April 4th, '76.		2½	
	33	William Wren.	May 13th, '76.		3	
	34	Daniel Fowler.	June 1st, '76.		3½	
	35	John Woodard.		1		
	36	James Saxton.	May 17th, '77.		3	
	37	John McNlock.	Feby. 8th, '77.		3	
	38	Samuel Harte.	May 6th, '76.		2½	
	39	John Roberts.		1		
	40	James Kirbo.	May 6th, '76.		3	
	41	John Gooch.		1		
	42	William Baker.	June 26th, '76.		3	
	43	Robert Carterright.	Nov. 10th, '77.		3	
	44	James Roark.	Sept. 9th, '76.		3	
	45	Granvil Davis.	April 28th, '76.		2½	
	46	William Vowell.	May 1st, '76.		3	
	47	John Smith.	June 4th, '76.		3	
	48	Richard Hopkins.	May 9th, '67.		2½	
	49	Moses Leathers.	Sept. 27th, '76.		2½	
	50	Richard Martin.		1		
	51	Boston Spindler.	Octo. 20th, '77.		3	
	52	Crafford Johnston.	April 11th, '76.		3	
	53	William Spenny.	May 13th, '77.		3	
	54	John Seagroves.	May 7th, '76.		2½	
	55	Jacob Kittle.	Octo. 9th, '77.		3	
	56	Edward Woodman.	April 28th, '76.		2½	

ROLL OF CAPTAIN JOHN SUMMERS' COMPANY OF THE FIRST NORTH  
CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY  
COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

(CONTINUED.)

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	W ar.	Y ears.	REMARKS.
57	Daniel McCloud.....	May 5th, '76.....		3	
58	William Read.....	.....	1		
59	Thomas Jamison.....	April 24th, '76.....		27	Artificer.
60	Jesse Dodd.....	May 14th, '76.....		3	Waggoner.
61	William Robbs.....	April 24th, '76.....		2½	do. with Baron
62	Jacob Clever.....	May 6th, '76.....		2½	De Steuben Taylor,
63	Curtis Clements.....	June 1st, '77.....		3	[Phila.
64	William White.....	July 1st, '78.....		3	
65	Robert Carmichael.....	.....	1		} Sick in Camp.
66	Abram Thrift.....	Jan'y. 17th, '77.....		3	
67	Andrew Wade.....	April 25th, '76.....		2½	
68	Patrick Foy.....	June 27th, '77.....		3	
69	David Shores.....	May 9th, '76.....		2½	
70	Walter Linsey.....	June 23rd, '77.....		3	
71	Elijah Kidwell.....	May 1st, '76.....		3	
72	Jacob Robinson.....	May 16th, '76.....		2½	} Sick V. Forge.
73	John Trowell.....	Jan'y. 12th, '78.....		3	
74	Charles Wood.....	.....	1		
75	Benj. Stevenson.....	.....	1		
76	Andrew Allison.....	May 12th, '78.....		3	
77	William Trowell.....	.....	1		Sick Hospl. near Camp

JOHN SUMMERS, Capt.

LIEUT. JAMES CRUNEN,

ROBT. HAYES, 2nd Lieut., Acting Ensign.

(Book of Army Returns, No. 27, P. 28.)

ROLL OF CAPTAIN JAMES READ'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST NORTH  
CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL  
THOMAS CLARK.

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

(Book of Army Returns, No. 27, P. 27.)

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years.	REMARKS.
Ser- g'ts.	1 Isaac Hancock		1		
	2 Henry Sellers	May 1st, '76		3	
	3 Charles Ballen	May 20th, '76		2½	
Cor- p'l's.	4 Robert Martin	Dec. 13th, '76		3	
	5 Richard Bradley	Aug. 9th, '77		3	
D'm & F.	6 William Meltou		1		
	7 Martin Cross		1		
	8 Robt. Kirkpatrick	Aug. 9th, '77		3	
	9 James Horseford		1		
	10 Thomas Glover		1		
	11 John Simson		1		
	12 William Douglas		1		
	13 Shadrach Watkins		1		
	14 John Keath		1		
	15 William York		1		
	16 Gibbs Lamb		1		
	17 John Etherage		1		
	18 John Ferguson		1		
	19 Phillip Hochommer		1		
	20 Jesse Goldsmith		1		
	21 William Lewis		1		
	22 James Dakes	Dec. 23rd, '76		3	
	23 Frederick Rigsby	May 9th, '76		3	
	24 Andrew Phillips	April 1st, '77		3	
	25 Lewis Tilley	April 1st, '77		3	
	26 Thomas Booth	May 20th, '76		3	
	27 Francis Fortner	May 25th, '76		3	
	28 William Withrington	Jan. 10th, '77		3	
	29 William James	Dec. 1st, '77		3	
	30 Joseph Brown	April 4th, '77		3	Supposed deserted.
	31 Benj. Williams	Oct. 6th, '77		3	
	32 John Razer	May 29th, '78		3	
	33 Willis Gregory	June 12th, '77		3	
	34 Richard Phillips	May 10th, '76		3	
	35 Thomas Hays	May 9th, '76		2½	
	36 Yoleman Harris	May 9th, '76		2½	
	37 James Robins	Jan. 1st, '77		2½	
	38 Levi Jervoice	May 25th, '76		2½	
	39 Ambrose Lucas	April 14th, '76		2½	
	40 Jesse Duncan	May 20th, '76		2½	
	41 Henry White	May 9th, '76		2½	
	42 Reuben Newman	May 1st, '76		2½	
	43 Henry Williamson	May 20th, '76		2½	
	44 Zaddock Sewell	Jan. 8th, '77		3	
	45 John Douglass	May 20th, '76		2½	Unfit for Service.
	46 John Walter	Oct. 13th, '77		3	
	47 James Gillearham	Sept. 22nd, '77		3	Sick in Camp.
	48 Britton George		1		
	49 Isaac Nicholson		1		
	50 Charles Dodson		1		
	51 Reuben Johnson		1		
	52 Benj. Smith	May 20th, '76		3	
	53 Geo. Dickenson	Aug. 8th, '77		3	



ROLL OF CAPTAIN JAMES READ'S COMPANY OF THE FIRST NORTH  
CAROLINA BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL  
THOMAS CLARK.

(CONTINUED.)

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED	W.R.	Years.	REMARKS.
54	Thomas Love.....	June 20th, '77.		3	On detachment since
55	Joseph Spights.....	.....	1		Artificer. [June last.
56	Jones Wynn.....	.....	1		} Waggoners.
57	Daniel O'Barr.....	.....	1		
58	Robert O'Barr.....	.....	1		
59	Samuel Thomas.....	.....	1		
60	Joseph Smith.....	.....	1		
61	Alex McCulloch.....	Oct. 10th, '77.		3	} Sick, V. Forge.
62	James McCaleb.....	.....	1		
63	James Hall.....	Jan 1st, '78		3	
64	Jacob Clark.....	.....	1		
65	Thomas Johnson.....	.....	1		
66	Phillip Marriau.....	.....	1		} Sick, Yellow Springs
67	Geo. Harrison.....	May 26th, '76.		2½	
68	William Clark.....	May 20th, '76.		3	Sick, Trent Town.
69	John Owens.....	March 29th, '77		3	Taylor, Lancaster.
70	Christian Dasher.....	March 29th, '77		3	do do
71	William Barlow.....	.....		1	Baggage Gd., Lancas-
72	John Griffin.....	.....		1	Excellly. Guard. [ter.
73	Samuel Reeves.....	May 10th, '76.		2½	do do

JAMES READ, Capt.

PETER BACOT, Lieut.

WM. HARGROVE, Ensign.

ROLL OF CAPTAIN TILMAN DIXON'S COMPANY, FIRST N. CAROLINA  
BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

(Book of Army Returns, No. 27, P. 26.)

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War.	Years.	REMARKS.
Ser- g'ts	1 James Gliston.....	Oct. 6th, '77.....		3	Hospital near Camp.
	2 James Douge.....	Jan. 16th, '77.....		3	
	3 Willis Marshal.....	Jan. 16th, '77.....		3	
Cor- p'ls.	4 Griffin Douge.....	May 5, '77.....		3	
	5 Thomas Barker.....	Jan. 10th, '77.....		3	
D. & F.	6 Andrew Simpson.....	May 27th, '77.....		3	
	7 Joab Douge.....	May 11th, '77.....		3	
	8 Miller Sawyer.....	Decr. 16th, '76.....		3	
	9 Peter Jacobs.....	Jan. 1st, '77.....		3	
	10 James Small.....	April 14th, '77.....		3	
	11 William Dukes.....	May 6th, '76.....		2½	
	12 Edmund Jackson.....	Mar. 29th, '77.....		3	
	13 George Smith.....	Oct. 6th, '77.....		3	
	14 William Jones.....	Sept. 10th, '77.....		3	
	15 William Williams.....	May 16th, '76.....		2½	
16 Jonathan Jones.....	Jan. 10th, '77.....		3		
17 Michael Phillips.....	Sept. 1st, '77.....		3		
18 Joshua Chesson.....	Feb. 14th, '77.....		3		
19 Moses Venters.....	Jan. 8th, '77.....		3		
20 James Wyatt.....	Oct. 2, '77.....		3		
21 James Morgan.....	Dec. 18, '77.....		3		
22 John Leedum.....	Dec. 14, '77.....		3		
23 John Sanders.....	.....				
24 Jeremiah Sexton.....	.....	1			
25 James Vaugh.....	.....	1			
26 Zaddock Williams.....	Decr. 23, '76.....	1			
27 Samuel Freeman.....	May 29th, '77.....		3		
28 Jesse Powell.....	Feby. 14th, '77.....	1			
29 Joab Overton.....	Jany. 14th, '77.....		3		
30 Anthony Garus.....	.....		3		
31 Jordan Rozer.....	March 19th, '77.....	1			
32 Uriah Leftyear.....	.....		3		
33 John Bell.....	May 3rd, '77.....	1			
34 Thomas Sillards.....	April 23rd, '76.....		2½		
35 John Tatum.....	May 24th, '77.....		3		
36 Henry Winburn.....	Jany 19th, '77.....		3		
37 William Wakefield.....	March 10th, '77.....		3		
38 William McCarter.....	.....		3		
39 George Lott.....	Dec. 22nd, '76.....	1			
40 Abraham Finley.....	.....		3		
41 Benja. Alexander.....	.....	1			
42 James Parker.....	May 9th, '76.....	1			
43 Hardy Duke.....	Octo. 10th '76.....		2½		
44 Randal Brian.....	.....		3		
45 John Kelly.....	March 10th, '77.....	1			
46 William Goodin.....	May 6th, '77.....		3		
47 Joseph Witherington.....	.....		3		
48 Duncan McBride.....	.....	1			
49 James Dowell.....	.....	1			
50 William Westbrook.....	.....	1			
51 John Boyd.....	.....	1			
52 Randal Humphreys.....	.....	1			

Sick, Present.

ROLL OF CAPTAIN TILMAN DIXON'S COMPANY FIRST N. CAROLINA  
BATTALION, COMMANDED BY COLONEL THOMAS CLARK.

(CONTINUED.)

SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1778.

No.	NAMES.	ENLISTED.	War	Years	REMARKS.
53	Thomas Love.....	March 20th, '77.....		3	Sick, Present.
54	Willis Barco.....	Sept. 23rd, '77.....		3	
55	Samuel Whorton.....	Decr. 1st, '76.....		3	
56	Zedekiah Sykes.....	Feb'y 1st, '77.....		3	
57	Samuel Parker.....	Dec. 1st, '76.....		3	Sick V. Forge.
58	Caleb Portlock.....	Sept. 1st, '77.....		3	
59	James McDouge.....		1		
60	Henry Cottou.....		1		
61	John Brantley.....	May 1st, '76.....		2½	Sick, Redding.
62	Govey Clampet.....	April 1st, '77.....		3	Sick, Allen's Town
63	John Thursnell.....		1		
64	George Williams.....	May 1st, '77.....		3	Sick, Yellow S'p'gs
65	James Harrison.....		1		
66	Isaac Clark.....		1		
67	Thomas Mann.....	Dec. 18th, '76.....		3	Sick, Brunswick.
68	Roberts Berry.....		1		Artificer.
69	Anthony Carney.....		1		do
70	Martin Cole.....	Nov. 18th, '76.....		3	Excellency's Guard.
71	Zacha. Jackson.....	June 30, '77.....		2½	do

TILMAN DIXON Capt.

GEORGE COOK, Lieut.

ROLL OF CAPT. THOMAS CLARK'S COMPANY OF ARTILLERY IN THE  
SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

SEPTEMBER 9TH, 1778.

(Army Returns, Book 27, P. 80.)

ENLISTED.	SERGEANTS.	FOR WHAT TIME.	REMARKS.
	Commissioned. { Thomas Clark, Capt., Jan. 1st, 1777. Thomas J. Carnes, Capt. Lieut. John Van Dyk, Lieut. On furlow by Genl. Knox.		
January 1st, 1777.	William Clark . . . . .	Three years . . . . .	
March 7th, '77. . . . .	William Pennington . . . . .	do do	
CORPORALS.			
January 1st, 1777.	William Johnston . . . . .	do do	
do do	Isaac Lawrence . . . . .	do do	
BOMBARDIERS.			
February 1st, 1777	Nathaniel Ross . . . . .	do do	
January 1st, '77. . . . .	Major Scudder . . . . .	do do	
GUNNERS.			
January 1st, 1777	Ezekiel Decamp . . . . .	do do	
do do	Hanibal Robinson . . . . .	do do	
do do	Daniel Whithead . . . . .	do do	
DRUMS AND FIFE.			
. . . . .			
. . . . .			
MATROSSES.			
January 1st, 1777.	Thomas Clark . . . . .	do do	
May 26th, '78. . . . .	John Fletcher . . . . .	Nine months . . . . .	
January 1st, 1777.	Oliver Kelly . . . . .	Three years . . . . .	
do do	Nat'l. Little . . . . .	do do	
do do	John Mitchell . . . . .	do do	
February 6th, '78	James Miller . . . . .	do do	
January 1st, 1777.	Daniel Sutherland . . . . .	do do	

N. B. Three volunteers doing duty with the Company, exclusive of the above.  
THOS. CLARK, Capt. Ar'ty.

**ROLL OF CAPTAIN JOHN JOHN KINGSBURY'S COMPANY OF ARTIL-  
LERY IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.**  
SEPTEMBER 10TH, 1778.

(Book of Army Returns, No. 27, P. 81.)

Commissioned. } John Kingsbury, Captain.  
Philip Jones, Captain Lieut.  
James Wall, First Lieut.  
John Curlow Vance, Second Lieut.

ENLISTED.	SERGEANTS.	FOR WHAT TIME.	REMARKS.		
Nov. 17, 1776...	George Reynolds.....	Three years.....			
December, 17, '76	Archibald Gray.....				
June 4th, '76. . . .	Lauchlin Campbell.....				
August 26th, '76.	Robert Morrison . . . .				
November 25, '76.	Stephen Lin.....				
August 12th, '76.	Jerimiah Sutton.....				
CORPORALS.					
April 17th, '77....	Philip Cake.....				
June 10th, '77....	William Ross Vance....				
June 15th, '76....	David Jones.....				
July 15th, '76....	William Burch.....				
March 30th, '77....	John Thomison.....				
BOMBARDIERS.					
August 12th, '76.	Joseph Flemming.....		Sick in Camp.		
Sept. 17th, '77....	Malicah Rasli.....		Sick in Camp.		
August 22nd, '77.	Kindle Hilselp.....				
November 22, '76.	David Laws.....				
August 15th, '76.	William Campbell.....				
GUNNERS.					
October 1st, '76..	John Barnes.....				
June 2nd, '77....	Mitchel Smith.....				
May 9th, '76....	John Sullinavis.....				
May 9th, '76....	William Far.....				
May 20th, '76....	Obadiah Winnom.....		Sick at Fishkills.		
August 28th, '77.	Michal Nash.....				
DRUM.					
July 19th, '76....	Benjamin Mott.....				
PIFE.					
August 17th, '76	James Rowe.....				
MATROSSES.					
August 24th, '76.	David Adkins.....	Three years.....			
May 9th, '76....	Robert Bradly.....				
August 2nd, '77..	James Jawoson.....				
March 30th, '77..	Francis Lewis.....				
August 12th, '76.	Hancock Nicklis.....				
August 17th, '76.	Oston Rescod.....				
August 26th, '77.	James Folliver.....				
April 13th, '78..	John Warters.....				
April 17th, '77..	William Stuard.....				
August 13th, '76.	John Wilkinson.....				
August 19th, '76	Richard Douge.....				
May 17th, '76....	Mikle Bulling.....				
October 20th, '77.	John Franks.....				
					Cadet.

JOHN KINGSBURY, Capt. of Artillery.

AT A REGT. COURT MARTIAL BY ORDER OF COL. SUMNER.

CAMP PURISBURG, January 16th, 1779.

President, Capt. Griffy.

Members, Capt. Cowan & Capt. Hardon.

John Patterson being brought before the Court charged with desertion, he pleaded not guilty. No evidence appeared against him—it is the opinion that he be continued under guard till further orders.

Benjamin Hester being brought before the Court charged with absence without leave. He acknowledges the charge but saith that he had leave from Sergt. Major. It is the opinion of the Court that said Hester be reprimanded at the Head of the Regiment by Major Dixon. Approved of by Jeth. Sumner.

Francis Meedcalf being Brought before the Court charged with Desertion denies the Crime but acknowledges that he have never taken the state Oath. No evidence appearing against him it is the opinion of this Court that he be continued under Guard till further Examination.

James Tucker brought before the Court charged with desertion acknowledges the crime, no evidence appeared against him. It is the opinion of the Court that he be returned to Guard as he saith that he was unjustly Enlisted into the service and it is the opinion of the Court that he be continued under Guard till further Examination.

Samuel Beesly being brought before the Court and charged with Desertion Denys the crime. He saith that he recd. fifteen Dollars from some officer at Pine Tree but he saith that he was Drunk, did not know the Officer, was willing to return the money he not being sworn yet into the service. No evidence appears against him. It is the opinion of the Court that he serve the same term of time as the Caswell Militia as he saith that he is a Substitute from that County.

Robert Tucker being brought before the Court charged with Harbours Deserters Denys the crime. No evidence appeared against him but it is the opinion of the Court that he be continued under Guard till further examined into.

William Tilson being brought before the Court and charged with absence from Roll Call. It being the first time of Disobedience, it is the opinion of the Court that he be reprimanded at the head of the Regt.

CAPT. D. COWAN.

---

CAPT. JOS. REED TO THOMAS BURKE.

---

WALNUT STREET, March 12th, 3 o'clock.

SIR :

The Secretary has just now shown me your Favour of this Morning. As your Letter was addressed, I understood it to be in Council—& as I wrote three Letters that Day to the Board of War the mistake was the more easy. But it being a pure Mistake I shall with pleasure rectify it & if agreeable meet you in the Council Chamber at the Hour before named. Or at any other time & Place agreeable to the Committee.

I am Sir with due Respect,

Your mo. obdt. & very Hum. Servt.,  
 JOS. REED.

---

COLO. THOS. ROBESON TO CAPT. PETER ROBESON.

---

March 16, 1779.

ADVERTISEMENT.

Agreeable to an Express from the Governor Reed, this Day ordering a General Muster To raise Thirty Six Men & one Capt. from the County as Volinters or Draft for to March to the Aid of South Carolina and Georgia, I therefore Notice & Warn, all the men belonging to the regiment of Bladen Liable to bear arms to appear at Elizabeth Town on the 29 Day of this instant & march by Ten O'Clock to a General Muster with their Arms & Accutrement agreeable to Law. Where I am Authorized to offer a bounty of three hundred Dollars to such able bodyed men as will enter for three Months

after Leaving this State & one Dollar per Day & a Gill of Spirits for rashins, a Sergeant 12 a Corporal, Drummer & Fifer 10 per Day. Thos. Robeson, Colo.

& also I request that all the Nine Months men that has not yet gone or been Discharged to appear in order to March, & also all the last Drafts that has Not been Discharged by the General or found an able bodied man in his room to appear & March, otherwise to be sent under Guard, & to apprehend all Deserters that they serve their time, & all on furlow to March Likewise.

---

UNFINISHED LETTER FROM DR. THOS. BURKE SUPPOSED TO COL. HARRISON.

---

PHILADELPHIA, March 22nd, 1779.

DR. SIR:

I delayed thus long answering your favour of febry. 18th in hopes that every day would bring to a period some important Business on which we have for some time been engaged. But delays many of which are the effect of Artifice, have hitherto intervned and prevented me, and at this time I am not at liberty to communicate anything.

I am in sentiment with you on our finances, and our affairs generally, but my hopes are more sanguine than yours, perhaps *from having a fuller information*. I have great Confidence in the resourees of our People and I am persuaded

---

CAMP BLACK SWAMP, March 31st, 1779.

This may certifie that Captain Danl. Williams of the 6th North Carolina Regt. is permitted to return to Duplin County in N. Car. then join his Regiment as soon as possible.

Signed, JETHRO SUMNER, B. G. N. C. Troops.

I joined Col. Lamb the 18th of April at Smithfield & recd. his orders.

DANL. WILLIAMS.



---

 COL. GIDEON LAMB TO GENERAL SUMNER.
 

---

CHARLOTTE, April 3rd, 1779.

DEAR GENERAL:

Having seen His Excellency the Governor at this Place, to whom I presented your orders. He informed me he had given orders to the Cols. of the respective Counties to Assemble all the Regulars and New levy Soldiers in their respective Jurisdictions and march then to the different Places of Rendezvous from where they ware to have came under the Command of Proper Officers to this Place and march under the command of Genl. Butler to Head Quarters, that from the Aect. he had Reced. the whole of them would not be more than Suffieient to Compleat and keep full the two Regiments now at Head Quarters and that he expected the State would lose no time in falling on ways and means to Compleat and fill up all the Continental Regts. in this State therefore ordered me to attend on the Assembly this Session at Newbern, Where I shall set off for tomorrow. Have ordered Col. Lytle to use every means in his power to Collect and forward on without loss of time what of the new levies &c., Genl. Butler leaves behind but doubt of his making much progress as no money can be had for that purpose. As for news I refer you to the Bearer Genl. Butler, and am in the mean time with the greatest respect.

Your Most Oblet. & Humble Servant,  
 GN. LAMB, Col. 6th N. C. Regt.

---

22nd April, 1779. A return of Capt Temple's Comp. of New Levie, Joined ye 1st March agreeable To Furloe.

Names.

- |                      |        |       |
|----------------------|--------|-------|
| 1. Robt. Temple      | Capt.  | 9     |
| 2. James Williams    | Sergt. | Ditto |
| 3. Solomon Hunter,   |        |       |
| 4. Thos. Brickle,    |        |       |
| 5. David Crawley,    |        |       |
| 6. Benj. Clark,      |        |       |
| 7. John Harthorn (?) |        |       |
| 8. Baly Owins,       |        |       |

9. Joseph Squiggans,
10. John Jeffreys,
11. John Gee,
12. Job Solesbury,
13. Jordan Tomkins,
14. George Whelar,
15. Wm. Gray,
16. Abraham Carter,
17. Willis Denson,
18. Charles Row,
19. Wm. Scott,
20. David Seyrs,
21. Federich Rowling,
22. John Kerk,
23. Joseph Robertson,
24. Edwd. Morris,
25. Ward Darnall,
26. Gabriel Cooley,
27. Wm. Smith,
28. Wm. Forrest,
29. James King,
30. Wm. Chalton.

---

(From Legislative Journal)

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY,

May 15th, 1779.

Resolved, That every officer of the North Carolina Continental Troops, who by a resolution of Congress of the —— day of —— shall be entitled to receive half pay, during seven years after the termination of the present war, the half shall be continued during the life of said officer, that the articles hereafter enumerated shall be delivered to the officers and soldiers of the North Carolina Line at the prices annexed: West India Rum at 8 s per gallon, Muscavado sugar at 3 s per pound, coffee at 4 s per pound; tea at 20 s per pound, chocolate at 4 s, hard soap at 2 s per pound, tobacco at 1 s per pound. That every officer of said troops except such as shall resign shall annually during the war be furnished with a com-

pleat suit of Regimental Uniform, at the price at which it might have been purchased at the commencement of the war. That the land which shall be granted within this State to the officers and soldiers serving in the troops of the State in consequence of a resolution of Congress, September 16th, 1776, shall be exempt from taxation whilst they continue in the possession of such officers and soldiers and before alienation thereof made and not after.

That widows of the officers of said State in the Continental service who have died in the service since the commencement of the present war, or who may die during the continuance thereof, shall be entitled to half the pay which their husbands were respectively entitled to, while in the service during their widowhood.

J. GLASGOW, Sec.

---

CAPT. ROBERT TEMPLE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

June the 12th, 1779.

TO GENERAL SUMNER :

These Lines is to acquaint you that I have had and Long Spel of Sickness, tho' thanks be to God I am giting over it, tho' very pore and weak. I Cant walk more than 2 or 3 hundred yards at once and that in the Cold of the morning or evening. I have Rote to you by George Roberson the Beef driver for moneay which I shall be very glad you will Send me 2 or 3 months wagers for I have great need of Sum to pay of my Expences when I Leave whare I am. I also Rote to you to be Cind a nuf to send me a hors up By Roberson Which I heard you took 2 or 3 hundred horses from the Enemy. I Beg you will send me a horse to assist me down for I Cant Bring my things without the help of a horse. I will take great Care of the horse if you will be kind a nuf to send me one by Thomas Brinkle, and the moneay which pray dont fail to send.

Nothing more but Remain yours,

ROBT. TEMPLE.

(On the back of this letter is written the following:)

Sent Capt. Robt. Temple by Thomas Brickle one hundred & twenty Dollars agreeable to request.

JETHRO SUMNER.

WARREN COUNTY, Jany. 26th, '80.

Recd. of Jethro Sumner thirty-three Dollars on acct. of Capt. Temples Campaign Acct. 1778 & 1779.

his  
GEO. X WHEELER.  
mark

---

THOMAS CRAIKE TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CHARLES TOWN, June 14th, 1779.

DR. GENERAL :

I have delivered a Quantity of Cloths (of the Patterns I sent to you by Capt. Hilton) to Mr. Wills, who is to make them up for the officers in ab. 29 days. I have also purchased 100 pieces of Britanias which if you think proper I will deliver to the Quarter Master, & give him an Invoice of the Cost, to be delivered to the Officers at  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Cost agreeable to the Resolve of our Assembly. I have not been able to procure as yet Cloathing for the men; Overalls & Jackets I imagine will be all that will be wanting for the Continental Troops. The 5 months men from what I could understand from Genl. Lincoln, are not to receive Cloathing; at the same time I wish he would consider their naked situation & give orders to allow them some small portion of Cloathing. The Counties from which those poor fellows came from are much to blame. They have not done them Justice in General, as, they were to have supplied their respective drafts with Cloathing that would have been sufficient for the Campaign. As it is not probable that I shall receive any money from North Carolin, I have no expectation of making more purchases of any kind, which will make it unnecessary for me to stay much longer here; I will therefore be Obliged to you to let me know what will be wanting for Troops that I may do everything in

my power before I go. I should have purchased linen for yr. hunting shirt, but wait to know if the Britannias will answer that purpose. Please to give my Compliments to Col. Armstrong & Maj. Eaton & I remain,

Dr. Genl,

Yr. Obedt. hble. Servt.,

THOS. CRAIKE, D. C. G.

---

UNITED STATES DR. TO GENL. SUMNER FOR RATIONS.

---

July 8th, 1779.

- July 8th. To 31st July Inclusive 12 Rations pr. Day,  
24 Days, 288 Rations.
- Aug. 1st. To 31st August Inclusive, 12 Rations pr. Day,  
31 days, 372 Rations.
- Sept. 1st. To 30 Sept. Inclusive, 12 Rations pr. Day,  
30 days 360 Rations.
- Oct. 1st. To 31st Oct. Inclusive, 12 Rations pr. Day,  
31 days 372 Rations.
- Nov. 1st. To 30 Nov, Inclusive, 12 Rations pr. Day,  
30 days 360 Rations.
- Dec. 1st. To 31st Dec. Inclusive, 12 Rations pr. Day,  
31 days 372 Rations.

1780.

- Jany 1st. To 31st Jany. inclusive, 12 Rations pr. day,  
31 days 372 Rations.
- Febry 1st. To 29th Febry inclusive, 12 Rations pr. day,  
29 days 348 Rations.
- Mar. 1st. To 31st March inclusive, 12 Rations pr. day,  
31 days 372 Rations.

---

DR. THOMAS BURKE TO MRS. VINING ON HIS DEPARTURE FROM  
PHILADELPHIA, AUGUST, 1779.

---

Madam farewell! at length the hour is come,  
Once more that calls me to my rustic home,  
That hour much wished for, and much dreaded too  
Points to sweet home, but bids me part from you  
Begins my course to meet domestic friends,  
But here with you my happy converse ends.  
No more returning from the Statesman's toils  
At thy kind accents and benignant smiles,  
The Jarring tumults of my breast shall cease  
And to mild generous sympathy give place ;  
No more I join thy griefs for others woes,  
Thy Joy when Heaven on Virtue bliss bestows  
Admire thy patient, gentle, generous mind,  
Quick to each sense, yet piously resigned,  
With mild and bright like evening's parting ray  
Manners refined, soft, affable and gay.  
Such oft have taught me to forget my smart  
And poured sweet peaceful pleasure over my heart  
Such now I leave. Such should with grief resign,  
Tho' all in prospect, Paradise were mine,  
Such shall in pleasing sad remembrance keep  
Till Death shall wrap me in eternal sleep.  
Yet ere I go, I will indulge one prayer,  
Altho' such goodness be Heaven's darling care ;  
Nor can my humble wretched mind presume  
By Prayer to change the universal doom,  
Yet will I breathe this prayer to ease my breast,  
Long may you live in all your wishes blest,  
For ne'er did wish within that bosom glow,  
But such as Angels might with pleasure know.  
And may no length of time or space prevail  
Of my remembrance from thy breast to steal ;  
May you still know me what I wish to be  
Far as my power can reach, a friend to thee.

## PHILADELPHIA.

Received August 17th, 1778, of the Honorable Whitmel Hill and Edmund Burke, Esquires, (Members of Congress) Eighty-three pounds, two shillings and six pence, Currency in full for fire wood delivered them by the Barrack Master out of the publick Yard in this City to the 11th August, (instant.)

£83, 2 6.

JOSEPH CARLTON, Paymr.  
Board of War and Ordn.

---

LT. COL. JAS. THACKSTON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

CAMP NEAR X CREEK, August 24th, 1779.

SIR :

I have just now Finished Discharging all the Soldiers whose time expired on the first and fifth of this Month; those whose time does not expire till the first of December next, & the old Soldiers were by the order of General Lincoln formed into Companies, Officered and sent to Charlestown, a return of which, together with a return of the Brigade for the last month, you will receive with this. All the Arms and Accoutrements that were in possession of the men now discharged were delivered to the Assistant Deputy Quarter Master General in South Carolina, except about thirty stands that I detained for the Guard that went with the Prisoners of War belonging to this State from Charlestown to Salisbury by Order of Governor Caswell. The whole Brigade was Mustered and paid off up to the first of this month; the Muster Rolls I would send you, but in the Hurry of Business Lt. Col. Lytle, who was Appointed to Muster the Regiments, (when he left me) Carried them off with him. I was under the necessity before I left Head Quarters of Applying to Genl. Lincoln for money, on account of this State to purchase Necessaries for the Officers on their march Home, which he Cheerfully Granted, to the Amount of Four Thousand One Hundred and Eighty Dollars, which Sum I put into the hands of Capt. Medearis

to enable him to furnish the Requisites. I have had a very troublesome and Tiresome time of it ever since you left me, but I have at length got through with it, I hope to your satisfaction.

I have given orders to all the Officers that Came in with the Troops now discharged to be Diligent in Apprehending Deserters that may be lurking in the Counties adjacent to their places of abode until they receive your further orders.

I am Sir, Yr. Obedt. Huble Servtr,

J.A. THACKSTON,

Lt. Col. Comd.

---

LETTER TO GOV. CASWELL FROM THOS. BURKE ON APPOINTMENT OF GENERAL OFFICERS FOR N. C.'S TROOPS, 1779. ANSWER TO ONE OF 17TH JUNE, 1779. SUMNER RECOMMENDED FOR BRIG. GENERAL BY THE TROOPS.

---

DEAR SIR :

Some time ago Congress resolved to appoint two Brig's. for our State, and agreeable to instructions we recommend Cols. Sumner and Clark. Yesterday Cols. Sumner and Hogun were chosen by Ballot—the choice of the Latter Gent. Not being pursuant to the instructions, the Design of this Letter is to account for this ; and if you please, may lay it before the Assembly.

After the nomination of Cols. Sumner and Clark, Mr. Hill and myself, who lodge together, were informed by a Gentleman who came immediately through the Army, that the Deviation from the Line of Seniority of Rank, in the intended promotion of Col. Clark, gave great uneasiness, that it was considered by officers of every Corps, as a Violence of military Rank and Honor, and by all resisted. Reflecting that this matter of military Rank had given great uneasiness, and occasioned great embarrassment to Congress, and that it had been for some time settled, and no deviation made from it, except when some officer had been fortunately distinguished in some extraordinary Enterprise, (a case which is always admitted as an exception to the General Rule) and that it would not be prudent



or just, to wound a set of men in a point which they hold so tender, who are so useful to their country and have ventured and suffered so much for their fellow citizens, with no prospect of Emolument peculiar to them, and reflecting also that the officers of our Troops must be reduced to the necessity of resigning, or remaining in the army as men degraded and of course despised; a Situation the most intolerable that I can imagine, and in which I am persuaded, as they do not deserve to be placed, so their country do not wish them to be—reflecting, I say Sir, on these Circumstances, Mr. Hill and myself concluded that it would be for the General Good, that the promotion should take place according to the rank of our Line, and that the State, if well informed, would so far countermand their Instructions. Being concluded, however, by our Instructions, we would not presume to nominate or vote, but such as we had in command. We deemed it however, incumbent on us, in order to preserve that Character for Candor and Integrity, which we very highly value, and which we deem necessary ever for preserving a due weight to the representations of the State; and particularly in order to prevent on the State the Imputation of partial injustice, and of involving the Congress in difficulties with respect to the Army; we deemed it incumbent on us to inform Congress before they proceeded to ballot, how the Rank of our Line stood, and what occasioned the Instructions. We communicated our Ideas to Mr. Penn and he concurred with us. Accordingly, Sir, I laid the matter fairly before Congress, and immediately thereon Col. Hogen was put in nomination, but not by any of us. Mr. Penn endeavored to support the nomination made under our Instructions, which I confess I did not. I told Congress that were I to make a choice from my personal Inclination, it should be Col. Clarke, but I thought all such Consideration should give place to public Utility; that I was apprehensive the choice of him would induce a very great Inconvenience in our present Circumstances and I ventured to give it, as my opinion, that the State would not desire any thing which might have such effect. I lamented the misfortune of Col. Clarke in having been restrained by superior Command at Germantown, which prevented his having an opportunity of obtaining Distinction; that even this misfortune had given a preference to Col. Hogen, who had on that action behaved with distinguished intrepidity; that upon the whole, tho' I must vote for Col. Clarke, because I was so

instructed, I could not be so uncandid as to say he had the best pretensions. In all the sentiments I delivered, I was happy to find Mr. Hill concurred with me ; nor indeed do I know that Mr. Penn differed, he chiefly insisted on his Instructions, and the violence done to Col. Clarke's feelings in refusing him promotion which had been so long expected for him.

Mr. Hill & I, for whom only I can now speak, not having seen Mr. Penn since the adjournment, are persuaded, we have done what our Constituents would have done if present, but should we be so unhappy as to have our Conduct disapproved, we must lament the Dilemma in which we were placed, and which made it impossible to us to gratify ourselves by supporting our Instructions, and at the same time preserve a due regard to the public Service and for the character of upright Integrity, which is very dear to every honest man, and essentially necessary to every magistrate among free people.

T. B.

RETURN OF SOLDIERS OF THE FIRST NORTH CAROLINA BATTALION,  
RE-INLISTED DURING THE WAR, AGREEABLE TO RE-  
SOLVES OF CONGRESS AND GENERAL ORDERS.

PARAMUS, March 12th, 1779.

(Book of Army Returns, No. 27, P. 37.)

No.	NAMES.	Expiration Former Enlistment.	Bounty Paid in Dollars	To Officers for Each Man.
	Col. Clark's Company.			
1	John Burns.....	20 May, '79.....	200	10
2	Martin Campbell.....	1 June, '80.....	100	10
3	John Needham.....	1 June, '80.....	100	10
4	Robt. Harman.....	23 Dec., '79.....	100	10
5	Thomas Gilmore.....	15 May, '80.....	100	10
6	Joseph McDaniel.....	4 July, '80.....	100	10
7	Boston Spindler.....	20 Oct., '79.....	100	10
8	Calib Thomas.....	1 May, '80.....	100	10
	Lt. Col. Mebane's Co.			
9	Benjamin Hodges.....	23 Aug., '80.....	100	10
10	Howell Gilliam.....	8 May, '80.....	100	10
11	Malschi Chew.....	25 July '80.....	100	10
12	William Logan.....	15 Dec., '80.....	100	10
13	William Todd.....	1 January, '80.....	100	10
14	Proster Hogan.....	10 May, '80.....	100	10
15	John Bertie.....	7 August, '80.....	100	10
16	John Rogers.....	4 May, '80.....	100	10
17	Peter Hatsock.....	25 July, '80.....	100	10
18	William Lippincott.....	8 May, '80.....	100	10
19	John Mucilyca.....	8 July, '80.....	100	10
20	William Brown.....	1 September, '80.....	100	10
21	Francis Dougan.....	14 August, '80.....	100	10
22	John Carrier.....	5 May, '80.....	100	10
23	James Anthony.....	4 May, '80.....	100	10
24	William Hawkins.....	9 May, '80.....	100	10
	Major Ashe's Comp'y.			
25	Moses Stern.....	12 February, '81.....	100	10
26	James Davis.....	15 June, '80.....	100	10
27	John Straude.....	15 November, '79.....	100	10
28	Charles Collins.....	6 May, '80.....	100	10
29	Dempsey Underdew.....	15 June, '80.....	100	10
30	Thomas Brown.....	5 May, '80.....	100	10
31	James Fisher.....	5 May, '80.....	100	10
32	Malachi Ballantine.....	2 June, '80.....	100	10
33	James Smith.....	17 June, '80.....	100	10
34	Thomas Fenton.....	14 May, '81.....	100	10
35	Jacob Bennett.....	8 September, '80.....	100	10
	Capt. McRee's Comp'y			
36	Henry Voze.....	November, '78.....	200	10
37	John Ward.....	16 May, '79.....	200	10
38	John Clark.....	May, '79.....	200	10
39	Thomas Baker.....	14 February, '80.....	100	10
40	Major Willard.....	16 May, '79.....	200	10
41	John Olier.....	14 February, '80.....	100	10
42	John Watters.....	.....	100	10
43	William Gibson.....	6 May, '79.....	200	10
44	Frederick Howell.....	6 May, '80.....	100	10
45	James Ammonds.....	10 May, '80.....	100	10

RETURN OF SOLDIERS OF THE FIRST NORTH CAROLINA BATTALION,  
RE-INLISTED DURING THE WAR, AGREEABLE TO RE-  
SOLVES OF CONGRESS AND GENERAL ORDERS.

(CONTINUED.)

PARAMUS, March 12th, 1779.

No.	NAMES.	Expiration Former Enlistment.	Bounty Paid in Dollars.	To Officers for Each Man.
46	John Wilkinson.....	29 May, '80.....	100	10
47	Edward Pritchett.....	.....	200	10
48	Edward Crump.....	7 May, '79.....	200	10
49	James Kirbo.....	6 May, '79.....	200	10
	Capt. Dixon's Comp'y.			
50	George Smith.....	6 Oct., '80.....	100	10
51	Uriah Leftyear.....	19 March, '80.....	100	10
52	Peter Jacob.....	1 January, '80.....	100	10
53	Thomas Mann.....	18 December, '79.	100	10
54	Anthony Games.....	14 July, '80.....	100	10
55	William Goodwin.....	10 March, '80.....	100	10
56	Miller Sawyer.....	16 December, '79.	100	10
57	William Walker.....	4 September, '80..	100	10
	Capt. Tatum's Comp'y			
58	Joshua Wilkins.....	15 August, '80.....	100	10
59	Ethelred Washington	12 July, '80.....	100	10
60	Luke Bates.....	27 April, '80.....	100	10
61	Daniel Peale.....	26 December, '79.	100	10
62	Thomas Ames.....	1 February, '80..	100	10
	Capt. Read's Comp'y.			
63	Julius Burden.....	1 July, '80.....	100	10
64	Robert Kilpatrick ..	11 May, '80.....	100	10
65	Henry Sellers.....	1 May, '79.....	200	10
66	John Razor.....	1 April, '81.....	100	10
67	James Dukes.....	25 December, '79.	100	10
68	Ambrose Lucas.....	14 October, '78....	200	10
69	Zedekia Sewell.....	6 October, '80.....	100	10
70	George Dickinson.....	14 October, '80....	100	10
	Capt. Summers' Com'y			
71	Jeptha Parker.....	21 April, '79.....	200	10
72	Benjamin Sharp.....	13 May, '79.....	200	10
73	William Vowell.....	1 May, '79.....	200	10
74	Thomas Cartwright.....	20 September, '80.	100	10
75	William White.....	1 January, '81.....	100	10
76	Patrick Ryon.....	29 June, '80.....	100	10
77	Patrick Foy.....	29 June, '80.....	100	10
78	John Broudford.....	2 May, '80.....	100	10
79	William Wrenn.....	13 May, '79.....	200	10
80	Francis Delong.....	13 September, '80.	100	10
81	John Roberts.....	21 November, '79.	100	10
		Total,	9,600	810

Expended 10,410 dols. Remaining in the hands of the officers of the First Regiment 3,340 dols.

(NO SIGNATURES.)

RETURN OF THE KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING IN THE ACTION  
OF STONE FERRY, 20TH JUNE, 1779.

	KILLED.					WOUNDED.				
	Sergeants, Rank and File	Total.	Colonels,	Lt. Colonels, Majors,	Captains, Subalterns,	Sergeants, Rank and file	Total.	Missing rank & File.		
1st Batt. Lt. Infantry.....	5	5				9	9			14
2nd Batt. Lt. Infantry.....	3	3			1	2	8	11		14
So. Carolina Conl. Brigade.....	5	5			2	3	1	19	25	7
No. Carolina Conl. Brigade.....	10	10	1	1	1	2	26	32		42
No. Carolina Militia.....	2	2			2	1	5	17	25	27
So. Carolina Militia.....	1	1				3	3	6	2	9
Artillery.....	3	3	1		1		5	7		10
Militia—Lt. Horse.....	1	1				1		1		2
Total.....	1	29	30	2	1	1	7	12	6	87
									116	9
										155

NAMES OF WOUNDED OFFICERS:

Capt. Hext.  
 2nd Battalion Lieut. Irby,  
 Light Infantry Lieut. Smith.  
 South Carolina Capt. Dogget (since dead)  
 Continental Capt. Goodwin  
 Brigade Lieut. Fishburn  
 Lieuts. Hamilton, Pollard.  
 North Carolina Colo. Armstrong (Slightly)  
 Continental Colo. Lyttle (Slightly)  
 Brigade Major Dixon,  
 Capt. Rhodes (Slightly)  
 Lieut. Charlton (Since dead).  
 Lieut. Campbell.  
 North Carolina  
 Militia, Capt. Speed; Capt. Complin; Lieut. Jones.  
 South Carolina Militia  
 & State troops: Lieuts. Deal, Brown, Prince.  
 Artillery: Col. Roberts (since dead); Capt. Mitchell.  
 Militia-Horse: Lieut. Davie; Colo. Laumoy, Engineer (Slightly).  
 Volunteers: Mr. Whiting (Slightly); Mr. Ancrum (Dangerously)

EDMUND HYRNE, Dept. Adj't. Gen'l., Sou'n. Depart't.

June 21st, 1779.

---

## RETURNS OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

### Carthageua Expedition.

---

1740-1741.

---

COL. WM. BLAKENEY TO SECRETARY THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE.

---

HAMPTON, VIRGINIA, Oct. 23, 1740.

4 companies from Virginia, 8 from Pennsylvania, 3 from Maryland, all gone with Col. Gooch; 5 from Boston, 2 from Rhode Island, 2 from Connecticut, 5 from New York, 3 from New Jersey, 4 from North Carolina—computed 3,500 men.

36 companies, 100 men each.

Col. Gooch to take care of Northern companies.

Col. Blakeney of Maryland, Virginia and North Carolina.

---

Col. B. writing from Jamaica, 14 December, 1740. "Col. Gooch arrived with companies from Virginia, Pennsylvania and Maryland. All troops from North America safely arrived except 4 companies from North Carolina, for whom I am under some concern, as the French and Spaniards have now such a superior force in these seas. But no doubt Admiral Vernon will give details of all."

---

Col. Gooch, Jamaica, 8 December, 1740. "North Carolina companies daily expected."

---

PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS OF THE EXPEDITION BY

Col. Daniel,      Capt. Watson's journal,  
Capt. Knowles,   Lord Elibank's journal.

---

Brigadier Thomas Wentworth succeeded Lord Cathcart, who died on 20 December, 1740.

---

Letter from Jamaica, 2 June, 1741, to Duke of New Castle about raising recruits in North America—"none to be expected from Virginia, Maryland or North Carolina, who are not Irish, Papists or English convicts of whom we have but too many in these four Battalions."

Eight Regiments from Europe went on this Expedition and 36 companies (in 4 Battalions) from the North American Colonies.

## EXTRACT—A Return of the Several Regiments as on Board the Transport Ships in the Harbor of Jamaica.

REGIMENTS.	JANUARY 11TH, 1741.													Total Non-Commissioned Officers & Centinels since we sailed.	Total Non-Commissioned Officers & Centinels dead.	Sick.	Recovering.								
	Field Officers.	Captains.	1st Lieutenants.	2nd Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Chaplains.	Adjutants.	Quarter Masters.	Surgeons.	Surgeons' Mates.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.					Centinels.	Deserted.	Discharged.	Dangerously.				
General Harrison .....	9	33	25	27	30	4	4	1	3	131	131	66	2791	45	2			351	93	3119					
Brigadier Wentworth .....																									
Colonel Wolfe .....																									
Colonel Robinson .....																									
Colonel Lowther .....																									
Colonel Winyard .....																									
Colonel Douglas .....																									
Colonel Moreton .....																									
Colonel Gooch (Colonials) .....																									

(Lieut. Watkins absent without leave.

Lt. Colvil.

Lt. Moss.

Lt. Houghton.

Lt. Brinton.

Lt. Slap.

Lt. Flag.

Lt. Lyon.

Ensign Goff.

Ensign Hall.

Adjut. De la Vahee.

Ensign Smith

Dead.

THOS. WENTWORTH.

[Endorsed] In M. G. Wentworth's of January, 1740-'41  
(A. & W. I., Vol. 62, P. 7.)







A List of the Officers Belonging to the Honorable Colonel Gooch's Regiment of Foot Who Have Died or Have Been Killed Since They Left America. JAMAICA, MAY 30TH, 1741.

LIEUT-COLONELS.	WHAT BATTALION.	LIEUTENANTS	WHAT BATTALION.	ENSIGNS.	WHAT BATTALION.	
Lieut. Col. Harding	First.	Lieut. Colvill	First.	Ensign Stevenson	Second.	
Lieut. Col. Johnstone	Third.	Lieut. Moss	}	Ensign Goff	}	
Lieut. Col. Ed. Coffell	Fourth.	Lieut. Brindon		Ensign Hall		Third.
		Lieut. Bellamy		Ensign Smith		
		Lieut. Crabb		Ensign Wadsworth		
MAJOR.	WHAT BATL.	*Lieut. Whenziel	First	Ensign Ellis	Fourth.	
Major Spranger.	Second.	Lieut. Campbell	}	Ensign Mathews		
		Lieut. Ramsay				
		Lieut. Partridge				
		Lieut. Cooke				
CAPTAINS.	WHAT BATL.	Lieut. Lyon	}	STAFF OFFICERS.	WHAT BATL.	
Captain Dunn	First.	Lieut. White			Quarter Master Grey	Third.
Captain Walker	do	Lieut. Kennedy		Second.	Adjutant DeLavalie	Fourth.
Captain Clark	Second.	Lieut. Kidd				
*Captain Provost	do	Lieut. Mathews	}			
Captain Caylor	do	Lieut. Twceety				
Captain Hooper	do	*Lieut. Nicholls		Third.		
Captain Erskine	do	Lieut. Slap				
Captain Phillips	} Third	Lieut. Flag				
Captain Newbury			Lieut. Holton			
Captain Stewart	} Fourth.	*Lieut. Pringle				
Captain Jenkins			Lieut. Crawford			
Captain Frame			Lieut. Graham			
		Lieut. Grant	}			
		Lieut. Mills				
		Lieut. Sandelands		Fourth.		
		Lieut. Stowell				
		Lieut. Hebburn	} Third.			
		Lieut. Grey				

TIGOS. WENTWORTH.

N. B.—Those marked thus \* were killed.

† Probably McKinzie—Ed.





A FIELD RETURN OF THE NORTH CAROLINA DETACHMENT UNDER THE COMMAND OF MAJOR WADELLE.

Loyal HANSON, 25TH OCTOBER, 1758.

OFFICERS PRESENT.			OFFICERS ON COMMAND.			EFFECTIVE RANK AND FILE.												
COMMISSIONED.		STAFF	NON-COMMISSIONED.		COMMISSIONED.	NON-COMMISSIONED.			ON COMMAND.									
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	18	6	5	1	1	1	1	1	38	
Major.	Captain.	Ensign.	Surgeon.	Serjeants for Duty.	Serjeant Stick in Camp.	Drummer.	Major.	Ensign.	Serjeant Drawing here.	Serjeant Drawing here.	Present for Duty.	Sick in Camp.	Drawing here.	Not Drawing here.	Bandman.	Total.	Woman.	Ratons Drawn.

HU. WADELLE, Major North Carolina Troops.

Copy of the original in the possession of Hon.  
A. M. Waddell, of Wilmington, N. C.

---

## 1770---REGULATORS.

---

COL. JOHN SIMPSON TO GOVERNOR TRYON.

CAMP AT PITT COURT HOUSE, Dec. 5, 1770.

SIR :

I take this opportunity by Mr. Edmund Williams to acquaint your Excellency, there met me, according to orders, 358 men of the Pitt Regiment, which I have ordered to hold themselves in readiness, with Six Days Provisions, in order to march to Newbern if required. Their places of Rendezvous is where they formerly mustered; that the men may be at home every Night and find themselves Provisions. The Notice given was short. That I expect more of our Regiment will join us. I have ordered out Scouts in Dobbs and Edgecombe, and should the Regulators attempt to come down, shall Endeavor to meet them. I observe the greatest Deficiency of my men is from the upper part of this County.

Parole for the Day, Tryon.

I am,

Your Excellency's  
Most Obedient Servt.,

JOHN SIMPSON.

To His Excell'y, William Tryon, Esq., &c.

---

INTERROGATORIES PUT TO JOHN BUTLER, ESQUIRE, SHERIFF OF THE COUNTY OF ORANGE, AT THE BAR OF THE HOUSE, THE 7TH DAY OF DECEMBER, 1770.

---

Question 1st. Did you ever meet with Obstructions in the Collection of Public Taxes in your County?

Answer. He advertised to receive public Taxes at the House of ———— Low, Esquire, but was there prevented (in part) by a certain paper being delivered him by a Number of Regulators, which paper he, the said John Butler, produced to the House.

Question 2nd. Did you apply to any Particular person of the Regulators for their Taxes, or make or attempt to distrain for the same?

Answer. He did apply to Sundry persons, and their answer was, they would not pay till the public accounts were settled, and that he thinks had he attempted to Distrain, his Life would have been in great danger ; but, that he did Distrain from one man and took a Blanket into his Possession.

Question 3rd. Do not the Regulators, in Common, Associate with Mr. Hermon Husbands ?

Answer. They are neighbours and act Friendly, and in Common, the Opinion is that Mr. Husbands doth not approve of their Conduct.

Question 4th. Who are the Persons whom the People complain of for Extortion and abuse of the Public ?

Answer. Treasurers, Lawyers, Sheriffs and Clerks.

---

INTERROGATORIES OF WILLIAM PICKETT, ESQUIRE, SHERIFF OF THE COUNTY OF ANSON, AT THE BAR OF THE HOUSE, THE 7TH DAY OF DECEMBER, 1770.

---

Question 1. Who are Deemed Ringleaders of the Regulators in your County ?

Answer. Thomas Swearingham, principal.

Question 2. Do you recollect any opposition to the Justices sitting in the County Court of Anson ?

Answer. He saw the Regulators pull them off the Bench, took their seats and continued dancing, &c., for some time, and believes with intent to prevent the usual Course of Justice ; and hath often seen advertisements threatening to whip Sheriffs if they attempted to serve any process.

---

INTERROGATORIES PUT TO JAMES TERRY, DEPUTY SHERIFF OF ANSON COUNTY, DECEMBER 7TH, 1770.

---

Question. What obstruction have you met with in collecting Taxes ?

Answer. That we met at several convenient places in the county. The Regulators refused to pay, and gave for reason they were ill-



used by officers and did not know what they paid their money for, and that he hath seen goods taken from the Sheriff by those people called Regulators, in particular in 1760, from James Pickett a Blanket, and threatened his life if he refused, but at length he delivered up the same, fearing the consequences.

---

NORTH CAROLINA, } SS.  
 CRAVEN COUNTY. }

The Deposition of William Pickett, present Sheriff of the County of Anson, in the province aforesaid, who, being sworn upon the Holy Evenglists, deposeth and saith that he, this Deponent, was appointed Sheriff of Anson for the year of our Lord, 1769, by a commission from His Excellency, the Governor, and that from the time, by Law appointed for Collecting the taxes from the inhabitants of the said County by this Deponent for the year aforesaid, there have been Sundry Dangerous insurrections and outrages committed in the said County of Anson by great numbers of the inhabitants thereof who style themselves Regulators, and that the said Insurgents have combined and confederated together by Oaths and Engagements in writing under their hands to oppose and resist the Sheriff and civil Officers of the said County and that he, the Deponent as Sheriff aforesaid, was thereby greatly abused in the Execution of his said office, and has been and is still hindered in collecting the Taxes for the year aforesaid, and that the goods Distrained by this Deponent and his Deputies raising and levying the said Taxes have been frequently taken away by the said Insurgents by force and violence, and that the Life of this Deponent and those of his Deputies have been greatly endangered and threatened by Lawless violence if they should proceed in collecting of the Taxes whereby this Deponent has been and is still hindered and Deterred from collecting any part of the Taxes for the year aforesaid from the inhabitants of the said County who style themselves Regulators and further this Deponent saith not.

WILLIAM PICKETT.

Sworn the Seventh Day  
 of December, 1770,  
 Before me.

R. COGDELL.

---

**1776.**

---

---

**GEN. McDONALD TO "THE SECRETARY AT WAR."**

---

**PHILADELPHIA GAOL, 6th Sept., 1776.**

General McDonald's Compliments to the Secretary at War. He is obliged to him for his polite information, that the Congress have been pleased to agree that Generals Prescott and McDonald shall be exchanged for the Generals Sullivan and Stirling.

General McDonald is obliged to Congress for the reference to the Board of War for his departure; the indulgence of eight or ten days will, he hopes, be sufficient to prepare him for his journey. His Baggage will require a cart to carry it. He is not provided with horses; submits it to the Congress and the Board of War how he may be conducted with safety to his place of destination, not doubting his servant will be permitted to go along with him, and that his sword may be returned to him, which he is informed the Commissary received from his servant on the 25th of May last.

General McDonald begs leave to acquaint the Secretary and the Board of War for the information of Congress, that when he was brought prisoner from sick quarters to General Moore's Camp at Moore's Creek upon the 28th of February last, General Moore treated him with great politeness and told him that he should be treated with respect to his rank and Commission in the King of Great Britain's service. He would have given him a Parole to return to his said quarters, as his state of health required it much at that time, but Colonel Caswell objected thereto and had him conducted prisoner to Newbern, but was genteely treated all the way by Colonel Caswell and his officers.

From Newbern he was conducted by a Guard of Horse to Halifax, and committed on his arrival, after 45 miles Journey the last day, in a sickly state of health, and immediately us[h]ered into a common Gaol, without bed or bedding, fire or candle, in a cold long night by Colonel Long, who did not appear to me to behave like a Gentleman. That notwithstanding the promised protection

for person and property he had from General Moore, a man called Long Field Cox, a waggon-master to Colonel Caswell's Army, seized upon his horse, saddle, pistols and other arms and violently detained the same by refusing to deliver them up to Col. Bryan, who conducted him to Newbern. Colonel Long was pleased to detain his mare at Halifax when sent a prisoner from thence to here. Sorry to dwell so long upon so disagreeable subject.

Philadelphia Gaol,

September 6th, 1776.

[INDORSEMENT.]

Letter from Genl. McDonald read 7th September, 1776 :

RESOLVED, That General McDonald be allowed four days to prepare for his journey, and that that part of his letter respecting his treatment in North Carolina be sent to the Convention of that State.

---

[Old War and Navy Division, Department of Interior, Vol. Entitled, "Miscellaneous Organizations and Other Information."—Page 98.]

---

After a list of the Colonels of the ten N. C. Continental Regiments is the following :

"REMARKS."

"Col. Nash was killed 4th October, 1777, in the battle of Germantown.

"After the battle of Brandywine, 11th September, 1777, Second and Third N. C. Regiments consolidated and called Second.

"After the battle of Germantown, 4th October, 1777, Fourth and First N. C. Regiments consolidated and called the First, and commanded by Col. Thomas Clark.

"Col. James Armstrong commanded the Eighth N. C. Regiment ; on the reduction of it, those soldiers that was left was transferred to the Second and commanded by Col. John Patten."

---

## Extracts from Letters 1777, 1778 and 1779.

---

BRIG. GEN. JAMES MOORE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

WILMINGTON, 1777.

“ . . . Colonel Martin with the first division of the Troops consisting of his own Regiment, and such of the New-raised Regiments as are now in this Town, will begin his march this day; the remainder will follow in about five days . . . ”

---

MAJ. GEN. ROBERT HOWE TO HON. HENRY LAURENS.

---

CHARLES TOWN, October 9, 1778.

“I am just this moment informed that a motion has been made and carried in the Committee ‘that I should be recalled from hence:’ that to add to the anxiety which I must feel at being called away when Service is likely to progress here, the motion for removing me was made by a Member of Congress, immediately preceeding those for Troops to be sent up to the support of this place; as if I was not worthy of being employed where Honor was to be obtained. Think, Sir, the undeserved mortification I must feel upon an occasion like this. And can Congress suffer it to be inflicted upon me! Have I not sacrificed my Fortune and peace to the Service of my Country! Have I not, by the most unwearied diligence and with a zeal which at least has some merit, attended to the duties of my Station, and by my every effort endeavored to do my Duty! And shall I, after being kept against my wish from the scene of immediate Action, be recalled at that moment when this Country is likely to become the Scene of it? How, Sir, have I deserved this disgrace? I am conscious I have not, therefore can never believe that Congress can consent to sacrifice so faithful a servant. Upon you, Sir, I rely, upon your friendship I call, to avert from me so

unexpected, so undeserved, and so inexpressible a mortification and disgrace, which, from my inmost Soul, I assert I have not deserved," etc.

---

BRIG. GEN. JAMES HOGUN TO COL. H. HOLLINGSWORTH.

---

BALTIMORE, Jan. 1, 1779.

"I have just leisure enough before Marching this morning to admit my answering your favour of the 29th ult. I return you my sincere thanks for your care and assiduity for which the whole of your conduct with respect to my Brigade on the march has been remarkable. Your Waggons is all discharged at this Post, our own having joined us, by which I hope to make a Steady march by Land to the Southward, finding it impracticable to take Transports at Annapolis. The brigade is just now put under march, and must conclude with wishes for your health," etc.

NOTE.—Doubtless error for January 1, 1780.—ED.

---

BRIG. GEN. JAMES HOGUN TO GEN. WASHINGTON.

---

PHILADELPHIA, April 3, 1779.

" . . . Our whole strength present fit for duty by the last return amounts to 165 rank and file. Our daily guards consist of 82 rank and file, so that we have hardly one relief. Col. Proctor's regiment were ordered down to Billingsport a few days since, where I expect they'll stay during the Summer. I shall be glad of your Excellency's directions with respect to manner in which the draughts are to return to their own State and whether it would not be necessary to send them in detachments under proper Officers. . . ."



---

DR. THOS. BURKE TO GEN. GATES.

---

TYAQUIN, July, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I left Congress with intention to visit you at your Camp immediately after my arrival at home, but find it absolutely necessary to stay some time to prevent what remains of my property from falling a prey to the wasteful ravages of the Troops in and about this neighborhood.

No provision has been made for their reception, and they arrived in circumstances of great distress for want of every species of provision and forrage. The Commissary has, by great and extraordinary exertions, procured them provisions, but not without having recourse, in some instances to threats, and not before some violence had been committed upon the property of the People; but the Quarter Master has committed the most wanton destruction in this neighborhood, laying to waste fields of grain by turning Horses into them while standing. These violences have been attended with much Insolence, and a conduct extremely disgusting to the people, which have produced much murmuring, indignation and complaint, and, I fear, have even shaken the attachment of some of our very well affected Whigs.

The Calamities of War are grievous enough even when mitigated by every possible care and attention, but when acts of power are wantonly and Insolently committed, and when persons employed in the exercise of them are worthless, base and contemptible, they become too grievous for a people to bear. Such I am told is the case with respect to a person authorized, as he says, by you to procure some waggons and Horses. He himself remains about the town of Hillsborough and sends out some very worthless persons who take People's Horses and other property without even leaving it in the power of the People to demand the value from the public. Such abuse of office must, if continued, greatly prejudice any cause and dispose the people to open their arms to an Enemy who offers them greater security. In this view, every one must see the consequences and how necessary it must be to give speedy relief.

This subject has detained me too long from that which I first proposed in writing to you.

I am persuaded, from Informations I have received and observations I have made, that the present Campaign is exceedingly important; that whatever the Enemy may possess, at the conclusion thereof, will remain to them, at least until some future War shall wrest it from them. This points out the necessity of the most vigorous exertions for compelling them to leave all parts of the United States before that period; and on us, it, in a great measure, depends to expell them from this part of the Continent. Every move ought now to be strained, and yet I am sorry to find essentials so exceedingly neglected. I am desirous of lending what assistance I can, either in Council or in action, and wish for an opportunity of Communicating my ideas in such a manner as that whatever way possible they might be rendered efficient. I see at present no clue; nothing seems doing, and yet much is to be done.

In my opinion there will be occasion for all the Provisions which can be spared from the support of the Inhabitants, and measures ought now to be taken for Clothing them equally and impartially. Surely, Sir, it is high time a plan of operations should be concerted and means provided for carrying it into Execution. My anxiety for our success will, I hope, excuse me for troubling you with this letter, and I doubt not, you will afford it that Indulgence with which you are accustomed to receive the addresses of.

Dear Sir, You Very Obedient,

THOS. BURKE.

---

DR. THOMAS BURKE TO PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

---

SIR :

Upon my arrival in this Country I found things in a situation very different from what I expected, and far from affording any agreeable prospects.

No provisions had been made for the reception of the Troops, and when they arrived in this State they lived nearly on free Quarter. Their supplies were procured under circumstances of great oppression, devastation and licentious outrage, nor was the least re-



gard paid to the Civil Magistrate, the Laws of the State or the rights of Individuals. The Light Dragoons, having lost most of their Horses in South Carolina, assumed a right of pressing Horses to recruit their Corps and of Quartering themselves on any man they pleased, and compelled the Quarter Master (as he alledges) to assign to them for Barracks any private Houses they thought proper.

I found every mouth filled with Complaints, every Countenance expressing apprehensions, dejection, Indignation and despair, which had taken place of an animated zeal, that before, it gave me great pleasure to observe and to improve. I immediately interposed to check those abuses, which I considered as gross insults to and violations of the Magistracy of the State, as well as highly dangerous to the Interests of the United States, because the people harrassed, oppressed and provoked by such unworthy treatment, tho' heretofore extremely well affected, will, but too probably in despair, open their arms to any Enemy who will promise them greater security, and because, by turning Horses into the fields of standing grain, (a common practice,) the resources of the Country are ineffectually wasted, and the expense becomes extremely high to the public in proportion to the benefit they receive, nor is the Individual indemnified by any Compensation he receives. I have found it necessary also to interpose in another line in order to induce the people to furnish supplies willingly, and to take away all color of necessity for those dangerous outrages under which they have lately suffered, and which would sooner effect the Conquest of this State, for the Enemy, than any force they could apply.

I have undertaken that all who shall furnish supplies, willingly and speedily, shall be paid for them without depreciation and with Interest during non-payment, and I have undertaken to interpose for the protection of all such as shall thus furnish supplies from all violence and injury. These Engagements extend at present no farther than the County I reside in, where the necessity immediately presses, but I am persuaded it will be necessary to extend them through the whole State, because all its resources will be requisite for carrying on the operations of the campaign, and, unfortunately, money will not procure them.

I attribute this to the effect of some Acts passed by the Assembly with a view to restrain speculation. Those acts have laid the retailers under such restrictions and subjected them to such heavy

penalties as have amounted to a prohibition. The importers live at the remote maritime parts of the State, and so far removed from the Interior part of the Country that they cannot send the necessary supplies of foreign commodities. Their commodities are no longer taken off by the inland retailers and they have, of course, discontinued Importations into this State, thus both an actual and artificial scarcity are produced. That channel in which the money used to circulate is obstructed and the people find that the money will no longer procure them necessaries at any price. It is not therefore to be wondered that the people are unwilling to receive that from the public for the produce of their labor and Industry which they cannot exchange for the necessaries of life.

It is easy to perceive what evil effects this must have on the operations of the campaign, and a remedy certainly ought speedily to be applied. I have ventured on that which I have above mentioned, and find my own neighbors very willingly comply with my requests and confide in my Engagements. When I recollected that Congress had empowered the Committee at Camp to make such Engagements with the people of other States, and that the same Equity was intended to all who furnished supplies, I could not entertain a doubt that it would extend to the people of this State who should furnish necessaries for the Armies and operations of the Confederacy. Nor could I doubt that Congress would ratify such an Engagement, tho' made without express power, since it evidently appeared necessary for the public service, and it is without a shadow of personal Interest. But should the Congress think otherwise, I must submit to make good my present Engagements out of my private property, to which I believe the whole of it may be equal, and I shall forbear all further Engagements or Interpositions for the public.

The wants of this department are extremely numerous and Important. There is neither money for the pay chest, tents, arms or accoutrements for the Troops.

This State has ordered eight thousand men into the field, and the first Division has been some time in Service. The Second is now on its march from the different Counties to the rendezvous. It cannot possibly supply money enough for the pay and contingencies, and they have yet received no aid from any other. The arms and equipments which were ordered have not yet arrived and their de-

iciencies cannot be supplied here. A supply of Waggons and draft horses are very much wanted, and I fear every exertion that can be made will not procure a sufficiency within the State, for in truth, we have them not. We have been exceedingly exhausted of those articles by our frequent Southern Expeditions, by the wear and destruction of our old stock and want of means to recruit it. Every exertion that is possible will be attempted, and I hope Congress will give orders that will prevent disappointment or ill success to the General operations through the failure of the resources of the State.

General Gates is now here and is altogether occupied in endeavoring to correct all the arrangements of the department, which, indeed, he has found in the utmost disorder. His arrival has given the highest satisfaction to all orders, and I am convinced his reputation, and the confidence of success founded thereon, will call forth the most animated exertions of our people. I hope he will be supported also by Congress so effectually as to enable him to find other Saratogas here to acquire more honors for himself and advantages for the United States.

Yours Most Obedt. Servt.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

DR. THOMAS BURKE TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

TYAQUIN, July 19th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I wrote the enclosed at the time of its date, but never could meet an opportunity until now ; General Huger, who waits on you with some important business from General Gates, is pleased to take charge of a packet from me for you. Having so good an opportunity I will now communicate more fully, what I only hinted at in the former letter.

The Court of France has communicated to Congress, through their Minister, that they are very apprehensive that next Winter will produce an armed mediation on the part of some of the European powers ; the condition whereof will be that each of the contending parties retain the possessions acquired during the War.

And it was most strongly recommended, that, during the present campaign, such efforts be made on our part as may entirely expell the Enemy from the bounds of the United States. lest we should be reduced to the disagreeable dilemma of yielding some of our Country, or continuing the War against the present Enemy and the mediator united. To enable us, more certainly, to effect so important a purpose, the King of France has ordered a fleet of eight sail of the Line and eight thousand troops to our assistance ; and I believe they will arrive some time this month. This view of affairs has produced some alterations in the Councils of America, and such as must naturally result from the Common principles of human conduct. The present being considered as a decisive campaign, each State is anxious for the Expulsion of the Enemy from the ports in which it is most immediately interested, and of course will endeavor to have as much of the common force as they can employ for that purpose. New York, being interesting to so many States, necessarily becomes the first object, and the Southern States but secondary, hence, it is manifest that we have nothing to expect in the articles of force or provisions from the northward, and that our principle reliance must be on our own resources, and as on the wise and effectual application of them depends, not only our hopes of a peace, but of future security, the object becomes of the most interesting importance.

There are now troops assembling both here and in Virginia. Arms and ammunition are ordered and coming forward from the northward. Here is an experienced and successful commander, and we have a very valuable Corps of Continental Troops and a good train of Artillery. All these must be useless unless provisions and carriages are supplied. The obtaining them by partial Impressments must prove inadequate, and extremely burthensome wherever exercised, and must have the pernicious effect of estranging the people. There is the most evident necessity for an animated prudence and assiduity for improving the little time left to the best advantage possible. Your important Dignity makes it incumbent upon and necessary for you to take the lead in the necessary measures, and to give vigor to every subordinate Department, and I doubt not you will immediately make such efforts as are requisite to complete the public arrangements. As the War must be carried on, at least for some time to the Westward, General Gates wishes to

have your presence here. I beg leave to add, to his, my concurring opinion, and my wish that you would order the Council to meet you at Hillsborough. This must appear eligible when it is considered that the necessary supplies of provisions must be obtained from the Western Country, and that the aid of the Executive authority is absolutely requisite for obtaining them. For my own part, Sir, I consider it necessary, without delay, to obtain exact estimates of all the Provisions in the State, and to procure certain proportions to be collected into Magazines. This would not be difficult to effect if the people were assured of payment without depreciation. This, it is highly just and reasonable they should be, and as all others in the Continent are, there is no reason to doubt it with respect to our Citizens—nor must the Execution of such a plan, as is too usually, be committed to obscure or indigent persons. I doubt not, public-spirited Gentlemen can be found who will render this essential service to their Country. I will assist in every way in my power, and if you come to Hillsborough I hope we may mature a plan which will procure the necessary supplies for the Army.

I hope you will attribute my Interposition to the true Cause, my zeal and anxiety for the success of our affairs.

I have, &c.,

THOS. BURKE.

His Excellency,  
Governor Nash.

---

DR. THOMAS BURKE TO GENERAL GATES.

---

TYAQUIN, Aug. 1st, 1780.

DR. SIR :

My neighbour, Mr. Cabe, carries to your Camp a waggon load of flour which he will deliver only to your order. He is disgusted with the haughty manners of the Commissaries, and therefore will deliver them nothing. The Deputies here say they are not furnished by the principal with money, and it does by no means appear how this matter can be checked or inquired into. Perhaps if

they were all compelled to make monthly or weekly returns of purchases made, monies expended and monies received, their business might be kept in better order, and the abuses in that much abused department, prevented or checked early in their progress. I know this would be exclaimed against by the officers of that Department as being too troublesome, but, in my mind, the trouble is not unnecessary and not more than their pay is adequate to, nor indeed can it be great, if the business be done with due care, regularity and methods. It is quite unnecessary to hint to you the expediency of bringing forth the resources of this Country, and of bringing them forth with the good will and inclinations of the people.

I find on conversing with many that they look up to you, and expect great reformation and a more liberal treatment during your command than they have yet experienced.

I have yet heard nothing of the Governor and Council, and expect they are at your Camp, for certainly they would not delay at so critical a season as this.

Yours. &c.,

THOS. BURKE.

NOTE.—Here follows some Intelligence from the Northward and an Apology from the length of the letter with a quotation from Horace in publica commoda.

---

DR. THOMAS BURKE TO GEN. GATES.

---

TYAQUIN, Sept. 13th, 1780.

SIR :

I have in consequence of your earnest request ventured to commit to writing my Sentiments on the subject proposed by you to your Council of Officers, at which you desire my presence. I am very apprehensive of incurring the censure of annoyance and presumption for this Compliance, because I am not of the Military profession, and my Ideas of the affairs of War are drawn only from reflection, unassisted by experience. You will, I doubt not, acquit me, altho' I have often, in conversation, pressed the opinion which I shall now give in writing, for you will know the difference

between conversing and writing on subjects of which we do not profess ourselves masters.

The purport of your Intelligence is that the Enemy *Intend* to remove their Troops, except a small Garrison from Cambden, and embark them for Cape Fear River; that Lord Cornwallis has applied for reinforcements to be landed at Portsmouth, in Virginia, in order to co-operate with the force supposed to be destined for Cape Fear.

You request my sentiments, first, on the credit to be given to this Intelligence, and next, of the most eligible disposition to be made of the forces under your Command.

Without animadverting on the mode and channel by which this Information has reached you, give me leave to observe that it only speaks of intended measures, not of any movements actually made, and that it is not so conclusive in any circumstance as to supersede the presumptions which, from probabilities, may arise against it. The Credit it merits, in my opinion, depends on the probability of the Enemy's adopting such measures, and that probability, again, or the advantage they could derive from them. This, then, must be examined—Cape Fear River will admit no larger vessel than a twenty gun ship—its navigation from Wilmington to Cross Creek is only for flats; the distance is above one hundred miles; the country to the Southward of this River is composed of a ridge of Land running between the River and an extensive lake and marsh; to the Northward lies a large Sound, which divides the sea-coast from the rest of the country and extending nearly to the confines of Virginia. Into this Sound several large Rivers running parallel to Cape Fear River discharge themselves, and some small inlets give admittance to small vessels from the sea. The march across this Country must be extremely difficult and hazardous, and it seems to be more easy to go round the heads of the Rivers with an Army than to march across them. If I am right in this, the Enemy's present position is more eligible than on Cape Fear River, because they are already advanced beyond the heads of the Rivers that might obstruct them, and the Country lies open between them & James River in Virginia, except only the opposition that might be given them in passing the Yalquin and Roanoke, and they are advanced beyond the first fords of these. If by co-operation they mean marching in order to form a junction, their difficulties, being much fewer in the march that might be made through the open country

lying to the Westward than that through the lower Country intersected as it is by many deep Rivers, I conclude that by adopting the measures mentioned in your Information they would give up advantages for difficulties. If by co-operation be meant making diversions and engaging our force upon distant and separate object, this end would not be so well answered in their taking a position on Cape Fear as by carrying on operations in the Western Country—fewer troops would limit their progress, or straiten their Quarters in a country full of Swamps and Rivers than in an open Country. Nor is the object at Cape Fear so important as the command of South Carolina and the back part of North Carolina, the former of which they possess by their present position, and the latter they may hope for, but both must be abandoned by their abandoning Cambden or leaving it so weakly garrisoned that it must fall into our hands. If their object be the possession of the navigation of Cape Fear River, or the sound and its inlets, and by a post at Portsmouth, the navigation of Chesapeake, this they may at any time possess themselves of by means of their fleet, without giving up their acquisition of South Carolina. If superior at sea they could hold them, if not, the possession would be fruitless.

In my opinion it is an object of greater consequence to the Enemy to cut off the communication between the Western and Eastern parts of North Carolina. By this means they will not only detach from the forces of the United States a large tract of fine populous Country, but avail themselves of its resources against them. By advancing a post to the strong grounds on the Yadkin, in my opinion they would compel all to the westward of them to lay down their arms and each individual to take care of his family—at least until an army of greater force could appear amongst them, which must be by difficult marches; all to the Eastward of them of the Yadkin, as far as Haw River is for far the greater part inhabited by the disaffected who would not fail, when supported by the Enemy's post on the Yadkin, to spread devastation as far as they dare to venture, which would probably be as low down as Granville and Wake Counties. Thus the two most populous districts of this State would be lost to the Common Cause. I will not pursue the consequences farther; to conclude, as the object is of more apparent advantage to them, and injury to us, they will not forego it for anything they could gain by adopting the measures contained in your informa-



tion—and I will only repeat that opinion which I have so often declared in conversation with you: that the most useful disposition that can be made of the Forces under your Command is to occupy a strong Camp somewhere on the Yadkin River, or, its continuation, the Pee Dee, in such a manner as to be able to Command the Flank of the Enemy, and to fall in their rear should they attempt to prostrate the Country, and to keep several strong compact detachments of light Troops well advanced to cover the Country and overawe and gall the detachments of the Enemy.

These opinions, such as they are, are at your service, and if I was in capacity by avowing them to keep from you all the censures that might follow their consequences, I would cheerfully undertake it on Condition of their being the foundation of your measures, for I am but too strongly persuaded that on them will depend the defence or abandonment of this unhappy State.

Yours, &c.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

GEN. BURKE TO GEN. GATES.

---

TYAQUIN, Sept. 21st, 1780.

SIR:

I take the liberty of calling your attention to a practice which too commonly prevails in the Quarter Master's Department of the Army under your command, which has already caused much disgust and uneasiness, and, if continued, must expose the Inhabitants of this Country to rapine without remedy.

Waggons are sent under the conduct of the Corporals, or some such inferior officers, to collect forage without any previous request or even notice to the proprietor, as much is taken as the Conductor thinks proper, nor is the owner, even when he *happens* to know of it, in least consulted or regarded as to price or quantity. I admit that something like a certificate is given to the owner when he has the good or ill fortune to be present. I rather think it ill fortune for he then generally suffers insult as well as the loss of his property.

(Unfinished Letter.)

COLONEL JAMES ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL SUMNER.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 6th October, 1780.

DEAR GENL. :

I arrived at this place on the 4th inst. Am now waiting for my waggons coming up with a few officers and about twenty men, which is bear of clothing. As soon as they arrive and I provide for them, shall set out with Cols. Lamb and Thackston for Camp. I rec'd your orders of the 24th August last, my being absent from Home at the time you sent them, it was the 15th September before they came to hand. Am in hopes you'll Excuse my not being up before. I intend setting out on Wednesday next; have nothing new to inform you of more than Mr. Cocks will be able to make you acquainted with. Am very sorry to hear that we are obliged to Retreat before the Enemy, but am in hopes the same will be soon changed. Mr. Cocks is much in a hurry, please to excuse me. Will write you by the next opportunity. My compliments to the officers.

I am Dr. Gen'l, with Great Esteem, your H'ble Serv't,  
 JAMES ARMSTRONG.  
 Brig. Genl. Sumner.

---

COLONEL JAMES EMMET TO GENERAL GREENE.

---

CAMP AT STEWART'S CREEK NEAR AVERY'S,  
 2d April, 1781.

SIR :

I received this morning information by a person I sent for that purpose, that the enemy left Crosscrick yesterday, they took the road to Rockfish. This you may rely on as the person I sent was in town in the night. I requested of Col. Malmadey to leave Capt. Henderson and his troop with me. I am now on my march to Crosscrick, where I shall be happy to receive your commands, and am with due respect,

Sir, your obed, Ser.,  
 JAMES EMMET,  
 Col. of the County.

---

COL. JAMES EMMET TO GENL. GREENE.

---

CAMPBLETON, 4th April, 1781.

SIR :

This will be handed to your Excellency by Capt. Winslow, a gentleman who has been extremely active & very serviceable to us. He will acquaint you with everything you may desire to be informed of in this place, I received your favor of the 3d inst. by Capt. Fletcher, just after my arrival here, and think myself greatly honored by your prudent instructions, and will do everything in my power to observe, and follow the same. The Enemy makes rapid marches, seemingly toward Wilmington, & by information reached Elizabethtown in Bladen, at 12 o'clock yesterday, where I learn they will halt some time, in order to settle the business of your Excellency's flag, as well as to bury Lieut. Col. Webster, died since they left this place. I fear they will come across Genl. Lillington, as Col. Rowan tells me he crossed the river the 2d Inst. I wrote to him by Colo. Malmadey, and should have wrote to him since, but knew not where. Capt. Fletcher, who is Commiss. acquaints me, that he & the Commissioner of the County has your orders to collect all kind of forage & provision, with orders to demand assistance from me, in consequence of which I have taken the liberty to order Capt. Henderson, of Col. Malmadey's Regiment, to go on that Duty. Likewise our County light horse—foot militia I could get very few embodied, and those are at Avery's ford. The English, according to custom, have left the small Pox behind them, which makes it out of my power to keep any men in town.

Should it meet with your approbation, I will thank you to grant me a Flag for myself, Boy and two Horses, for the purpose of recovering some negroes here, that several with myself, have lost; and likewise to carry some hard money to a friend who is a Prisoner with them. I am with due respect,

Sir, your Excellency's most obedient,

humble servant,

JAMES EMMET.

Majr. Genl. Greene.

---

COL. JAMES EMMET TO GEN. BUTLER.

---

CROSS CREEK, Apr. 28th, 1781.

SIR :

Having this moment obtained information that the British Troops are on their march for this river on their way to the So.ward and meeting with Mr. Ritchardson going Express from Bladen, to your Camp. take the liberty to acquaint you with it, the certainty of which you may rely on. As you must best know Gen'l. Greene's movements, I have wrote him requesting you to forward the letter by the quickest way, I am

Sir,

Your Huml. Sert.,

JAMES EMMET,

Col. of Cumberland.

Gen. Butler.

---

COL. JAMES EMMET TO GEN. GREENE

---

CAMPBLETON, 28 April, 1781.

SIR :

Late last night I received some accounts of Lord Cornwallis' Army, which I believe may be relied on. On Tuesday last they moved part of their Troops, with the Artillery, Baggage, &c., to Blueford's Bridge about ten miles from Wilmington on the E. side of the N. E. River, where they are to be joined by all the Troops that come thro' this place, except Col. Hamilton's Corps, about three hundred. They give out they are going for Newbern, but, Sir, I put the greatest confidence in my information, and that is they are coming thro' this Place, on their way to the southward.

This Town, & indeed many parts of the County is much infested with the small pox, which makes it out of my power to keep a single man in this place. I am therefore obliged to send this to Genl. Butler, having an opportunity to him, that he may forward it to you. I am, with due, Respect,

Sir, your obed. Servt.,

JAMES EMMET.

Genl. Greene.

---

COL. JAMES EMMET TO GEN. GREENE.

---

CAMPBLETON, 29th April, 1781.

SIR :

I did myself the honor to write to you yesterday morning, by way of Genl. Butler's quarters, acquainting you of Lord Cornwallis movements. I have the greatest reason to believe this Rout will be through this, to Camden, with all their Troops which they had when they left you, except Hamilton's Corps, who are left in Wilmington, with those belonging to Majr. Craigg. Four or five of us, & those are all in this place, will decamp this night, for the Enemy comes on most rapidly. I send this by way of Col. Spencer, on Pee Dee, & have requested that Gentleman, to forward it with all expedition, for we have none here but what are too bad with the small pox to undertake such a journey. I am with the greatest Respect,

Sir, your obedt. Sert.,

JAMES EMMET.

Genl. Greene.

---

RICHARD PETERS TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

WAR OFFICE, May 6th, 1781.

SIR :

As you have been pleased to undertake the procuring a Number of Horses to remount the Light Dragoons the Board request you will purchase in North Carolina and send on to this place one hundred Horses at least fourteen hands and an half high & capable of Fatigue. The Colours should be Bay, Black, dark Sorrell or deep Chesnut. This Board will pay your drafts for the Amount of all Purchase Monies & Expences or Supply you with cash on demand. Neither Stone Horses or Mares are to be purchased. The ages from five to Nine Years old.

By order of the Board,

RICHARD PETERS.

---

EXTRACT FROM MINUTES OF NEW HANOVER SUPERIOR COURT,  
OCTOBER TERM, 1832, HON. ROBERT STRANGE, JUDGE PRESID-  
ING.

---

WEDNESDAY, October 31st, 1832.

On this, the 31st day of October, A. D., 1832, personally appeared in open Court before the Honourable Robert Strange, one of the Judges of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity for the State of North Carolina aforesaid, presiding in the Superior Court of Law for the County of New Hanover aforesaid now sitting, James Devane, a resident in New Hanover County and State of North Carolina, aged seventy-five years, the 1st of August, 1832, who, being duly sworn according to Law doth, on his oath, make the following declaration in order to obtain the benefit of the Act of Congress passed June 7th, 1832 :

1. That he entered the service of the United States under the following named officers and served as herein stated under the Command of Captain John Devane, Thomas Devane, Lieutenant ; Archibald Sellers, Ensign, in a regiment commanded by Col. Lillington, Samuel Swan, Major, in November, 1775, and left this term of service in May, 1776 ; that he engaged for six months a minute-man ; that he resided in New Hanover County, N. C., when he entered the service ; that he was a volunteer, or this applicant thinks it was called enlisting ; that he was in the battle of Moore's Creek Bridge in February, 1776 ; that he embodied at Black River Chapel and marched from thence to Wilmington, from thence to Rockfish Creek about ten miles below Fayetteville, then called Cross Creek, in Cumberland County, from thence he marched back to Elizabeth Town in Bladen County ; that at this place he took boating and went down Cape Fear to its junction with Black River, thence up Black River to where Bear Branch empties therein, at which place he embarked and marched from thence to Long Creek Bridge ; that while he was at Long Creek Bridge he was ordered up to Moore's Creek Bridge ; that when he arrived at Moore's Creek Bridge he commenced making intrenchments, and an express immediately came ordering the forces up to Corbett's Ferry ; that he thereupon marched towards Corbett's Ferry as far as over Colven's Creek when another express arrived ordering us back to Moore's

Creek Bridge; that he then marched back to Moore's and commenced making intrenchments a little farther off than the first they had made; that Gen. Caswell and his forces arrived there that evening (being the evening before the battle) and crossed over, whereupon the bridge was partly taken up; next morning about twilight the enemy commenced firing at us; that they advanced and undertook to cross the Creek, in which a few succeeded, and among them Col. McLeod and a Captain Campbell; that all who crossed over were killed; that Col. McLeod advanced as far as the first piece of intrenchment that had been made before he was killed; that after the battle he was furloughed and went home, where he remained two or three days; that he then came to Wilmington where his company rendezvoused; that he was then employed in guarding up and down Cape Fear to prevent the British from landing who were on board their shipping in the River; that from Wilmington he marched over into Brunswick and encamped at Orton Mills; that while there, and when his six month's tour was nearly expired, Col. Lillington told this applicant he must go to work in the public Gun works near Black River in the upper part of New Hanover County, and gave this applicant a letter to Gen. Moore, who was then in Wilmington; that he then about the 1st of June, 1776, as well as this applicant can recollect commenced working in the public Gun works aforesaid and continued therein about twelve months.

Secondly. Under the command of Captain Thomas Devane in August, 1777, and was drafted for three months, but this applicant served only about one month and then hired a substitute; that he cannot remember his other officers; that during this month's service he was in and about Wilmington to defend that place and prevent the enemy, who were on board their shipping in Cape Fear, from taking possession thereof.

Thirdly. That he afterwards performed occasional tours of duty, called out as emergencies required till he was commissioned a Captain; that not recollecting the length of time he served in these short tours, he is willing to dispense with any pay he may be entitled to therefor. He received a commission as Captain in June, 1780, signed by Francis (Abner) Nash, Governor of North Carolina, and took charge of a company of men at Elizabeth Town, Bladen County; that this company had been marched there by Captain

George McCulloch ; that at Elizabeth Town he was under the command of Col. Johnson of Onslow County ; that from thence he marched to Cross Creek and from thence to a place called Silver Run, which he thinks is in Cumberland County ; from thence back to Cross Creek ; from thence to Haley's Ferry on Big Pedee above Cheraw : from thence to Cheraw ; from thence he was detached to Newbern to guard some prisoners thither ; from thence he returned home ; that he was in no battle while on this tour ; that he served as Captain six months, took command in June, 1780, and his six months had expired before he was detached to Newbern by Gen. Harrington.

Fourthly. That he was ordered out by Col. Young in January, 1781, and took command of a company in Col. Young's Regiment, Thomas Bludworth, 2nd Colonel ; Gen. Lillington, Chief Commander, and left service in July, 1782 ; that he was not in continual actual service from January, 1781, to July, 1782, but served at least four months ; that he was in a skirmish at the Big Bridge across the North East in New Hanover County, in which the Americans retreated ; that he took command of his company at the Bridge where he remained till the skirmish above mentioned ; from thence he retreated to William Jones' plantation, a short distance below South Washington : from thence he marched back to the Big Bridge ; from thence he was ordered with his company to Halfway Bluff on Long Creek to guard the Negro Head Point road ; that at Halfway Bluff he obtained leave of absence ; that about the time he left Halfway Bluff Cornwallis and his army came to Wilmington ; that after the British evacuated Wilmington, this applicant was ordered with a few soldiers to collect wives and children of the tories and carry them to Wilmington : that he found the execution of this duty so disagreeable that he resolved to desist from it at all hazards, and would choose rather to be cashiered than to perform a duty so repulsive to his feelings. This applicant served with Continental troops at Rockfish Creek, below Fayetteville, under the command of Gen. Moore, who were also in Wilmington : the regular officers he knew were Gen. James Moore, Capt. Daves, Capt. Goodwin, Capt. Robert Railford, Capt. Joshua Haley, Capt. Joseph Rhodes, Curtis Ivey, Hardy Holmes, Capt. Porterfield, Lieutenant Kingsbury, Capt. Thoman Orrell, Capt. Joshua Bowman and Capt. Vance, also Capt.



Bradley and Col. Read ; that he has no documentary evidence, and thinks he can prove his service by James Lee of the County of New Hanover aforesaid, he was born in New Hanover County, N. C., the 1st of August, 1757 ; has a record of his age at home, was living in New Hanover county when called into service and has lived therein ever since the Revolutionary war; was a volunteer or what was then called enlisted in his first service; then drafted for three months; when he served as Captain he was a volunteer, the regular officers who were with the troops where this applicant served were Gen. Moore, Capt. Bowman, Capt. Davis, Capt. Vance and Lieutenant Kingsbury ; the Continental regiment he knew was the 1st regiment of the North Carolina line ; the militia regiments he knew were the following : One commanded by Gen. Lillington, one by Col. Caswell, one by Col. Johnson, one by Col. Brown, one by Col. James Kenan, one by Cols. Young and Bludworth, and two or three regiments under the command of Gen. Harrington. He does not recollect to have received a discharge from service when a private and if he did he has lost or mislaid it. He received a commissioned signed by Gov. Francis Nash and gave it to Lieut. John Bludworth to settle some rank or business among officers, its date being material in that particular, and it was never returned. The persons to whom this applicant is known in his neighborhood, and who can testify to his character for veracity and who believe him to have been a soldier of the revolution, are numerous and among them he will name the following—George Fennell, Owen Fennell, Bryant Newkirk, Rogers Lee, John Kerr, James Kerr, George Bannerman, Robert Murphy, Charles Henry and James McCaleb.

He hereby relinquishes every claim whatever to a pension or annuity except the present and declares that his name is not on the pension roll of the agency of any State.

Sworn to and subscribed the day and year aforesaid.

(Signed) JAMES DEVANE.

On the 31st day of October, A. D., 1832, personally appeared in open Court before the Honourable Robert Strange, one of the Judges of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity for the State aforesaid, now sitting and presiding in the Superior Court of Law, for the County of New Hanover, James Lee, a resident of said

---

County of New Hanover, who being duly sworn according to law deposeth and saith, that he is well acquainted with James Devane the aforesaid applicant; that he knew him some time before the Revolutionary war; that this deponent served with the said James Devane a six months tour of duty under Capt. John Devane, Thomas Devane, Lieutenant, Archd. Sellars, Ensign; that they entered the service together, not very long before the battle of Moore's Creek bridge; that they were in the battle at that place; that they rendezvoused at Black River chapel and marched to Wilmington, and from thence to Rockfish creek in Cumberland County, about seven miles below Fayetteville, and from thence to Elizabeth Town in Bladen County; that at Elizabeth Town they took boating and came down Cape Fear to the mouth of Black River, thence up Black River to the mouth of Bear Branch, a little below Moore's Creek, where they landed and marched to Long Creek, and from thence they were ordered to Moore's Creek Bridge where a piece of intrenchment was raised: that they were then ordered and marched on towards Corbett's ferry on Black River to prevent the tories from crossing and got as far as Colvin's Creek, and having heard that the tories had passed over Black River they countermarched to Moore's Creek bridge and commenced making intrenchments a little farther off than the first they had made; that after the battle of Moore's Creek bridge the company to which this deponent belonged was furloughed for a few days and went home and again rendezvoused in Wilmington, and was then marched over in Brunswick County and encamped at Orton's Mills; that while at Orton's Mills this deponent recollects that the aforesaid applicant, James Devane, was sent off and put to work in the public Gun Works established and carried on in the upper part of New Hanover County on Black River; that this deponent was on several occasions at the place where the gun making business was carried on and believes that the said applicant did work in the said Gun Works. This deponent further deposeth and saith that he also served with the said James Devane under Capt. Thomas Devane; that in this service he was in and about Wilmington, guarding that place and up and down Cape Fear; this deponent cannot undertake to state the date of this service. This deponent knows that the said James Devane had command of a company in South Carolina opposite Cheraw

---

Mills, at which place this deponent was put under the command of the said James Devane, having been previously under the command of Capt. James Foy; that he went in a detachment ordered to guard some persons to Newbern as far as the cross roads in Duplin County, where the said Capt. Devane discharged this deponent. This deponent further says that Capt. James Devane, the aforesaid applicant, commanded at the Big Bridge when a skirmish at that place happened in the first part of 1781; that this deponent soon after this time was under the command of Capt. James Devane aforesaid at Halfway Bluff on Long Creek in New Hanover County, his company being placed there to guard the Negro Head Point road; that from Halfway Bluff this deponent was detached to carry some pieces of Artillery to Kingston.

Sworn to and subscribed the day and year aforesaid.

(Signed) JAMES LEE.

And the said Court hereby declares it his opinion after the investigation of the matter, and after putting the interrogatories prescribed by the War Department, that the above named applicant was a Revolutionary Soldier and Captain and served as he states.















